

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

**In the name of God, Most Gracious,  
Most Merciful**

# SCIENTIFIC TAFSIR OF THE QURAN

## Part 3 of 3

A GUIDANCE FOR THE DOERS OF GOOD /  
HUDAN LIL MUHSININ [CHAPTER 31 TO 114]



### Notice

Any that will not claim any right can do the followings:

1. Can print, publish, distribute and sale the book.
2. Can translate in any language, except in cases of Arabic words written in English alphabets, and can print, publish, distribute and sale this book.
3. Can correct spelling and grammatical mistakes before publishing.
4. Can use parts of this book in own writings without referring the book.
5. Can quote any part as reference.
6. Translator's and / or Editor's name must be written if the book is translated and / or edited.

No permission will ever be required to do the above.

[A Publisher may or may not remove the Notice while publishing the book.]



Zakaria Kamal (Author)

Ph: 8801913960069

[zakaria.kamal@gmail.com](mailto:zakaria.kamal@gmail.com)

Present Address: HA-27, East Merul, Badda, Dhaka-1212,  
Bangladesh.

Permanent Address: Village- Hoglakandi, Post Office- Jhitka,  
District- Manikganj, Bangladesh

## Content

Chapter	Name	Page
Chapter-31	Luqman	10
Chapter-32	As-Sajdah / The Prostration	94
Chapter-33	Al-Ahzab / The Confederates	123
Chapter-34	Saba / Sheba	142
Chapter-35	Fatir / Originator of Creation	158
Chapter-36	Ya-Sin	169
Chapter-37	As-Saffat / Those Ranged in Ranks	189
Chapter-38	Sad	206
Chapter-39	Az-Zumar / Crowds	229
Chapter-40	Ghafir / The Forgiver	315
Chapter-41	Fussilat / Expounded	336
Chapter-42	Ash-Shura / Consultation	391
Chapter-43	Az-Zukhruf / Ornaments of Gold	417
Chapter-44	Ad-Dukhan / The Smoke	435
Chapter-45	Al-Jathiyah / The Kneeling Down	449
Chapter-46	Al-Ahqaf / Winding Sand-Tracts	466
Chapter-47	Muhammad	472
Chapter-48	Al-Fath / The Victory	478
Chapter-49	Al-Hujurat / The Chambers	489
Chapter-50	Qaf	493
Chapter-51	Adh-Dhariyat/ Scattering Winds	510
Chapter-52	At-Tur / The Mount	522
Chapter-53	An-Najm / The Star	530
Chapter-54	Al-Qamar / Moon	546
Chapter-55	Ar-Rahman / The Most Gracious	554
Chapter-56	Al-Wadi'ah / The Inevitable	569
Chapter-57	Al-Hadid / The Iron	577
Chapter-58	Al-Mujadila / Woman who Plead	592
Chapter-59	Al-Hashr / The Mustering	597
Chapter-60	Al-Mumtahanah / That Examines	607
Chapter-61	As-Saff / The Battle Array	611

Chapter-62	Al-Jumu'ah / The Congregation	614
Chapter-63	Al-Munafiqun / The Hypocrites	617
Chapter-64	At-Taghabun / Mutual Loss & Gain	621
Chapter-65	At-Talaq / Divorce	624
Chapter-66	At-Tahrim / Prohibition	629
Chapter-67	Al-Mulk / The Dominion	635
Chapter-68	Al-Qalam / The Pen	652
Chapter-69	AL-Haqqah / The Sure Reality	658
Chapter-70	Al-Ma'arij / The Ways of Ascent	664
Chapter-71	Nuh / Noah	671
Chapter-72	Al-Jinn / The Jinn	675
Chapter-73	Al-Muzzammil / Enfolded One	791
Chapter-74	Al-Muddaththir / One Wrapped up	696
Chapter-75	Al-Qiyamah / The Resurrection	704
Chapter-76	Al-Insan / Man	711
Chapter-77	Al-Mursalat/ Those Sent Forth	715
Chapter-78	An-Naba / The Great News	720
Chapter-79	An-Nazi'at / Those Who Tear Out	726
Chapter-80	Abasa / He Frowned	732
Chapter-81	At-Takwir / The Folding up	736
Chapter-82	Al-Infitar / The Cleaving Asunder	749
Chapter-83	Al-Mutaffifin / Fraud Dealers	758
Chapter-84	Al-Inshiqaq / The Rending Asunder	770
Chapter-85	Al-Buruj / The Fortress	774
Chapter-86	At-Tariq / The Night Star	778
Chapter-87	Al-A'la / The Most High	783
Chapter-88	Al-Ghashiyah / The Overwhelming	785
Chapter-89	Al-Fajr / The Dawn	788
Chapter- 90	Al-Balad / The City	791
Chapter-91	Ash-Shams / The Sun	793
Chapter-92	Al-Layl / The Night	797
Chapter-93	Ad-Duha / Glorious Morning Light	799
Chapter-94	Ash-Sharh / Expansion of Breast	801
Chapter- 95	At-Tin / The Fig	803

Chapter-96	Al-'Alaq / The Leech	806
Chapter-97	Al-Qadr / The Night of Power	813
Chapter-98	Al-Bayyinah / The Clear Evidence	816
Chapter- 99	Az-Zalzalah / The Earthquake	817
Chapter-100	Al-'Adiyat / Those that Run	821
Chapter-101	Al-Qari'ah / The Great Calamity	824
Chapter-102	At-Takathur / The Piling up	827
Chapter-103	Al-'Asr / Time through the Ages	829
Chapter-104	Al-Humazah / The Scandalmonger	830
Chapter-105	Al-Fil / The Elephant	835
Chapter-106	Quraysh / The Tribe of Quraysh	837
Chapter-107	Al-Ma'un / Neighbourly Assistance	838
Chapter-108	Al-Kawthar / The Abundance	839
Chapter-109	Al-Kafirun / The Rejecters of Faith	840
Chapter-110	An-Nasr / The Help	841
Chapter-111	Al-Masad / The Plaited Rope	842
Chapter-112	Al-Ikhlas / The Purity of Faith	844
Chapter-113	Al-Falaq / The Daybreak	845
Chapter-114	An-Nas / The Mankind	846

## **Fore Index**

### **[Points of Main Discussion]**

#### **Part 1**

Allah and Universes: Section-1, Chapter-1  
Basic Idea about Soul: Section-1, Chapter-1  
Large-Scale Structure of the Universe (Seven-Sky-Universe): Section-7, Chapter-2  
Jihad: Section-32, Chapter-2  
Islamic Leadership: Section-44, Chapter-2  
Jannaat: Section-23, Chapter-3  
Hell: Section-27, Chapter-3  
Fate: Section-9, Chapter-6  
Human Soul: Section-10, Chapter-6  
Home of Ummah: Section-13, Chapter-6  
Jinn: Section-3, Chapter-7

#### **Part-2**

Salat Thrice Daily: Section-13 of Chapter 11  
Sufism: Section-6 of Chapter 18  
Gog Magog: Section-7 of Chapter-18  
Creation of the Universe: Section-4 of Chapter 21  
Future of Universe: Section-10 of Chapter 21  
Biological Evolution: Section-12 of Chapter 24  
Hijab: Section-7 of Chapter-24  
The End Time Events: Section-7 of Chapter 27  
The Dooms Day: Section-7 of Chapter 30

<b>Part 3</b>	<b>Section</b>	<b>Chapter</b>	<b>Page</b>
Hadith and Sunnah	2	31	20
DNA Double Helix	3	31	56
The Judgment Day	6	39	246
Six-Day Model	3	41	338

# Introduction

The Quran does not need any explanation in basic matters, but there are verses of deep thoughts and scientific signs, which I have discussed deliberately under the headings of Remarks.

I have structured a Chapter (Surah) by dividing it into Segments, Sections, and Paragraphs. The structure is inherent in a Chapter; I have not moved any verse from its original position.

I have put Segment Headings and Section Headings too. The Headings and Remarks keep a reader's thought in context and help him assimilate rapidly.

The overall Quran is divided in three Parts:

- **Part-1 (Chapter-2 to Chapter-9): Guidance for the Guards (Hudan lil Muttaqin):**

Part-1 (Chapter-2 to Chapter-9) guided the Guards (Al Muttaqin) to establish a new Ummah (Community) in the Religion of Abraham.

The Part identified the Home of Ummah, which extends from Morocco to the Pamir Mountains. Mainly, Arabs and Persians fall in the Home.

Chapter-3 to 9 of this Part is called “Furqan” (War Book). Islam was preached in the Home of Ummah by Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) and his immediate followers through the way of struggle and warfare (Jihad). They defeated the Taghuts (Powers), such as opposing Tribal Chiefs, Kings, and Emperors,

and the people being free accepted Islam rapidly and happily.

Now, the Part guides the Guards to maintain Islam in the Home of Ummah.

- **Part-2 (Chapter-10 to Chapter-30) Guidance for Mankind (Hudan lil Nas):**

At the outset of Part-2 (Chapter-10 to Chapter-30), the Quran turns its focus from the Guards (Al Muttaqin) to mankind (Nas). The Part is mainly for preaching at the outside of the Home of Ummah (Morocco to the Pamirs). It invites the rest of mankind to accept Islam. It motivates them through logics, historical examples, scientific signs, warnings of punishments and promises of rewards in this life and afterlife.

The Part points out the saintly people (Sufis and Daees) as potential preachers. In reality, Islam was preached beyond the Home of Ummah by Sufis and Daees mainly.

[The matter is deliberately discussed in the Introductions of Part-1 and Part-2.]

- **Part-3 (Chapter 31 to 114) Guidance for Muhsinin (Doers of Good):**

This Part (Chapter 31 to 114) is meant for Muhsinin (Doers of Good). The Part aims to strengthen their Faith, improve their spirituality, and make them better members of an Islamic Society.

The Muhsinin remain affiliated to the local Mosques with a view to remain supportive to the

Highest Islamic Leadership (Caliph / Highest Imam). They pay him Zakat.

A major difference between the Muttaqin and the Muhsinin is that a Muttaqi (a Guard) is oath bound (*Bayah*) to the Highest Islamic Leadership to fight for the cause of Islam, but a Muhsin (Doer of Good) is not oath bound.

The Part does not guide into Struggle and Warfare (Jihad), but it ordains measures and laws to improve Islamic Families and Societies where the Islamic Leadership and the Guards (Al Muttaqin) come into play.

### **Color Code:**

Blue: The Quran

Black: All other writings

# **Guidance for the Doers of Good**

## **[Hudan lil Muhsinin]**

### **Chapter-31 to Chapter-114**

## **Chapter 31 [Luqman]**

**Highlight:** Introducing Hudan lil Muhsinin [Guidance for the Doers of Good]

### **Introduction**

At the outset, the Chapter (Surah) identifies the *Muhsinin* (Doers of Good) and calls them to repel the wrong concepts. It highlights their honor as the vicegerents of Allah and calls them to know Him and His acts.

This Surah repeats important teachings delivered in Part-1 and Part-2 of the Quran. Thus, it makes this Part [Part-3 / Hudan lil Muhsinin] independent to some extent.

### **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-5]: Turning to *Muhsinin* (Doers of Good)

Section 2 [Verse 6-9]: Entertaining Narrations, Hadith and Sunnah (Main Discussion)

Section 3 [Verse 10-11]: Pairs / Double Helix DNA Molecule (Main Discussion)

Section 4 [Verse 12-19]: Advice of Luqman / Expected Conduct of a *Muhsin* (Doer of Good)

Section 5 [Verse 20-27]: Vicegerents of God

Section 6 [Verse 33-34]: Conclusion

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section-1 of Chapter-31 [Verse 1-5]: Turning to *Muhsinin* (Doers of Good)**

Alif, Lam, Mim; these are Signs of the Wise Book, a Guide and a Mercy to *Muhsinin* (Doers of Good), those who establish Regular Prayer (Salat), and give Regular Charity (Zakat), and they believe firmly the Hereafter. These are on the guidance from their Lord, and these are the ones who will prosper.

#### **Remarks:**

The above verses identify the Book as a Guide and Mercy to *Muhsinin* (Doers of Good). So, the verses change the focus of the Quran from Mankind to the Muhsinin.

Therefore, the Part-3 of the Quran starts from here at Chapter-31. The Part should be called “Guidance for the Doers of Good (Hudan lil Muhsinin)”.

The overall Quran is divided in three Parts:

- Part-1 (Chapter 2 to 9): Guidance for the Guards (Hudan lil Muttaqin). It includes the War Book (Furqan).
- Part-2 (Chapter 10 to 30): Guidance for Mankind (Hudan lil Nas).
- Part-3 (Chapter 31 to 114): Guidance for the Doers of Good (Hudan lil Muhsinin).

## **Muhsinin**

“Muhsin” (singular noun of Muhsinin) comes from the root word “H-S-N” that means “Beautiful”.

Muhsinin are people who do *Ahsaan* (acts of calming help) to the Highest Islamic Leadership / Caliph (the Leader of Muslim World).

“Muhsinin” is translated as “Doers of Good”.

One will subsequently find that the Muhsinin are common Muslims of an Islamic Society who are supportive to the Highest Islamic Leadership and pay him Regular Charity (Zakat).

For example, IRGC (Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps) of Iran (2020) are Al Muttaqin (the Guards), and the other Muslims that support the Highest Islamic Leadership are Muhsinin.

### **Note:**

1. The Highest Islamic Leadership may have many countries under him governed by Kings / Amirs / elected Presidents / elected Prime Ministers. Each country may have a Legislature, a Judiciary, a Government, a National Army, and so forth.
2. A Legislature cannot replace the Laws given in the Quran. It is mainly needed to make the organizations of National Institutions and their regulations. If they deviate from the Law given in the Quran, the Highest Islamic Leadership may dissolve the Legislature or may dislodge them by Jihad. It may be mentioned that

none other than the Highest Islamic Leadership has authority to call for an Offensive Jihad. The authority of Defensive Jihad is open to all.

A Muhsin remains allied to the Imam of the Local Mosque (Village / Community Mosque) with a view to remain allied to the Highest Islamic Leadership. He goes to the local mosque whenever he is called by *Adan* and prays. He pays Zakat to the local Mosque. The Mosque in turn sends the Zakat to the Highest Islamic Leadership.

The Muhsinin are involved in different good professions. The Quran has declared great rewards for them. The main difference between the Muttaqin (Guards) and the Muhsinin (Doers of Good) is that the Muttaqin are oath bound to the Highest Islamic Leadership to fight for the cause of Islam, but Muhsinin are not oath bound.

A Muhsin may not have taken oath (Bayah), or may not have been allowed to take oath because he may be a student, or a teacher, or a scientist, or an intellectual, or involved in a full time profession, or a slave, or serving in a National Defense Forces, or a vital Government Servant, or Islamic Leadership thinks him lack personal discipline, or Islamic Leadership thinks him physically or morally unfit, or Islamic Leadership thinks that they do not need any more men in the organization of Al Muttaqin, and so on.

The Muttaqin are to believe all Prophets and the Books, as said in Verses 2:2-4. But, the Muhsinin

are not called for in the verses under discussion to believe other Prophets and their Books.

A Muhsin does good deeds. The Part gives special emphasis on the followings:

- a. Performing regular Salat in the local Mosque.
- b. Praying extra, especially Tahazzud, at night.
- c. Paying Zakat in the local Mosque to send it to the Highest Islamic Leadership.
- d. Paying extra for the cause of Islam, if possible.
- e. Observing the laws, rituals, and customs set in this Part.
- f. Believing in the Hereafter firmly.

## **Section 2 of Chapter-31 [Verse 6-9]: Entertaining Narrations, Hadith and Sunnah (Main Discussion)**

But there are among men those who purchase entertaining narrations (*lahwai hadithi*) to mislead from the Path of God without knowledge and throw ridicule; for such there will be a Humiliating Penalty.

When Our Verses are rehearsed to such a one, he turns away in arrogance, as if he heard them not, as if there were deafness in both his ears; announce to him a grievous Penalty.

For those who believe and work righteous deeds there will be Jannaatul-Naim to dwell therein; the promise of God is true, and He is Exalted in Power, Wise.

## **Remarks:**

The verse, “*But there are among men those who purchase entertaining narrations to mislead from the Path of God without knowledge and throw ridicule; for such there will be a Humiliating Penalty.*”, points out the enemies of the Muhsinin.

In this verse, the word “purchase” does not mean “purchasing with money”; it means “accepting the idea”, as we sometimes say, “I do not buy your idea”, which means that “I do not accept your idea”.

I have translated above verse word to word. In most of the translations, “without knowledge” is put beside “entertaining narrations”, as: “*entertaining narrations without knowledge*”. As a result, it means that the narration has no knowledge in it (idle tale). But, in the Arabic verse, “without knowledge” comes after “to mislead from the Path of God”, as: “*to mislead from the Path of God without knowledge*”. Here “without knowledge” means “without being clear to a Muslim”.

Therefore, these are not idle tales. These are poisonous thoughts of malicious intellectuals, which are delivered through public speaking, novel, poetry, dramas, movies, newspapers and so on, with entertainment in cases, to mislead Muhsinin from the path of God, in two ways mainly:

Firstly, they mislead by designing the anti-Islamic thoughts in such a way that it does not look anti-Islamic. In addition, they coat it with entertaining narrations so that people are attracted to it. A Muslim without good knowledge of the Quran may grasp the teachings unconsciously (*without knowledge*).

A Muslim does not leave his basic Faith, but many sugar-coated concepts and ideologies, looking neutral and logical, may be implanted in his mind, which may keep him away from the Straight Path of the Quran.

Secondly, they mislead by ridiculing Islam or vital Islamic personalities. In this case, a Muslim understands that his religion is ridiculed, but he may not take it seriously by thinking it mere fun. Actually, it harms Islam by reducing its magnitude.

How can we identify such “entertaining narrations”? Can we put “The Arabian Nights” (*Kitāb-alf-laylah wa-laylah*) or the song “Waka Waka Eea Eea” as examples of “*entertaining narrations to mislead from the Path of God without knowledge and throw ridicule*”?

The verses do not look like talking about these kinds of books and songs. These do not mislead from the Path of God by keeping a Muslim unaware (without knowledge). These do not ridicule Islam as well.

Can we put the books of Biological Evolution, Communism, Socialism, Democracy, Atheism, Humanity, etc., as examples?

These tend to mislead people from the Path of God. But the concepts are not doing it deceptively, without being clear to a Muslim / without knowledge. And these are not ridiculing Islam as well. These are clear oppositions. So, the verses are not talking about these kinds of knowledge.

In Pagan societies, there are stories of idols, which are parts of their faith. In Hindu Mythology, there are stories, how Idol Ganesha got the head of an

elephant, how River Ganges formed, how Ram fought against Rawan with monkey soldiers? There are stories of ghosts and demons. These may motivate people having no knowledge. So, these are a kind of “*entertaining narrations to mislead from the Path of God without knowledge*”. However, Muslims are not affected by these stories, and it does not throw ridicule on Islam.

One will find perfect examples of such communications in books, newspapers, and other Medias, which mislead from the Path of God deceptively / without knowledge:

Fictitious stories narrating how Muslim girls below 18 are married to the old men, as their 2<sup>nd</sup> or 3<sup>rd</sup> or 4<sup>th</sup> wives, are sometimes designed to ridicule Islam, though the reality is different: A family having more than one wife is happier and safer for children. Moreover, a Muslim woman gets dowry; she can get divorced and marry another man. A Muslim widow also can get married. And the Muslim societies are the societies of hijab. The matter of marrying more than one woman should be viewed from overall perspective. But they show it as a weakness of Islam by painting fictitious stories in the background of infidel societies.

Religious people, away from modern way of life, are often looked down, though the outputs of modernization are clearly visible. The democracy has filled the Rich World with vices, and it has made the leaders of the Poor World thieves, except a few. It has made the Arab Leaders autocratic. The Political Parties are no more than joint venture companies run by Capitalists and Foreign Forces.

The guardianship of the Highest Islamic Leadership / Caliph offers the best rule, where the Rulers running the Countries and the Governments remain under control.

Therefore, the Quran is to be accepted as the only Book of guidance. It guides perfectly in personal life, family life, social life, national life and international life. It builds perfect Faith on God. Other books may be read, but the knowledge of those books should not to be accepted as the Faith building knowledge, or as the knowledge of guidance. The Quran is perfect and complete.

“Verily this Qur'an does guide to that which is most right...”

[Al Quran 17:9]

"...Whoever forsaking God takes Satan for a friend has of a surely suffered a loss that is manifest."

[Al Quran 4:119]

Humans are often wrong. Before 1920s, Einstein and his contemporary scientists had the idea that the universe was static (not expanding or contracting). A static universe needs to be infinite to counter gravitational force. And an infinite universe should be eternal. So, the idea of a Creator became meaningless in the concept of Static Universe. Many so-called Progressive People (in those days, the Communists used to call themselves Progressive People) believed that the universe was eternal, and there was no Creator; humans evolved from apes.

They took Infidel Communist Leaders as their *Awliya* (friends, helpers and guides) and passed away with them. Enjoy the eternal universe now! Allah has created a Cyclic Universe indeed!

Only an expanding universe can be dark at night (relate “Olber’s Paradox” discussed in Section-1 of Chapter-6). And the expanding universe shows the signs of initiation. The Quran by putting the darkness of night as a sign was always telling that the universe was expanding, and it was initiated by Allah from a state of unity.

Therefore, “The Guidance of Allah—that is the Guidance”:

“Never will the Jews or the Christians be satisfied with thee unless thou follow their form of religion. Say: “The Guidance of Allah—that is the Guidance.” Wert thou to follow their desires after the knowledge which hath reached thee, then wouldst thou find neither Protector nor Helper against God.” [Al Quran 2: 120]

“O ye who believe, guard your own souls. If ye follow guidance, no hurt can come to you from those who stray. The goal of you all is to God; it is He that will show you the truth of all that you do.” [Al Quran 5: 105]

What Muslims should do if someone is using *entertaining narrations to mislead from the Path of God without knowledge and throw ridicule?*

Muslims should counter him with arguments based on the Quran. But those people may react, as the verses under discussion say: “*When Our verses are rehearsed to such a one, he turns away in arrogance, as if he heard them not, as if there were deafness in both his ears.*”

In such situation, a Muslim should do as the verses say: *announce to him a grievous penalty*. The verses do not instruct Muslims to stop them by force, because it poses the Quran weak in knowledge and argument.

## **Hadith and Sunnah**

The *Lahwai Hadithi* (Entertaining Narrations) can be interpreted as the Hadith we find today. The subject is discussed under the following headings:

1. Prophet’s Order
2. Way to understand the Quran
3. Islam made heavy by the Hadith
4. Influence of the Torah on the Tribe of Quraysh
5. Following Prophet (pbuh)
6. Should we burn the Hadith?
7. How can we establish Salat, collect Zakat, and perform Hajj if the Hadith are not to be followed?
8. Sunni Islam
9. Sunni Islam and Politics
10. Sunnah and Strict Rule

11. Music
12. A few Suggestions
13. Conclusion

## **1. Prophet's Order**

The Hadiths are isolated talks and acts of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). The Hadiths increase burden and create misconception. Prophet ordered to burn the Hadiths:

"Abu Hurayra said, the Messenger of God came out to us while we were writing his Hadiths and said; "What are you writing?" We said, "Hadiths that we hear from you, Messenger of God." He said, "A book other than the book of God?!" We said, "Should we talk about you?" He said, "Talk about me, that would be fine, but those who will lie will go to Hell." Abu Hurayra said, we collected what we wrote of Hadiths and burned them in fire."

[Ulum Al-Hadith"]

"Abu Hurayra said, the Messenger of God was informed that some people were writing his Hadiths. He took to the pulpit of the mosque and said, "What are these books that I heard you wrote? I am just a human being. Anyone who has any of these writings should bring it here. Abu Hurayra said

we collected all these and burned them in fire." [Taq-yeed Al-Ilm]

A devout Sahabi would not narrate a Hadith as a word of guidance. They and their immediate followers did not allow writing the Hadith so far they lived. They followed the Quran and the Highest Islamic Leadership / Caliph.

It was Umayyad Sultan Abdel-Aziz who ruled from 717 CE to 720 CE (101 AH) ordered to write down the Hadith and Sunnah, and different books began to appear. Within next 300 years or so, the books of Hanafi, Maliki, Shafii, Hanbali, Bukhari, Muslim, Tirmidhi, and so on appeared.

So, the Hadiths should not be used. If something is not there in the Quran, a man can do it in any way he may feel righteous, as the following verse say:

"Those who believe, and those who follow the Jewish, and the Christians and the Sabians,- any who believe in God and the Last Day, and work righteousness, shall have their reward with their Lord; on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve."

[Al Quran 2:62]

What are righteous deeds? The Quran does not give the list of righteous deeds. Every man's heart knows what a righteous deed is and what an evil deed is. The more a believer does the righteous deeds, the

more he will be rewarded. The hell is for the disbelievers.

The Quran says that a human is a vicegerent of God, and he is a learning creature (Adam could learn the names). So, he is given freedom to find out his way to fulfill the orders of the Quran. The way should be righteous.

For example, the Quran says to fight in the process of Jihad, but does not say what should be the tactics of the battle, how to use the weapons, and so on. The Commander of the battle has to find out the way of fighting, and he is to keep the Quran in mind while finding out.

Probably, so, Prophet (pbuh) burned the Hadith confirming the freedom of his followers. But, the religion is made heavy by reintroducing it.

## 2. Way to understand the Quran

Many think that the Hadiths are necessary to explain and understand the Quran, but the thought is not correct. The basic verses of the Quran are absolutely clear (Muhkamatun). Only a few verses are ambiguous (Mutashabihatun). One has to follow the clear verses:

“He it is Who has sent down to thee  
the Book: In it are verses absolutely  
clear (Muhkamatun); they are the basis  
of the Book. Others are allegorical.  
But those in whose hearts is perversity  
follow the part thereof that is

allegorical, seeking discord, and  
searching for its hidden meanings...”

[Al Quran 3:7]

The Biography (Sirat) of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) put us in the picture of revelation.

The Biography of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh), early Islamic History, and the old Books, such as the Torah and the Gospel, are the sources of knowledge that help to understand the Quran. But these are not guidance (*hudan*)—only the Quran is the guidance, pure and complete.

### **3. Islam made heavy by the Hadith**

The Quran builds Faith, develops spirituality, and drives into the righteous deeds of the Straight Path, but the Hadith put restrictions and often adds rituals that are not suggested by the Quran.

The Torah introduced many rules and rituals, which are not mentioned in the Quran. If something is not mentioned in the Quran, it should be considered forgiven by Allah, but many of the rules and rituals of the Torah are endorsed in the religion of the Quran in the name of Sunnah:

- a. Painting living creatures was forbidden in the Torah. But, it is not forbidden in the Quran. It is made forbidden by the Hadith.
- b. Making sculptures of living creatures was forbidden in the Torah. But, it is not forbidden in the Quran. It is made forbidden by the Hadith.

- c. A Torah following Jew eats animals with divided hoofs and that chew cud. A Sunnah following Muslim too eats animals with divided hoofs and that chew cud. But, the Quran allows to eat all animals except swine.
- d. Eating camel is forbidden in Torah because it does not chew cud. Many Sunnah following Muslims think eating camel wrong (*makruh*), though the Quran makes it *halal* specifically.
- e. A religious Jew keeps beard. The Sunnah too demands a Muslim to keep beard, but a little short. The Quran does not say to keep beard.
- f. A religious Jew colors beard. The Sunnah too demands a Muslim to color the beard, but not in black. The Quran does not say anything about the coloring.
- g. A religious Jew keeps long hair. A strict Sunnah follower too needs to keep long hair. The Quran does not talk about hair style, except once during Hajj.
- h. A religious Jew wears cap. A Muslim too wear the same cap, but a little bigger. The Quran does not say to wear cap.
- i. A person committing adultery is to be stoned to death, which is a Law of the Torah, not of the Quran [Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) once ordered the stoning to death. Most likely, he had given the order before the order of caning came in the Quran].
- j. A Jewish woman wears niqab (veil on the face). A Muslim woman too wears niqab. The Quran does not say anything about the niqab.

- k. A Jewish woman is forbidden to go to a graveyard. A Muslim woman too is forbidden to go to a graveyard. The Quran does not forbid.
- l. A religious Jew takes religious bath. The Sunnah too directs to take the bath. The Quran does not talk about it.
- m. A religious Jew considers urine, blood, feces, semen, etc., as unclean substances. A Sunnah following Muslim considers the same things as unclean substances. The Quran does not call anything unclean.
- n. Many Muslims think the violation of any Commandment from the Ten Commandments as major sin (*Kabirah Gunah*).

The watching of picture, sculpture, TV, video, etc., is not forbidden in the Quran. One has to lower one's gaze if a woman without hijab appears (however, it seems an order related to the living woman).

Singing and playing music is not forbidden in the Quran. It is made forbidden by the Hadith.

There is no dress code for men in the Quran. So, wearing shorts by a male player is not forbidden. It is made forbidden by the Hadith.

There is nothing called unclean substance in the Quran. One's dress and body cannot be unclean for salat (prayer) due to any substance, wet or dry, sticking on the body or clothing.

A man needs washing for salat in two cases only: “after being sated to his wife due to ejaculation (*Janaba*)” and “while coming back after attending natural call”. The Quran does not say how much he is

to wash. He may wash only the desired parts of body. The Quran does not say to take bath in any case.

In the process of washing, if drops of semen, or urine, or particles of feces bounce back and stick to other parts of body, a man need not to wash it, because the washing is needed only after *Janaba* and while coming back from the natural call; it is not required if something jumps into the body or clothing; and there is nothing called unclean substance in the Quran.

Unintentional release of semen, urine, gas and feces does not matter because the person is not ‘coming back after attending natural call’ (the Quran wants him to wash only after *Janaba* and when he comes back after attending natural call). But, the intentional release of gas amounts to the answering of natural call. One intending to perform salat needs to make the *udhu* again. Though, nothing is sticking to the body, the gas has broken the *udhu* while getting released. The broken *udhu* will not repair at its own. One has to make the *udhu* again.

All places are clean. A person can pray salat even if the place is full of goat poop and urine; even he can pray on a dump of cow dung, because there is nothing called unclean substance in the Quran.

There is nothing called unclean animal in the Quran. One’s pet dog can sleep on one’s bed.

Finally, the dress of a Preacher must be clean from the stains when he goes out for preaching after getting up from the bed (while starting from home).

Talking between man and woman is not forbidden in the Quran. So, serving together in an

organization or mixing in a formal gathering is not forbidden (lower gaze while talking to a woman).

Working for a man on payment who runs on the money of riba (who may be a Jew or Christian as well) is not forbidden. So, serving in a bank taking interest, or serving in a firm established with interest-based loan is not forbidden.

Smoking is not forbidden in the Quran.

Alcohol is to be avoided, but it is not declared haram in the Quran. A new Muslim who had the habit of drinking alcohol may take years to avoid drinking, because the Quran ordered to avoid drinking in stages. They may follow the following Verse:

“On those who believe and do deeds of righteousness there is no blame for what they are intoxicated with, when they guard themselves from evil, and believe, and do deeds of righteousness; again guard themselves from evil and believe; again guard themselves from evil and do good. For God loveth those who do good.” [Al Quran 5:93]

However, it is better to leave drinking immediately after accepting Islam. The Quran discourages and forbids drinking alcohol to the extent that it is almost haram. Most likely, it was not declared haram because pre-Islamic Arabs used to drink. Many of them would be discouraged to accept Islam if alcohol were made haram straightway. So, time and scope was given. The same argument applies today as well, in case of a new Muslim.

Therefore, serving in a shop or hotel that sale or serve alcohol is not forbidden.

Alcohol is not unclean as well; one can perform salat with alcohol sticking to his body and clothing.

The punishment of intoxication is brought out from the Practice of Madinah, while the Quran suggests no punishment.

The Hadith enjoin many petty acts, such as sitting during drinking and urinating, circumcision, *aqiqah*, etc. These acts look religious acts, but the Quran says nothing about these.

Hadith can be used to divert from the straight path of the Quran. People following the rituals may think that they were doing religious acts while they were not.

Hadith may allure a follower to jump into a war wrongly. It may cause death and destruction not acceptable to Allah. But the Quran guides the jihad precisely.

Hadith reduces the flexibility of Islamic Leadership.

Many Hadith of the same matter differ. For example, the Sermon of Prophet's last Hajj has Shia Version and Sunni Version. The versions differ greatly. It has aided Shia-Sunni Fitna. The version of Shia is about three pages long, and a version of Sunni is about half a page long. A narrator could say what he felt important. One of the narrators felt only the woman's part important:

“My father narrated to me that he witnessed the farewell Hajj with the Messenger of Allah. So he thanked and

praised Allah and he reminded and gave admonition. He mentioned a story in his narration and he (the Prophet) said: “And indeed I order you to be good to the women, for they are but captives with you over whom you have no power than that, except if they come with manifest evil behavior. If they do that, then abandon their beds and beat them with a beating that is not harmful. And if they obey you then you have no cause against them.

Indeed you have rights over your women, and your women have rights over you. As for your rights over your women, then they must not allow anyone whom you dislike to treat on your bedding (furniture), nor to admit anyone in your home that you dislike. And their rights over you are that you treat them well in clothing them and feeding them.” [Tirmidhi]

“It was narrated that: Sulaiman bin Amr bin Ahwas said: “My father told me that he was present on the Farewell pilgrimage with the Messenger of Allah. He praised and glorified Allah, and reminder and exhorted (the people). Then he said: 'I enjoin good treatment of women, for they are prisoners with you, and you have no right to treat them otherwise, unless

they commit clear indecency. If they do that, then forsake them in their beds and hit them, but without causing injury or leaving a mark; if they obey you, then do not seek means of annoyance against them. You have rights over your women and your women have rights over you. Your rights over your women are that they are not to allow anyone, whom you dislike on treat on your bedding (furniture), not allow anyone whom you dislike to enter your houses. And their rights over you are that should treat them kindly with regard to their clothing and food.” [Sunan Ibn Maja]

Many sects (firqas) are produced by the Hadiths, such as Hanafi, Hamboli, Salfi, Shia, Sunni, etc. If everybody follows the Quran only, there will be no Firqa.

"Say: "Bring forward your witnesses to prove that Allah did forbid so and so."

If they bring such witnesses, be not you among them. Nor follow you the vain desires of such as treat Our verses as falsehoods and such as believe not in the hereafter; for they hold others as equal with their Guardian-Lord.

Say: "Come, I will rehearse what Allah has prohibited you from:

Join not anything as equal with Him.

Be good to your parents. Kill not your children on a plea of want—We provide sustenance for you and for them.

Come not nigh to shameful deeds whether open or secret.

Take not life, which Allah has made sacred, except by way of justice and law.

Thus, does He command you that you may learn wisdom.”

And (Say):

“Come not near to the orphan's property except to improve it until he attain the age of full strength.

Give measure and weight with justice—no burden do We place on any soul but that which it can bear.

Whenever you speak, speak justly even if a near relative is concerned.

And fulfill the covenant of Allah (Covenant made to the Highest Islamic Leadership to fight for the cause of Islam—*Bay'ah*).

Thus, does He command you that you may remember.

Verily, this is My way, leading straight—follow it; follow not paths; they will scatter you about from His path.

Thus, does He command you  
that you may be righteous."'"  
[Al Quran 6: 150-153]

The Quran is an independent and complete Book of religion. There is no need to bring something from the Torah or Hadith, as the subsequent verses say:

"Moreover, We gave Moses the Book,  
completing to those who would do  
right, and explaining all things in  
detail, and a guide and a mercy, that  
they might believe in the meeting with  
their Lord.

And this (the Quran) is a Book,  
which We have revealed as a blessing:  
so follow it and be righteous, that ye  
may receive mercy.

Lest ye should say: "The Book  
was sent down to two Peoples before  
us, and for our part, we remained  
unacquainted with all that they learned  
by assiduous study"

Or, lest ye should say: "If the  
Book had only been sent down to us,  
we should have followed its guidance  
better than they."

Now then hath come unto you  
a clear (Book) from your Lord, and a  
guide and a mercy: then who could do  
more wrong than one who rejects  
God's Verses, and turns away there-

from? In good time shall We requite those who turn away from Our Verses with a dreadful penalty, for their turning away.

Are they waiting to see if the angels come to them, or thy Lord, or certain of the Signs of thy Lord! The day that certain of the Signs of thy Lord do come, no good will it do to a soul to believe in them then if it believed not before nor earned righteousness through its Faith. Say: "Wait ye: we too are waiting."

[Al Quran 6: 154-158]

Thus, following will be the result of those who impose restrictions by Torah and Hadith and divide the Ummah into Sects:

"As for those who divide their religion and break up into sects, thou hast no part in them in the least: their affair is with God: He will in the end tell them the truth of all that they did.

[Al Quran 6: 159]

Prophet (pbuh) ordered to burn the Hadith. So, the Hadith are not properly documented in time. It cannot be used to device rules and rituals. The followers of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) have only one Book to follow, which is the Quran. Restricting the lives of Muslims by imposing prohibition is sin.

#### **4. Influence of the Torah on the Tribe of Quraysh**

All pioneer Sahabah, except a few, were from the Tribe of Quraysh, descendants of Ismail. The Quraysh forgot the Religion of Noah and Abraham, but not completely. Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) was circumcised by his grandfather when he was a child. They had the habit of eating Jewish kind of food.

The religion in the Branch of Quraysh was not developed and maintained like the religion in the Branch of Isaac, but they knew the name of Allah as one God. Prophet Muhammad's father's name was Abdullah. They protected the footprint of Abraham and used to consider the stone on which Abraham used to stand as holy.

Over a long period of time they established the idols of regional tribes in the Kabah to draw the people for pilgrimage. Obviously, they did it for economic and security reasons. Gradually many of the Quraysh also started worshipping the idols.

The Jews were viewed as a bright race from the time of Solomon. And pre-Islamic Quraysh knew that they were cousins of the Jews. It is likely that they used to imitate them.

If a religious law or ritual of Torah is not mentioned in the Quran, it is not a religious obligation to us at present. We are to follow the Quran only, not the religion developed among the Jews. For example, drawing the image of a living creature had been forbidden in the Torah. Later the Quran was sent. The Quran does not talk anything about the drawing of image. It means that Allah has forgiven it.

Judaism is tough to follow because of too many rules and rituals. On the other hand, Christianity is too simple. None brings out good result to the common people. The Quran shows the middle path.

## 5. Following Prophet (pbuh)

The Quran does not say to follow the Sunnah of any Prophet. However, people quote several verses. The prominent are discussed below:

“O you who believe, obey Allah, the Messenger, and those in command among you. If you disagree about something, refer it back to Allah and the Messenger if you believe in Allah and the Last Day. That is the best thing to do and gives the best result.”

[Al Quran 4: 59]

Now Prophet (pbuh) is dead. So, he cannot be followed and something cannot be referred back to him. Now, in light of the above verse, the Muslims should obey the Highest Islamic Leadership (representing the Prophet), the Leadership in the Forces of Muttaqin / Guards (to be obeyed by the members of Muttaqin) and the Mosque Based Leaderships (to be obeyed by a common Muslim of a society). If they disagree on something, it is to be referred back to the Highest Islamic Leadership who will give verdict according to the Quran.

They will obey the orders related to the Quran.

Obeying does not mean imitating a person. If Prophet (pbuh) wanted that he should be obeyed after his death as well, he would not burn the Hadith.

The following verse too is referred as the authority of following the Sunnah:

“You have good in the Messenger of Allah, for all who put their hope in Allah and the Last Day and remember Allah much. [Al Quran 33:21]

The Prophet (pbuh) had many good qualities, such as patience, firmness, righteousness, and so on. The Muslims were passing a hard time during the Battle of Khandak. Then the verse was revealed. It wanted the Muslims to face the hardship patiently and firmly. The help of Allah was near.

## 6. Should we burn the Hadith?

Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) has already burned the Hadiths written by Sahabah almost verbatim and has saved Islam from being deviated from the Quran.

The books of Hadiths, which are available now, are not the books of original Hadiths; these are partial narrations collected from people's mouths after about 100 to 250 years. These so called Hadith are actually “narrations of next generation followers about the sayings and deeds of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh)”.

However, the Hadiths available today may be preserved as means to know the Islamic history, important events, societies and culture of early Islam,

and so forth. But these must not to be used to device religious rules, rituals, and deeds. The religion comes from the Quran only.

The Hadith collectors, as they say, had hundreds of thousands of Hadiths collected. They selected a few thousands! Thus, the Hadith based Islam is modified according to the collectors mentally and understanding.

The religion based only on the Quran would be light and objective. The Quran is complete, but as a religion. It does not narrate how one should brash one's teeth or cut one's beard, or how Selcuk should develop his Kizilelma.

## **7. How can we establish Salat, collect Zakat, and perform Hajj if the Hadith are not to be followed?**

The Quran has not set the systems to perform salat, pay zakat, to do hajj, and so on. Should we have to follow the Prophet's ways (Hadith and Sunnah) to do these?

But the Hadith too do not deliberately narrate how to fulfill the orders of the Quran. For example, there is no Hadith that deliberately narrates how to pray salat? We actually follow the system set by Hazrat Muhammad (pbuh) in the mosque of Madinah, or by Hazrat Ali in the mosque of Kufa. A traditional system does not change over time.

Later, different scholars added different Hadiths with the traditional system and created different ways of praying. The ways aided the production of sects, such as Hanafi, Hanboli, Maliki, and so on.

## 7a. Salat

“Salla” means “to turn towards / to follow a lead closely”. “Salah” means “Ignite / Advice / Guidance”.

What is Establish Salat (Akimus Salat)?

Salat is a word of the Quran. Its meaning is different in different contexts. In light of Prophet’s (pbuh) life-history, to us “establish salat (akimus salat)” should mean “to establish a system of mosque-based leadership and guidance”.

Prophet (pbuh) controlled the society of Muhajirs and Ansers from the Mosque of Madinah. Thus, the salat is not only limited to the prayer in the mosque, it includes the establishment of mosque based leadership and implementation of the Quran in the society? Here, the Prophet’s role as a social leader is considered.

How the salat is practically established? The people of a village / society are called by Adan. They are put into the lines under a leader (Imam). They read the Quran and pray. Thus they get deeply motivated and guided into the straight path. They materialize the orders of the Quran in the society. Thus, the salat gets established in the society.

We may pray following the tradition set in the Mosque of Madinah or in the Mosque of Kufa, but the implementation of the Quran in the society (such as a village) should need Imam’s ingenuity and unique helps of his advisers, with whom he consults, and helpers who enjoin good and forbid evil in the village.

Islam is not a religion of rituals, and does not include priestly system. Here, the Imam of a mosque

is a leader who acts on the social affairs as well. He must act on the basis of the Quran—and the Quran only.

Thus, if the people of a village pray in a group (in the mosque of the village normally), it should be considered that they have established the major part of the salat. The salat forms and maintains mosque based social leadership. It organizes the persons, the families, and the society of a village according the Quran. They read the Quran in the salat and follow it to maintain the order in the society.

However, even if the people of a village are not proactive in following the Quran, the group-prayer (*jamat*) in the mosque impacts to some extent.

The group prayer is a common affair. So, a mosque should follow the system of prayer followed by the Mosque of Madinah or Kufa.

One can join in the salat of a mosque just by doing *udhu*. There is nothing called unclean substance in the Quran. The Quran does not order to take bath as well.

If a person cannot go to the mosque, he prays individually. He may deviate from the standard systems set in the mosque, but must do the following according to the Quran:

- a. Must do *udhu*.
- b. Must pray at least at the two ends of the day (before, during, or after sunrise and sunset). Number of *rakat* is not fixed.
- c. Must read from the Quran.
- d. Must remember and glorify God.

The solitary salat does not fulfill the order of establishing salat, but what can be done if a person is really unable to join in the jamat!

[The timing of salat is discussed in Section-13 of Chapter-11.]

## 7b. Zakat

The Quran has not fixed the rate of Zakat. Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) and his immediate followers defeated the Taghuts, like Persian and Roman Empires, the Kings, and the Tribal Chiefs and preached Islam among the people. He established the Home of Islam (Darussalam) from Morocco to the Pamirs. His rate of zakat was 2.5% (two point five percent). At present the rate should be less. It may be fixed by the Highest Islamic Leadership (Caliph). He may fix different rate for different people as well.

The zakat should be collected by the local mosques and sent to the Highest Islamic Leadership (Caliph) through the command channel set by him through the mosques at different levels.

A person can pay a part of the zakat directly to his poor relative(s), but it should be informed to the Imam of the Local Mosque who keeps the account.

### Note:

If the Highest Islamic Leadership does not exist, the rate of zakat may be fixed by the Imam of the Local Mosque after consultation

with a group. He may spend and distribute the zakat directly to the persons eligible to get it according to the Quran.

### 7c. Hajj

The Quran says what Allah wants one to do during the Hajj:

“Behold! We gave the site, to Abraham, of the (Sacred) House, (saying): "Associate not anything with Me; and sanctify My House for those who compass it round, or stand up, or bow, or prostrate themselves.

And proclaim the Pilgrimage among men: they will come to thee on foot and on every kind of camel, lean on account of journeys through deep and distant mountain highways that they may witness the benefits for them, and celebrate the name of God, through the Days appointed.

Over the cattle, which He has provided for them, then eat ye thereof and feed the distressed ones in want.

Then let them complete the rites prescribed for them, perform their vows, and circumambulate the Ancient House.

Such (is the Pilgrimage): whoever honors the sacred rites of

God, for him it is good in the Sight of his Lord.

[Al Quran 22:26-30]

The Quran says to stay in Arafat and shave off the head as well. And there are several other verses, which talk about the Hajj. The Hajj should be done accordingly.

Prophet (pbuh) has set the tradition of performing Hajj among the People of Makkah. They lead the Hajj. We are to follow only.

The Hajj is an act at the level of Islamic Ummah. The Highest Islamic Leadership (Caliph), or his representative, controls the Hajj. Here, the military situation of the Islamic World is discussed and the guidance of defense (guarding) for the year is given. It is indicated in the following verses:

“They ask thee concerning the New Moons. Say: They are but signs to mark fixed periods of time in men, and Hajj. It is no virtue if ye enter your houses from the back: It is virtue if ye guard (ittaqa). Enter houses through the proper doors: And guard for the sake of God (ittaqu i-Laha): That ye may prosper.

Fight in the cause of God those who fight you, but do not transgress limits; for God loveth not transgressors.”

[Al Quran 2:189-190]

[In above verse, “ittaqa / ittaqu” is normally translated as “fear”. But, Chapter-2 forms the Ummah, and the Hajj provides scope to the Highest Islamic Leadership (Caliph) to protect the Ummah. So, the word (ittaqa / ittaqu) should be translated as “fend / repulse / protect / guard”, and “ittaqu i-Laha” should be translated as “fend / repulse / protect / guard for the sack of God”.]

“And an announcement from God and His Apostle, to the people on the day of the Greater Hajj,- that God and His Apostle dissolve obligations with the Pagans. If then, ye repent, it were best for you; but if ye turn away, know ye that ye cannot frustrate God. And proclaim a grievous penalty to those who reject Faith.” [Al Quran 9:3]

In above verses too, defensive treaty of the Ummah is related to the pilgrimage (hajj) and a general instruction of the offensive war is given.

Now, there are different facilities of mass communication, so the importance of Hajj cannot be perceived properly. But the words of Arafat have special impact at present as well. It cannot be countered easily by enemy through media and propaganda.

The Hajj binds the Muslims of different races into an Ummah and ensures its protection.

## **8. Sunni Islam**

A Sunni Muslim follows the Quran and the Hadith side-by-side, though Prophet (pbuh) ordered to burn the Hadiths. They promulgate Hadith as laws, even if the Hadith may not have been supported by the Quran. They draw religious laws from the acts of Righteous Caliphs as well, such as “caning as the punishment of drinking wine”, “praying the salat of Tarabi in a group”, etc. They are such people that if the Highest Islamic Leadership (Caliph) says to pay zakat at the rate of 1 (one) percent, they would not obey, because the Sunnah of paying is 2.5 (two point five) percent.

It is narrated in the history that the collectors collected hundreds of thousands of Hadiths and preserved only a few thousands in their books. It is obvious that the selection was influenced by the mentality and understanding of the compilers. Many Islamic rules and rituals follow the Hadith only. And, there are madrassas (religious schools) in Indian Subcontinent where the students memorize the Books of Hadith as they memorize the Quran.

Followings are a few Hadith Collectors and Scholars who are followed like the Prophets in day-to-day life.

### **8a. Abu Hanifa**

Abu Hanifa (80 AH to 150 AH), the producer of Sunni Islam, was born in Kufa.

The father of Imam Hanifa came from Kabul that was a city of the Lost Tribes of Israel. He converted to Islam.

The city of Kufa was founded by Caliph Omar. He settled many Jews in Kufa who were evicted from Madinah and Khaibar. Many of them became Muslims in course of time.

Islam is not unknown to a Jew. The Jewish culture is full of Torah and Talmud based rituals that do not contradict the Quran. A Jew mainly has to accept Muhammad (pbuh) as the last Prophet to be a Muslim. So, a convert from the Jew can continue following the same old life-style even after accepting Islam.

Abu Haifa, the Great Imam of the Sunni Islam, did not deviate much from what he saw in his family with Jewish culture and in his neighborhood with Jewish people. It is proved by the Sunni Islam formulated by him: Only a small number from hundreds of thousands of Hadiths, which supports the Jewish laws and rituals, were used to formulate Islamic Laws and Rituals.

Thus, the present Islam is greatly affected by Jewish culture, though they were evicted from Madinah. We may remember what Allah said about the eviction:

“God has promised you **many gains** that ye shall acquire, and He has given you these beforehand; and He has restrained the hands of men from you; that it may

be a Sign for the Believers, and that He may guide you to a Straight Path;”  
[Al Quran 48.20].

According the above verse, one of the many gains was that the people of Arabian Peninsula could be guided to a Straight Path.

Jewish Islam (Islam in the Branch of Isaac) is complex, and it is not called "Straight Path". Many of the old Prophets were praying for the arrival of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) who was destined to bring forth the Straight Path:

A voice of one calling in the desert:  
“Prepare the way of the Lord; make  
Straight his Paths.” And so John the  
Baptist appeared in the wilderness,  
preaching a baptism of repentance for  
the forgiveness of sins.”

– Gospel of Mark 1: 3-4, Holy Bible

Abu Hanifa was killed by poisoning in the prison of Caliph Al-Mansur, the Second Abbasid Caliph. Reason of the killing is unknown, but some say that he denied to accept the Post of Chief Judge. He was allotted ten whips per day in public so far he remained alive in the prison.

Why Al-Mansur, a fifth generation descendant of Abdul Muttalib and a prophesized Leader of Islam killed him risking his political carrier? Why people did not react?

Actually, the teachings of Abu Hanifa looked anti-Islamic to them? A few decades back they were forbidden to write the Hadith.

Abu Hanifa made a new Islam based on the Quran, the Hadith, the Torah, Ijma and, Qiyas. But, the Islam is based on the Quran only.

### 8b. **Malik bin Anas**

Malik bin Anas (93 AH – 179 AH), a native from Madinah, was a Hadith collector mainly. It is said that he collected over 100,000 Hadith. He was the first to write the Book of Hadith, “Al-Muatta”, available today. However, it contains 1720 Hadith only.

Abu Hanifa met him in Madinah.

Malik gave Fatwa against the ruling of Caliph Al-Mansur. A man of Hadith is nobody to give Fatwa. Governor of Madinah flogged him publicly. Al-Mansur dismissed the Governor and gave him (Malik) 3000 dinars as compensation. Thus, Al-Mansur showed respect to Malik.

Then why the same Al-Mansur was flogging Abu-Hanifa every day?

Thus, it is confirm that to an early Muslim a Hadith collector was not welcomed. Probably, Al-Mansur showed respect to Malik because he was from Madinah.

### 8c. **Al-Shafii**

Shafii (150 AH to 205 AH) was a Quraysh. He was a disciple of Malik and followed Abu Hanifa mainly in respect of devising religious laws and rituals. He

served as the Governor of Yemen and later lived in Baghdad and Egypt. His Book of Hadith is “Musnad Al Shafii”.

#### **8d. Ahmad ibn Hanbal**

Ahmad ibn Hanbal (164 AH – 241 AH) was born in Basra in the Tribe of Banu Shyban. He was a student of Shafii and was greatly influenced by Imam Hanifa. He is author of Musnad, a collection of Hadith.

His followers are called Hanbali. Many of them call themselves Wahabi / Salafi at present. Salafis follow the Sahabah on the basis of the Hadith.

#### **8e. Others**

Bukhari (194 AH – 256 AH) from Bukhara, Muslim (202 AH – 261 AH) from Iran, Tirmidhi (210 AH – 279 AH) from Uzbekistan are important collectors and compilers of Hadith.

### **9. Sunni Islam and Politics**

In the Democratic World of 20<sup>th</sup> Century, some religious interpreters introduced politics in Sunni Islam by wrong interpretations of the Hadith and isolated verses of the Quran (the verses interpreted out of context).

The Quran does not say anything about the formation of State and Government. The Prophet (pbuh) too did not form the Government. He did not have Thorne, Crown, Ceremonial Guards, Ministers, Parliament (Majlis e Sura), and Courts. He did not

print money and collect tax. He did not have Police and Paid Army. He established nothing of a State or Government.

Madinah Charter too did not form any state. If one will read it keenly, one will find that it said two things mainly:

- The Tribal Chiefs will hold their powers as usual.
- The security of the Quraysh (Muslims that came from Makkah) will be ensured by Muttaqin (Guards from Muslims).

The people can never be satisfied. In course of time, a Government earns bad name and falls. If the Government is Islamic, the bad name is shared by Islam as well. And when the Government falls, the Islam too falls for a period of time. So, forming Islamic Government is not suggested.

The Quran is not meant to run the Governments and the Courts. However, Governments and Courts should obey the Quran where it is applicable, mainly in respect of dealing with *riba* (interest of loan), theft, creating disorder in the society, scandal, and adultery. The Highest Islamic Leadership (Caliph) observes and monitors them in cases.

Why Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) fought?

To answer, it was to defeat the Taghut. Moses went to Egypt with nine great miracles. But, the people could not accept him for the fear of the Taghuts like Pharaoh and his Chiefs. So, removing / neutralizing the Taghuts, like Persian Emperor, Roman Emperor, Kings, and Tribal Chiefs was

necessary for Muhammad (pbuh) to preach Islam among Arabian and Persian peoples.

Prophet (pbuh) deputed Governors in captured territories. But the aim was not to form the Governments. They lived in the Mosques, collected zakat, and taught the religion to the new Muslims.

However, the Quran has formed the Ummah in Surah Bakarah. And the Ummah needs a Leadership (Highest Islamic Leadership / Caliph). He represents Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). He is the Leader of the Islamic World. There may be many countries under him ruled by Kings, Amirs, Elected Presidents, and Prime Ministers. They should pay allegiance to the Highest Islamic Leadership / Caliph. Each Ruler may have a Legislature, a Government, Courts, Paid Army, and so on. The Highest Islamic Leadership controls the Rulers in cases, mainly in respect of Jihad and Laws of the Quran.

The Governments are not responsible to guide the general people to obey the Quran. Prophet (pbuh) controlled the Muslim Society, formed out of Muhajirs and Ansers, from the Mosque of Madinah. So, the Muslim societies are mosque based. The group-orders given in the Quran are materialized at the grassroots by the Imams of the Mosques. The Highest Islamic Leadership appoints the Imams.

Many Sunni Muslim Sultans grasped the Caliphate and mixed it with the Sultanate, but the Caliphate is mosque based and should not run the Government directly by himself. In standard scenario Caliphate should base in the Mosque of Madinah or Kufa. The Caliph often leads the prayers in the mosque.

After about 90 (ninety) years of Prophet's death, Umayyad Sultan ordered to write the books of Hadith and Sunnah with a view to run the Government and the Courts of Law mainly. Many Sunni Muslims view these as religion. But the religion is in the Quran only.

Wrong examples and wrong understanding convince many of today that 'Establishing Islam' means 'Establishing Islamic Rule through the Government Machinery'. But Islam is established by the Highest Islamic Leadership and by the mosques at the grassroots where people remain in the direct contact. Developing human being is the main aim of the Quran.

However, one should not fight to establish Caliphate. It brings wars. Muawiyah fought against Hazrat Ali, Abbasids fought against Umayyad, Arabs fought against Ottomans, and so on. Moreover, Caliph is an international leader. An Arab would not accept a Persian, and a Persian would not accept an Arab. The Caliph would be given by Allah when we will deserve. It is highlighted in Ayatul Kursi of Surah Bakarah. Allah will raise him tactfully. When the Caliph (the Highest Islamic Leadership) will rise, everybody will have to know him and support him from his sphere of life. His name will be in the Khutbah of all Mosques.

A Muslim cannot fight an Offensive Jihad without the permission of the Highest Islamic Leadership / Caliph.

## **10. Sunnah and Strict Rule**

The Highest Islamic Leadership observes the Kings, Amirs, Presidents, and Prime Ministers of the Islamic Countries and advices them to follow the Quran—the Quran only, not the Hadith and Sunnah. It is not expected that the Islamic Leadership will enforce his personal likings or even Prophet's personal likings as regulations from Allah.

The punishable crimes and the degrees of punishments are clearly mentioned in the Quran. A court must not go beyond the periphery. A few examples are given below:

The Quran does not suggest punishment for breaking hijab, so a Muslim woman cannot be tried and punished for breaking the hijab. She cannot be checked by anybody as well, except by her parents and husband.

The Quran does not prescribe punishment for producing, selling, and drinking of alcohol, or any kind of intoxicant. So, a court having the name of “Islamic Court” cannot try a person arrested for these causes. If a Ruler is so careful that his subjects should not drink alcohol or take drug, he should have separate laws to punish such persons; he must not try and punish them in the name of Allah.

The Islamic Leadership cannot stop Pubs, Gambling Houses, Discotheques, Night Clubs, Casinos, and so on. They cannot bring the owners of these businesses to trial as well, because the Quran does not tell to do it. The application of force needs clear order from the Quran. It cannot be done on the basis of Hadith, Qias and Isma. Sahabah did not stop

these in occupied territories. These were stopped later by Umayyad Sultan Abdel-Aziz, the Father of the Sunni Islam, who ruled from 717 CE to 720 CE (101 AH). Thus, he did *Bid'ah*.

The Quran suggests punishments in the cases of theft, adultery, fornication, spreading scandal, and creating disorder in the society mainly. In these cases the courts should apply punishment of the Quran. For other offences, such as offences related to the traffic rule, the Governments may have their own laws and punishments.

## 11. Music

The verse under discussion is often used to explain music as *haram* (forbidden). One cannot declare a thing haram with implied meaning; all that are forbidden are clearly written in the Quran. The Quran is silent about the music. If the Quran is silent about something, it is halal.

However, if a song includes *entertaining narrations to mislead from the Path of God without knowledge and throw ridicule*, the Muslims should not purchase it, and the action as said in the verses under discussion is to be taken.

## 12. A few Suggestions

A few suggestions in this respect are given below:

- A Muslim must know the Biography (Sirat) of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh).
- A Muslim should know the Islamic History, especially early Islamic History.

- The Hadiths may be read as parts of the biography and the history.
- A Muslim should read the Holy Bible as well, at least for once, because Allah has said to believe the old Books with caution that it has been corrupted.

The Biography of Prophet Muhammad, Early Islamic History, Hadith, and Holy Bible are knowledge that helps to understand the Quran. But, these are not guidance (hudan). Only the Quran is the guidance.

### **13. Conclusion**

The processes of Salat, Hajj, Fasting, Zakat, Uduh, marriage, divorce, dividing hereditary property, punishments of crimes, procedures of judgment in the court of law, and so on were streamlined by the old Islamic Jurisprudents with the Quran and the Hadith. Thus, the Hadith looks indispensable. Actually, these could be done by the Quran only.

If something is not there in the Quran, it is not a part of religion, and a Muslim can do it in a way he feels righteous. He will be rewarded in the afterlife for every righteous deed.

The Quran does not give the list of righteous deeds. Every believer knows from his heart what a righteous deed is and what an evil deed is.

Finally, Muslims must not divide themselves into sects. One should never identify oneself as Shia or Sunni of any kind. One should not also identify a Mosque as ‘Shia Mosque’ or ‘Sunni Mosque’. One should go to the Mosque of one’s community and

follow the Imam if he is supportive to the Highest Islamic Leadership / Caliph.

### **Section-3 of Chapter-31 [Verse 10-11]: Pair / Double Helix DNA Molecule (Main Discussion)**

He created the Skies without getting itimmerged, which you see; and cast in the Earth firm mountains, lest it should shake with you.

#### **Remarks:**

In above verse, “amadin” is translated as “getting immerged”. But, in traditional translations, the word is translated as “pillars”, which is specially adopted meaning of *amadin* for the Quran. Original meaning of “amadin” is “immerge / baptized / premeditated, etc”.

Now the modern Cosmology helps us to use the original meaning. It directs us to understand the verse as written inside the brackets in the following:

*He created the Skies* (seven-sky-universe of the present cycle) *without getting it immerged* (into the Big Crunch), *which you can see* (we see the signs of Big Bounce); *He set on the earth Mountains standing firm, lest it should shake with you* (mountains needs heavy iron core of the Earth; and the presence of iron shows the signs of Big Bounce that formed the skies; the skies evolved the galaxies and stars, and formed the matter up to iron rapidly).

And He scattered in it from every animals; and We send down from the sky water, so it germinated us therein all from Noble Pairs (*min kullay zawgin kareem*).

### Remarks:

The above verse is translated word to word. The animals are scattered throughout the Earth. They are dependent on the plants. Allah provides sweet water for the plants as rains. So, the plants are germinated from the Noble Pair. What is these Noble Pairs that germinates all kinds of plants?

“Noble Pair” is often translated as “pair of male and female animals”. But, in these verses, the Pair is related to the plants. And many of the plants produce bisexual flowers. Then, which kinds of pairs produce all kinds of plants? And it should be noble.

It is obvious that the verses are talking about DNA Double Helix Molecules that produce all kinds of plants.

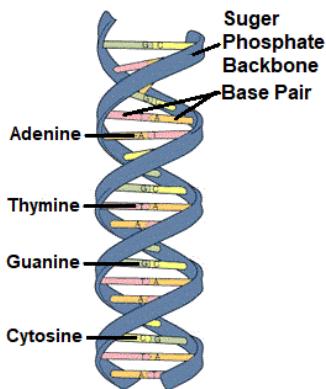


FIGURE 31.1: DNA Double Helix Molecule

Two strands joined side-by-side makes a Double Helix DNA Molecule. So, it is a Pair. We know that all living creatures, from bacteria to maple tree and from amoeba to giant blue whale, are created from Double Helix DNA Molecules.

A single cell plant or animal, like bacteria or amoeba, does not take birth through male-female couple; a bacterium or a amoeba divides and produces two bacterium or amoebas.

Each cell of an animal contains DNA Double Helix Molecules. A human cell is not visible without a microscope, but it contains 23 pairs of chromosomes in its nucleus. Each chromosome is made from two DNA Double Helix Molecules mainly.

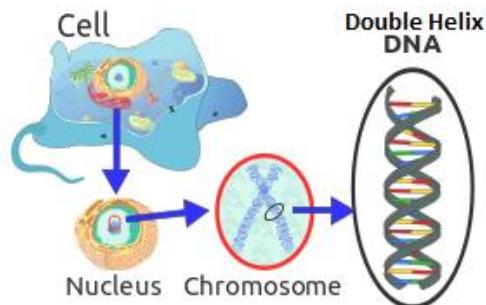


FIGURE 31.1: DNA Double Helix

A human DNA Double Helix Molecule is about six feet long. It is wound around the proteins called Histones. The Histones provide structural support and control some of the activities.

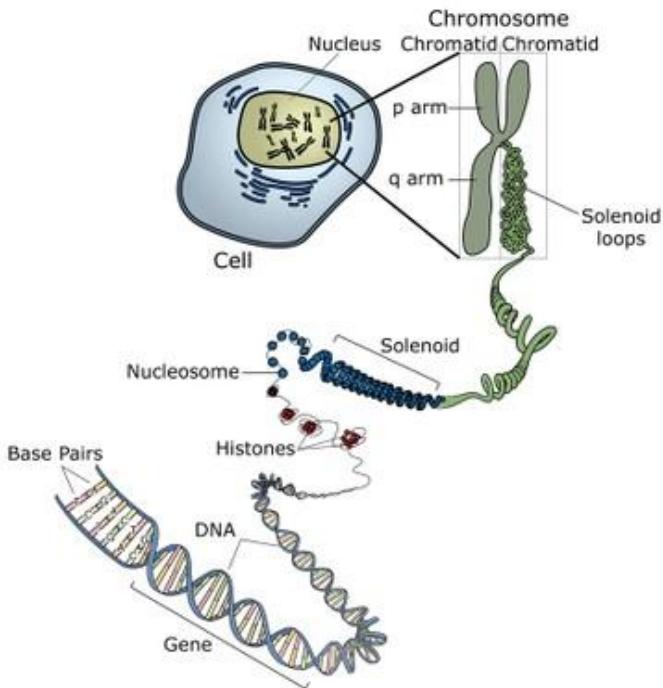


Image adapted from: National Human Genome Research Institute.

FIGURE 31.3: The wrapping of DNA Double Helix

The initial wrapping of DNA Double Helix Molecule around the Histones makes Nucleosomes. Further wrapping makes Solenoid. Further coiling of the Solenoids forms the Chromatid (see figure above).

Thus, one DNA Double Helix Molecule makes a Chromatid, and two Chromatids make a Chromosome.

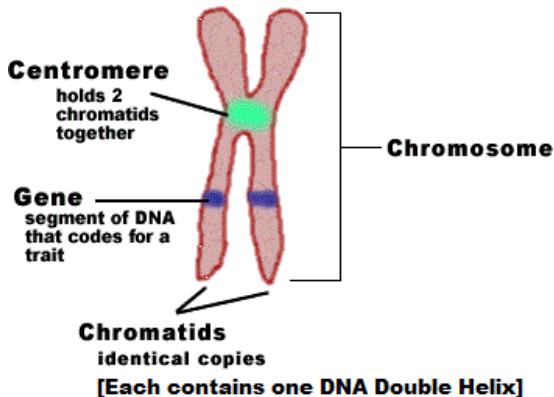


FIGURE 31.2; Chromatids and Chromosome

In the following, I have discussed several verses to confirm that the ‘Pair’ often used in the Quran to mean ‘Double Helix DNA Molecule’. The verses are discussed under the following headings:

1. Noble Pair
2. Attractive Pair
3. Pairs for Plants
4. Pairs for All
5. Pairs and Human Body

The verses are often translated in deviated forms for the lack of knowledge where Pairs are expressed as couple of male and female animals. I have translated the verses word-to-word.

### 1. Noble Pair

The Double Helix DNA Molecule is called Noble Pair in the following verse as well:

“Do they not look at the Earth, how many we grow in it! All from the Noble Pairs (*Min kullay zawjin kareemin*).” [Al Quran 26:7]

To produce a baby tiger, a noble tiger and a noble tigress are not needed. One does not need a noble rooster and a noble hen to produce the chicken. So, the Noble Pair (Zawjin Kareemin) does not mean the couple of male and female animals; it is DNA Double Helix Molecules, which can produce the baby tigers, the chicken, and all the living creatures of the world. But, how a molecule can be noble?

A DNA Double Helix Molecule is a long linear polymer. A Polymer is a large molecule composed of many repeated sub-units. The sub-units are called Nucleotides (see figure below).

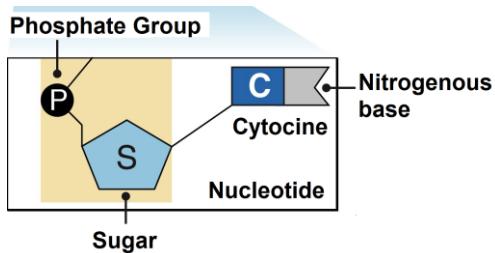


FIGURE 31.4: Nucleotide

A nucleotide is composed of three subunits: a nitrogen base, a five-carbon sugar, and at least one phosphate group.

Series of nucleotides makes a strand. Two strands joined side-by-side make a Double Helix DNA Molecule. The structural arrangement of the

DNA Molecule looks like an immensely long ladder joined weakly in the middle with weak hydrogen atoms.

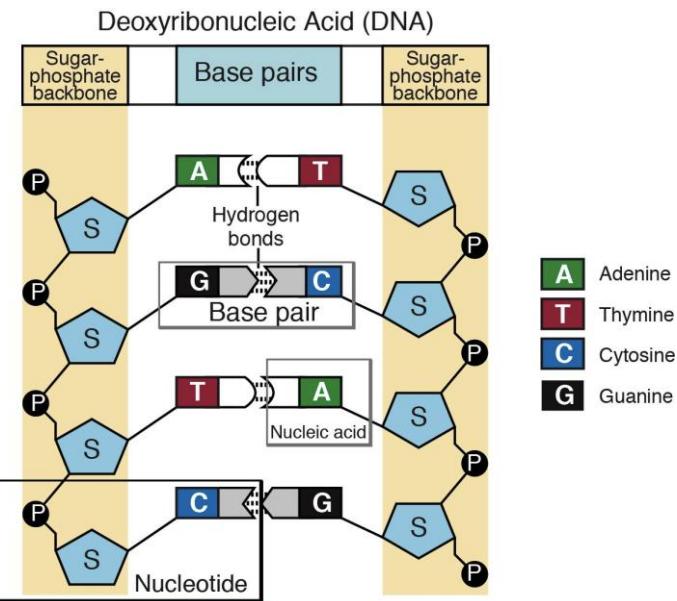


FIGURE 31.5: DNA Double Helix

The sugar-phosphate backbones support the Molecule. The code is produced by the arrangement of Base Pairs (AT / GC / TA / CG).

A gene is a segment of DNA strand that codes for a specific protein. For example, one gene will produce insulin that helps body to control the amount of sugar in the blood.

The genes are basic units of genetics. A human being has about 23,000 genes. However, it only accounts for about 2 percent of a DNA Double

Helix Molecule. The functions of other 98 percent are not clear and known as the Junk DNA.

With only 20 types of amino acids available in a cell, a DNA Double Helix Molecule can produce over 1000 types of proteins, needed for a body. It can produce over 2000 types of enzymes. It can replicate the cells and produce a human body from a single cell zygote. If the codes of a genome could be written in the books, the pile of books would be higher than a mountain. So, the DNA Double Helix is called Noble Pair in the Quran.

## 2. Attractive Pair

In the following verse, the DNA Double Helix Molecule is called “Attractive Pairs” (*Zawgin Baheej*):

“And the earth; We have spread it out,  
and set thereon mountains standing  
firm, and grown therein every kind  
from Attractive Pair (*Zawgin Baheej*)  
...” [Al Quran 50: 7–9]

In a DNA Double Helix Molecule, two chains of nucleotides (two strands) remain attached to each other with weak hydrogen atoms. The hydrogen do not work like glue, it attracts like magnet. So, the strands can separate from each other easily as needed, without causing any harm to the nucleotides. Thus, the strands are attractive.

A single round of DNA Replication precedes all cell divisions. The DNA Replication is the process

of producing two identical replicas from one original Double Helix DNA Molecule. This biological process occurs in all living organism and is the basis for biological inheritance.

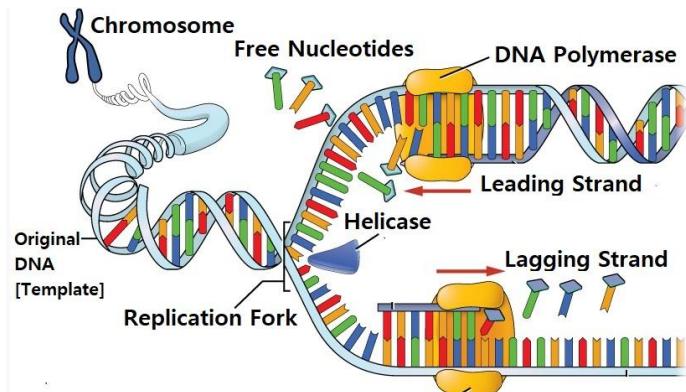


FIGURE 31.6: DNA Replication

During DNA replication, the double helix gets uncoiled, and the strands get separated. Each strand acts as a template for the next strand. Bases are matched to synthesize the new partner strand. The partner strand is produced with nucleotides available in cytoplasm.

In the process of mitosis, the DNA Replication segregates chromosomes and forms two nuclei in the cell. Subsequently, the cell divides. It produces two exactly identical cells.

In another process (meiosis), it produces reproductive cell with haploid chromosomes.

“The Creator of the Skies and Lands,  
He has made for you Pairs (DNA  
Double Helix) from among yourselves

and Pairs (DNA Double Helix) among cattle; by this means does He multiply you—there is nothing whatever like unto Him, and He is the One that hears and sees.” [Al Quran 42:11]

In above verse, cattle are mentioned to clarify that the verse is not talking about male-female-pairs; cattle do not make pairs. The verse clearly says, “*by this means does He multiply you.*” So, it is talking about Haploid Chromosomes. Each Haploid Chromosome contains a Pair (a Double Helix DNA Molecule). The Haploid Chromosomes are carried by the reproductive cells, such as a sperms.

### **3. The Pair for both Plants and Animals**

“That has created Pairs (Double Helix DNA Molecule) in all things, and has made for you ships and cattle on which you ride” [Al Quran 43:12]

In the old times, the ship used to be made of wood. The genomes of a tree and an animal are the same in chemical composition and basic structure, but the codes differ; one code makes a horse, and another code makes a tree.

Thus, the Pair that can produce the cattle and the ocean going ship can be Double Helix DNA Molecules only.

Therefore, a Double Helix DNA Molecule is called Pair in the above verse.

### **Note:**

A genome is an organism's complete set of DNA, including all of its genes.

#### **4. Pairs for All**

“Glory be the One Who created Pairs (DNA Double Helix) from what all that the earth produces and of themselves and of what they know not.” [Al Quran 36:36]

According to above Verse, all living creatures are created from the Pairs. The only Pairs with which all living creatures, from the single cell bacteria to the giant blue whale, can be created are Double Helix DNA Molecules.

Is there any other kind of “Pair” in the world from which all life forms can be created? It is the Double Helix DNA Molecule only.

Therefore, in these verses, “Pair” means “Double Helix DNA Molecule”.

However, a virus does not have double helix in the DNA. It also is clarified in above verse by the words: “...*all that the earth produces...*” A virus is not produced on the earth; it is produced only in a host.

A virus can exist at the outside of the host for sometimes. But, it needs to be inside a host to replicate. The virus genomes do not encode all the proteins and RNAs needed for replication. The membrane of a virus fuses with the host-cell

membrane, so viral proteins mix directly with host-cell proteins in the cytoplasm, when it can replicate.

Moreover, the verses are talking about the living creatures; the viruses are nonliving.

## 5. Pairs and Human Body

A human is born with more than hundred trillion cells. Over 250 types of cells make his body. Every type of cell has specific programs, needed to function.

The body starts from a cell (zygote) containing 23 pairs of DNA Double Helix. There are about 23000 genes (known two percent) in a strand of human DNA. Surprisingly, the DNA of a chicken has the same numbers of genes. It is minor variations in the genes and their switching on and off during the formation of body determines the kind of animal it will produce.

It is the same genes that work in leopard, peacock and fruit fly, yet they produce widely different animals.

It is hard to differentiate the embryo of a human and the embryo of a chicken. As they grow, their features become evident. The ‘body plan gene’ directs when and where the head will grow, whether it is chicken head or human head; where the legs will grow, whether it is human leg or chicken leg; where the hands / wings will grow, and so on.

A particular ‘body plan gene’ is called hox gene. They are at the top of the chain of command. They give order that cascade through developing embryo activating entire network of switches and

genes that makes the parts of body. They are critical to the shape and form of a developing creature.

The Switches are not genes. They do not make stuff like hair, cartilage or muscle, but they turn on and off the genes that produce these things. Thus, they choreograph the blotches and spots of the animal body.

However, in religious view, the Pairs (Double Helix DNA Molecules) alone cannot form a human body perfectly. A zygote kept in a test tube in the most favorable condition does not form a human body; it forms a lump of flesh.

So, the genome code is not enough. Allah helps the formation in a mother's womb.

Why Allah does not help in the test tube? Most likely, a human body (here, mother's body) has better link and facilities for Allah to work for a baby, but a test tube does not have those.

In the Quran, a DNA Double Helix is called "Noble Pair" because it can produce proteins and enzymes, it can replicate the cell, it can form and maintain different types of cells, it can undergo fusion to produce a zygote, and it can do many other things related to cells. These are highly complicated processes. But for the perfect formation of a human body, a genome code needs the control of Allah.

Allah monitors and controls the body plan genes and the switches to create a human. The control is necessary for the initial creation in the mother's womb.

During Resurrection, a human nafs (soul) will help the DNA to form the body. A nafs is a combination of unknown force fields. It cannot help

during initial formation because it is raw at that stage—a raw and plain nafs is planted in the zygote or embryo. The nafs gets designed and programmed during the initial formation of the body in the mother's womb. It will be able to assist a Set of DNA Double Helix (46 in case of a human) to resurrect the body on the Day of Judgment [the Resurrection is deliberately discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-6].

Such is the Creation of God; now show Me what is there that others besides Him have created—nay, but the Transgressors are in manifest error.

### **Remarks:**

A DNA is the densest information storage system in the universe. Its codes indicate the existence of a Supremely Intelligent Creator (language as a code comes from the intelligence only).

Again, a DNA molecule is simple compared to a cell. All life forms are created from the cells. Each cell works like a miniature city. It can survive in the nature. An amoeba is a single-cell creature.

On the other hand, there are many kinds of cells in a human body. Each cell is micro-chemical machinery encoded with operational manual how to operate as a part of body. It receives information and disseminates information; it receives supplies and delivers the products; it protects, heals, repairs and maintains itself; it multiplies as well, to fill up a wound.

## **Section 4 of Chapter-31 [Verse 12-19]: Advice of Luqman / Expected Conduct of a *Muhsin* (Doer of Good)**

We bestowed Wisdom on Luqman: "Show gratitude to God; any who is grateful, does so to the profit of his own soul, but if any is ungrateful, verily God is free of all wants, worthy of all praise." Behold, Luqman said to his son by way of instruction: "O my son! In worship, join not with God; for false worship is indeed the highest wrong-doing."

And We have enjoined on man to his parents—in travail up on travail did his mother bear him, and in years twain was his weaning—show gratitude to Me and to thy parents; to Me is the Goal. But if they strive to make thee join in worship with Me things of which thou have no knowledge, obey them not; yet bear them company in this life with justice, and follow the way of those who turn to me. In the end, the return of you all is to Me, and I will tell you the truth of all that ye did.

[Said Luqman] "O my son! If there be the weight of a mustard-seed and it were in a rock or in the Skies or on earth, God will bring it forth; for God understanding the finest mysteries is well acquainted.

[Said Luqman] "O my son! Establish regular prayer, enjoin what is just and forbid what is wrong, and bear with patient constancy whatever betide thee, for this is firmness in affairs. And swell not thy cheek at men, nor walk in insolence through the earth; for God loves not any arrogant boaster. And be moderate in thy pace and lower thy voice, for the harshest of sounds, without doubt, is the braying of the ass."

## **Section 5 of Chapter-31 [Verse 20-27]: Vicegerents of God**

**Do ye not see that God has subjected to you all things in the Skies and Lands and has made his bounties flow to you in exceeding measure, seen and unseen? Yet there are among men those who dispute about God without knowledge, and without guidance, and without a Book to enlighten them!**

### **Remarks:**

Basically, humans are created to be the Vicegerents of Allah on the lands:

“Behold thy Lord said to the angels: “I will create a vicegerent on a land...”  
[Al Quran 2:30]

It was not declared only; all angels were ordered to fall down in obedience unto Adam:

“When I have fashioned him and breathed into him of My ruhh (soul), Fall ye down in obedience unto him.”  
[Al Quran 15:29]

As the vicegerents of God, humans should be supreme creatures on the lands, scattered in the Samawaat (this universe) and Jannaat (another universe).

But now, on the Earth, humans are undergoing tests. In the testing period, they are not empowered as the vicegerents of God. The test will justify their

eternal destinations, as to who deserves which of the lands? Should it be a land in the Samawaat, or should it be a land in the Jannaat?

Our earthly fates are fixed, but our thoughts are not fixed. Faith is a matter of thought. So, one can accept the True Faith at any time, at will. If one accepts the True Faith, Allah changes one's fate proactively. A man with the True Faith is likely to get a land in the Jannaat.

Now we are living in a tiny land (the Earth) of the universe (Samawaat). Scientists predict that due to the gravitational force the expansion of the universe may stop and the contraction may begin. Eventually, all the objects of the universe will join together—the universe will collapse.

The collapsed universe may revive through another Big Bang (Big Bang-2), and the universe may be born again.

The Quran suggests a similar model and says that the dead will be resurrected in the initial reviving universe. Resurrected humans will be shifted into a specially created land (the Land of Judgment) in the Super Space (the Eastern Super Space) where the final Judgment will be carried out.

“And not they honored Allah—true honor—while the Land (the Land of Judgment) is assembling in His hand on the Day of Resurrection; and the Skies (Samawaat / this Universe) rolled-up in His right hand. Glory be to Him! And high is He above what they associate.” [Al Quran 39: 67]

After the resurrected mankind will be assembled on the Land of Judgment, the evolution of the reviving universe will be halted for the duration of Judgment and Salvation.

Beyond this universe (in the Western Super Space), there is another universe named Jannaat (Paradise). The Quran, the Holy Bible and the Hadith mention the Jannaat as a separate universe altogether. The Jannaat is greater than this universe (Samawaat).

“Be quick in the race for forgiveness from your Lord and for a Jannaat, whose width is that of the Skies and Lands (this universe), prepared for the righteous...” [Al Quran 3:133]

“Race to forgiveness from your Lord and the Jannaat; the width of which is as the width of the Sky and Land”

[Al Quran 57:2]

“Because only a few will be saved God has created two universes instead of only one”

– 2 Esdras 7:50, Holy Bible, GNB

The lands (objects) of the Jannaat are scattered in eight layers of space (Space of Jannaat). After the Judgment, a part of mankind will be moved (salvaged) into those lands. They will live there forever in peace and satisfaction, as empowered Vicegerents of God. The poorest in the Jannaat will

get an object, ten times bigger than the Earth. The consciousness of his soul will work in the nature of his domain. Even a river will shift its course on order.

Another part of mankind (sinners) will be thrown into the reinitiated universe (Samawaat). They will not die. They will be dragged into the reviving galaxies according to the new fate of the next cycle (next cycle of the universe). The Quran indicates the galaxies as the objects of Hell. The sinners will live in the galaxies forever in disasters and pains, as the forgotten Vicegerents of God.

A human will get a complete galaxy as his domain:

“Allah created the Skies and Lands  
(this universe) for just ends, and in  
order that each soul may find the  
recompense of what it has earned and  
none of them be wronged.”

[Al Quran 54: 22]

“We created not the Skies and Lands  
and all between them (this universe)  
merely in sport. We created them not  
except for just ends, but most of them  
do not understand, verily, the day of  
sorting out is the time appointed for all  
of them.” [Al Quran 44: 38–40]

“Behold! In the creation of the Skies  
and Lands (this universe) and the  
alternation of night and day, there are  
indeed signs for men of understanding,

men who celebrate the praises of Allah standing, sitting and lying on their sides, and contemplate the creation in the Skies and Lands: “Our Lord! Not for naught have Thou created this! Glory to Thee! Give us salvation from the penalty of the fire. Our Lord, any whom thou do admit to the fire, truly Thou cover with shame, and never will wrong doers find any helpers”!”

[Al Quran 3: 190–792]

They will not have any divine power. The nature will follow the laws (natural laws), and it will be monitored by the universal angelic system (over them will be nineteen).

“It will also be said: “This day We will forget you, as ye forgot the meeting of this day of yours! And your abode is the fire, and no helpers have ye!”

[Al Quran 54: 34]

But, in course of time, a man in the Samawaat (this universe) may gain some control on the land where he will be living—the way we have gained some control on the Earth. He may gain control on the whole galaxy as well. This indication is given in the verse under discussion: *“Do ye not see that Allah has subjected to you all things in the Skies and Lands (this universe), and has made his bounties flow to you in exceeding measure, seen and unseen? Yet there are among men those who dispute about Allah without*

*knowledge and without guidance, and without a Book to enlighten them!"*

However, he will be in a tough life forever.

It is the Master Plan of Allah: To create, develop and delegate His vicegerents (human beings) all over the creations, with a view to infuse life in the universes, deploy intelligence and freedom of thought in the creations, and open a flexible and interesting way of ruling.

### **What a human should do to be a good Vicegerent of God?**

The basic purpose of a human's earthly life is to make him a good Vicegerent of God in the eternal afterlife.

A human soul (nafs) gets designed and programmed as its physical body forms in the mother's womb. It gets matured as the person lives on the Earth, dies, and lives a virtual life in the Illiyin or Sijjin. His memories are extracted from his brain every day, and preserved in the disc (Lawh-Mahfuz). A Set of his DNA (46) is preserved too. The gigantic affairs are going on behind our eyes to recreate us for our eternal destinations.

We have third eyes (nafs aided vision) to watch the angels and the jinns created from the light and the anti-matter respectively. The third eye is not allowed to open on the Earth.

It does not matter to Allah in which direction a vicegerent is getting matured. He has many lands in the Jannaat and in the Samawaat (170 billion visible galaxies) to invest the Good, the Bad, and the Ugly. It

matters to a human. Everybody would like to get a land in the Jannaat.

A man called Abraham was born in Babylon who discovered Allah in very young age and stood against the idol worshippers. Allah was happy on him. Abraham was kind hearted and was eager to protect his father and his descendants. He prayed for them. Allah accepted his prayers. Many Prophets were born in his progeny. The last one is Muhammad (pbuh). They got the guidance. One can derive intelligence from their Books and work accordingly to get a better domain in the afterlife. So, we should gain knowledge and try to move through the desired path.

It is impossible for a man to change his character because it is the expression of his nafs (soul). A nafs is a combination of unknown force fields, and the force fields cannot change without astronomically enormous heat. And changing in positive direction is an affair of great knowledge and ability. However, if a man believes on one God, and if God orients him toward the direction of Jannaat, He develops his nafs through the passage of time, on the Earth, and in the Illiyin.

So, we should believe on one God and the afterlife and try to do good deeds. The important knowledge to gain the Faith is given below:

### **7a. Knowing Allah**

If we are vicegerents of Allah, knowing Him should be our primary knowledge. Why Allah does not appear and acquaint Himself with us?

It is because, even if we could see Him, we would not understand Him. Problem is that Allah has a form, and at the same time, He is everywhere. We need knowledge, matured souls and visions to know Him to some extent.

Allah has a form:

“And Elohim created the man in His own image; in the image of Elohim He created him. He created them male and female.” [Genesis 1:27, Holy Bible]

So, Allah has a form.

But, Allah is present everywhere too. We need knowledge about the soul to understand how Allah having a form can be everywhere. The soul is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1, and in Section-10 of Chapter-6. To recapitulate:

- A ruhh (an elementary soul) and a force field are the same things. It works as the command of God. For example, magnetic field is a kind of ruhh.
- A nafs (a composite soul) is a combination of known and/or unknown force fields. A nafs sustains a system, such as an atom or a living creature, and keep it active / living. For example, magnetic field, strong nuclear force field, and weak nuclear force field jointly make the nafs of an atom. A living creature has similar nafs composed of unknown (not yet discovered) force fields.

The nafs (soul) of Allah too is a combination of known and unknown force fields (ruhhs). His nafs permeates His body in form. He in form is in the Arsh. His nafs is extremely huge and powerful. But it can remain in His body in form because a nafs is not dependent on space to exist. The nafs (Nafsin-Wahidatin / GUT Force +) that created the universe started from a point.

Allah has extended several force fields (ruhhs) of His nafs beyond His body in form and using those to sustain and evolve the universes. He has extended the forces as His hands. These hands of forces are additional to His hands in appearance and invisible to our eyes. So, a human could see Allah in form, but he would not understand His greatness and ability.

For example, the gravitational force is extended part of an elementary soul (force field / ruhh) of His nafs. He designed the elementary soul at His will power to sustain the objects. So, the soul acts in fixed patterns, and we view its acts as natural laws (laws of gravity). He is the Sustainer.

He expands the universe as well. The force of expansion, which is viewed by scientists as the Dark Energy, is extending from one of His elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs), designed to expand the space.

Scientists perceive the presence of energy (Vacuum Energy) in the space, which may be held in some of His extended elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs). Or the energy itself may be one of His extended elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs).

Several of His extended elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs) are viewed in the Quantum

Mechanic as fields sustaining fundamental subatomic particles, created from the Nafsin-Wahidatin (Nafsin-Wahidatin is discussed in Chapter-1). It may be mentioned that the particles cannot draw energy from the fields. They gain mass due to movement.

So, He is present everywhere too. He says, "Be", and it is! His order is so effective because He sustains the inert universe from the level of fundamental subatomic particles.

He sees everything and hears everything personally and directly by His extended elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs). He is closer to us than our jugular veins.

Allah in form and Allah existing everywhere is one.

Force Fields are invisible to our material eyes. Moreover, He is so great that no vision could ever encompass Him and no mind could imagine. A man can see 'Allah in Form' only. But, 'He in Form' is in the Arsh, located beyond the universes.

Again, seeing Allah in form may cause wrong idea about Him. A human may think Him like a King little greater than Cyrus, Alexander, or Genghis Khan.

Therefore, knowledge about Allah is necessary for a vicegerent to perceive Him as a partly seen and partly unseen immensely intelligent capable entity.

The Quran repeatedly tries to acquaint us with Allah. It is full of verses talking about Him. Now, we should gain knowledge from the Quran and try to sense him through meditations. It is possible to connect Allah. Khidr was connected.

On the Day of Judgment, all will be commanded by an Arch Angel to prostrate before Allah as soon as His shin will be visible. Finally, 'Allah in Form' will come into full view. The Land will shine with the glory of its Lord. So, a human will know Him at least to the minimum level. Thereafter, a human will achieve the standard of getting employed as a vicegerent of God. After the Judgment, he will be moved to his eternal destination.

But still, seeing Him is not enough to know Him. He is the Creator of the genome code, living cell, and the human brain. He is the Creator of the universes, perfectly designed with the laws. There is no flaw in His creation. He is the Sustainer and Evolver as well. He is the great.

Allah is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1.

### **7b. Gaining knowledge about the Creations**

A good vicegerent should have knowledge about the creations. It is so important that Allah has valued humans' development in science and technology while He predicted and finalized their fates. For example, human's average age was 40 to 50 years in the old times. But the average age has increased to 70 to 80 years as human knowledge has developed. Thus, humans feel the knowing of creation necessary.

And there is knowledge beyond the knowledge. A man having knowledge of the Book could transport the Throne of Bilqis within the twinkling of an eye:

“Said one who had knowledge of the Book, "I will bring it to thee within the twinkling of an eye!" Then when (Solomon) saw it placed firmly before him, he said: "This is by the Grace of my Lord to test me whether I am grateful or ungrateful! And if any is grateful, truly his gratitude is for his own soul, but if any is ungrateful, truly my Lord is Free of all Needs, Supreme in Honour!'" [Al Quran 27:40]

### **3. Establishing relation with Allah**

Allah is the Creator. So, He knows everything. A human knowing a tiny part of knowledge may get a Noble Prize. We honor such people. We honor Leaders, Thinkers, Poets and Writers too, because they mold our culture and history. But it is only a small Earth, and here everything is bound in fate. Who will be honored in eternal afterlife?

Eternal honor would go to the people who are close to Allah, the source of all knowledge and powers. Primarily, the closeness to Allah depends on the righteousness:

“O mankind! We created you from a male and a female, and made you into nations and tribes that ye may know each other (all are equal). Verily, the most honored of you in the sight of God is the most righteous of you. And

God has full knowledge and is well acquainted.” [Al Quran 49:13]

So, all are equals, but righteousness makes the difference that will be visible in the eternal afterlife. So, anyone can move higher by higher righteousness.

#### **4. Making the Habit of Praying, and Learning to Glorify Him**

A human is allowed to pray to Allah for anything he needs. Other animals from matter and anti-matter can praise and glorify Him only.

When a human will be posted in a galaxy, the creatures of matter and anti-matter will come to him to put forward their special needs to Allah as he is the vicegerent of God. So, a human should know how to pray to God. He should develop the habit of praying. He should learn to Glorify Him.

Here, on the Earth, it does not matter who possesses what; a life of sixty year is like a life of sixty minutes in relation to the eternal afterlife. So, one should work for the eternal afterlife. The Earth is the ground of test and development; it is a very important stage.

**When they are told to follow the (Revelation) that God has sent down, they say: "Nay, we shall follow the ways in which we found our fathers." What! Even if it is Satan beckoning them to the Penalty of the Fire?**

**And who-so-ever submits his face to Allah while he is a *Muhsin* (Doer of Good), then he has grasped indeed the**

most trustworthy hand-hold, and with God rests the End and Decision of affairs.

But if any reject Faith, let not his rejection grieve thee, to Us is their return, and We shall tell them the truth of their deeds; for God knows well all that is in minds. We grant them their pleasure for a little while; in the end We shall drive them to a chastisement unrelenting.

If thou ask them, who it is that created the Skies and Lands? They will certainly say, "God".

Say: "Praise be to God!"

But most of them understand not: To God belong all things in the Skies and Lands; verily God is He, free of all wants, worthy of all praise.

And, if all the trees on earth were pens and the ocean with seven oceans behind it to add to its (supply as ink) yet would not the words of God be exhausted; for God is Exalted in Power, full of Wisdom.

## Remarks

The universe is made of different kinds of souls, such as force fields and subatomic fundamental particles, designed to act in fixed patters. The universe is a universe of information (information is something physical that is encoded in the state of a quantum system - Wikipedia). Each atom and molecule follows its laws.

The universe is in the right hand of Allah. It is the hand of His nafs (the nafs is composite soul comprising known and unknown force fields)

In addition, each kind of living creature has specific genome code. Within a kind, each species has

specific genome code. Within a species, each creature has its unique code.

So, the universe is information and codes produced by God. Could these be written in a book? The verses under discussion say: "...And, if all the trees on earth were pens and the ocean with seven oceans behind it to add to its (supply as ink) yet would not the words of God be exhausted; for God is Exalted in Power, full of Wisdom."

In the beginning, Allah created a Pen:

"The first thing that was created by Allah was the Pen (CC)." [Tirmizi]

He programmed (taught) the Pen to write on command:

"Proclaim! And thy Lord is Most Bountiful. He Who taught the pen"  
[Al Quran 96:3-4]

The Pen write on a saving disc:

"Nay, it is a glorious Quran in a Disc Saved." [Al Quran 85:21-22]

The Disc works as a Data Bank. Everything of the universe is recorded in the Disc:

"With Him are the keys of the unseen, the treasures that none knows but He. He knows whatever there is on the earth and in the sea. Not a leaf does

fall but with His knowledge; there is not a grain in the darkness of the earth, nor anything fresh or dry, but is in a record clear.” [Al Quran 6:59]

The Pen and the Disc are linked to a Motherboard. It is called 'Mother of the Book':

“Ha, Mim. By the Book that makes things clear. We have made it a Recitation (Qur'an) in Arabic that ye may be able to understand. And verily, it is in the Mother of the Book, in Our Presence, high, full of wisdom.”

[Al Quran 43:1-4]

The Mother of the Book can give birth of a book. So, it is an immensely developed Mother Board.

The Pen, the Disc, and the Motherboard make a huge computer. It is the computer of Allah Who created the genome code, the living cell, and the brain billions of years ago. It may be a huge rational computer. Its disc may be bigger than the Earth. I call the computer "Computer of Creations" or "CC" in short. It is in the Arsh. [The CC is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6]

Allah made a virtual universe in the computer (CC) by making the programs personally. He created the virtual universe as His Master Plan.

It was a dynamic virtual universe from the beginning to the end in details, on a proportional time-scale.

We were created in the virtual universe from our genome codes and nafses (souls). It is indicated in the following Verse:

“When thy Lord drew forth from the Children of Adam, from their backs, their descendants (virtual descendants made from the genome codes and the nafses), and made them testify concerning themselves (saying): "Am I not your Lord?" They said: "Yea! We do testify!" Lest ye should say on the Day of Judgment: "Of this we were never mindful"" [Al Quran 7:172]

Our complete lives were represented in the virtual universe where Allah did not guide us; we guided ourselves according to our free wills and moved ahead by interacting each other in the nature and situations evolving in the virtual Earth sequentially. Allah adjusted where needed.

The Pen extracted our fates from the virtual universe:

“The first thing that was created by Allah was the Pen (CC). Allah then ordered the Pen to write. The Pen asked, what should it write? Allah ordered to write the fate of everybody. The Pen wrote all those would happen from the beginning to the end.”

[Tirmizi]

One's present life on the Earth is a repetition of the virtual life. It is a repetition, because the laws and the initial configuration of the real universe were deduced from the virtual universe. It is indicated in the following Verses.

“No misfortune can happen on earth or in your souls but is recorded in a Book; We bring it into existence beforehand—that is truly easy for God;” [Al Quran 57:22]

“And remember when ye met, He showed them to you as few in your eyes, and He made you appear as contemptible in their eyes: that Allah might accomplish a matter already enacted. For to God do all questions go back.” [Al Quran 8:44]

The Pen extracted our fate. But, writing complete data of the virtual universe would be a huge job. Thus, it says in the verses under discussion: “*...And, if all the trees on earth were pens and the ocean with seven oceans behind it to add to its supply as ink) yet would not the words of God be exhausted; for God is Exalted in Power, full of Wisdom.*”

Not your creation and not your resurrection but as a Soul Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin). Indeed, Allah is All-Hearer, All-Seer.

## Remarks

All ruhhs (force fields) were produced from the Nafsin-Wahidatin (a Soul Single / GUT Force +). Allah provided the Nafsin-Wahidatin from His own Nafs, permeating His body in form.

The Nafsin-Wahidatin was divided to produce the ruhhs (force fields). The ruhhs were designed and combined in different proportions to produce the nafses of atoms and living creatures [The Nafsin-Wahidatin is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1].

The Universe will be collapsed by rolling up the Skies. It will be squeezed to an extent that matter will disappear. Only the information (photons) will survive. Thus, the universe will return to the Face of God.

“And call not besides God on another god; there is no god but He.

Everything will perish except His own Face. To Him belongs the Command and to Him will ye be brought back.”

[Al Quran 28:88]

“All that on it will perish, but will abide the Face of thy Lord, Full of Majesty, Bounty and the Honor.”

[Al Quran 55: 26–27]

"The universe collapsing and returning to the Face of God" means that "the universe collapsing to the state of Singularity (Big Crunch)". The universe will be a bright spot held into the force fields exposing from the Face of God. It is a state of the universe close to the Nafsin-Wahidatin (a Soul Single / GUT Force +), but not a fresh one. It will bear the complete information (photons) of the past cycle (running cycle of the universe).

Allah will reprogram and re-initiate the universe. The universe will gain mass (Thaqal) during its move from the Face of God to His Right Hand. At that time, humans will be resurrected from their nafses (souls) and DNA Molecules. Their memories will be returned from the Disc (Lawh-Mahfuz) where these are being preserved at present.

The universe that is created from force fields (ruhhs / elementary souls) and codes can shrink and expand with the information and the codes surviving. Thus, the verse under discussion says: "*Not your creation and not your resurrection but as a Soul Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin). Indeed, Allah is All-Hearer, All-Seer.*"

### **Human Resurrection:**

The nafs is the main soul of a person. A human nafs is a combination of known and/or unknown force fields (ruhhs). It is given in the zygote or embryo. A human body is like a mold in the mother's womb, and the nafs is like a cast. As the baby grows, the nafs too grows and takes shape. The nafs gets designed as a program of creation.

A nafs gets fixed during the death of a person. The person can be re-created with this nafs and a Set of DNA molecule (46) collected from the remains of his body.

“What! When we die and become dust  
that is a return far! We already know  
how much of them the earth takes  
away; with Us is a Record Guarding”

[Al Quran 50: 3–4]

What is the thing that the earth does not take away? It is the DNA molecules. A DNA molecule survives in the nature for several hundred thousand years. A Set of Double Helix DNA Molecules is enough to recreate a human.

Allah preserves the DNA Molecules of each individual in the natural storage:

“It is He Who hath produced you from  
a Soul Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin); here  
is a place of dwelling and storage; We  
detail Our signs for people who  
understand.” [Al Quran 6:98]

Only a Set of DNA Molecules cannot create a human. If a zygote is put into a test tube in the most favorable condition, it cannot form the body perfectly; it produces a lump of flesh. Allah assists the shaping in a mother’s womb.

At the time of resurrection, the programmed nafs will assist the DNA Molecules to form the body. At that time, the mother’s womb and the intimate help

of Allah will not be required. A human will grow from the land, like a plant grows.

Such human cannot die in extreme situation; his damaged parts of body will regenerate.

The memory of each person is preserved by Allah in the Lawh-Mahfuz, located in the Arsh, existing beyond the universes. The memory will be returned into the brain of a resurrected human.

See thou not that God merges Night into Day, and He merges Day into Night, that He has subjected the sun and the moon, each running its course for a term appointed; and that God is well-acquainted with all that ye do? That is because God is the Reality, and because whatever else they invoke besides Him is Falsehood, and because God: He is the Most High, Most Great.

See thou not that the ships sail through the ocean by the Grace of God that He may show you of His Signs? Verily, in this are Signs for all who constantly persevere and give thanks.

When a wave covers them like the canopy, they call to God offering Him sincere devotion. But when He has delivered them safely to land, there are among them those that halt between; but none reject Our Signs except only a perfidious ungrateful!

## Section-6 [Verse 33-34]: Conclusion

O mankind! Do your duty to your Lord and fear a Day when no father can avail aught for his son, nor a son avail aught for his father. Verily, the promise of God is true; let not then this present life deceive you, nor let the Chief Deceiver deceive you about God.

Verily, the knowledge of the Hour is with God. It is He Who sends down rain, and He Who knows what is in the wombs. Nor does anyone know what it is that he will earn on the morrow, nor does anyone know in what land he is to die. Verily, with God is full knowledge, and He is acquainted.

# **Chapter 32** [Al Sajdah THE PROSTRATION]

**Highlight:** Introducing Hudan lil Muhsinin [Guidance for the Doers of Good]

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about the creation and the final destination of men. It narrates the Believers' acts and compares them with the Unbelievers in terms of punishment and reward.

Like Chapter-31, this Chapter too repeats important teachings delivered in Part-1 and Part-2 of the Quran. Thus, it makes this Part [Part-3 / Hudan lil Muhsinin] independent to some extent.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-3]: A Book from the Lord of the Universes

Section 2 [Verse 4-6]: The Presence of Allah in the Arsh

Section 3 [Verse 7-9]: Creation of Man and Heredity

Section 4 [Verse 10-14]: Immediate Judgment

Section 5 [Verse 15-17]: They Believe

Section 6 [Verse 18-20]: Not Equals

Section 7 [Verse 21-22]: Punishment in this world

Section 8 [Verse 23-30]: Conclusion

## Tafsir of the Surah

### Section 1 of Chapter-32 [Verse 1-3]: A Book from the Lord of the Universes

Alif, Lam, Mim. The Revelation of the Book, in which there is no doubt, from the Lord of the Universes.

Or do they say, "He has forged it"? Nay, it is the Truth from thy Lord that thou may admonish a people, to whom no Warner has come before thee, in order that they may receive guidance.

### Section-2 of Chapter-32 [Verse 4-6]: The Presence of Allah in the Arsh

It is God Who has created the Skies and Lands and all between them in Six Days, then established Himself (*did istawa*) in the Arsh; ye have none besides Him to protect or intercede—will ye not then receive admonition?

#### Remarks:

The ‘Six Day Model of Creation’ is deliberately discussed Section-3 of Chapter-41. Here, I will discuss *istawa*.

Allah has multiple universes. Two of the universes are closely related to us: the 'Samawaat wal Ard' (Skies and Lands / this universe) and the Jannaat (another universe). The 'Samawaat wal Ard' is called 'Samawaat' (Skies / this universe) as well.

The Arsh spreads over the universes. It is the biggest of all creations. It was created before the Samawaat and the Jannaat. The Arsh can be

considered as the first universe, or as the universe at the high.

Allah has a Kursi (Throne) in the Arsh. He sits in the Kursi. He has appearance—He has face, hands, legs, etc. He created humans in his own image:

“And Elohim created the man in His own image; in the image of Elohim He created him. He created them male and female.” [Genesis 1:27, Holy Bible]

Hadith: “Allah, the Exalted and Glorious, created Adam in His own image with his length of sixty cubits...”  
[Muslim]

So, Allah has a form. And, He in form looks like a human.

The verses under discussion say that “...*then established Himself (did istawa) in the Arsh...*” But, sitting somewhere in the Arsh does not mean getting established in the Arsh. If we can understand how Allah established Himself (*did istawa*) in this universe (Samawaat), we will be able to understand how Allah established Himself (*did istawa*) in the Arsh.

### **1. The establishment (*istawa*) of Allah in this Universe (Samawaat / Samawaat wal Ard)**

The establishment (*istawa*) of Allah in this universe is discussed in the following verse:

“Moreover, established Himself (*did istawa*) into the sky, while it had been smoke. He said to it (smoke) and to the lands, “Come ye together, willingly or unwillingly.” They said, “We do come in willing obedience.”

[Al Quran 41:11]

In above verse, “sky” means “single-sky-universe of the previous cycle where the space was uniform”. According to the verse, when Allah did *istawa* (established Himself) into the Sky, there was smoke only; but when He said, “*Come ye together, willingly or unwillingly*”, there were lands too. It means that the lands formed after His *istawa* into the Sky.

How *istawa* of Allah relates to the formation of Lands?

To answer:

There are many verses that indicate the gravitational force as the force of Allah. Look into the following verses:

“Do they not see the birds, controlled in the atmosphere of the Sky? None holds them except Allah; most surely there are signs in this for a people who believe” [Al Quran 16:79]

“Do they not observe the birds above them, spreading their wings and folding them in? None holds them

except Most Gracious. Truly, it is He  
that watches over all things.”

[Al Quran 67:19]

A bird flies in the air by spreading and folding its wings. But, it would be off-balanced and thrown out if it were not held by gravity through its center of gravity (CG). The holding of birds by gravity is expressed in above verses as a direct act of Allah: “*None holds them except Most Gracious*”.

Therefore, gravitational force is a force of Allah rooted through the deposits of matter. Allah holds the birds through the Earth so that they do not become off balanced while flying and can return to the land.

“He covers the night with the day,  
seeking it rapidly, and the sun and the  
moon and the stars controlled by His  
deed” [Al Quran 7:54]

“That is because God merges night  
into day, and He merges day into  
night; and verily it is God Who hears  
and sees.” [Al Quran 22:61]

According to the above verses, Allah rotates the Earth to cause the day and night; He moves the sun, the moon, and the stars. So, the gravitational force is a sustaining force of Allah. A force field in a living being (Allah) should be called soul.

The soul is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1. The Quran talks about two kinds of souls: ruhh and nafs:

- A ruhh (an elementary soul) and a force field are the same thing. It acts as Command of God.
- A nafs (a composite soul) is a combination of known and/or unknown force fields. It sustains a system, such as an atom, or a living being as an active / living entity.

The nafs (main soul) of a human being is a combination of unknown force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs).

Similarly, the nafs of Allah is a combination of known and unknown force fields. His nafs permeates His body in form. 'He in form' is in the Arsh. He extended an elementary soul (force field / ruhh) of His nafs, and infused it into the universe to sustain the objects. He designed the elementary soul to act in fixed patterns. So, its acts and effects look like fixed natural laws. We call it gravitational force.

Allah has extended several elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs) of His nafs beyond His body in form, as hands (hands of nafs) extending from a body. He uses the hands to sustain and evolve the universes. He is sustaining and evolving this universe (Samawaat) by His right hand. He is sustaining and evolving the Arsh by His left hand. A hand may comprise 10 to 15 elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs).

Therefore, visible Allah (Allah in Form) has material hands, like human hands. But, His invisible part (nafs) includes the hands of elementary souls

(force fields / ruhhs). We know several elementary souls of His hands, discussed below:

- The Gravitational Force. It is one the elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs) of His nafs. The elementary soul is extended into the universes through His hands (hands of nafs).
- The Dark Energy. Allah says that He expands the universe. So, the Dark Energy may be one of the elementary souls (force fields / ruhh) of His nafs. Or, the energy may be held in one of the elementary souls of His hands (hands of nafs).
- The Vacuum Energy. The light of Allah is permeating the universe. The light is one the elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs) of His nafs. Or, the light may be held in one of the elementary souls of His hands (hands of nafs).
- The Quantum Fields. The subatomic fundamental particles are held in the fields. The fields should be sustaining force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs) of Allah at Quantum level. So, the Quantum Fields should be elementary souls of His nafs, which are extended through His hands (hands of nafs).
- His hands of nafs should comprise several more elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs). He sees everything, hears everything and can

do anything He may want to do at any time, at any place.

In 1982, Alain Aspect and his team discovered that under certain circumstances subatomic particles, such as electrons, are able to instantaneously communicate with each other regardless of the distance separating them. It doesn't matter whether they are 10 feet or 10 billion miles apart. The scientists think that the separateness is an illusion. At deeper level of reality such particles are not individual entities but are actually extensions of the same fundamental something. The foundation of the universe is a single field of intelligence.

The universe is viewed by the scientists as the expression of force fields, because the creations (fundamental subatomic particles) are sustained in the extended elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs) of Allah.

But, a creation itself (a fundamental subatomic particle) is a product of Nafsin-Wahidatin (a Soul Single) that Allah parted from His nafs. The parted nafs (Nafsin-Wahidatin) got fragmented and produced the force fields that tend to make fundamental subatomic particles in the extended elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs) of Allah. So, the particles appear and disappear. The particles are creations. The creations are not allowed to merge with the fields (extended elementary souls of Allah). The particles can only gain mass due to their movements through the fields.

For example, an electron is a product of Nafsin-Wahidatin; it is a creation; it cannot merge

with the field (sustaining elementary soul of Allah). The electron may only gain mass due to its movements through the field.

The creations (subatomic particles) broadcast their state and location through the sustaining elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs) of Allah by wave-particle duality / spin. Thus, they can remain entangled in certain circumstances.

Allah sustains everything from the subatomic fundamental particles to the giant universes. So, He holds absolute power on everything. He says, “Be”, and it is!

Allah as Sustainer and Evolver is viewed as Time:

“On the authority of Abu Hurayrah,  
who said that the Messenger of Allah  
said, Allah says: “Children of Adam  
inveigh against Time; I am Time; I  
change the day and night”

[Hadith-e-Qudsi, Bukhari and Muslim]

Therefore, Allah has established Himself (*did istawa*) into the universe (Samawaat) by infusing several of His extended elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs) into the space. The souls are designed by His willpower to act in fixed patterns. Some of the acts look like natural laws.

After smoke (hydrogen and helium mainly) produced in the single-sky-universe of previous cycle, Allah infused the gravitational force, one of His elementary souls / ruhhs. The gravitational force concentrated the smoke into the first generation stars.

The heavier elements produced in the stars (through fusion reaction) and scattered in the space due to supernova explosions. The elements produced the dusts and asteroids (**lands**), as the verse says:

“Moreover, established Himself (*did istawa*) into the sky, while it had been smoke. He said to it (smoke) and to the **lands** (dusts and asteroids), “Come ye together, willingly or unwillingly.” They said, “We do come in willing obedience.” [Al Quran 41:11]

The gravity halted the expansion of single-sky-universe and began to contract. Ultimately, the contracting universe had a Big Bounce when it was born again as expanding seven-sky-universe (universe of present cycle).

Allah said to the smoke and the lands to come together. So, the law of inertia was ordained. Thus, the heavy and light matters were proportionally distributed into the skies.

Therefore, Allah did *istawa* (established Himself) into the universe by infusing the right hand of His nafs.

## 2. The establishment of Allah in the Arsh

Allah did *istawa* (established Himself) into the Arsh in the same way He did *istawa* into this universe (Samawaat). He did the *istawa* (into the Arsh) by infusing the left hand of His nafs.

In addition, the verse relates human affairs with the Arsh, as it says: “...then did istawa (establish Himself) on the Arsh; ye have none besides Him to protect or intercede...” It means that Allah controls human affairs from the Arsh.

Allah has a huge computer (CC) in the Arsh. The computer works as the head of a super giant cybernetic system. The Empire of Angels is automated by this system.

The computer (CC) monitors the affairs of living creatures by the angels. The living creatures are monitored according to their fates extracted from the Master Design.

I have discussed the CC and the Master Design in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

He rules affairs from the Skies to the Earth—in the end will go up to Him on a Day, the space whereof will be a thousand years of your reckoning. Such is He, the Knower, the Hidden and the Witnessed, the Exalted, the Merciful.

### **Remarks:**

Allah sustains and controls the inert creations directly; none other than Him can do it—an atom is too small to sustain and control, and the universe is too big.

But the living creatures have diversified activities. So, their fates were extracted from the Master Design that Allah personally produced in His Computer (CC). He has invested the angels to monitor the living creatures according to their fates.

The organization of angels is automated by a huge cybernetic system, centered by a huge Server called Sidratul-Muntaha, located in the Araf beyond the Universe (Samawaat). The Sidratul-Muntaha acts according to the commands of the CC, located in the Arsh beyond the universes. It (Sidratul-Muntaha) tasks / programs the angels to their jobs. I have discussed the system deliberately in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

The Universe (Samawaat) is billions of light years across. So, anything coming down from the Sidratul-Muntaha should take billions of years to reach the Earth, even if it moves at the speed of light. So, the angels of a thousand year is put into a group and moved long before the events related to the group are scheduled to take place.

After the group reaches the destined Sky, the angels are positioned in the Command Station and Fortresses of a Sky. From the Command Station and Fortresses, they are sent to the job-stations by Sakinahs. A Sakinah carries a group of thousand months.

So, a day of the universal affair is equivalent to one thousand earthly years, as the Verses under discussion say: “*He rules affairs from the Skies to the Earth—in the end will go up to Him on a Day, the space whereof will be a thousand years of your reckoning...*”

It is said in another Verse too:

“...Verily a day in the sight of thy Lord  
is like a thousand years of your  
reckoning.” [Al Quran 22: 47]

The angels responsible to monitor the fates are already destined. However, Allah personally comes to know a thing then and there; He personally can do a thing instantly. In the verses under discussion, Allah is said to be the Knower, the Hidden and the Witnessed: “*...Such is He, the Knower, the Hidden, and the Witnessed, the Exalted, the Merciful.*”

Allah is open in the foundation (sub-atomic) level. As He comes up in atomic and higher levels, He becomes more and more hidden.

He is hidden in our dimension. But, we feel one of His sustaining forces as gravity, anchoring matter in different points of the space. So, He is indirectly witnessed in our dimension too. Allah is one; He has no partner.

### **Section-3 of Chapter-32 [Verse 7-9]: Creation of Man and Heredity**

The One Who made good everything He created, and He began the creation of man from gene expression (*tinin*).

#### **Remarks:**

In above verse, “*tinin*” is normally translated as “clay”. Clay is silicon based matter, but a human is a

carbon based animal. So, *tinin* should not be translated as clay or mud.

People of the old got the idea from Socrates that everything was created out of Fire, Water, Earth, and Air. So, the Islamic Scholars interpreted “tinin” as “clay”. Ultimately, when the Arabic dictionaries were made in the eighth century and later, the meaning (clay) got introduced in the dictionaries.

“Tinin” has other meanings as well, which are more appropriate, such as “point” and “lute” (a kind of musical instrument with strings).



FIGURE 32.1: Lute

A zygote is a microscopic entity that can be compared with a point. So, “tinin” can be interpreted and translated in this verse as “zygote”.

Alternatively, a DNA Double Helix Molecule of a human is a six feet long polymer. So, the molecules of a zygote can be compared with the strings of a lute. And, the music of the strings can be compared with the gene expression that forms a human body in the mother’s womb (by the help of

Allah). So, “tinin” can be interpreted and translated in this verse as “gene expression” as well.

The Earth evolved for about four and half billion years. In the final phase, its nature was made finer for the arrival of humans. Many old animals, such as dinosaurs, were erased through the Mass Extinction, and the animals that would be suitable for humans, began to appear.

*“Around 65 million years ago, something unusual happened on our planet—and we can see it in the fossil record. Fossils that are abundant in earlier rock layers are simply not present in later rock layers. A wide range of animals and plants suddenly died out, from tiny marine organisms to large dinosaurs.”*

— American Museum of Natural History

For example, the primitive horses were only 20 cm high. They needed to be small to hide into the undergrowth and holes to survive the Ages of Reptiles (Triassic, Jurassic and Cretaceous periods).

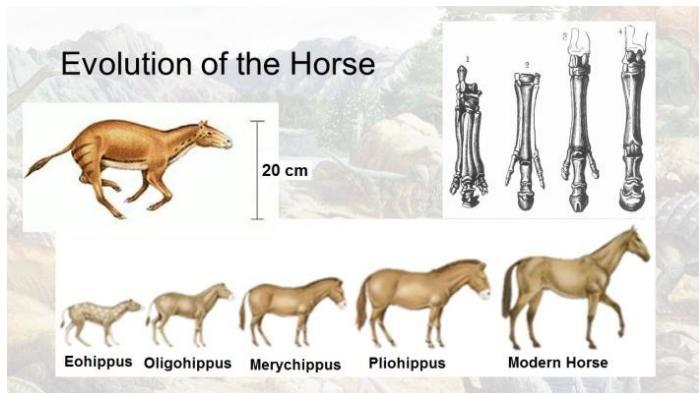


FIGURE 32.2: *Made good everything He created*

A human could not ride on a 20 cm high horse. About 66 Million years ago, the evolution was redirected to make the Earth good for Adam, and the Age of Mammal (Cenozoic Era) began. The reptiles were erased and the horses were made bigger and obedient.

After the Earth had been made good for humans, Allah created Adam by developing the gene expression, as the verses under discussion say: “*The One Who made good everything He created, and He began the creation of man from gene expression.*”

There are other verses that help us to understand how Allah created Adam:

“Glory to God Who created all things that the earth produces, as well as their own kind, and things of which they have no knowledge from Pairs (DNA Double Helix)” [Al Quran 36:36]

The above verse means that Allah created Adam with DNA Double Helix Molecules (Pairs) that produce all other earthly creatures, from Amoeba to Blue Whale, Bacterium to Maple Tree.

It is likely that Allah made a human cell with a complete Set of DNA Double Helix Molecules (46) and supplied it with nourishment. The cell multiplied and formed Adam’s body. It was like the creation of a baby in a test tube. Allah started from the development of genome.

Then He made his progeny from the heredity (*sulalatin*) of despised fluid.

### Remarks:

In above verses, “sulalatin” is often translated as “extract” or “sperm”. But actual meaning of “sulalatin” is “heredity / lineage / ancestry”, etc.

We know that the Double Helix DNA Molecules of sperm and ovum carry the heredity. So, “*heredity of despised fluid*” should mean “hereditary information carried by sperm and ovum”:

*“Chromosomes are thread-like molecules that carry hereditary information for everything from height to eye color. They are made of protein and one molecule of DNA (Double Helix DNA Molecule), which contains an organism’s genetic instructions, passed down from parents” – livescience*

The groups of Double Helix DNA Molecules, carried by sperm and ovum, are responsible for carrying and transmitting the hereditary materials or the genetic instructions from parents to offspring.

Thus, the DNA material of a zygote produce specific child—a child of a European couple will look like a European, not like an African. And, he will look like his father and grandfather, but not exactly like them.

To explain further:

According to Encyclopedia Britannica Heredity is: *“The sum of all biological processes by which particular characteristics are transmitted from parents to their offspring. The concept of heredity encompasses two seemingly paradoxical observations*

*about organisms: the constancy of a species from generation to generation and the variation among individuals within a species. Constancy and variation are actually two sides of the same coin, as becomes clear in the study of genetics. Both aspects of heredity can be explained by genes, the functional units of heritable material that are found within all living cells. Every member of a species has a set of genes specific to that species. It is this set of genes that provides the constancy of the species. Among individuals within a species, however, variations can occur in the form each gene takes, providing the genetic basis for the fact that no two individuals (except identical twins) have exactly the same traits.”*

*— The Encyclopedia Britannica*

A boy is a little different from his father and a little different from his brothers.

Each human cell has 23 pairs of chromosomes (23 diploid chromosomes / see fig. below). Each pair consists of two chromatids (haploid chromosome). Each chromatid contains a Double Helix DNA Molecule.

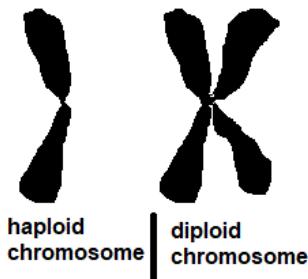


FIGURE 32.3: Chromosome

A human cell divides in two ways: Mitosis and Meiosis. The reproductive cells (sperm and ovum) are produced through Meiosis where each gamete (sperm or ovum) contains 23 haploid chromosomes.

Meiosis makes new genetic material for offspring by Chromosome Crossover. Chromosome Crossover is the exchange of genetic material between homologous chromosomes that results in recombinant chromosomes. Figure below:

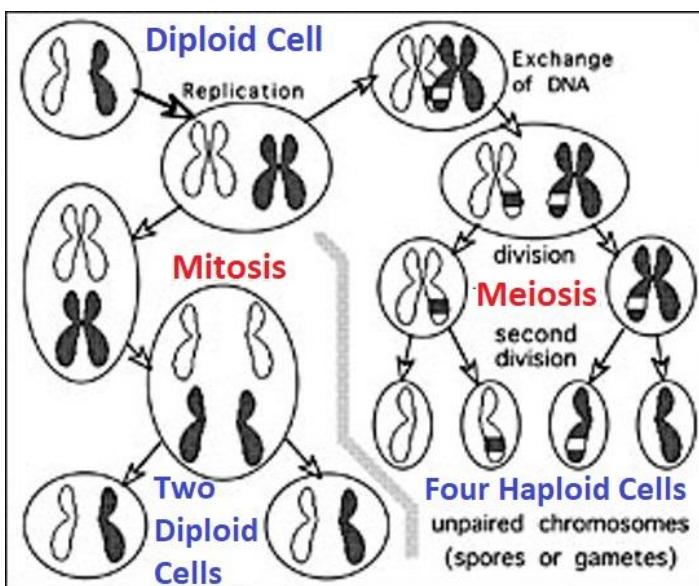


FIGURE 32.4: Chromosome Crossover

Thus, the offspring have a different set of alleles and genes than their parents do.

Furthermore, He fashioned him in due proportion, and breathed into him His ruhh, and He gave you hearing and sight and feeling; little thanks do ye give!

### Remarks:

The genome is not enough to fashion a human. A zygote put into a test tube in the most favorable condition does not form a perfect body; it produces a lump of flesh.

In the mother's womb as well, there is nothing special. But, a mother's body and nafs provide a better condition for Allah to cross the dimensions, and enable Him to work closely on finer matters. Allah monitors the formation of a human baby in a mother's womb. Remember, Allah exposed Himself slightly on the Mount of Moses, and the Mount got burned. But Allah can act safely through a human.

As Allah fashions a baby in a mother's womb, the baby's nafs (main / composite soul) gets designed as a program of creation. So, mother's womb and intimate help of Allah will not be needed during resurrection.

A human has a special ruhh (elementary soul / a kind of unknown force field). He cannot be conscious without this ruhh. Allah breathes the special ruhh into a baby just after his/her birth (the way He breathed ruhh into Adam), and the baby being conscious cries for the first time.

Allah detaches the ruhh when a man sleeps. So, a sleeping man has an incomplete nafs (main /

composite soul / a combination of unknown force fields) as he does not have ruhh. The ruhh is returned when he wakes up.

The ruhh is removed from a body during sleep and death.

A human ruhh is a designed force field of unknown kind. It is anchored in some special muscles of the chest and extends into the brain. The ruhh works as the platform of the virtual brain (mind / qalb). It produces the virtual brain by the help of brain, nervous system, the muscles of the chest, and nafs. Thus, the virtual brain extends beyond the physical brain.

The virtual brain (mind / qalb) acts in hearing, seeing, and feeling, so the verses under discussion narrate: “*Furthermore, He fashioned him in due proportion, and breathed into him His ruhh, and He gave you hearing and sight and feeling...*” How ruhh is related to hearing, sight, and feeling is deliberately discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-6. To recapitulate, how ruhh relates to sight and feelings are discussed below in short:

One’s material brain could not cope up with the rapidly changing sights when one would be driving a fast moving car. A sight feeds a huge data; one’s brain would be overloaded if all data would go into one’s brain for deliberate processing. A scientist would say that the unimportant data gets erased quickly, and a human brain learns to see by matching the key points (a Caucasian sees all Mongoloids look alike, because his brain does not learn the key points that differentiate them). I think, the virtual brain (qalbs / minds) helps to form the visions, and many

data get erased before those go into the material brain. In cases, we may be driven by our virtual brains only.

The virtual brain helps one to feel as well. One feels sorrow and joy in one's chest, where the ruhh is anchored. It may be mentioned that sorrow and joy are related to the ruhh. Other emotions are related to the force fields of the nafs. Ruhh and Nafs are deliberately discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-6.

#### **Section-4 of Chapter-32 [Verse 10-14]: Immediate Judgment**

And they say: "What! When we are lost in the earth, shall we indeed be in a creation renewed? Nay, they deny the meeting with their Lord.

Say: "The Angel of Death put in charge of you will take your souls; then shall ye be brought back to your Lord. If only thou could see when the guilty ones will bend low their heads before their Lord, "Our Lord! We have seen and we have heard. Now then send us back; we will work righteousness, for we do indeed believe."

#### **Remarks:**

We know that an angel named Azrail collects the soul (nafs) of a person during his death. The angel puts the soul of a sinner into the Sijjin, and the soul of a Believer into the Illiyin where he is further developed for his final destination. Therefore, the main Judgment, whether one will go to Jannaat or hell, is done immediately after the death. And, it can be done by Allah only.

The verses indicate that the soul (nafs) of a person is taken to Allah immediately after his death, for the Judgment. The verses narrate his condition: "*Our Lord! We have seen and we have heard. Now then send us back; we will work righteousness, for we do indeed believe.*" But, a nafs is not intelligent enough to say it, or put forward the arguments in favor of it.

Therefore, it is important to know how a nafs gets the intelligence of its earthly life and can interact with Allah during the Judgment.

## **Preparation of Nafs for the Judgment**

The soul (nafs) of a dead person is taken by Azrail to the Arsh at first where his holographic body is produced by the CC (Computer of Creations / it is discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6).

The CC can produce the holographic human because of the followings:

1. The CC is a highly developed divine computer comprising the Pen, the Saving Disc (Lawh-Mahfuz / Disc Saved), and the Mother Board (Mother of the Book).
2. Allah produced a virtual universe (Master Design) in the CC, before He created the real universe.
3. We were created in the virtual universe by our nafses and genome codes, and we lived a holographic life in a holographic Earth of the CC.

4. At present, the memory data of each person is being collected by the angel every night. It is said in the following verse:

“It is He who does take your ruhhs by night, and has knowledge of all that you have done by day; by day does He raise you up again; that a term appointed be fulfilled. In the end, unto Him will be your return; then will He show you the truth of all that you did.”

[Al Quran 6:60]

The angel collects and preserves the brain-data in the CC where every human has a file / folder.

After the nafs of a dead person is taken to the Arsh, it (nafs) is energized with his virtual physique, produced from his genome code, and his memory file is connected to his virtual brain. Then the holographic human is projected before Allah for the Judgment.

Allah decides whether he will be placed in Illiyin or Sijjin. A person put into the Illiyin is further developed for the Jannaat, and a person put into the Sijjin is further developed for the hell. So, the decision must come from Allah.

Subsequently, he is put into the holographic world of Illiyin or Sijjin where he meets his dead relatives. They will remain there till the Day of Judgment. Illiyin or Sijjin are highly developed

Servers linked to the CC, which can support the holographic worlds and the holographic humans.

### **Points to Know about Illiyin and Sijjin:**

We need to know the following points to understand Illiyin and Sijjin.

1. Illiyin and Sijjin are Programmed Hard Discs of the Servers linked to the main computer of God (CC). The Hard Disc are called the ‘Book Inscribed’:

Nay! Surely the Book of the wicked is in Sijjin. And what will explain to thee what Sijjin is? A Book inscribed!

[Al Quran 83:7-9]

2. The Sijjin heads the Holographic World of the sinners. The world is located in the deep Barzakh. The Illiyin is a similar establishment for the good, but it is located in the high Barzakh.
3. The Barzakh is a non-negotiable barrier space keeping the Samawaat (this universe) and the Jannaat (another universe) apart from each other.

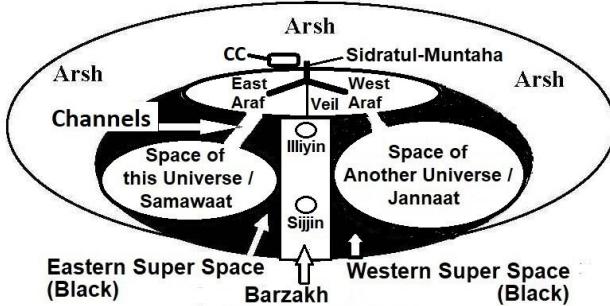


FIGURE 32.5: Barzakh, Illiin, Sijjin

### Punishment of the Grave

A human can be punished in the holographic life of Illiin or Sijjin, which is known as the Punishment of the Grave. Human brain cannot differentiate virtual reality and physical reality. One may close one's eyes and think that one is sitting on the corner of a fifty storied building; one will feel fear. One's feeling of pain is also virtual feeling, because it is felt by the brain. So, there is no reason to underestimate the punishment of virtual life in Illiin and Sijjin.

A human nafs does not change after death. We know how much temperature is needed to merge Strong Nuclear Force Field with Electromagnetic Force field; it is  $10^{28}$  degree K. And a human nafs is a combination of unknown (not yet discovered) force fields.

However, the nafs of a sinner is made robust in the Sijjin, and a few corrections may be made. The process includes application of extreme heat. It is the 'Punishment of the Grave'.

The person (hell dweller) will resurrect as a tough giant. He will be thousand kilometer tall. He will need a space from Makkah to Madinah to sit. Allah is Merciful and an unprecedented Creator; He will not send a servant unprepared for the destination, though the servant may be a sinner.

There may be punishments in the Illiyin as well. A person destined to Jannaat may have done sins that might have harmed his nafs. His nafs may be corrected by the punishments in the Illiyin.

Illiyn and Sijjin are deliberately discussed in Chapter-83.

Finally, I have discussed above that our memories are collected every night. The memories of the last day are collected by scanning the brain in the grave. The answers of the three questions (Who is your Lord? What is your religion? Who is your prophet?) are also found out by scanning the brain in the grave.

If We had so willed, We could certainly have brought every soul its true guidance, but the Word from Me will come true: "I will fill hell with jinns and men all together"— Taste ye then; for ye forgot the meeting of this Day of yours, and We too will forget you—taste ye the Penalty of Eternity for your deeds!

## **Section 5 of Chapter-32 [Verse 15-17]: They Believe**

It is they believe in Our verses those who when they are recited to them fall down in adoration and celebrate the praises of their Lord, nor are they puffed up with pride; their limbs do forsake their beds of sleep the while they call on

their Lord in Fear and Hope, and they spend out of the sustenance which We have bestowed on them. Now no person knows what delights of the eye are kept hidden for them, as a reward for their deeds.

### **Section 6 of Chapter-32 [Verse18-20]: Not Equals**

Is then the man who believes no better than the man who is rebellious and wicked? Not equal are they: For those who believe and do righteous deeds Jannaat-ul-Maawa are homes for their deeds. As to those who are rebellious and wicked, their abode will be the Fire; every time they wish to get away there-from, they will be forced there-into, and it will be said to them, "Taste ye the Penalty of the Fire, the which ye were wont to reject as false."

### **Section 7 of Chapter-32 [Verse 21-22]: Punishment in this World**

And indeed, We will make them taste of the Penalty of this (life) prior to the supreme Penalty in order that they may return. And who does more wrong than one to who are recited the verses of his Lord, and who then turns away there-from? Verily, from those who transgress, We shall exact Retribution.

### **Section 8 of Chapter-32 [Verse 23-30]: Conclusion**

We did indeed aforetime give the Book to Moses, be not then in doubt of its reaching, and We made it a guide to the Children of Israel. And We appointed from among them leaders giving guidance under Our command so long as they persevered with patience and continued to have faith in Our

verses. Verily, thy Lord will judge between them on the Day of Judgment in the matters wherein they differ.

Does it not teach them a lesson, how many generations We destroyed before them—in whose dwellings they go to and fro? Verily, in that are Signs. Do they not then listen?

And do they not see that We do drive rain to parched soil and produce therewith crops providing food for their cattle and themselves? Have they not the vision?

They say: "When will this decision be, if ye are telling the truth?"

Say: "On the Day of Decision no profit will it be to Unbelievers if they believe, nor will they be granted a respite."

So, turn away from them and wait; they too are waiting.

# **Chapter 33** [Al Ahzab THE CONFEDERATES]

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about the Battle of Khandak. It gives the guidance of day-to-day life.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-3]: Follow the Revelation

Section 2 [Verse 4-5]: False Relation

Section 3 [Verse 6]: Prophet's (pbuh) wives are Mothers

Section 4 [Verse 7-8]: Covenant of Prophet

Section 5 [Verse 9-27]: The Battle of Khandak (Ditch)

Section 6 [Verse 28-34]: Instruction to Prophet's (pbuh)  
Consorts

Section 7 [Verse 35-39]: Marrying divorced wife of Adopted  
Son

Section 8 [Verse 40-44]: Celebrate the Praises of God

Section 9 [Verse 45-48]: Heed not their Annoyances

Section 10 [Verse 49-52]: Instruction of Marriage for Prophet  
(pbuh)

Section 11 [Verse 53-57]: Annoying Prophet (pbuh) and his  
Family

Section 12 [Verse 58-59]: Annoying Believers and Hijab

Section 13 [Verse 60-62]: Spreading Rumors

Section 14 [Verse 63-68]: Cursed Unbelievers

Section 15 [Verse 69-73]: Vicegerents of God

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 33 [Verse 1-3]: Follow the Revelation**

O Prophet! Fear God and hearken not to the Unbelievers and the Hypocrites, verily God is full of Knowledge and Wisdom. But follow that which comes to thee by inspiration from thy Lord; for God is well acquainted with that ye do. And put thy trust in God, and enough is God as a disposer of affairs.

### **Section 2 of Chapter 33 [Verse 4-5]: False Relation**

God has not made for any man two qalbs (minds) in his body, nor has He made your wives whom ye divorce by *Zihar* your mothers, nor has He made your adopted sons your sons; such is your speech by your mouths, but God tells the truth and He shows the Way: Call them by their fathers; that is more just in the sight of God. But if you do not know their fathers, then they are brothers in religion, and those entrusted to you. But there is no blame on you if ye make a mistake therein—the intention of your qalbs (minds); and God is Oft-Returning, Most Merciful.

#### **Remarks:**

“Zihr” is a pre-Islamic Arabian custom where a husband could divorce his wife by pronouncing the words: ‘Thou art henceforth as my mother’s back’ (*Zahr* means back). In pagan Arab societies, this mode of divorce was considered final and irrevocable. But a woman thus divorced was not allowed to

remarry and had to remain forever in her divorced husband's custody. In this custom, the woman virtually would become a household slave. The system was cancelled by the Verses 58:1-4.

Adopted sons should be called by the name of their real father. If father's name is not known, they should be considered as brothers in Islam.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 33 [Verse 6]: Prophet's (pbuh) wives are Mothers**

The Prophet is closer to the Believers than their own-selves, and his wives are their mothers.

Blood relations among each other have closer personal ties, in the Decree of God, than Believers and Muhajirs; nevertheless do ye what is just to your closest friends; such is the writing in the Decree.

### **Section 4 of Chapter 33 [Verse 7-8]: Covenant of Prophets**

And remember We took from the prophets their covenant, as from thee, from Noah, Abraham, Moses, and Jesus the son of Mary; we took from them a solemn covenant that (God) may question the (Prophets) of Truth concerning the Truth they (preached). And He has prepared for the Unbelievers a grievous Penalty.

### **Section 5 of Chapter 33 [Verse 9-27]: The Battle of Khandak (Ditch)**

O ye who believe! Remember the Grace of God on you, when there came down on you hosts. But We sent against them a hurricane and forces that ye saw not; but God sees all

that ye do. Behold! They came on you from above you and from below you, and behold, the eyes became dim and the hearts gaped up to the throats, and ye imagined various thoughts about God! In that situation were the Believers tried; they were shaken as by a tremendous shaking.

And behold! The Hypocrites and those in whose hearts is a disease say: "God and His Apostle promised us nothing but delusion!" Behold! A party among them said: "Ye men of Yathrib! Ye cannot stand! Therefore, go back!" And a band of them ask for leave of the Prophet, saying: "Truly our houses are bare and exposed," though they were not exposed. They intended nothing but to run away. And if an entry had been effected to them from the sides of the (ditch), and they had been incited to sedition, they would certainly have brought it to pass with none but a brief delay; and yet they had already covenanted with God not to turn their backs, and a covenant with God must be answered for.

Say: "Running away will not profit you if ye are running away from death or slaughter, and even if (ye do escape), no more than a brief (respite) will ye be allowed to enjoy!"

Say: "Who is it that can screen you from God if it be His wish to give you punishment or to give you Mercy?" Nor will they find for themselves, besides God, any protector or helper.

Verily, God knows those among you who keep back (men) and those who say to their brethren, "Come along to us, but come not to the fight except for just a little while"—covetous over you. Then when fear comes, thou will see them looking to thee; their eyes revolving like one over whom hovers death, but when the fear is past, they will smite you with sharp tongues—covetous of goods. Such men have no faith, and so God has made their deeds of none effect; and

that is easy for God. They think that the Confederates have not withdrawn; and if the Confederates should come (again), they would wish, they were in the deserts among the Bedouins and seeking news about you; and if they were in your midst, they would fight but little.

Ye have, indeed, in the Apostle of God good for any one whose hope is in God and the Final Day, and who engages much in the Praise of God. When the Believers saw the Confederate forces, they said: "This is what God and his Apostle had promised us, and God and His Apostle told us what was true." And it only added to their faith and their zeal in obedience.

Among the Believers are men who have been true to their covenant with God; of them some have completed their vow, and some wait, but they have never changed in the least.

That God may reward the men of Truth for their Truth and punish the Hypocrites if that be His Will or turn to them in Mercy; for God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

And God turned back the Unbelievers for their fury; no advantage did they gain; and enough is God for the Believers in their fight. And God is Full of Strength, Able to enforce His Will.

### **Remarks:**

A large Army gathered against the Muslims of Madinah in the 5th Hizri: the Jews of Bani an-Nadir and Bani Qainuqa came from the north; the tribes of Ghatafan, Bani Sulaim, Fazarah, Murrah, Ashja, Sad, Asad came from the east, and the Quraysh along with the Forces of their allies came from the south. Together they numbered ten to twelve thousand.

It was a combined offensive perpetrated by the Jews of Bani an-Nadir who settled in Khyber after their banishment from Madinah. They went round to the tribes and induced them to gather all their forces together and attack Madinah jointly.

Medina was partially protected by the nature. Impassible lava rocks surrounded Medina, except in the West. There was a gap in the South, but it was covered with thick vegetation; assailing from that direction would be very difficult.

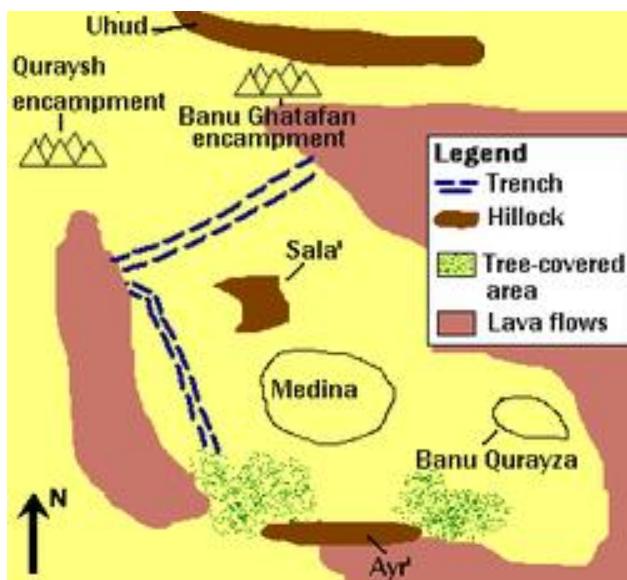


FIGURE 33.1: The Defense of Madinah

So, Prophet (pbuh) prepared a ditch in the western and northern boundaries and took up position with 3,000 men having the Mount Sala at the back.

Salman the Persian, the first Persian convert to Islam, gave the obstacle plan.

The adversary ended up into the siege of Madinah, which lasted for 27 days, from 31 March 627. In one night, a thunderstorm hit the camp with severe cold wind and darkness. The wind overthrew the tents and put the enemy in disarray. They left the battleground in the same night and returned to their homes.

In the morning, there was not a single enemy soldier to be seen on the battlefield. Prophet (pbuh) finding the battlefield empty, said: "The Quraysh will never be able to attack you after this; now you will take the offensive."

And those of the People of the Book who aided them, God did take them down from their strongholds and cast terror into their hearts, some ye slew and some ye made prisoners. And He made you heirs of their lands, their houses, and their goods, and of a land, which ye had not frequented (before). And God has power over all things.

### **Remarks:**

After the Battle of Khandak, Muslims seized Jewish Tribe of Banu Qurayza. They surrendered after two to three weeks. All men of Banu Qurayza, 500 to 800, were executed; women and children were enslaved.

Jewish tribes, Banu Qainuqa and Banu an-Nadir, were exiled previously. Banu Qurayza too could be exiled, but the Jewish tribes that were exiled previously perpetrated the offensive of Khandak. Quraysh of Makkah could never master such a huge

force; they were happy with their partial victory of Uhud. The Offensive of Khandak was actually a Jewish offensive. If the Tribe of Qurayza was exiled, it would add up to the Forces of exiled tribes and they would be indomitable.

It was a do or die situation.

Prophet (pbuh) destroyed Qurayza, according to the instruction of Gabriel, and subsequently drove the previously exiled Jews out of Arabian Peninsula [Arabian Peninsula is the area south of the line joining the tip of the Persian Gulf and the tip of the Red Sea].

In the treaty of surrender, Banu Qurayza nominated Hazrat Sad bin Muadh as Judge who tried according to the tradition of Holy Bible. The Verdict was executed by the Forces of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh).

Soon Madinah became the Headquarters of a great Empire to preach Islam in the Home of Ummah extending from Morocco to the Pamirs. The presence of Jewish Tribes in Madinah would be harmful for the purpose. Beyond the Arabian Peninsula, Jews lived in safety throughout the Muslim territories, forever.

## **Section 6 of Chapter 33 [Verse 28-34]: Instruction to Prophet's (pbuh) Consorts**

O Prophet! Say to thy Consorts: "If it be that ye desire the life of this World and its glitter, then come, I will provide for your enjoyment and set you free in a handsome manner. But if ye seek God and His Apostle and the Home of the Hereafter, verily God has prepared for the well doers amongst you a great reward.

O Consorts of the Prophet! If any of you were guilty of evident unseemly conduct, the Punishment would be doubled to her, and that is easy for God. But any of you that is devout in the service of God and His Apostle and works righteousness, to her shall We grant her reward twice, and We have prepared for her a generous sustenance.

O Consorts of the Prophet! Ye are not like any of the women. If ye do fear, be not too complacent of speech lest one in whose heart is a disease should be moved with desire, but speak ye a speech just.

And stay quietly in your houses and make not a dazzling display like that of the former Times of Ignorance, and establish regular Prayer, and give regular Charity, and obey God and His Apostle.

And God only wishes to remove all abomination from you, ye members of the Family (Ahl al-Bayt), and to make you pure and spotless.

### **Remarks:**

Allah does not fail. So, a pious member of Ahl al-Bayt can be considered sinless / forgiven.

And recite what is rehearsed to you in your homes of the verses of God and His wisdom; for God understands the finest mysteries and is well acquainted.

### **Section 7 of Chapter 33 [Verse 35-39]: Marrying Divorced Wife of Adopted Son**

For Muslim men and women, for believing men and women, for devout men and women, for true men and women, for men and women who are patient and constant, for men and

women who humble themselves, for men and women who give in Charity, for men and women who fast, for men and women who guard their chastity, and for men and women who engage much in God's praise—for them has God prepared forgiveness and great reward.

It is not fitting for a Believer man or woman when a matter has been decided by God and His Apostle to have any option about their decision; if any one disobeys God and His Apostle, he is indeed on a clear wrong Path.

Behold! Thou did say to one who had received the grace of God and thy favor, "Retain thou thy wife and fear God." But thou did hide in thy heart that, which God was about to make manifest—thou did fear the people, but it is more fitting that thou should fear God. Then when Zaid had dissolved with her with the necessary (formality), We joined her in marriage to thee, in order that there may be no difficulty to the Believers in marriage with the wives of their adopted sons, when the latter have dissolved with the necessary (formality) with them. And God's command must be fulfilled.

There can be no difficulty to the Prophet in what God has indicated to him as a duty. It was the practice of God amongst those of old that have passed away. And the command of God is a decree determined (for one) who preach the Messages of God, and fears Him, and fears none but God; and enough is God to call to account.

### **Remarks:**

Zayd ibne Harithah was a slave of Muhammad (pbuh). Once his parents came in Makkah to take him back, he freed him, but Zayd did not want to go. At this, Muhammad (pbuh) took Zayd to the steps of

Kubah and announced to the crowds: “*Witness that Zayd becomes my son with mutual rights of inheritance.*” On seeing this, Zayd’s father was satisfied and returned home. It happened before his Prophet-hood.

When family of Zaynab bint Jahsh, a cousin of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh), took refuse in Madinah, Prophet (pbuh) proposed the marriage of Zayd with Zaynab bint Jahsh. At first, she refused—she was a Quraysh and Zayd was once a slave. But, subsequently she married. The marriage was unhappy and lasted for about two years. After Zayd divorced, she was married to Prophet (pbuh) as narrated in the above verses.

After this event, the adoption is no longer recognized in Islam, and marrying so called adopted son or daughter or their divorced consort has become legal.

One may bring up an orphan child, but it does not grow the right of inheritance, and his/her father’s name must not be changed.

## **Section 8 of Chapter 33 [Verse 40-44]: Muhammad (pbuh) cannot be called Father**

Muhammad is not the father of any of your men but the Apostle of God and the Seal of the Prophets; and God has full knowledge of all things.

O ye who believe! Celebrate the praises of God and do this often; and glorify Him morning and evening. He it is Who sends blessings on you as do His angels that He may bring you out from the depths of darkness into light; and He is Full of Mercy to the Believers. Their salutation on the Day

they meet Him will be, "Peace", and He has prepared for them a generous reward.

### **Section 9 of Chapter 33 [Verse 45-48]: Heed not their Annoyances**

O Prophet! Truly, We have sent thee as a witness, a bearer of glad tidings, and Warner, and as one who invites to God's (grace) by His leave, and as a lamp spreading light. Then give the glad tidings to the Believers that they shall have from God a very great bounty. And obey not of the Unbelievers and the Hypocrites, and heed not their annoyances, but put thy trust in God; for enough is God as a disposer of affairs.

### **Section 10 of Chapter 33 [Verse 49-52]: Instruction of Marriage for Prophet (pbuh)**

O You who have believed! When you marry believing women and then divorce them before you have touched them, then there is not for you any waiting period to count concerning them. So, provide for them and give them a gracious release.

#### **Remarks:**

The Quran is revealed in context of Prophet's (pbuh) life.

The marriage of Zaynab bint Jahsh and Zayd ibne Harithah was unhappy—they were living in the same house, but did not grow any physical relation. So, waiting period (four months) was not required for her.

O Prophet! Indeed, We have made lawful to you: your wives to whom you have given their due compensation, and those your right hand possesses from what Allah has returned to you, and the daughters of your paternal uncles, and the daughters of your maternal uncles, and the daughters of your maternal aunts who emigrated with you, and a woman believing if she gives herself to the Prophet (and), if the Prophet wishes to marry her—only for you, excluding the believers.

We certainly know what We have made obligatory upon them concerning their wives and those their right hands possess—in order that there will be upon you no discomfort; and ever is Allah Forgiving and Merciful.

You may put aside whom you will of them, or take to yourself whom you will, and any that you desire of those from whom you had separated—there is no blame upon you. That is more suitable that they should be content and not grieve, and they should be satisfied with what you have given them, all of them. And Allah knows what is in your hearts. And ever is Allah Knowing and Forbearing.

It is not lawful for thee (to marry more) women after this, nor to change them for (other) wives, even though their beauty attracts thee, except any thy right hand should possess; and God does watch over all things.

### **Remarks:**

Many women would annoy Prophet (pbuh) to marry them. They would think it to be the way of going to the Jannaat.

And new tribes were becoming Muslims. Some Tribal Chiefs would want Prophet (pbuh) to marry women from their tribes.

So, it was made forbidden for Prophet (pbuh) to marry more women.

At the same time, any believing woman who would give herself to prophet (pbuh) was made halal for him (without formal marriage).

## **Section 11 of Chapter 33 [Verse 53-57]: Annoying Prophet and his Family**

O ye who believe! Enter not the Prophet's houses until leave is given you for a meal; not to wait for its preparation, but when ye are invited, enter; and when ye have taken your meal, disperse without seeking familiar talk. Such annoys the Prophet; he is ashamed to dismiss you, but God is not ashamed of the truth.

And when ye ask for anything ye want, ask them from before a screen; that makes for greater purity for your hearts and for theirs.

Nor is it right for you that ye should annoy God's Apostle, or that ye should marry his widows after him at any time. Truly, such a thing is in God's sight an enormity. Whether ye reveal anything or conceal it, verily, God has full knowledge of all things.

There is no blame before their fathers, or their sons, their brothers, or their brothers' sons, or their sisters' sons, or their women, or whom their right hands possess. And fear God; for God is witness to all things.

God and His angels send blessings on the Prophet. O ye that believe! Send ye blessings on him and salute him with all respect.

Those who annoy God and His Apostle, God has cursed them in this world and in the hereafter and has prepared for them a humiliating punishment.

### **Section 12 of Chapter 33 [Verse 58-59]: Annoying Believers and Hijab**

And those who annoy believing men and women undeservedly bear a calumny and a glaring sin.

O Prophet! Tell thy wives and daughters and the believing women to draw over themselves their outer garments; that is most convenient; that they should be known and not molested. And God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

#### **Remarks:**

This is hijab for women going outside, because it is for the purpose of being known as Muslim. How their dress should be, and how they should walk are deliberately said in the verses of Section-7 of Chapter-24.

### **Section 13 of Chapter 33 [Verse 60-62]: Spreading Rumors**

If the hypocrites and those in whose hearts is disease and those who spread rumors in Al-Madinah do not cease, We will surely incite you against them; then they will not remain your neighbors therein, except for a little. They shall have a curse on them; whenever they are found, they shall be seized and slain—the practice of God among those who lived aforetime; no change will thou find in the practice of God.

## **Section 14 of Chapter 33 [Verse 63-68]: Cursed Unbelievers**

Men ask thee concerning the Hour: Say, "The knowledge thereof is with God;" and what will make thee understand perchance the Hour is nigh!

Verily, God has cursed the Unbelievers and prepared for them a blazing fire to dwell therein forever; no protector will they find, nor helper.

The day that their faces will be turned upside down in the fire, they will say: "Woe to us! Would that we obeyed God and obeyed the Apostle!"

And they would say: "Our Lord! We obeyed our chiefs and our great ones, and they misled us as to the path. Our Lord! Give them double penalty and curse them with a very great curse!"

## **Section 15 of Chapter 33 [Verse 69-73]: Vicegerents of God**

O ye who believe! Be ye not like those who vexed and insulted Moses; but God cleared him of the (calumnies) they had uttered, and he was honorable in God's sight.

O ye who believe! Fear God and say a word directed to the right that He may make your conduct whole and sound and forgive you your sins. He that obeys God and His Apostle has already attained the highest achievement.

We did indeed offer the Trust to the Skies and Lands and the Mountains, but they refused to undertake it being afraid thereof. But man undertook it; he was indeed unjust and foolish—that God has to punish the Hypocrites, men and women, and the Unbelievers, men and women, and God turns

in mercy to the Believers, men and women; for God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

### **Remarks:**

The last paragraph of above verses needs a little discussion, as it says: “*We did indeed offer the Trust to the Skies and Lands and the Mountains, but they refused to undertake it being afraid thereof...*” It indicates that Allah wanted to make the ‘Skies and Lands and the Mountains’ (objects of the universe) self-sufficient in all aspects of obeying the orders of God. But, in that case, the nature would be too complex, and it was feared that it would fail in cases.

A human is an intelligent learning creature; his integration with an object, such as a galaxy, fulfills the need. So, Allah has selected humans as His vicegerents.

On the other hand, the nature of a human demanded the responsibility. A human likes to see himself as a powerful entity. It was seen in their virtual lives in the CC [Before the creation of this universe, we passed virtual lives in a virtual universe that was created in the CC as the Master Design. It is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6].

Now, both universes, Samawaat (this universe) and Jannaat (another universe), demand vicegerents of God. But, the Samawaat is violent by nature. It is full of anti-matter, burning stars, and hostile planets. It is created suitable for the jinns. And the Jannaat is peaceful. Then, who should be vicegerents of God in the Samawaat? And who should be vicegerents of God in the Jannaat?

So, we are undergoing test. Basing on this test, Allah will put Hypocrites, men and women, and the Unbelievers, men and women, in the hostile objects of this universe (Samawaat). And he will put Believers, men and women, in the Jannaat.

Nobody would want to be posted in the Samawaat as a vicegerent. Thus, Allah will have to force some humans into the objects (galaxies) of the Samawaat, which is an unpleasant job to do. It is said in the verses under discussion: “*...But man undertook it; he was indeed unjust and foolish—that God has to punish the Hypocrites, men and women, and the Unbelievers, men and women, and God turns in mercy to the Believers, men and women; for God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.*”

It is narrated that on the Day of Judgment, the Hell (Objects of the Samawaat) will keep on asking for more humans:

"One Day We will ask Hell, "Art thou filled to the full?" It will say, "Are there any more?"" [Al Quran 50:30]

“After the Judgment, a group of people will be thrown into the hell (Samawaat / this Universe), and the hell will be asked, ‘Is she satisfied?’ The hell will say, ‘Are there any more?’ Then another group will be thrown into the hell, and the hell will be asked, ‘Is it enough?’ The hell will say, ‘Are there any more?’ Then another group will be thrown into the hell, and the hell will

be asked, ‘Is it enough?’ The hell will say, ‘Are there any more?’ Then Allah will put His leg into the hell. Then the hell will be satisfied and say, ‘enough, enough, enough’ and its one part will be squeezed with another part”

[Tirmizi]

# **Chapter 34** [Saba' SHEBA]

## **Introduction**

The Surah narrates the way of establishing the Truth firmly. It suggests to call people with the signs and arguments pointing to the existence of God and the reality of Judgment Day.

## **Flowchart**

### **Segment 1: The Focal Point of Preaching**

Section 1 [Verse 1-2]: Everything belongs to Allah

Section 2 [Verse 3-5]: The Hour is coming

Section 3 [Verse 6-9]: A Truth from Lord

### **Segment 2: Easy Come Easy Go**

Section 4 [Verse 10-14]: David and Solomon

Section 5 [Verse 15-21]: Saba became a Tale

### **Segment 3: Preaching by Prophet Muhammad (pbuh)—a Path of Struggle**

Section 6 [Verse 22-30]: Generate Thought

Section 7 [Verse 31-33]: Arrogant Ones

Section 8 [Verse 34-39]: Wealthy Ones

Section 9 [Verse 40-42]: In search of their god

Section 10 [Verse 43-54]: Warner in the Face of a Terrible Penalty

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### Segment 1

### **The Focal Point of Preaching**

#### **Section 1 of Chapter 34 [Verse 1-2]: Everything belongs to Allah**

Praise be to God, to Whom belong all things in the Skies and Lands, to Him be Praise in the Hereafter, and He is Full of Wisdom, Acquainted with all things.

He knows all that goes into the earth and all that comes out thereof, all that comes down from the sky, and all that ascends thereto, and He is the Most Merciful, the Oft-Forgiving.

#### **Section 2 of Chapter 34 [Verse 3-5]: The Hour is coming**

The Unbelievers say, "Never to us will come the Hour".

Say, "Nay! But most surely, by my Lord, it will come upon you by Him Who knows the unseen; from Whom is not hidden the least little particle in the Skies or on the Lands. Nor is there anything less than that or greater but is in the Record Perspicuous that He may reward those who believe and work deeds of righteousness—for such is forgiveness and a sustenance most generous."

But those who strive against Our verses to frustrate them, for such will be a penalty, a punishment most humiliating.

#### **Section 3 of Chapter 34 [Verse 6-9]: A Truth from Lord**

And those who have been given knowledge see that which is sent down to thee from thy Lord is the Truth, and that it

guides to the Path of the Exalted in Might, Worthy of all praise.

The Unbelievers say: "Shall we point out to you a man that will tell you: when you are fully disintegrated into dust with full dispersion, then you shall be created anew? Has he invented a falsehood against God, or has a spirit (seized) him?"

Nay, it is those who believe not in the hereafter that are in penalty and in the farthest error.

See they not what is before them and behind them of the Sky and Earth? If We wished, We could cause the Earth to swallow them up, or let fall upon them fragments from the Sky. Verily, in this is a sign for every devotee that turns to God.

### Remarks:

In the Quran, "Skies and Lands" (Samawaat wal Ard) always means the "Universe". The Skies (Samawaat) too means the "Universe". But the meaning of singular "Sky" differs. It may mean "single-sky-universe of the previous cycle" or "near space of the Earth" or "the Super Space" [the Super Space is space beyond the Universe].

In above verses, "Sky" means "near space of the Earth". The "*fragments from the sky*" mean the "asteroids".

The verses of above paragraph invite to look into the history of solar system, as it says: "*See they not what is before them and behind them of the Sky and Earth?*"

The subsequent verses relate the matter to the stability of land and to the safety from the asteroids:

*“If We wished, We could cause the Earth to swallow them up, or let fall upon them fragments from the sky.”*

There are many asteroids in the Solar System, but the orbit of the Earth is clear.

The asteroids occupy mainly a circum-stellar disc, known as Asteroid Belt. It is located roughly between the orbits of the Mars and the Jupiter.

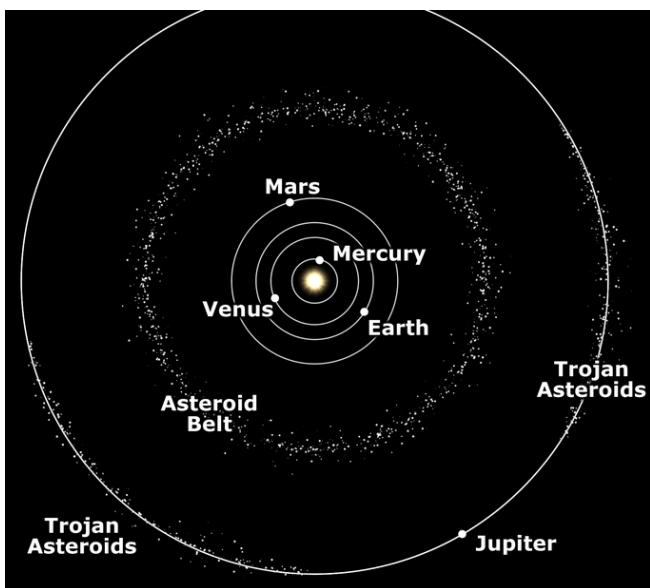


FIGURE 34.1: Asteroid Belt

There were a huge number of asteroids in the Solar System. Many have joined each other to form the planets. The leftover has accumulated in the Asteroid Belt and beyond. Now, the orbit of the Earth is clean, and it is kept clean by the planets like Venus,

Mars, and Jupiter, as they pull the stray asteroid into them.

The Earth captured some kind of short-lived radioactive elements during its formation. It melted a large part of the Earth. So, the liquid iron deposited into the core, and the lighter compounds floated up and formed the Mantle and the Primitive Crust.

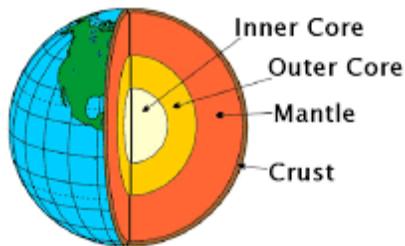


FIGURE 34.2: Earth's Interior

The Inner Core is solid iron, and the Outer Core is liquid iron mainly. The temperature of the Core is 4000 degree centigrade.

Thus, the Earth is an active planet. Its continents move continuously (in a very slow rate) due to its inner heat producing convection current in the Mantle. It causes earthquakes and sustains high mountain ranges. The lands of such Earth should be full of crakes and sinkholes, but there are only a few.



FIGURE 34.3: A Massive Crack

So, the above Verses say: “*See they not what is before them and behind them of the Sky and Earth? If We wished, We could cause the Earth to swallow them up, or let fall upon them fragments from the sky.*”

### **Segment-2 Easy Come Easy Go**

#### **Section 4 of Chapter 34 [Verse 10-14]: David and Solomon**

We bestowed grace aforetime on David from Ourselves: "O ye Mountains! Sing ye back the praises of God with him, and ye birds!" And We made the iron soft for him: "Make thou coat of mail balancing well the rings of chain armor, and work ye righteousness; for be sure I see all that ye do."

#### **Remarks:**

The Iron Age began between 1200 to 1000 BCE. Probably, David or his men invented the technology of smelting iron ore. David reigned from 1062 to 1022 BCE.

The extraction of iron from oxidized ores is more difficult than tin and copper. Iron smelting requires hot-working. It can be melted only in a specially designed furnace. So, Copper Age began before the Iron Age.

Jews produce intelligent people. Why there was no subsequent advancement? Guns, Steam Engine, etc., should have been invented before the birth of Jesus Christ. But, they stopped after making the coat of mail.

Most likely, the peculiar knowledge of Solomon diverted their endeavor from the direction of gaining higher technology. Moreover, after Solomon, they started a civil war and got lost.

And to Solomon the Wind—its early morning was a month's (journey), and its evening was a month's (journey); and We made a font of molten brass to flow for him, and there were Jinns that worked in front of him by the leave of his Lord, and if any of them turned aside from our command, We made him taste of the Penalty of the Blazing Fire.

They worked for him as he desired, (making) arches, images, basons as large as reservoirs, and cauldrons fixed: "Work ye, sons of David, with thanks! But few of My servants are grateful!"

Then, when We decreed death, nothing showed them his (Solomon's) death except a little worm of the earth, which kept gnawing away at his staff. So, when he fell down, the Jinns saw plainly that if they had known the unseen, they would not have tarried in the humiliating Penalty.

## **Remarks:**

Probably, Solomon was not interested on iron. He concentrated on using molten brass, as the verses say: “*and We made a font of molten brass to flow for him...*”

The first known existence of bronze (copper and tin alloy) dates to about 3500 BCE. But brass (copper and zinc alloy) appeared at the time of Solomon around 950 BCE. It is likely that the brass was discovered by them.

His knowledge developed in understanding and controlling the animals and the jinns.

He could fly ‘a journey of two months’ in a day, as the Verses say: “*its early morning was a month's (journey), and its evening was a month's (journey).*” In old times, a man could move 25 miles per day by camel caravan. So, in two months, a man could move 1500 miles. Thus, Solomon could fly 1500 miles per day. So his speed was 125 miles per hour. It is the cruising speed of a helicopter. Probably, the machine he used to fly with the violent wind looked like a helicopter.

However, it does not seem that he invented engine. Probably, he could use the wind by the appliances related to the jinns.

## **Section 5 of Chapter 34 [Verse 15-21]: Saba became a Tale**

There was for Saba aforetime a Sign in their homeland, two Gardens, to the right and to the left. Eat of the Sustenance by your Lord and be grateful to Him—a territory fair and happy and a Lord Oft-Forgiving!

But they turned away and We sent against them the Flood from the dams, and We converted their two garden into gardens producing bitter fruit and tamarisks, and some few lotus-trees. That was the requital We gave them because they ungratefully rejected Faith, and never do We give requital except to such as are ungrateful rejecters.

Between them and the Cities on which We had poured our blessings, We had placed towns in prominent positions, and between them We had appointed stages of journey in due proportion: "Travel therein, secure by night and by day."

But they said: "Our Lord place longer distances between our journey-stages;" but they wronged themselves. At length, We made them as a tale, and We dispersed them all in scattered fragments. Verily, in this are signs for every patiently constant and grateful.

And on them did Satan prove true his idea, and they followed him, all but a party that believed. But he had no authority over them, except that We might test the man who believes in the Hereafter from him who is in doubt concerning it; and thy Lord does watch over all things.

### **Remarks:**

Saba was a kingdom of Southern Arabia. The old South Arabian civilizations are famous for large dams. There are many ancient dams such as the Dam of Marib, the Dam of Jufaynah, the Dam of Khaarid, the Dam of Miqraan, the Dam of Yath'an, etc.

Most people think that the verses are talking about the Great Dam of Ma'rib, located in Yemen. The Dam was located in the downstream of the current Marib Dam.



FIGURE 34.2: Current Marib Dam, Yemen

The ancient city of Ma'rib was the Capital of the Kingdom of Saba.

The Surah is talking about Saba after the story of Solomon. The Queen of Sheba (Bilqis), who Solomon married, was a Ruler of this Kingdom. The location of her kingdom was long disputed. Many including Israelites think Bilqis as an Ethiopian Queen. However, now Archaeologists have no doubt that the Kingdom of Bilqis was located in Southern Arabia.

Probably, the People of Saba came to the Truth following the Queen. Solomon did not require any struggle to convert them. It is likely that Solomon constructed the ancient Marib Dam after he had married the Queen.

Their city was on a higher land. The city connected the cultivating lands with the route having small townships and journey-stages.

Probably, they modified the Dam to reduce the distances of journey-stages, as the verses say: *But they said: "Our Lord place longer distances between our journey-stages..."*

Moreover, they rejected Faith, as the verses say: “...*the requital We gave them because they ungratefully rejected Faith.*”

It is likely that the dam broke, and the sand and rubbles poured into the agricultural land with the water. Thus, the fertile land went under the sand. It could produce bitter trees only, such as tamarisks and lote-trees.

The tamarisks plants have long taproots that allow them to intercept deep water.



FIGURE 34.3: A Tamarisks plant

The people, after losing their land of cultivation, dispersed as scattered fragments.

### **Segment 3 Preaching by Prophet Muhammad (pbuh)—a Path of Struggle**

#### **Section 6 of Chapter 34 [Verse 22-30]: Generate Thought**

Say: “Call upon other whom you assert besides God; they have no power; they possess not even a particle’s weight

either in the Skies or in the Land. No share have they therein, nor is any of them a helper to God."

No intercession can avail in His presence, except for those for whom He has granted permission. So far that when terror is removed from their hearts (on the Day of Judgment) they will say, "What is it that your Lord commanded?" They will say, "That which is true and just. And He is the Most High, Most Great."

Say: "Who gives you sustenance from the Skies and Lands?"

Say: "It is God. And certain it is that either we or you are on the right guidance or in the manifest error!"

Say: "Ye shall not be questioned as to our sins, nor shall we be questioned as to what you do."

Say: "Our Lord will gather us together and will in the end decide the matter between us in truth and justice, and He is the one to decide, the One Who knows all."

Say: "Show me those whom you have joined with Him as partners—by no means (you can). Nay, He is God, the Exalted in Power, the Wise."

We have not sent thee but as a Universal (Messenger) to men, giving them glad tidings and warning them, but most men understand not. They say: "When will this promise (come) if you are telling the truth?"

Say: "The appointment to you is for a Day, which you cannot put back for an hour, nor put forward."

## **Section 7 of Chapter 34 [Verse 31-33]: Arrogant Ones**

The Unbelievers say, "We shall neither believe in this scripture nor in that before it."

Could thou but see when the wrongdoers will be made to stand before their Lord, throwing back the word on

one another! Those who had been despised will say to the arrogant ones, "Had it not been for you, we should certainly have been Believers!"

The arrogant ones will say to those who had been despised, "Was it we who kept you back from Guidance after it reached you? Nay, rather it was you who transgressed."

Those who had been despised will say to the arrogant ones, "Nay! It was a plot by day and by night. Behold! You ordered us to be ungrateful to God and to attribute equals to Him!"

They will declare repentance when they see the penalty. We shall put yokes on the necks of the Unbelievers. It would only be a requital for their deeds.

## Section 8 of Chapter 34 [Verse 34-39]: Wealthy Ones

Never did We send a Warner to a population but the wealthy ones among them said: "We believe not in that with which you have been sent."

They said: "We have more in wealth and in sons, and we cannot be punished."

Say: "Verily, my Lord enlarges and restricts the provision to whom He pleases, but most men understand not."

It is not your wealth nor your sons that will bring you nearer to Us in degree, but only those who believe and work righteousness. These are the ones for whom there is a multiplied reward for their deeds, while secure they in the dwellings on the high!

Those who strive against Our verses to frustrate them will be given over into punishment.

Say: "Verily, my Lord enlarges and restricts the sustenance to such of his servants as He pleases, and nothing

do you spend in the least but He replaces it; for He is the Best of those who grant sustenance."

### **Section 9 of Chapter 34 [Verse 40-42]: In search of their god**

One Day He will gather them all together and say to the angels: "Was it you that these men used to worship?"

They will say: "Glory to Thee! Our (tie) is with Thee as Protector, not with them. Nay, but they worshipped the jinns; most of them believed in them."

So, on that Day, no power shall they have over each other for profit or harm, and We shall say to the wrong-doers: "Taste ye the penalty of the fire, the which ye were wont to deny!"

### **Section 10 of Chapter 34 [Verse 43-54]: Warner in the Face of a Terrible Penalty**

When Our clear verses are rehearsed to them, they say: "This is only a man who wishes to hinder you from that which your fathers practised." And they say: "This is only a falsehood invented!" And the Unbelievers say of the Truth when it comes to them: "This is nothing but evident magic!"

But We had not given them Books, which they could study, nor sent apostles to them before thee as Warners. And their predecessors rejected—these have not received a tenth of what We had granted to those; yet when they rejected My apostles, how was My rejection!

Say: "I do admonish you on one point that you do stand up before God in pairs or singly and reflect." Your Companion is not possessed. He is no less than a Warner to you in face of a Terrible Penalty.

Say: "No reward do I ask of you; it is in your interest. My reward is only due from God. And He is witness to all things."

Say: "Verily my Lord does cast the Truth. He that has full knowledge of that is hidden."

Say: "The Truth has arrived. And Falsehood neither creates anything new, nor restores anything."

Say: "If I am astray, I only stray to the loss of my own soul; but if I receive guidance, it is because of the inspiration of my Lord to me; it is He Who hears all things and is near."

If thou could but see when they will quake with terror, but then there will be no escape, and they will be seized from a position near, and they will say, "We do believe in the (Truth)." But how could they receive from a position seeing that they did reject Faith before, and that they cast on the unseen from a position far off, and between them and their desires is placed a barrier, as was done in the past with their partisans; for they were indeed in suspicious doubt.

### **Remarks:**

After the Judgment, the sinners will be left on the Land of Judgment, located in the Super Space. The rolled up universe (collapsed) will be unrolling in the same Super Space. Eventually, the sinners will be seized by the reviving galaxies of the unrolling universe. The galaxies are objects of hell. So, they will be seized from a position near.

How they could be salvaged to the Jannaat when they had rejected the Truth and casted on the Unseen while they were on the Earth, a position far off in time and space! And, between them and their

desires (Jannaat / another Universe) there is a Barrier impassible (Barzakh).

# **Chapter 35** [Fatir / THE ORIGINATOR OF CREATION]

## **Introduction**

The Surah highlights the necessity of religious knowledge. It put forward argument in favor of one God. It talks about ultimate success and failure of a human. It warns of immediate punishment to the people not turning up.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-2]: Praise be to God Who created

Section 2 [Verse 3-8]: Verily, Satan is an enemy to Humans

Section 3 [Verse 9-14]: One Who is acquainted with All Things

Section 4 [Verse 15-26]: How can you make the Dead to Hear!

Section 5 [Verse 27-31]: Not the Black, not the White—that fears God has Knowledge

Section 6 [Verse 32-37]: The Success and the Failure

Section 7 [Verse 38-45]: Conclusion

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 35 [Verse1-2]: Praise be to God Who created**

Praise be to God Who created the Skies and Lands (Universe), Who made the angels messengers with wings, two, or three, or four. He adds to creation as He pleases; for God has power over all things.

What God out of his Mercy does bestow on mankind there is none can withhold; what He does withhold there is none can grant apart from Him; and He is the Exalted in Power, full of Wisdom.

### **Section 2 of Chapter 35 [Verse 3-8]: Verily, Satan is an enemy to Humans**

O men! Call to mind the grace of God unto you! Is there a creator other than God to give you sustenance from sky or earth? There is no god but He; how then are ye deluded away from the Truth? And if they reject thee, so were apostles rejected before thee; to God returns all affairs for decision.

O men! Certainly, the promise of God is true. Let not then this present life deceive you, nor let the Chief Deceiver deceive you about God. Verily, Satan is an enemy to you, so treat him as an enemy. He only invites his adherents that they may become companions of the Blazing Fire.

For those who reject God is a Terrible Penalty, but for those who believe and work righteous deeds is Forgiveness and a Magnificent Reward.

Is he then to whom the evil of his conduct is made alluring so that he looks upon it as good—for God leaves to stray whom He wills and guides whom He wills. So, let not thy soul go out in sighing after them; for God knows well all that they do!

### **Section 3 of Chapter 35 [Verse 9-14]: One Who is acquainted with All Things**

It is God Who sends forth the winds so that they raise up the clouds, and We drive them to a land that is dead and revive the earth therewith after its death; so is the Resurrection!

## **Remarks:**

The roots and seeds of the herbs fallen in the desert throughout the hot summer completely dry out; all actions of their protoplasm cease. Theoretically, they are dead. But when rain comes, they become alive just by absorbing water and grow.

The Double Helix DNA Molecules survive in the land for hundreds of thousands of years. It is the blue print of life. A human will be re-created with a Set of DNA Molecules (46) he had on the Earth. It will make his cell, and he will grow on the Land of Resurrection in the framework of his nafs (soul). He will grow like a plant grows on a land; mother's womb will not be needed at that time.

If plants can grow on the land, why humans with similar cells cannot, when Allah will provide necessary support?

If any do seek for glory and power—to God belong all glory and power, to Him mount up words of purity; it is He Who exalts each deed of righteousness. Those that lay plots of evil, for them is a penalty terrible, and the plotting of such will be void.

And God did create you from zygote (*turabin* / well-matched deposit / zygote), then from the blastocyst (*nutfatin* / drop / blastocyst).

Then He made (for) you Pairs (*azwajan* / Double Helix DNA Molecules). And no female conceives or lays down (by miscarriage as well) but with His knowledge. Nor is a man long-lived granted length of days nor is a part cut off from his life but is in a decree. All this is easy to God.

## Remarks:

The verses of above paragraph say, “*Then He made (for) you Pairs...*”. Here “Pairs” means “Double Helix DNA Molecules of haploid chromosomes” carried by sperms and ovum. 23 haploid chromosomes of a sperm and 23 haploid chromosomes of an ovum fuse to form a zygote with 23 pairs of diploid chromosomes. So, a human zygote gets 46 Double Helix DNA Molecules that guide his formation with his length of life determined.

Note:

Each haploid chromosome carries one Double Helix DNA Molecule.

If the matching of the DNA Molecules was not correct during the fusion and the zygote would not produce a sound baby, the miscarriage (spontaneous abortion) occurs.

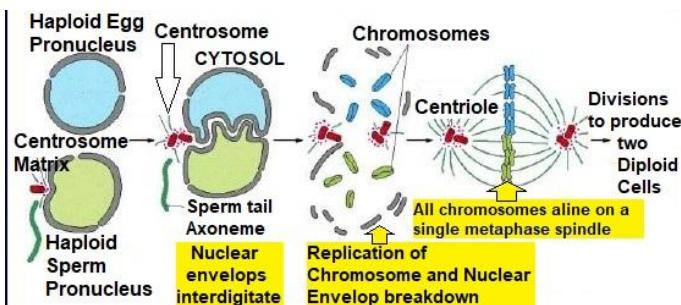


FIGURE 35.1: Fusion of DNA Molecules

More than 50 percent pregnancies end by eighth weeks before the women are aware of their pregnancies. But it cannot happen without the knowledge of Allah, so the verses subsequently say: “*And no female conceives or lays down (by miscarriage also), but with His knowledge...*”

A human body is so advanced that it should live forever—it can fight against all diseases; it has highly developed metabolic and other physical systems; it renews the cells and repairs the organs, even it should grow a lost limb. But the gene expression make a human old and ultimately kill him by aging and genetic diseases, such as diabetes, blood pressure, heart disease, problematic thyroid, etc. God produces the genome code during the fusion with specific age limit. So, the verses finally say: *nor is a man long-lived granted length of days, nor is a part cut off from his life, but is in a Decree.*

Note:

The time of death is related to other fate related factors as well. It (time of death) may not coincide with the age limit set by God in the genome code—everything is according to His plan.

Nor are alike the two seas—one weighed down Euphrates, agreeable is its drink (by sea creatures) and the other salty and bitter, yet from each do ye eat flesh, fresh and tender, and ye extract ornaments to wear; and thou see the

ships therein that plough the waves that ye may seek of the Bounty of God; that ye may be grateful.

He merges Night into Day, and He merges Day into Night, and He has subjected the Sun and the Moon; each one run its course for a term appointed. Such is God your Lord; to Him belongs all Dominion. And those whom ye invoke besides Him have not the least power. If ye invoke them, they will not listen to your call; and if they were to listen, they cannot answer your (call). On the Day of Judgment, they will reject your "Partnership". And none can tell thee like the One Who is acquainted with all things.

#### **Section 4 of Chapter 35 [Verse 15-26]: How can you make the Dead to Hear!**

O ye men! It is ye that have need of God, but God is the One, Free of all Wants, Worthy of all Praises. If He so pleased, He could blot you out and bring in a New Creation—not that difficult for God.

Nor can a bearer of burdens bear another's burdens; if one heavily laden should call another to his load, not the least portion of it can be carried, even though he be nearly related.

Thou can but admonish such as fear their Lord unseen and establish regular Prayer. And whoever purifies himself does so for the benefit of his own soul, and the destination is to God.

The blind and the seeing are not alike, nor are the depths of darkness and the light, nor are the shade and the heat of the sun, nor are alike those that are living and those that are dead. God can make any that He wills to hear, but thou cannot make those to hear who are in graves. Thou are no other than a Warner. Indeed, We have sent you with the

truth as a bringer of good tidings and a Warner. And there was no nation but that there had passed within it a Warner.

And if they reject thee, so did their predecessors to whom came their apostles with clear signs, books of dark prophecies, and the book of enlightenment. In the end, did I punish those who rejected Faith; and how was My rejection!

### **Section 5 of Chapter 35 [Verse 27-31]: Not the Black, not the White—that fears God has Knowledge**

See thou not that God sends down rain from the sky? With it We then bring out produces of various colors. And in the mountains are tracts white and red of various shades of color, and black intense in hue, and so amongst men and crawling creatures and cattle—they are of various colors: those truly fear God among His servants who have knowledge; for God is Exalted in Might, Oft-Forgiving.

Those who rehearse the Book of God, establish regular Prayer, and spend out of what We have provided for them secretly and openly may hope for a commerce that will never fail; for He will pay them their recompense, nay, He will give them more out of His bounty—for He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Ready to Appreciate.

That which We have revealed to thee of the Book is the Truth confirming what was before it; for God is assuredly regarding His servants Well Acquainted and Fully Observant.

### **Section 6 of Chapter 35 [Verse 32-37]: The Success and the Failure**

Then We have given the Book for inheritance to such of Our servants as We have chosen, but there are among them some who wrong their own souls, some who follow a middle

course, and some who are by God's leave foremost in good deeds—that is the highest Grace; in Jannaatu-Adni will they enter; therein will they be adorned with bracelets of gold and pearls, and their garments there will be of silk. And they will say: "Praise be to God Who has removed from us sorrow; for our Lord is indeed Oft-Forgiving, Ready to Appreciate, Who has out of His Bounty settled us in a Home that will last; no toil, nor sense of weariness shall touch us therein."

But those who reject, for them will be the Fire of Hell; no term shall be determined for them so they should die, nor shall its penalty be lightened for them. Thus, do We reward every ungrateful one! Therein will they cry aloud: "Our Lord! Bring us out; we shall work righteousness; not the (deeds) we used to do!"

Did We not give you long enough life so that he that would should receive admonition? And the Warner came to you. So, taste ye; for the wrong-doers, there is no helper."

### **Section 7 of Chapter 35 [Verse 38-45]: Conclusion**

Verily, God knows the hidden things of the Skies and Lands. Verily, He has full knowledge of all that is in hearts. It is He who has made you successors upon the Earth. And whoever disbelieves, upon him will be his disbelief—and the disbelief of the disbelievers does not increase them in the sight of their Lord except in hatred, and the disbelief of the disbelievers does not increase them except in loss.

Say: "Have ye seen 'Partners' of yours whom ye call upon besides God? Show Me what it is they have created in the Lands. Or have they a share in the Skies? Or have We given them a Book from which they clear? Nay, the wrongdoers promise each other nothing but delusions. It is God Who sustains the Skies and Lands lest they cease, and if

they should fail, there is none, not one, can sustain them thereafter. Verily, He is Most Forbearing, Oft-Forgiving.

### Remarks:

The universe is created and run as a unit by a Single Creator. There is no room for another Creator, Sustainer and Evolver.

*"The primordial fireball contained the reactions which led to the present distribution of hydrogen and helium 75% and 25% respectively a balance that explains the evolution of stars. Very small changes in the nature of the primordial fireball would have had an immense effect on the universe. If certain atomic forces had been only slightly greater, then all the hydrogen would have become an isotope of helium and no long-lived stars could exist as they do at present. They would have been explosive. Stars would have formed but they would have used up all their energy in a very short time. There would have been no star like the sun, which gives an output of energy for thousands of millions of years. It is only with the stability on this time scale the life can evolve. If things had been just a little bit different at the beginning, therefore, there could have been no life, and the universe would be unknowable"*

— *Dawn of a New Era* by Sir Bernard Lovell in  
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy  
edited by John Man

*"These things are to me immensely strange. Is it not extraordinary that the possibility of talking here this afternoon depends on events which were very*

*narrowly determined over 10,000 million years ago in the very earliest moments of the universe?"*

— *Dawn of a New Era* by Sir Bernard Lovell in  
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy  
edited by John Man

In this huge universe, standing on a single time-scale, nobody has a way to interfere. An apple needs a specific tree to grow. The tree needs specific Earth and Sun to grow. The Sun and the Earth needed a specific galaxy to originate. The galaxy needed a specific Big Bang to originate. The Big Bang was a singular entity and had to have a Single Creator, Sustainer and Evolver.

Allah planned the future of the universe. He designed its initial configuration and natural laws. He determined the path of everything. Nothing stands out of His time-scale.

“Say: “Of your ‘partners’, can any originate creation and repeat it?” Say:  
“It is Allah Who originates creation and repeats it. Then how are ye deluded Away”” [Al Quran 10:34]

Return to the Creator Who is able to create such a vast universe. Can anybody create even an atom and insert it into the universe? Would it match and function?

He created, sustains and evolves the universe; He has no partner.

So, the verses under discussion say: “Say, “Have ye seen ‘partners’ of yours whom ye call upon besides Allah? Show me what it is they have created

*in the land. Or have they a share in the Skies (universe)? Or have We given them a book from which they clear? Nay the wrongdoers promise each other nothing but delusions. It is Allah who sustains the ‘Skies and Lands’ (universe) lest they cease, and if they should fail, there is none, not one, can sustain them thereafter. Verily, He is most Forbearing, oft-Forgiving.”*

We have not seen Him. We cannot imagine Him. But He exists. We come and pass away with a hope of resurrection, because He exists forever, and He does never forget.

They swore their strongest oaths by God that if a Warner came to them, they would follow his guidance better than any of the peoples; but when a Warner came to them, it has only increased their flight.

On account of their arrogance in the land and their plotting of evil—but the plotting of Evil will hem in only the authors thereof—now they are but looking for the way the ancients were dealt with. But no change will thou find in God's way—no turning off will thou find in God's way.

Do they not travel through the earth and see what the end of those before them was, though they were superior to them in strength? Nor is God to be frustrated by anything whatever in the Skies and Lands; for He is All-Knowing, All-Powerful.

If God were to punish men according to what they deserve, He would not leave on the back of the (earth) a single living creature, but He gives them respite for a stated Term—when their Term expires!

Verily, God has in His sight all His servants.

# **Chapter 36 [Ya Sin]**

## **Introduction**

The Surah calls people to follow the Quran. It puts forward the signs of the Quran's divinity and promises rewards for the followers.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-12]: Admonish People that follow the Message and fear God

Section 2 [Verse 13-30]: Companions of the City

Section 3 [Verse 31-44]: The Signs

Section 4 [Verse 45-68]: Reward and Punishment

Section 5 [Verse 69-70]: No less than a Message

Section 6 [Verse 71-83]: Be, it is!

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 36 [Verse 1-12]: Admonish People that follow the Message and fear God**

Ya, Sin. By the Qur'an, full of Wisdom, thou art indeed one of the apostles on a Straight Way.

It is a Revelation sent down by the Exalted in Might, Most Merciful in order that thou may admonish a people whose fathers had received no admonition, and who therefore remain heedless.

The Word is proved true against the greater part of them; for they do not believe. We have put yokes round their necks right up to their chins so that their heads are forced up. And We have put a bar in front of them and a bar behind

them, and further We have covered them up so that they cannot see. The same is it to them whether thou admonish them, or thou do not admonish them; they will not believe.

Thou can but admonish such a one as follows the Message and fears the Most Gracious, unseen. Give such a one, therefore, good tidings of Forgiveness and a Reward most generous.

Verily, We shall give life to the dead, and We record that which they send before, and that which they leave behind; and of all things have We taken account in a clear Book.

## **Section 2 of Chapter 36 [Verse 13-30]: Companions of the City**

Set forth to them by way of a parable the Companions of the City. Behold! There came apostles to it. When We sent to them two apostles, they rejected them. But We strengthened them with a third. They said: "Truly, we have been sent on a mission to you."

The (people) said: "Ye are only men like ourselves, and Most Gracious sends no sort of revelation; ye do nothing but lie."

They said: "Our Lord does know that we have been sent on a mission to you, and our duty is only to proclaim the clear Message."

The (people) said: "For us, we augur an evil omen from you. If ye desist not, we will certainly stone you. And a grievous punishment indeed will be inflicted on you by us."

They said: "Your evil omens are with yourselves. Is it because you are admonished? Nay, you are a people transgressing!"

Then there came running from the farthest part of the city a man, saying: "O my people! Obey the apostles; obey those who ask no reward of you, and who have themselves received Guidance. It would not be reasonable in me if I did not serve Him Who created me, and to Whom you shall be brought back. Shall I take gods besides Him? If Most Gracious should intend some adversity for me, of no use whatever will be their intercession for me, nor can they deliver me. I would indeed, if I were to do so, be in manifest error. For me, I have faith in the Lord of you; listen then to me!"

It was said: "Enter thou the Jannaat."

He said: "Ah me! Would that my People knew! For that my Lord has granted me Forgiveness and has enrolled me among those held in honor!"

And We sent not down against his People after him any hosts from sky, nor was it needful for Us so to do. It was no more than a single mighty Blast, and behold, they were quenched and silent.

Ah! Alas for servants! There comes not an apostle to them but they mock him!

### Remarks

Some opine that the Two Messengers were John and Barnabas and the third was Paul who preached together in Antioch for about a year.

Probably, they were trapped in a hostile part of the city, when a follower came running from another part to save them. The people killed the follower, but the Messengers could escape.

Antioch was located on the eastern side of the Orontes River. It was a major city of ancient Greek. Now, its ruins lie near the city of Antakya, Turkey.

But the city was not destroyed; it was gradually abandoned. However, it may so happen that parts of the city were destroyed at that time. History says that Antioch was abandoned due to repeated earthquakes and change of trade routes.

We do not know John, Barnabas and Paul as Prophets. According to Paul's version, the angels guided him to preach the religion in the west. If angel guided him, he may be considered as a "Prophet without Divine Book" (Nabi).

The Book of Acts says that after a year they came back from Antioch with a great success. How they got the success in so short time! Something must have had happened—it may be the destruction of a part of the city by a mighty blast, as the verses under discussion say, which caused the other people of the city to accept the Religion of Truth.

#### **Note:**

Present Christianity is widely corrupted and divided in many sects on the basic concept.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 36 [Verse 31-44]: The Signs**

See they not how many generations before them we destroyed! Not to them will they return, but each one of them, all, will be brought before Us.

A Sign for them is the earth that is dead. We do give it life and produce grain there-from, of which you do eat.

And We produce therein orchard with date-palms, and vines, and We cause springs to gush forth therein that they may enjoy the fruits of this. It was not their hands that made this; will they not then give thanks?

Glory to God Who created all things that the earth produces, as well as their own kind, and things of which they have no knowledge from Pairs (Double Helix DNA Molecules).

### **Remarks:**

The verse of the last paragraph says that all living creatures of the Earth are created from Pairs. Many living creatures, such as amoeba and bacteria, do not have sexual category. Therefore, in this verse, the word, “Pairs” does not mean the “pairs of males and females”; it means Double Helix DNA Molecule that produces all living creatures including humans. The Quran talks about the Pairs many times. I have discussed the verses deliberately in Section-3 of Chapter-31.

However, a virus does not have double helix in DNA. It is also clarified in above verse by the words, “*all things that the earth produces*”. A virus is not produced in the earth. It is produced in the living creatures (host) only. A virus can exist outside the host for some time, but it needs to be inside a host to replicate. Moreover, the verse is talking about living creatures; the virus is non-living.

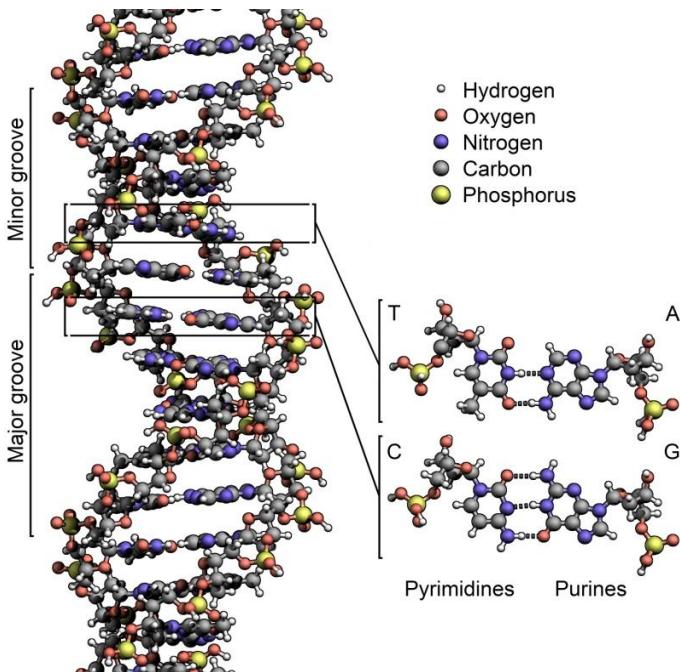


FIGURE 36.1: DNA Double Helix (Pairs)

Above verses compare the growing of plants with the resurrection of mankind.

The jobs of 98% DNA are not known. Probably, a Set of DNA Double Helix can produce a cell if proper substances are supplied. According to the Hadith, the substances will be rained down on the Day of Resurrection.

Thus, a Set of DNA Double Helix (46 for a human) will form a cell. The cell will be attached to the nafs (soul), and the body will grow on the land.

DNA Molecules survive in the nature for hundreds of thousands of years. There are trillions of

DNA Molecules in a human body and there are billions of humans. So, many DNAs will produce cells and multiply. Those will form lumps of flesh in the environment of resurrection—if a cell is multiplied in a test tube it forms a lump of flesh; it does not produce the physique.

Only the cell that will be attached to the nafs of a person will form his body.

The environment of resurrection will end, and the lumps of flesh will get rotten. Those will produce pus. The hungry hell dwellers will eat the rotten flesh.

And a sign for them is the night. We withdraw therefrom the day, and behold, they are plunged in darkness.

### **Remarks:**

Energy has no destruction. Scientists calculate that if the universe were static (not expanding or contracting), the light emitted by stars would make the sky immensely bright. Then, on the Earth, there would be forty thousand times brighter light than the sun at noon. The universe is dark because it is expanding. Thus, when the day is withdrawn by the revolution of the Earth, we are plunged into darkness [relate the “Olber’s Paradox” discussed in Section-4 of Chapter-21].

And the sun runs his course for a period determined for him. That is the decree of the Exalted in Might, the All-Knowing.

And the Moon, We have measured for her phases till  
she returns like the old lower part of a date-stalk.

### Remarks:

The shapes of the lit portions of the Moon, which are seen from Earth, are known as Phases of the Moon. Each phase repeats itself every 29.5 days. There are 8 major phases:

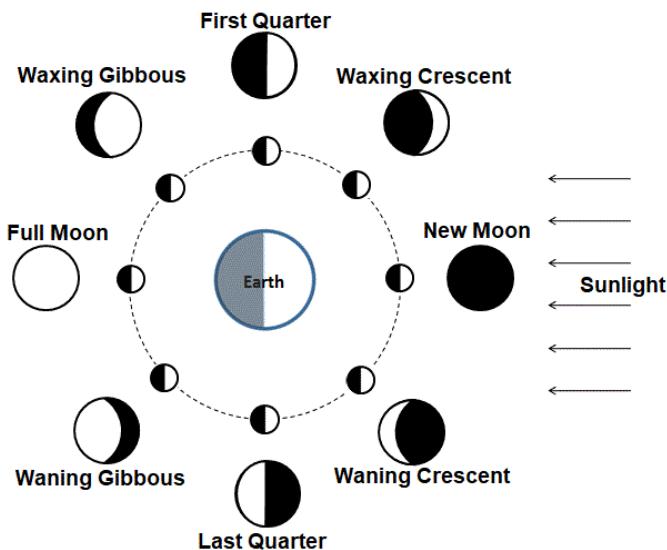


FIGURE 36.2: Phases of the Moon (Northern Hemisphere)

It is not permitted to the Sun to catch up the Moon, nor can the Night outstrip the Day, but all in a galaxy (*falakin* / a domain of space / a ship / a space ship / a galaxy) they are floating.

### Remarks:

Is the Sun supposed to catch up the Moon?

The Earth had to be reasonably close to the Sun so that it (Earth) is properly heated and lighted.

On the other hand, the Moon had to be big enough so that by seeing its enlightened part, a person could understand the date (so that it can produce proper crescent shapes *till she returns like the old lower part of a date-stalk*). The size of the Moon is one-fourth (27%) of the size of the Earth in diameter.

In addition, the distance between the Earth and the Moon is so determined that it (Moon) can lit the Earth properly as desired. There are many nocturnal animals that are active at night and sleep during the day.

The problem is that the Sun is 332,946 times greater than the Earth in mass. So, the gravitational force between the Sun and the Moon is much greater than the force between the Earth and the Moon. So, the Sun should snatch the Moon away from the Earth and make it a planet of its own! How the problem is solved?

The problem is solved by reducing the mass of the Moon (while keeping the size proper). The mass of the Moon is one eighty-one (1/81) of the mass of Earth. Therefore, the Center of Gravity (CG) of the

Earth and Moon is located inside the Earth—about a thousand miles below the surface of the Earth. Therefore, Sun’s gravitational force works on the Moon through the Earth.

If the mass of the Moon were more, the CG would move away from the Earth, and these two would rotate around the CG. Eventually, the Moon would shoot out from its orbit and become a planet of the Sun.

But again, the Moon produces the tide by its gravitational force. So, its (Moon’s) mass could not be reduced too much.

Therefore, sizes, masses, and distances of the Sun, the Earth, and the Moon are precisely balanced by Allah.

The verses finally say: *but all are in a falakin they are floating*. “*Falakin*” means “ship”, but, in this verse, it is normally translated as “orbit”. Using “ship” is more appropriate because the Sun, the Earth, and the Moon are in the “Milky Way Galaxy” that is like a space ship. The galaxy is carrying the stars and moving toward the Great Attractor at a speed of 200 million kilometers per hour.



FIGURE 36.3: A Ship Floating (Galaxy, NGC 5033)

*“Falakin”* can be translated as a “domain of space” as well. The Milky Way Galaxy is a domain of space where the Sun, the Earth, and the Moon are floating.

And a Sign for them is that We bore their race in the loaded Ark, and We have created for them similar (vessels) on which they ride. If it were Our will, We could drown them, then would there be no helper, nor could they be delivered, except by way of Mercy from Us, and by way of convenience for a time.

### **Remarks:**

Above verses indicate that the preceding verses really point out the balanced masses and distances of the Sun, the Earth, and the Moon. The balanced masses and distances play important roles to cause proper tides in the oceans.

The Sun is twenty-seven million times more massive than the Moon, but it is 390 times further away than the Moon from the Earth. Therefore, the Sun’s tide-generating force is about half (46%) of that of the Moon. Thus, the Moon’s force is the dominant force affecting the tides and the currents they produce.

The verses talk about the movement of ships in the oceans. Improper tides would make the oceans turbulent with powerful currents—going in the sea would be risky!

The verses refer the Boat of Noah. It indicates that Noah’s flood was related to the tide as well. In Section-10 of Chapter-7, we have discussed that higher tide in Atlantic and Mediterranean Sea opened

the Bosphorus and flooded the area around Black Sea and Caspian Sea where the People of Noah were living. The water was supplemented with persistent rain, and probably with the fountains from melting ice-cap.

#### **Section 4 of Chapter 36 [Verse 45-68]: Reward and Punishment**

When they are told, "Fear ye that which is before you and that which will be after you in order that ye may receive Mercy." Not a verse comes to them from among the verses of their Lord but they turn away there-from.

And when they are told, "Spend ye of with which God has provided you," the Unbelievers say to those who believe, "Shall we then feed those whom, if God had so willed, He would have fed; ye are in nothing but manifest error."

Further they say, "When will this promise if what ye say is true?"

They will not wait for aught but a single blast; it will seize them while they are yet disputing among themselves! And they will not be able (to give) any instruction, nor to their people can they return! The trumpet shall be sounded, when behold, from the sepulchers (men) will rush forth to their Lord! They will say, "Ah! Woe unto us! Who has raised us up from our beds of repose?"

This is what Most Gracious had promised. And true was the word of the apostles!

It will be no more than a single blast, when lo, they will all be brought up before Us! Then, on that Day not a soul will be wronged in the least, and ye shall but be repaid the meeds of your past deeds. Verily, the companions of the Jannaat shall that Day have joy in all that they do. They and

their associates will be in groves of shade reclining on thrones. Fruit will be there for them. They shall have whatever they call for—Peace—a word from a Lord Most Merciful!

And O ye in sin! Get ye apart this Day! Did I not enjoin on you, O ye Children of Adam, that ye should not worship Satan, for that he was to you an enemy avowed, and that ye should worship Me—this was the Straight Way. But he did lead astray a great multitude of you. Did ye not then understand? This is the Hell of which ye were warned! Embrace ye the (hell) this Day, for that ye rejected."

That Day shall We set a seal on their mouths, but their hands will speak to us, and their feet bear witness to all that they did.

If it had been our will, We could have obliterated their eyes and they would race to the path, but how could they see?

And if it had been Our will, We could have transformed them in their places, so they would not be able to proceed, nor could they return.

If We grant long life to any, We cause him to be reversed in nature; will they not then understand?

## **Section 5 of Chapter 36 [Verse 69-70]: No less than a Message**

We have not instructed the (Prophet) in Poetry, nor is it meet for him, this is no less than a Message, and a Qur'an making things clear. That it may give admonition to any alive and that the charge may be proved against those who reject.

## **Remarks:**

The Quran is not poetry. It is written like poem to ease memorization, to save the verses from unconscious corruption, to inspire recurrent recitation, and to influence the hearts—but it is not poetry. It does not say one thing to mean another thing except in some of the verses mentioned as similitude or parable.

By the verses under discussion, the Quran wants us to accept the direct meaning of a verse.

### **Section 6 of Chapter 36 [Verse 71-83]: Be, it is!**

See they not that We have created for them, from what our hands have made, grazing livestock, and they are their owners. And that We have subjected them to their: of them some do carry them, and some they eat, and they have profits from them, and they get to drink—will they not then be grateful? Yet they take gods other than God that they might be helped! They have not the power to help them, but they will be brought up as a troop. Let not their speech then grieve thee. Verily, We know what they hide as well as what they disclose.

Does not man see that it is We Who created him from a blastocyst (nutfatin / drop)? Yet, behold, he (stands forth) as an open adversary! And he makes comparisons for Us and forgets his own creation! He says, "Who can give life to bones and decomposed ones?"

Say: He will give them life Who created them for the first time, for He is well-versed in every kind of creation! The same Who produces for you fire out of the green tree when, behold, ye kindle therewith!

### **Remarks:**

Allah is well-versed in every kind of creation. The plants are only means that store the energy of the sun through photosynthesis. It is a unique system.

Is not He Who created the Skies and Lands (the universe) able to create the like thereof? Yea indeed, for He is the Creator Supreme, of skill and knowledge! Verily, when He intends a thing His Command is, "Be", and it is! So, glory to Him in Whose hands is the dominion of all things, and to Him will ye be all brought back.

### **Remarks:**

#### **"Be" and it is!**

The word, ""Be", and it is!"", narrates the creation in different situations. In the last paragraph of above verses, creation during repetition is narrated. The verse is discussed subsequently.

The following verse narrates the creation at fundamental level:

“To Him is due the primal origin of the Skies and Lands; when He decrees a matter, He says to it: "Be", and it is.”

[Al Quran 2:117]

It is discussed in Chapter-1 that the fundamental sub-atomic particles are sustained in the force fields of His hands (hands of nafs). So, when

He commands the fundamental subatomic particles of a raw material, they move to the destined points instantly and form the intended object. It is His power in the created universe, where every inert thing is designed to obey His commands: "*Moreover (He) was established into the Sky, while it had been smoke; He said to it (smoke) and to the lands (formed after His establishment): "Come ye together, willingly or unwillingly." They said: "We do come, in willing obedience."*"<sup>11</sup>[Al Quran 41:11].

He does not normally use the above way in cases of creating the higher creations, as seen in the following verse:

“The similitude of Jesus before God is as that of Adam; He created him from zygote (*turabin* / well-matched deposit / zygote), **then said to him, "Be"**, and he was.” [Al Quran 3:59]

As has been said in above verse that Allah created Adam at first, and then said to him, “Be”, because Adam was a complex creature. It seems from the verse that Allah created the zygote of Adam, put it in a favorable condition (maybe in a divine test-tube), provided it with the system of nourishment, and then ordered, “Be”. The zygote multiplied and formed the body of Adam in due course of time (9 to 10 earthly months).

So, Adam was created as a child who could learn the names. He passed his childhood in the Jannaat.

Using the existing process is needed for a new creature to fit into the nature and universal time-scale. And Allah is Perfect Creator and He is ever-living.

“So, set thou thy face steadily and truly to the Faith. God's handiwork—according to the pattern (genome code) on which He has made mankind—no change in the work by God—that is the established system; but most among mankind understand not.”

[Al Quran 30:30]

Primitive Earth was not suitable for complex creatures. So, Allah created a tiny single-cell creature with Double Helix DNA Molecules, which could survive and carry forward the Biological Evolution. The evolution was monitored by the angels.

The primitive creatures made the Earth suitable for higher creatures. There was no free oxygen in the atmosphere, so there was no ozone layer to protect the earth from harmful ultraviolet radiations. The evolution of life was going on in the water.

Free oxygen produced in the air and the evolution of land living creatures started.

The continents drifted, mountains formed, rains and rivers raised the ground water, and the fruit bearing big trees evolved with the pollinating insects.

When the Earth became suitable, Allah created Adam separately, but with the same DNA Double Helix Molecules (Pairs):

“Glory to God, Who created all things that the earth produces, as well as their own kind, and things of which they have no knowledge from Pairs (DNA Double Helix Molecules)”

[Al Quran 36:36]

His process of making the Earth suitable for Adam is viewed by us as Evolution.

Why an omnipotent God adopted a time-consuming process of evolution? He could say, “Be”, and everything would be created instantly. So, look into the verses:

“It is not befitting to God that He should beget a son. Glory be to Him! When He **determines a matter**, He only says to it, "Be", and it is.”

[Al Quran 19:35]

“It is He Who gives Life and Death; and when He **decides upon an affair**, He says to it, "Be", and it is.”

[Al Quran 40:68]

The above verses say that before ordering “Be”, Allah has to determine the matter or decide upon an affair, which means that He has to concentrate and plan the object / affair. Then He has to say it (the object) to be, or to do the intended thing. His mental plan must be deliberate otherwise the thing created by the hand of His nafs will not be perfect.

However, once a thing is created, it can be reproduced easily, as has been said in the verses under discussion:

“Is not He Who created the Skies and Lands (universe) able to create the like there of? Yea, indeed—for He is the Creator Supreme, of skill and knowledge! Verily, when He intends a thing His command is, 'Be', and it is!”

[Al Quran 36: 81–82]

The universe will collapse, and it will be created again. The revival will be easier because the space is collapsing like a written scroll—space keeps the record of everything.

“They swear their strongest oaths by God that God will not raise up those who die. Nay, but it is a promise on Him in truth—but most among mankind realize it not—in order that He may manifest to them the truth of that wherein they differ, and that the rejecters of Truth may realize that they had indeed Falsehood. For to anything, which We have willed, We but say the word, "Be", and it is.

[Al Quran 16: 38–40]

Therefore, Allah can repeat a created thing or enacted affair by the simple order of “Be”.

And, it does not necessarily mean that once Allah orders, "Be", the thing is to be created instantly. Allah said, "Be", but Jesus took about ten months to form in the Mary's womb, and then he took birth, as it is understood from the flowing verse:

"She said: "O my Lord! How shall I have a son when no man has touched me?" He said: "Even so; God creates what He wills: When He has decreed a plan, He but says to it, "Be," and it is!"

[Al Quran 3:47]

Therefore, He has power, but He does not use it abruptly. He plans a creature and then orders to create it. And, He does not ordain new natural laws every day to keep the nature simple and stable. He is the Lord of the Day of Law (discussed in Chapter-1). He normally uses existing laws and systems to create a new thing.

Praise be to God, the Sustainer and Evolver of the universes.

# **Chapter 37** [Al Saffat THOSE RANGED IN RANKS]

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about the domains of humans and jinns, and their antagonism. It narrates the endeavors of Prophets and calls to accept the Truth wholeheartedly.

## **Flowchart**

### **Segment 1: The Order of the Future Universes**

Section 1 [Verse 1-5]: The Lord Eastern

Section 2 [Verse 6-10]: Rebellious Jinns

Section 3 [Verse 11-12]: Amazing Thing

Section 4 [Verse 13-18]: Humans that do not pay heed to  
Admonition

Section 5 [Verse 19-39]: At the outset of an endless Journey

Section 6 [Verse 40-74]: Which is Better?

### **Segment 2: Old Prophets and Now**

Section 7 [Verse 75-82]: Noah

Section 8 [Verse 83-113]: Abraham

Section 9 [Verse 114-122]: Moses and Aaron

Section 10 [Verse 123-132]: Elias

Section 11 [Verse 133-138]: Lut

Section 12 [Verse 139-148]: Jonah

Section 13 [Verse 149-166]: Pagans with Wrong Ideas

Section 14 [Verse 167-179]: Soon shall they See

Section 15 [Verse 180-182]: Glory to Lord

# Tafsir of the Surah

## Segment-1

### The Order of the Future Universes

#### Section 1 of Chapter 37 [Verse1-5]: The Lord Eastern

By those lined in rows and those who drive strongly and those who recite the Message: “Verily, verily, your God is one, Lord of the Skies and Lands and all between them (this universe), and the Lord Eastern (Eastern Super Space)!”

#### Remarks:

Araf, Samawaat, Jannaat, and Barzakh are contained in a Super-Space where the whole Samawaat (this universe) is in the Eastern Zone. The visualization is depicted in the following figure:

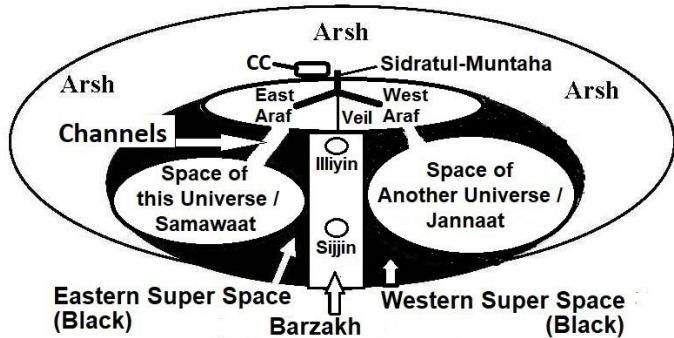


FIGURE 37.1: Arsh and Super-Space

Allah sustains everything from the foundation level. He can do or undo anything and everything instantly. But, it does not look good that He will use His direct power against a tiny creature; it does not

match His dignity. He controls one creature with another, and with the systems He has created.

[Allah uses His direct power to control the inert creations of the universe as a whole. It is discussed in Chapter-1.]

The main system of controlling the living creatures comprises the followings:

- a. **The CC / Computer of Creations:** It is located in the Arsh. It is the Head of a huge Cybernetic System (see figure above).
- b. **The Sidratul-Muntaha:** The Sidratul-Muntaha is hanging on the Araf from the Arsh (see figure above). It is based on a huge Server Computer. It is the central hub of the Cybernetic System.
- c. **The Araf:** It is a land elevated beyond the universes (Samawaat and Jannaat). It is the preliminary sanctuary of the angels.
- d. **The Command Stations:** The Command Stations are special planet-like astral objects located in the universe. These are terminal establishments of the Cybernetic System, which shelter the Arch Angels and the Terminal Servers.
- e. **The Fortresses:** These are special star-like astral objects located near the Command Stations. These are terminal sanctuaries of the tasked angels, waiting to move to their job stations.
- f. **The Main Channels:** The main channels, coming down from the Araf, connect the Command Stations, scattered in the

universes and the domains like Illiyin / Sijjin.

The Cybernetic System, including CC, Sidratul-Muntaha, Command Stations, Fortresses, and Channels, controls the living creatures by the angels according to the fates confirmed by Allah. The system is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

The jinns and their supporting creatures are made of antimatter. They are main residents of the Samawaat (this universe). They are powerful creatures. It is difficult to control them by angels.

Moreover, one of the jinns was employed as a chief angel. He used to be called Azazil (Light Bearer). The naming indicates that he was heading the angels that work for Sidratul-Muntaha. He denied to follow an order of Allah and was rejected and fallen with the name, Iblis (Satan). He has good knowledge. Now, he is the Leader of the satan jinns. His leadership has made the control of rebellious jinns more difficult.

The jinns can fly through the Skies. The unruly jinns try to invade into the Araf through the channels. They try to intrude into the protected zones of the Skies as well, such as Command Stations and Fortresses. The angels lined in rows guard against them. Thus, they declare: “*Verily, verily, your God is one, Lord of the ‘Skies and Lands and all between them’ (this universe), and the Lord Eastern!*”

## **Section 2 of Chapter 37 [Verse 6-10]: Rebellious Jinns**

We have indeed decked the Sky of the Earth with the adornment of stars, and guard against every rebellious Jinn; they should not strain their ears in the direction of Exalted Assembly but be cast away from every side, repulsed—for they are under a perpetual penalty—except such as snatch away something by theft, and they are pursued by a flaming fire of piercing brightness.

### **Remarks:**

The “Exalted Assemblies” mentioned in above verses are “Command Stations” with Servers connected to the Sidratul-Muntaha. There are seven Command Stations in seven Skies (one for each sky). The Command Stations are planet like objects. These are called “Lofty Stations” in the Quran.

There are many Fortresses under each Command Station. The Fortresses are star-like objects. The angels coming down from the Araf are temporarily sheltered in the Fortresses. Subsequently, they are sent to the Job Stations in smaller groups.

The Arch Angel of a Sky resides in the Command Station. He controls the angels descended from the Araf with the instructions received from the CC.

The System is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

The verses talk about “*flaming fire of piercing brightness*”. These are not normal meteorites (shooting stars) that we see in the sky sometimes. These are meteorites of anti-matter, which produce

the lights of piercing brightness, such as X-Ray, Gamma Ray, etc., invisible to us.

### Section 3 of Chapter 37 [Verse 11-12]: Amazing Thing

Just ask their opinion: Are they a stronger creation or whom We have created—indeed We created them from limping gene expression (*tinin lazibin*)! Truly you are an amazing thing, while they ridicule.

#### Remarks:

In above verses, “*tinin*” means “lute”. A lute is a musical instrument having strings.

There are 46 DNA Molecules in the zygote of a human. Each Molecule is a 6 feet long polymer, containing innumerable programs in the form of genes that radiates messages, such as mRNAs / waves, of creation as and when needed. So, a zygote is like a lute with 46 strings, and the gene expression is like the music of creation. Thus, “*tinin*” is translated in the verse under discussion as “gene expression”.

In above verse, “*lazib*” means “limp”. So, “*tinin lazibin*” should mean “limping gene expression”. In other words, “*tinin lazibin*” should mean “gene expression that forms a body confronting the impediments of difficult stages”. For example, the embryo of a chicken and the embryo of a human look the same. It is the gene expression that forms the body parts step by step. Ultimately, one becomes a chicken, and another becomes a human.

The genes of chicken and human are almost the same; it is minor differences in their programs and their switching on and off according to the body plans make them different creatures.

Thus, the best similitude of the gene expression in a book of religion that does not want to be too vivid with a view to maintain the earthly test environment for humans is “*tinin*”.

**Note:**

The old Arab scholars with the knowledge of Socrates interpreted “*tinin*” as “mud / clay”. Subsequently, the meaning has been incorporated in the dictionaries. Actual meaning of “*tinin*” from the time before the revelation of the Quran is “lute / point”. A lute produces music, and the gene expression is like the music of creation. So, “*tinin*” can be interpreted as “genome / gene expression”.

A human has amazing physique, as the verses say: “*Truly you are an amazing thing...*”. A human has color vision eyes and wide ranging hearing (20 Hz to 20,000 Hz). He can think, talk, write and remember. All matters, plants and animals are useful to a human. He has varied kinds of foods and ways of enjoyments. He stands in the receiving end of the universal products. A star produces gold and silver through painful evolution and explosion. Who uses those? It is their women.

So, we are higher creations than the jinns. But the jinns ridicule, because they are jealous of us: *Truly you are an amazing thing, while they ridicule.*

The jinns are top creatures among the creatures made from anti-matter. Allah created them before us. They are intelligent. They have some special qualities, such as they can fly through the space and probably need very less support to live. But, they are simpler in form and lack many qualities that humans have. The jinns are deliberately discussed in Section-3 of Chapter-7.

#### **Section-4 of Chapter 37 [Verse 13-18]: Humans that do not pay heed to Admonition**

And when they are admonished, pay no heed. And when they see a sign, turn it to mockery and say: "This is nothing but evident sorcery! What! When we die and become dust and bones, shall we be raised up and also our fathers of old?"

Say thou: "Yea, and ye shall then be humiliated."

#### **Remarks:**

The universe (Samawaat) will collapse and revive. The initial reviving universe will be halted temporarily for Judgment and Salvation. The Believers will be shifted to the Jannaat (another universe).

The halted universe will re-start evolving with Unbelievers as its permanent residents. In course of time, an Unbeliever will find himself in a galaxy, where the jinns too will live. The Samawaat (this universe) is their original home.

The body of a hell-dweller human will be immensely enhanced for survival in the objects of hell (galaxies of this universe / Samawaat). But his life will be painful. The galaxies are immensely violent! He may keep searching for a better planet in the galaxy.

A human has potential ability to contact the jinns. But the jinns of his galaxy would not obey him easily. It may be remembered that Iblis (Satan / a jinn) did not bow down before Adam even if he lost his position.

Humans are Vicegerents of God by origin. But the vicegerents left in the Samawaat will be forgotten. They will be asking the jinns for assistance, but they will be humiliated. So, the verses say, "*Yea, and ye shall then be humiliated.*"

The jinns are created suitable for the Samawaat. The Samawaat is their home universe. They will not be in pain unless put into a domain of punishment.

### **Section-5 of Chapter 37 [Verse 19-39]: At the outset of an endless Journey**

Then it will be a single cry, and behold, they will begin to see! They will say, "Ah! Woe to us! This is the Day of Judgment!"

This is the day of sorting out whose truth ye denied!

"Bring ye up", it shall be said, "the wrong-doers and their wives and the things they worshipped besides God, and lead them to the way to the Fire!"

But stop them, for they must be asked: "What is the matter with you that ye help not each other?"

Nay, but that day they shall submit. And they will turn to one another and question one another. They will say: "It was ye who used to come to us from the right hand!"

### **Remarks:**

A satan jinn approaches from the left and whispers into the heart. But the verses are saying: "*ye who used to come to us from the right hand.*" So, it is talking about the coming of human.

Most likely, it will be the words of women. By such words, they will mean that they were deceived by satan jinns coming from the left and their human allies (husbands and boyfriends) were coming from the right—they had no scope to hear the call of Prophet (pbuh).

They will reply: "Nay, ye yourselves had no Faith! Nor had we any authority over you. Nay, it was ye who were a people in obstinate rebellion! So, now has been proved true against us the word of our Lord that we shall indeed taste. We led you astray; for truly we were ourselves astray."

Truly, that day, they will share in the penalty. Verily, that is how We shall deal with sinners. For they, when they were told that there is no god except God, would puff themselves up with pride and say: "What! Shall we give up our gods for the sake of a poet possessed?"

Nay! He has come with the truth, and he confirms the apostles (before him).

Ye shall indeed taste of the grievous penalty, but it will be no more than the retribution that ye have produced.

## **Section 6 of Chapter 37 [Verse 40-74]: Which is Better?**

But the chosen servants of God, for them is sustenance determined, fruits, and they (shall enjoy) honor and dignity in Jannaat-i-Naim facing each other on thrones. Round will be passed to them a cup from a clear-flowing fountain, crystal-white, of a taste delicious to those who drink, free from headiness, nor will they suffer intoxication there-from. And besides them will be chaste women, restraining their glances, with big eyes, as if they were eggs closely guarded.

Then they will turn to one another and question one another. One of them will start the talk and say: "I had an intimate companion, who used to say, "What! Are thou among those who bear witness to the truth? When we die and become dust and bones, shall we indeed receive rewards and punishments!""

(A voice will) say: "Would ye like to look?"

Then he (will) look and see him in the midst of the Fire.

He will say: "By God! Thou were little short of bringing me to perdition! Had it not been for the grace of my Lord, I should certainly have been among those brought! Is it that we shall not die, except our first death, and that we shall not be punished?"

### **Remarks:**

Some people will be salvaged from the hell after the punishment. They will die in the hell (Second Death) and will be resurrected. Then they may be taken to the Jannaat. The Salvation through Second Death is discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-39.

Verily, this is the supreme achievement! For the like of this, let all strive who wish to strive.

Is that the better entertainment, or the Tree of Zaqum? For We have truly made it a trial for the wrong-doers. Indeed, it is a tree that springs out of the bottom of hell-fire. The shoots of its fruit-stalks are like the heads of devils. Truly, they will eat thereof and fill their bellies therewith. Then on top of that they will be given a mixture made of boiling water. Then shall their return be to the fire.

Truly they found their fathers on the wrong path! So, they were rushed down on their footsteps! And truly before them many of the ancients went astray!

But, We sent aforetime among them (apostles) to admonish them. Then see what was the end of those who were admonished, except the chosen servants of God!

### **Remarks:**

In above Verses “*...except the chosen servants of God!*” means “except the Jews”. The Jews are called “Chosen People of God”. In a few occasions some of them disobeyed the apostles, but they are not annihilated like Ad, Thamud, and Midians because they were Believers. Finally, some of them rejected Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) but only a part of them suffered punishment.

They are descendants of Prophets who prayed for them a lot.

## Segment-2

### Old Prophets and Now

#### **Section 7 of Chapter 37 [Verse 75-82]: Noah**

Noah cried to Us, and We are the best to hear prayer. And We delivered him and his people from the Great Calamity and made his progeny to endure. And We left for him among generations to come in later times 'Peace and Salutation to Noah' among the nations! Thus, indeed do we reward those who do right. Indeed, he was one of our believing servants. Then the rest we overwhelmed in the Flood.

#### **Section 8 of Chapter 37 [Verse 83-113]: Abraham**

Verily, among those who followed his (Noah's) way was Abraham. Behold! He approached his Lord with a sound mind (Qalb).

Behold! He said to his father and to his people, "What is that which ye worship? Is it a falsehood—gods other than God that ye desire? Then what is your idea about the Lord of the universes?"

Then did he cast a glance at the stars and he said: "I am indeed sick!" So, they turned away from him and departed.

Then did he turn to their gods and said: "Will ye not eat? What is the matter with you that you speak not?" Then did he turn upon them striking with the right hand.

Then came (the worshippers) with hurried steps and faced. He said: "Worship you that which you have carved? But God has created you and your handwork!"

They said, "Build him a furnace and throw him into the blazing fire!"

They then sought a stratagem against him, but We made them the ones most humiliated!

He said: "I will go to my Lord! He will surely guide me! O my Lord! Grant me a righteous (son)!"

So, We gave him the good news of a boy ready to suffer and forbear. Then, when reached (the age) of working with him, he said: "O my son! I see in vision that I offer thee in sacrifice. Now see what thy view is!"

Said: "O my father, do as thou are commanded; thou will find me, if God so wills, one practising Patience and Constancy!"

So, when they had both submitted their wills (to God), and he had laid him prostrate on his forehead, We called out to him, "O Abraham, thou hast already fulfilled the vision!" Thus, indeed do We reward those who do right.

For this was obviously a trial. And We ransomed him with a momentous sacrifice. And We left for him among generations in later times: Peace and salutation to Abraham! Thus, indeed, do We reward those who do right. Indeed, he was one of our believing servants.

And We gave him the good news of Isaac, a prophet, one of the Righteous. We blessed him and Isaac. But of their progeny are that do right and that obviously do wrong to their own souls.

### **Section-9 of Chapter 37 [Verse114-122]: Moses and Aaron**

Again, We bestowed Our favor on Moses and Aaron, and We delivered them and their people from great calamity. And We helped them, so they became victors. And We gave them the book, which helps to make things clear. And We guided them to the Straight Way.

And We left for them among generations in later times: Peace and salutation to Moses and Aaron! Thus, indeed, do We reward those who do right. Indeed, they were two of our believing servants.

### **Section-10 of Chapter 37 [Verse 123-132]: Elias**

So also was Elias among those sent. Behold, he said to his people, "Will ye not fear? Will ye call upon Baal and forsake the Best of Creators, God your Lord and Cherisher, and the Lord and Cherisher of your fathers of the old?"

But they rejected him. And they will certainly be called up, except the sincere and devoted servants of God.

And We left for him among generations in later times: Peace and salutation to such as Elias! Thus indeed, do We reward those who do right. Indeed, he was one of our believing servants.

### **Section 11 of Chapter 37 [Verse 133-138]: Lut**

So also, was Lut among those sent. Behold, We delivered him and his adherents, all except an old woman who was among those who lagged behind. Then We destroyed the rest. Verily, ye pass by their (sites) by day and by night; will ye not understand?

### **Section 12 of Chapter 37 [Verse 139-148]: Jonah**

So also was Jonah among those sent. When he ran away to the ship laden, he cast lots, and he was condemned. Then the big Fish did swallow him, and he had done acts worthy of blame. Had it not been that he glorified God, He would certainly have remained inside the Fish till the Day of

Resurrection. But We cast him forth on the naked shore in a state of sickness, and We caused to grow over him a gourd vine.

And We sent him to a hundred thousand or more, and they believed. So, We permitted them to enjoy for a while.

### **Section 13 of Chapter 37 [Verse 149-166]: Pagans with wrong Ideas**

Now ask them their opinion: "Is it that thy Lord has daughters and they have sons? Or that We created the angels, female, and they are witnesses?"

Is it not that they say from their own invention, "God has begotten children"?

But they are liars! Did He choose daughters rather than sons? What is the matter with you? How judge ye? Will ye not then receive admonition? Or have ye an authority manifest? Then bring ye your book if ye be truthful!

And they have invented a blood relationship between Him and the jinns, but the jinns know that they have indeed to appear (for Judgment)! Glory to God from the things they ascribe!

Except the slaves Allah chosen, so indeed, you and what you worship (jinns), not you can tempt away from Him except such as are going to the blazing Fire.

And not among us (angels), except for him a position known; and we are those who line up, and we are verily those who declare glory!"

## **Section 14 of Chapter 37 [Verse 167-179]: Soon shall they See**

And there were those who said, "If only we had before us a Message from those of old, we should certainly have been servants of God, sincere!" But, they reject it. But soon will they know!

Already has Our word been passed before to our servants sent that they would certainly be assisted, and that Our forces—they surely must conquer. So, turn thou away from them for a little while and watch them, and they soon shall see!

Do they wish to hurry on our punishment? But when it descends into the open space before them, evil will be the morning for those who were warned! So, turn thou away from them for a little while and watch; and they soon shall see!

## **Section 15 of Chapter 37 [Verse 180-182]: Glory to Lord**

Glory to thy Lord, the Lord of Honor and Power from what they ascribe!

And peace on the apostles!

And praise to God, the Lord and Cherisher of the universes.

# **Chapter 38 [Sad]**

## **Introduction**

The Surah guides one asking for spiritual development, at the same time, declares high reward for Al Muttaqin.

## **Flowchart**

- Section 1 [Verse 1-3]: The Quran is full of Reminders
- Section 2 [Verse 4-15]: People rejecting Prophet (pbuh)
- Section 3 [Verse 16-29]: Our Servant David
- Section 4 [Verse 30-40]: Solomon
- Section 5 [Verse 41-44]: Our Servant Job
- Section 6 [Verse 45-48]: Remember other Servants
- Section 7 [Verse 49-64]: Reward of Al Muttaqin
- Section 8 [Verse 65-88]: The Call

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 38 [Verse1-3]: The Quran is full of Reminders**

Sad, by the Qur'an, full of Reminder. Nay, those who disbelieve in self-glory and opposition—how many generations before them did We destroy! In the end, they cried when there was no longer time for being saved!

## **Section 2 of Chapter 38 [Verse 4-15]: People rejecting Prophet (pbuh)**

So, they wonder that a Warner has come to them from among themselves! And the Unbelievers say: "This is a sorcerer telling lies. Has he made the gods into one God! Truly, this is a wonderful thing."

And the leader among them goes away: "Walk ye away and remain constant to your gods; for this is truly a thing designed. We never heard of this among the people of these latter days; this is nothing but a made-up tale! What! Has the Message been sent to him among us!"

But they are in doubt concerning My message! Nay, they have not yet tasted My punishment! Or have they the treasures of the mercy of thy Lord, the Exalted in Power, the Grantor of Bounties without measure? Or have they the dominion of the Skies and the Lands and all between? If so, let them mount up with the ropes and means! But they will be a defeated host like the confederates of the old times.

Before them rejected apostles: the people of Noah, and 'Ad, and Pharaoh the Lord of Stakes, and Thamud, and the people of Lut, and the Companions of the Wood; such were the Confederates. Not one but rejected the apostles but My punishment came justly and inevitably. These only wait for a single mighty blast, which will brook no delay.

## **Section 3 of Chapter 38 [Verse 16-29]: Our Servant David**

They say: "Our Lord! Hasten for us our share before the Day of Account!"

Have patience at what they say and remember Our servant David, the man of strength, for he ever turned. It was We that made the hills declare in unison with him Our

Praises at eventide and at break of day, and the birds gathered; all with him did turn.

### Remarks:

In above verses, Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) is said, “*Have patience at what they say and remember Our servant David*”.

What is there in David to remember? David was not responsible to preach religion among unbelievers. And he did not face the situations like Prophet Muhammad (pbuh).

David was to be remembered for his turning to God, as it is said in the verses: “*...remember Our servant David, the man of strength, for he ever turned. It was We that made the hills declare in unison with him Our praises at eventide and at break of day, and the birds gathered; all with him did turn.*”

It is said in another verse as well:

“We bestowed grace afore-time on  
David from ourselves: "O ye  
mountains sing ye back the praises of  
God with him, and ye birds..."”

[Al Quran 34:10]

One should remember and praise God in the moments of sorrow; the remembrance (*zikr*) calms the heart.

The verses narrate the effects of praising God. To understand the effect, we should ask some question:

- How the hills were praising? They do not have mouths. Or, were they merely echoing the sound?
- Now as well the trees praise God, but we do not hear. Was the praising of hills audible to human ear?
- Were the birds praising in David's language, or they were praying in their own languages?  
Most likely, the verses mean that if a man praises God loudly in a fixed area on a regular basis, the nearby objects and living creatures join him in the praising, though he does not hear it. If a man is loudly praising God (doing *zikr*) in his house, may be, the furniture of his house are praising with him. Otherwise, human conscious affects the particles, such as an electron. It is proved through Double Slit Test: An electron moves in the form of wave, but when it is observed, it becomes particle, which means that an electron is conscious, and it is affected by the conscious of a human.

So, it is good to make a fixed time and space and praise God loudly with beautiful words in rhythmic tone (it is better to select the words from the Quran). The Quran repeatedly says to glorify God at night.

However, a man does not think without the will of God.

We strengthened his kingdom and gave him wisdom and sound judgment in speech and decision.

Has the story of the disputants reached thee? Behold, they climbed over the wall of the private chamber when they entered the presence of David, and he was terrified of them.

They said: "Fear not, we are two disputants, one of whom has wronged the other—decide now between us with truth, and treat us not with injustice, but guide us to the even path. This man is my brother. He has nine and ninety ewes, and I have one; yet he says, "Commit her to my care, and is harsh to me in speech."

Said: "He has undoubtedly wronged thee in demanding thy ewe to be added to his ewes. Truly, many are the partners who wrong each other; not so do those who believe and work deeds of righteousness, and how few they are!"

And David gathered that We had tried him. He asked forgiveness of his Lord, fell down bowing, and turned.

So, We forgave him this. He enjoyed, indeed, a Near Approach to Us, and a beautiful place of Return.

### **Remarks:**

David had an affair with a married woman. Later, he repented and asked forgiveness to God. God forgave him. Humans are slaves of God. Owner can forgive any wrongdoing done to any of his slaves.

According to the verses, there were following two reasons for which Allah not only forgave David, He allowed the continuation of his near approach and kept his beautiful place of return in the afterlife:

- Firstly, David used to praise God in the morning and in the eventide.
- Secondly, he ever turned; he repented and asked forgiveness for his sin.

The verses highlight the value of repenting and praising God.

It is likely that David used to praise God with songs and musical instrument. It needs extremely good intelligence to make a song of praise with correct words. Moreover, praising through song demands overflowing love for God. Otherwise, it may be a mockery / showing off.

The story of the woman is narrated in Holy Bible deliberately. But the story seems massively corrupted. Following is the narration of Holy Bible. The likely corruptions and causes are discussed subsequently.

### **Samuel 11, Holy Bible:**

1 In the spring of that year, when kings usually set out to fight, David sent out Joab, his officers and all the Israelite troops. They slaughtered the Ammonites and attacked Rabbah, while David remained in Jerusalem.

2 One afternoon, David got up from his siesta and took a walk on the roof of the royal house. From the rooftop, he saw a woman bathing, and the woman was very beautiful.

3 David sent to inquire about the woman, and was told, "She is Bathsheba, daughter of Eliam and wife of Uriah, the Hittite."

4 So David sent messengers to have her brought to him; and he had intercourse with her after she had

cleansed herself after her monthly period. Then she returned to her house.

5 As the woman saw she was with child, she sent word to David, "I am with child."

6 David then sent a message to Joab, "Send me Uriah the Hittite." So Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 When Uriah came, David asked him about Joab, how the people were and how the war was proceeding;

8 then he told Uriah, "Go down to your house and wash your feet."

Uriah left the palace and the king had a portion from his table sent to him.

9 Uriah, however, did not go down to his house but slept by the door of the king's palace with all the servants of his lord.

10 David was told that Uriah did not go down to his house, and he said to him, "Have you not come from a journey? Why did you not go down to your house?"

11 Uriah replied, "The ark, the men of Israel and Judah are housed in tents while my lord Joab and his servants are encamped in the open country. Shall I go to my house to eat and drink there and sleep with my wife? As you live, I will not do this!"

12 So David said to Uriah, "Remain here today also and I will dismiss you tomorrow." Uriah therefore stayed in Jerusalem that day and the day after.

13 David invited him to table and he ate and drank until he was drunk. When evening fell, however, he went to lie down on his couch with the guards of his lord instead of going down to his house.

14 The next morning, David wrote Joab a letter to be taken by hand by Uriah,

15 in which he said, "Place Uriah in the front row where the fighting is very fierce and then withdraw from him so that he may be struck down and die."

16 When Joab was attacking the city, he assigned Uriah to a place which he knew was being defended by strong warriors.

17 And the defenders attacked the men of Joab. Some of David's soldiers and officers were killed; Uriah the Hittite also died.

18 Then Joab sent a messenger to tell David everything that had happened during the battle.

19 And he said to him, "When you have finished recounting the outcome of the battle to the king,

20 perhaps he will get angry and ask you, 'Why did you go so near the city to fight? Did you not know they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who killed Abimelech, son of Jerubbesheth? Was it not a woman who dropped a millstone on him from the wall so that he died at Thebez? Why did you go so close to the wall?'; then you shall say: Your servant Uriah the Hittite is also dead."

22 So the messenger went to tell David all that Joab instructed him.

23 So he answered the king and explained, "These men had overcome us and pushed us in the field; then we drove them back to the entrance gate.

24 But the archers aimed at your guard from the top of the wall, killing some of them. Your servant Uriah the Hittite has also been killed."

25 David said to the messenger, "Try to encourage Joab with this message: Do not let this thing disturb you, for the sword devours one this time and another at another time. Intensify your attacks against the city and overthrow it."

26 When Uriah's wife heard of the death of her husband, she mourned for him.

27 After her mourning was over, David had her brought to his

house. She became his wife and bore him a son. But Yahweh (God) was displeased with what David had done.

### **Samuel 12, Holy Bible:**

1 So Yahweh (God) sent the prophet Nathan to David. Nathan went to the king and said to him, "There were two men in a city: one was rich; the other, poor.

2 The rich man had many sheep and cattle,

3 but the poor man had only one little ewe lamb he had bought. He himself fed it and it grew up with him and his children. It shared his food, drank from his cup and slept on his lap. It was like a daughter to him.

4 Now a traveler came to the rich man, but he would not take from his own flock or herd to prepare food for the traveler. Instead, he took the poor man's lamb and prepared that for his visitor."

5 David was furious because of this man and told Nathan, "As Yahweh lives, the man who has done this deserves death!"

6 He must return the lamb fourfold for acting like this and showing no compassion."

7 Nathan said to David, "You are this man! It is Yahweh, God of Israel, who speaks: 'I anointed you king over Israel and saved you from Saul's hands;

8 I gave you your master's house and your master's wives; I also gave you the nation of Israel and Judah. But if this were not enough, I would have given you even more.

9 Why did you despise Yahweh by doing what displeases him? You struck down Uriah the Hittite with the sword and took his wife for yourself. Yes, you killed him with the sword of the Ammonites.

10 Now the sword will never be far from your family because you have despised me and taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite for yourself.

11 Thus says Yahweh: Your misfortune will rise from your own house! I will take your wives from you and give them to your neighbor who shall lie with them in broad daylight.

12 What you did was done secretly, but what I do will be done before Israel in broad daylight."

13 David said to Nathan, "I have sinned against Yahweh." Nathan answered him, "Yahweh has forgiven your sin; you shall not die.

14 However, because you have dared to despise Yahweh by doing such a thing, the child that is born to you shall die."

15 Then Nathan left and went to his house.

Yahweh struck the child that Uriah's wife bore to David and it became sick.

16 David entreated God for the child; he kept a strict fast and lay on the ground the whole night.

17 The elders of his house asked him to rise from the ground but he refused. Nor did he join them to eat.

18 On the seventh day, the child died. David's servants were afraid to tell him that the child was dead for they said, "When the child was still alive, we spoke to him but he would not listen to us. What will he do if we tell him the child is dead?"

19 When David saw his servants whispering to one another, he realized that the child was dead and asked them, "Is the child dead?" They replied, "He is dead."

20 Then David rose from the ground, washed and anointed himself, and changed his clothes. He entered the house of Yahweh and worshiped.

After that, he went to his own house, asked for food and ate.

21 Then his servants asked him, "Why are you acting like this? You fasted and wept for the child while it was alive; but after it died, you got up and took food."

22 David answered, "While the child was still alive, I fasted and wept thinking: who knows? Perhaps Yahweh will be kind to me and let my child live.

23 But now that he is dead, why should I fast? Can I bring him back to life? I can go to him but he cannot return to me."

24 David comforted his wife Bathsheba. He went in and slept with her and she bore a son whom he named Solomon. Yahweh loved him

25 and made it known through Nathan the prophet, who named him Jedidiah on Yahweh's behalf.

26 Joab fought against Rabbah of the Ammonites and conquered the king's city.

27 Then he sent messengers to David and told him, "I have fought against Rabbah and conquered the city of waters.

28 Gather then the rest of the people to attack and capture the city lest I myself do it and the city be called by my name."

29 So David mustered the people, attacked and captured Rabbah.

30 He took the crown of their god Milkom from its head, the weight of which was a talent of gold, and which had a precious stone embedded in it. This they put on David's head. He carried off an amount of booty

31 and brought away the people whom he set to labor with saws, iron picks and iron axes, making them work at the brick-kilns. David dealt like this with all the Ammonite cities, then he returned to Jerusalem with all the people.

—Samuel, Chapter 11 and 12,  
Holy Bible.

The Quran does not talk about the killing of husband. Perhaps he died as usually in the battle field. However, the love affair with his wife is true, as the verses under discussion say: “...*He has nine and ninety ewes, and I have one; yet he says, “Commit her to my care, and is harsh to me in speech.”*

The Quran does not talk about the child as well—why Allah would punish an infant for the crime of his father? The child too may have died as usually.

So, the story seems fabricated in Holy Bible by the Jews of that time who did not like David. People normally do not like the Rulers. Actually, they did not like Religious Rule, but they had to follow David, because he was a very strong man.

Still today, Jews does not consider David as a Prophet of God. They did not include his Book, Zabur, in the compendium of Holy Books (Holy Bible), and the Book of David (Zabur) has been lost. However, they have preserved several of his Songs that may be from his Book.

“Zabur” is “Zimrah” in Hebrew, which means “Song”. A fragment of his song is given below:

21 The Lord has dealt with me  
according to my righteousness;  
according to the cleanness of my  
hands he has rewarded me.

22 For I have kept the ways of  
the Lord; I am not guilty of turning  
from my God.

23 All his laws are before me; I  
have not turned away from his decrees.

24 I have been  
blameless before him and have kept  
myself from sin.

25 The Lord has rewarded me  
according to my righteousness,  
according to my cleanliness in his  
sight.

– 2 Samuel 22, Holy Bible

O David! We did indeed make thee a vicegerent on earth, so judge thou between men in truth, nor follow thou the lusts, for they will mislead thee from the Path of God. For those who wander astray from the Path of God is a Penalty Grievous, for that they forget the Day of Account.

Not without purpose did We create Sky and Land and all between—that is the consideration of those who disbelieve—then woe to those who disbelieve from the Fire!

Shall We treat those who believe and work deeds of righteousness the same as those who do mischief on the Earth? Shall We treat those who guard against Evil the same as those who turn aside from the right?

A Book, which We have sent down unto thee, full of blessings that they may mediate on its verses, and that men of understanding may receive admonition.

#### **Section 4 of Chapter 38 [Verse 30-40]: Solomon**

To David We gave Solomon. How excellent in Our service! Ever did he turn!

When there were displayed before him in the evening well-trained horses of highest breed, he said, "Truly do I love the 'love of good' with a view to the glory of my Lord," until (the sun) was hidden in the veil: "Bring them back to me." Then began he to pass his hand over legs and their necks.

#### **Remarks:**

In above Verses, "*then began he to pass his hand over legs and their necks*" means that he began to kill the horses by cutting off their necks and legs.

Solomon is renowned for his sound judgment. If he missed the prayer by visiting them, he himself should have been punished, why the horses were killed?

The Quran too does not put the incident negatively. Why?

Following may be the answer:

His songs reveal that personally he was a man of Sufi Ideology. So, he was not supposed to have love for earthly goods. But, he felt love for the horses. So, he was consoling his mind saying, as the verses say: "*Truly do I love the 'love of good' with a view to the glory of my Lord*".

It is true that the horses could be used to glorify God by strengthening his Army that used to fight for the cause of God. But when he missed the prayer, he understood that he was lying to himself. He felt that the 'love of horses' had pushed him away from the 'love of God'. So, he began killing the horses like a mad.

It is a Sufi ideology that a man who claims the 'Love of God' needs to divert his love from everything else.

Following is a Song of Solomon. It reveals Solomon's thought. Jews interpret his songs as a picture of relation between God and People.

“The Sublime Song: it has come from  
Solomon.

Shower me with kisses of your mouth:  
your love is more delicious  
than wine

Your oil smells sweeter than any  
perfume,  
your name spreads out like  
balm;  
no wonder the maidens long for  
you.

Lure me to you, let us fly!

bring me, O king, into your  
room,  
and be our joy, our excitement.  
We will praise your caresses  
more than wine,  
how rightly are you loved.

I am sunburned yet lovely,  
O daughters of Jerusalem,  
dark as the tents of Kedar,  
as the tent curtains of Solomon.

Stare not at my dark complexion;  
it is the sun that has darkened  
me.

My mother's sons were angry  
with me  
and made me work in the  
vineyards;  
for I had failed to tend my own.

Tell me, my soul's beloved,  
where do you graze your flock,  
where do you rest your sheep at  
noon?

Why must I be wandering  
beside the flocks of your  
companions?

If you do not know yourself,  
most beautiful woman,  
follow the tracks of the flock  
and pasture your young goats  
beside the shepherds' tents.

To a mare in Pharaoh's chariot  
would I liken you, my love.

Your cheeks look lovely between  
pendants,  
your neck beautiful with strings  
of beads.

We will make you earrings of gold  
and necklaces of silver.

While the king rests on his couch,  
my perfume gives forth its  
fragrance.

My lover is for me a sachet of myrrh  
lying between my breasts.

My lover is for me a cluster of henna  
from the vineyards of Engedi.

How beautiful you are, my love,  
how beautiful! Your eyes are  
doves!

How handsome you are, my love,  
how handsome! Our bed is ever  
green!

The beams of our house are cedar,  
our rafters are fir.

– Song of Songs 1 (1-17), Holy  
Bible

In this context, there is an Astronomical Question of Hafiz (Persian Poet):

What would happen if God leaned  
down and gave you a full wet  
Kiss?

Hafiz doesn't mind answering  
astronomical questions Like  
that: You would surely start

reciting all day, inebriated,  
rogue-poems like this. – Hafiz

And We did try Solomon: We placed on his throne a body, but he did turn. He said, "O my Lord! Forgive me and grant me a kingdom, which suits not another after me; for Thou art the Grantor of Bounties.

Then We subjected the wind to his power to flow gently to his order whither-so-ever he willed, as also the devils (jinns), every kind of builder and diver, as also others bound together in fetters: "such are Our bounties; whether thou bestow them or withhold them, no account will be asked."

And he enjoyed, indeed, a near approach to Us and a beautiful place of return.

### **Section-5 of Chapter 38 [Verse41-44]: Our Servant Job**

Commemorate Our Servant Job. Behold he cried to his Lord: "The Satan has afflicted me with distress and suffering!"

Strike with thy foot this water to bathe, cool and refreshing, and to drink. And We gave him his people and doubled their number as a grace from Ourselves, and a thing for commemoration for all who have understanding.

"And take in thy hand a little grass and strike therewith and break not."

Truly, We found him full of patience and constancy. How excellent in Our service! Ever did he turn!

## **Section-6 of Chapter 38 [Verse 45-48]: Remember other Servants**

And commemorate Our Servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob possessors of power and vision. Verily, We did choose them for a special (purpose), proclaiming the message of the hereafter. They were in Our sight, truly, of the company of the elect and the good.

And commemorate Isma'il, Elisha, and Zul-kifl. Each of them was of the company of the good.

## **Section-7 of Chapter 38 [Verse 49-64]: Reward of Al Muttaqin**

This is a message; and verily for the righteous (Muttaqin) is a beautiful place of return, Jannaati-Adni, whose doors will be open to them. Therein will they recline. Therein they can call for fruit in abundance, and drink. And beside them will be chaste women restraining their glances, of equal age. Such is the promise made to you for the Day of Account!

Truly, such will be Our bounty; it will never fail.

Yea, such, but for the wrongdoers will be an evil place of return, the Hell, they will burn therein, an evil bed! Yea, such! Then shall they taste it, a boiling fluid, and a fluid dark, murky, intensely cold! And other penalties of a similar kind to match them!

Here is a troop rushing headlong with you! No welcome for them! Truly they shall burn in the fire! Nay, ye, no welcome for you!

"It is ye who have brought this upon us! Now evil is place to stay in," they will say, "Our Lord! Who-ever brought this upon us, add to him a double penalty in the fire!"

And they will say, "What has happened to us that we see not men whom we used to number among the bad ones? Did we take them as object of mockery, or have eyes failed to perceive them?"

Truly that is just and fitting—the mutual recriminations of the people of fire!

### Section 8 of Chapter 38 [Verse 65-88]: The Call

Say: "Truly am I a Warner—no god is there but the One God, Supreme and Irresistible, the Lord of the Skies and the Lands and all between, Exalted in Might, Able to enforce His will, Forgiving Again and Again."

Say: "That is a message supreme, from which ye do turn away! No knowledge have I of the chiefs on high (chief angels) when they discuss among themselves. Only this has been revealed to me that I am to give warning plainly and publicly."

Behold, thy Lord said to the angels: "I am about to create man from *tinīn* (genome / gene expression). When I have fashioned him and breathed into him of My ruhh, fall ye down in obeisance unto him."

So, the angels prostrated themselves; all of them together. Not so Iblis; he was haughty and became one of those who reject Faith.

Said: "O Iblis, what prevents thee from prostrating thyself to one whom I have created with my hands? Are you haughty? Or are you one of the high ones?"

Said: "I am better than he. Thou created me from fire (radiation of antimatter), and him You created from *tinīn* (genome / gene expression that uses baryonic matter to form the body)."

Said: "Then get thee out from here for you are rejected, accursed. And My curse shall be on thee till the Day of Judgment."

Said: "O my Lord! Give me then respite till the Day the (dead) are raised."

Said: "Respite then is granted thee until the Day of Judgment."

Said: "Then, by Thy power, I will put them all in the wrong, except Thy servants among them, sincere and purified."

Said: "Then it is just and fitting, and I say what is just and fitting that I will certainly fill hell with thee and those that follow thee, everyone."

Say: "No reward do I ask of you for this, nor am I a pretender; this is no less than a Message to the Worlds, and ye shall certainly know the truth of it after a while."

# **Chapter 39** [Al Zumar CROWDS]

## **Introduction**

The Surah gives argument against the claim that God accepted a son.

It highlights that the Quran admonishes and softens the hearts, which no other divine book does so efficiently. It calls people to accept the guidance.

It gives vivid description of the Final Judgment. It describes the sad end of disbelievers. The main discussion of the Final Judgment is put in this Surah.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1]: A Book from God

Section 2 [Verse 2-8]: The Universe, created with Truth

Section 3 [Verse 9-20]: Instruction of Preaching Islam

Section 4 [Verse 21-41]: The Quran admonishes; it softens  
Hearts

Section 5 [Verse 42-66]: The Ultimate Losers

Section 6 [Verse 67-75]: The Final Judgment (Main  
Discussion)

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 39 [Verse 1]: A Book from God**

The revelation of this Book is from God, the Exalted in Power, full of Wisdom.

## **Section 2 of Chapter 39 [Verse 2-8]: The Universe, created with Truth**

Verily, it is We Who have revealed the Book to thee in Truth. So, serve God offering Him sincere devotion. Is it not to God that sincere devotion is due?

But those who take for protectors other than God: "We only serve them in order that they may bring us nearer to God." Truly, God will judge between them in that wherein they differ. But God guides not such as are false and ungrateful.

Had God wished to take to Himself a son, He could have chosen whom He pleased out of those whom He does create. But Glory be to Him! He is God, the One, the Irresistible.

He created the Skies and Lands with truth. He wraps the Night over the Day and wraps the Day over the Night. He has subjected the sun and the moon; each one follows a course for a time appointed. Is not He the Exalted in Power? He Who forgives again and again?

He created you from a Soul Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin); then created favorable Pairs (DNA Double Helix), and He sent down for you of the cattle eight Pairs (DNA Double Helix), He creates you in the wombs of your mothers—creation after creation—three tortures (on Allah). That Allah is your Lord; for Him is the dominion. There is no god but He. Then how are you turned away?

### **Remarks:**

The verse of above paragraph is often translated in deviated forms, as people do not want to accept that

any creation can be torturous for God. My translation is direct, word-to-word.

Above verse talks about three jobs related to the creation of humans, which were torturous undertakings for Allah. I have discussed these “three tortures” (*zulumatin-thalathin*) as under:

1. Creation of our souls (nafses) from a Soul Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin).
2. Creation of Favorable Pairs (DNA Double Helix Molecules containing astronomically huge programs to create a complete human from a single cell zygote).
3. Creation in the Mother’s Womb (supporting one’s formation from fertilization to birth).

These tortures are related to the creations of humans only. Allah has created giant universes and many other creatures as well.

Allah does not become tired, but He feels hardship and pain / torture. The tortures are discussed below:

### **1. The First Torture on Allah: Creation of our souls (nafses) from a Soul Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin)**

A force field and an elementary soul (ruhh) is the same thing. It works as a command of God.

Several force fields jointly make a composite soul (nafs), such as magnetic force field, strong nuclear force field, and weak nuclear force field jointly make the nafs of an atom. The nafs holds the

particles, such as electron, neutrino, up quark, down quark, etc., and forms the atom. The atom is the basic building block of the universe; once the atoms were created, the universe was created.

The fundamental subatomic particles too can be considered as the force fields, as they show wave-particle duality. They are particles in an atom, but force fields in freedom.

Similarly, the nafs of a living creature is a combination of unknown (not yet discovered) force fields.

Thus, a nafs sustains a system, such as an atom or a living creature as a functional / living entity.

Scientists predict that the forces of an atom originated from a unified force (GUT Force).

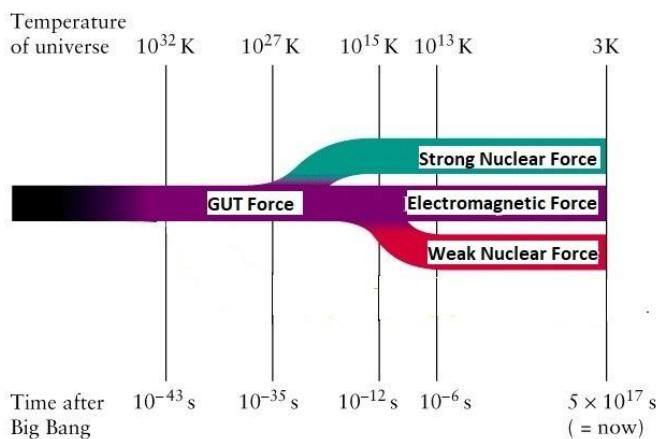


FIGURE 39.1: GUT Force

The religious view is the same in this issue: Allah separated a part of His soul (nafs) and transformed it into creation. The parted soul has been called *Nafsin-Wahidatin* (a Soul Single) in the verses under discussion.

Allah fragmented the Nafsin-Wahidatin to produce the force fields (ruhhs). He designed and recombined the force fields to create the atoms.

The Nafsin-Wahidatin included many unknown (not yet discovered) force fields as well. The unknown force fields were used to create the nafses of living creatures. As the Nafsin-Wahidatin included many unknown force fields, it should be called GUT Force + (Plus).

The Gravitational Force Field is not included in the GUT Force + / Nafsin-Wahidatin.

The soul is deliberately discussed in Section-1 of Chapter-1.

Each human is different, because his emotions are different. The emotions, such as, fear, hatred, greed, etc., come from the constituent force fields of his nafs. So, design and proportion of different force fields are different in different human nafses.

So, to create a human nafs, Allah had to concentrate on him individually. It was a time-consuming job. If there are 40 billion humans to be born in total, Allah custom made 40 billion nafses. Mere counting up to 40 billion would take years. Out of “Three Tortures”, this was the first torture on Allah.

## **2. The Second Torture on Allah: Creation of favorable Pairs (DNA Double Helix)**

The genome code is the blue print of life. It guides the formation of a human body from a single-cell-zygote to a hundred-trillion-cell-body.

If Allah had created the nafs of an athlete, He has to give him the genome code of an athlete. So, Allah produces perfect haploid Chromosomes in his parents to produce a zygote with perfect genome code. So, the verses say: "*He created you from a Soul Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin); then created favorable pairs (Double Helix DNA Molecules carried in haploid chromosomes)...*"

When Allah descended Adam and Eve on the Earth, He gave them four pairs of domestic animals, such as cow, goat, camel, etc. These animals may be from the earthly animals, but their genome codes were modified to make them suitable domestic animals. We see, they suddenly appeared in the evolutionary line about ten thousand years ago—they too have missing links.

So, the verse says: "...and He sent down for you, of the cattle eight pairs (eight modified DNA Double Helix molecules to produce four pairs of domestic animals)..."

## **3. The Third Torture on Allah: Creation in the Mother's Womb**

The genome code of each zygote is custom made.

But, a genome code cannot fashion a human perfectly. A zygote kept in a test tube in the most favorable condition does not make a perfect body, and there is nothing special in a mother's womb. The baby's nafs too, being raw before his first creation, cannot fashion him / her. Allah fashions a human in the mother's womb. So, the verses say: "...*He creates you in the wombs of your mothers...*".

Allah though highly capable is one. How many women are pregnant today! Allah fashions all babies. Out of "Three Tortures", this is the third torture on Allah.

#### **4. The Resurrection**

Each human is custom made. But it is done, or being done. Each has his genome code produced by 46 DNA Double Helix Molecules, and his nafs gets designed in the process of his formation in the mother's womb.

In the mother's womb, a human body is like a mold, and a nafs is like a cast. A nafs takes shape as a body takes shape. Thus, the nafs becomes one's trace. A nafs being a composite force field can preserve information of one's body as a program of creation. The information is additional to the genome code, which are needed to form a human body perfectly. Thereby, a nafs gets programmed to resurrect a human. And it gets fixed at the time of death.

On the Day of Resurrection, a Set of one's DNA Double Helix Molecules (46) will be attached to one's nafs. Then the nafs will form the cell with substances supplied in the surroundings. The human

will then grow, like a plant grows on the earth. His growing will be supported by his matured nafs. The mother's womb and the assistance of Allah will not be needed at that time.

If a plant having similar cell can grow on the earth, why a human cannot? And we do not know the job of over 98% of DNA. May be 10% is meant for the Resurrection.

A DNA molecule survives in the nature for hundreds of thousands of years. The Earth is our dwelling place and protecting store:

“It is He Who has produced you from a Soul Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin / GUT Force +), so a place of dwelling and a storage. We detail Our signs for people who understand.”

[Al Quran 6:98]

A human will be created with a Set of DNA Molecule (46) he had on the Earth so that he cannot deny him to be the same person when punishment will be pronounced.

If one is here, one will be there too. There is no doubt what-so-ever. We are creatures of a Mighty Arrogant Creator. He fulfils His visions moving through the hard torturous path for billions of years. He must be feared and honored to the best of our abilities.

One should be careful that He does not put one into the fire for further evolution. Who-so-ever believes in Darwin's Evolutionary Theory, may be

put into this fiery universe (Samawaat) for further evolution.

The Earth is the nursery of Allah and a ground of test. All creatures will be resurrected on the Day of Judgment.

The Resurrection and Final Judgment are discussed in this Chapter subsequently.

If ye reject, truly God has no need of you, but He likes not ingratitude from His servants. If ye are grateful, He is pleased with you. No bearer of burdens can bear the burden of another. In the end, to your Lord is your return, when He will tell you the truth of all that ye did; for He knows well all that is in hearts.

When some trouble touches man, he cries unto his Lord, turning to Him in repentance; but when He bestows a favor upon him, as from Himself, he forgets what he cried and prayed for before; and he does set up rivals unto God, thus misleading others from God's path.

Say, "Enjoy thy blasphemy for a little while; verily thou art of the companions of the fire!"

### **Section 3 of Chapter 39 [Verse 9-20]: Instruction of Preaching Islam**

"Is one who worships devoutly during the hour of the night prostrating himself or standing, who takes heed of the hereafter, and who places his hope in the mercy of his Lord", say, "are those equal, those who know, and those who do not know?" It is those who are endued with understanding that receive admonition.

Say, "O ye my servants, who believe, fear your Lord! Good is for those who do good in this world! Spacious is

God's Earth! Those who patiently persevere will truly receive a reward without measure!"

Say: "Verily, I am commanded to serve God with sincere devotion, and I am commanded to be the first of those who bow to God in Islam."

Say: "I would, if I disobeyed my Lord, indeed have fear of the Penalty of a Mighty Day."

Say: "It is God I serve with my sincere devotion. So, worship what ye like besides Him."

Say: "Truly, losers are those who will lose their own souls and their families on the Day of Judgment. Ah! That is indeed the evident loss!"

They shall have layers of fire above them, and layers below them—with this does God warn off his servants: "O My servants! Then fear ye Me!"

Those who eschew Evil, and fail not into its worship, and turn to God, for them is good news, so announce the good news to My servants, those who listen to the word and follow the best in it; those are the ones whom God has guided, and those are the ones endued with understanding.

Is then one against whom the decree of punishment is justly due—will you then rescue one in the fire? But it is for those who fear their Lord those lofty mansions one above another have been built; beneath them flow rivers—the promise of God; never does God fail in promise.

#### **Section 4 of Chapter 39 [Verse 21-41]: The Quran admonishes; it softens Hearts**

See you not that God sends down rain from the sky and leads it through springs in the earth? Then He causes to grow therewith produce of various colors. Then it withers; thou wilt see it grow yellow. Then He makes it dry up and

crumble away. Truly in this is a message of remembrance to men of understanding.

Is one whose heart God has opened to Islam so that he has received enlightenment from God—woe to those, whose hearts are hardened against celebrating the praises of God; they are manifestly wandering!

God has revealed the most beautiful message in the form of a Book, consistent with itself, repeats; the skins of those who fear their Lord tremble thereat; then their skins and their hearts do soften to the celebration of God's praises. Such is the guidance of God; He guides there-with whom He pleases. But such as God leaves to stray can have none to guide.

Is then one, who has to fear the brunt of penalty on the Day of Judgment on his face—it will be said to the wrongdoers: "Taste ye what ye earned!"

Those before them rejected, and so the punishment came to them from directions they did not perceive. So, God gave them a taste of humiliation in the present life, but greater is the punishment of the hereafter, if they only knew!

We have put forth for men in this Qur'an every kind of parable in order that they may receive admonition—a Qur'an in Arabic, without any crookedness, in order that they may guard against Evil.

God puts forth a parable: a man belonging to many partners at variance with each other, and a man belonging entirely to one master—are those two equal in comparison? Praise be to God! But most of them have no knowledge.

Truly, thou will die, and truly they will die. In the end, will ye on the Day of Judgment settle your disputes in the presence of your Lord. Who then does more wrong than one who utters a lie concerning God and rejects the truth

when it comes to him; is there not in hell an abode for blasphemers?

And he who brings the Truth and he who confirms it such are the men who do right. They shall have all that they wish for in the presence of their Lord; such is the reward of those who do good; that God will turn off from them the worst in their deeds and give them their reward according to the best of what they have done.

Is not God enough for His servant? But they try to frighten thee with other besides Him! For such, as God leaves to stray, there can be no guide; and such, as God does guide, there can be none to lead astray. Is not God Exalted in Power, Lord of Retribution?

If indeed thou ask them who it is that created the Skies and Lands, they would be sure to say, "God". Say: "See ye then the things that ye invoke besides God. Can they, if God wills some penalty for me, remove His penalty? Or, if He wills some grace for me, can they keep back his grace?"

Say: "Sufficient is God for me! In Him trust those who put their trust."

Say: "O my people! Do whatever ye can; I will do. But soon will ye know, who it is to whom comes a penalty of ignominy, and on whom descends a penalty that abides."

Verily, We have revealed the Book to thee in Truth for mankind. He then that receives guidance benefits his own soul, but he that strays injures his own soul. Nor are thou set over them to dispose of their affairs.

## **Section 5 of Chapter 39 [Verse 42-66]: The Ultimate Losers**

God cause the nafses die at death, and those that die not during their sleep; those on whom He has passed the decree

of death, He keeps back; but the rest He sends for a term appointed; verily in this are signs for those who reflect.

### **Remarks:**

How God causes a nafs to die at death and during sleep?

A nafs is a combination of unknown (not yet discovered) force fields. We understand its presence from our emotions. A man without a nafs would look like a robot. The nafs spread throughout a man's body with its center below the navel. It has vital points on the head, forehead, chest, palms, and feet.

According to the above verses, the nafs is considered dead when a man sleeps or becomes unconscious. To understand the matter, we may discuss following two cases:

**Case 1:** When Allah created Adam, he had nafs and he was alive, but he was not conscious. Allah breathed a special ruhh into Adam. It made his nafs complete / alive, and he became conscious.

**Case 2:** The same happens in case of a child. His / Her nafs is given soon after conception. When he / she takes birth, he / she remains unconscious. Allah breaths a special ruhh into him / her, so his / her nafs becomes complete / alive, and he / she becomes conscious and cries for the first time.

From above two cases, we understand that a man's nafs remain incomplete so far he is not given a special ruhh. An incomplete nafs can keep a man alive, but it cannot make him conscious. So, an incomplete nafs is considered dead nafs, as the verse under discussion says: "*God cause the nafses die at death, and those that die not during their sleep...*"

A man is a highly developed creature with a big learning brain. A special ruhh is needed to make him conscious and to keep his brain in order. The ruhh is given by God directly. God takes out the ruhh every time he needs to sleep.

How the special ruhh makes a man conscious?

When a man sleeps, he does not think. When he starts thinking, he is considered conscious. So, 'thinking' and 'becoming conscious' is the same thing. The special ruhh makes a man conscious by creating his mind (qalb) that thinks. How it creates the mind is discussed below:

According to the Hadith, the special ruhh get attached to a few muscles of the chest. The ruhh, the muscles of the chest, the nerves of the muscles including the central nervous system (CNS), and the brain jointly produces a virtual brain that we call mind (qalb). Thus, the special ruhh creates the mind by becoming its active platform.

How the special ruhh keeps his brain in order?

The special ruhh has two inherent emotions, joy and sorrow, which inspires the brain to supply the data of a particular thought, on which it feels joy. It gets other emotions from the nafs.

Thereby, the special ruhh opens the mind (qalb) and makes a man conscious with intended thoughts.

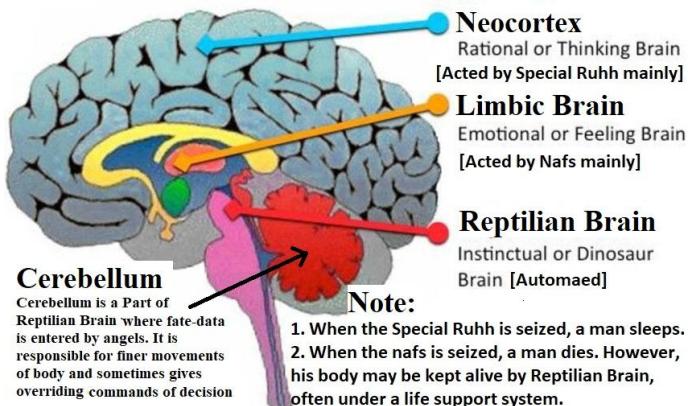


FIGURE 39.2: Actions of Special Ruhh on Brain

The mind of a Believer remains between two figures of God. We do not think without His will. When He seizes the special ruhh, the nafs get incomplete / dead, and the mind gets dismantled. So, the person sleeps or becomes unconscious.

God collects the special ruhh at the time of death as well, as the verses say: “...those on whom He has passed the decree of death, He keeps back; but the rest He sends for a term appointed...”

The special ruhh is always collected by God at the times of sleep and death. The angel collects only the nafs at the time of death.

The special ruhh and the nafs are deliberately discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-6.

What! Do they take for intercessors others besides God? Say: "Even if they have no power whatever and no intelligence?"

Say: "To God belongs exclusively intercession. To Him belongs the dominion of the Skies and Lands. In the end, it is to Him that ye shall be brought back."

When God the one and only is mentioned, the hearts of those who believe not in the hereafter are filled with disgust and horror, but when other than He are mentioned, behold, they are filled with joy!

Say: "O God, Creator of the Skies and Lands, Knower of all that is hidden and open, it is Thou that will judge between Thy servants in those matters about which they have differed."

Even if the wrongdoers had all that there is on earth and as much more would they offer it for ransom from the pain of the penalty on the Day of Judgment—but something will confront them from God, which they could never have counted upon, and will become apparent to them satans (jinns), what they earned, and will surround them what they used to mock!

### **Remarks:**

The last paragraph of above verses says that a human can earn a satan (jinn). How?

If a person worships idols, he gets possessed by a satan jinn, though he may not feel it. Gradually, his nafs gets deformed; it learns to sustain a human body and a jinn body together and develops accordingly. At the time of death, his nafs gets fixed in deformed shape and program.

He will resurrect in devil-human shape, as a giant, thousand kilometers tall. Thus, the verses say: "*...and will become apparent to them satan, what they earned...*".

An idolater will be so disheartened by seeing his physical shape that he may not ask for forgiveness. He will clearly feel that he has no way but to go to the hell (galaxies of this universe) with the jinns.

[It is deliberately discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-6]

Now, when trouble touches man he cries to Us, but when We bestow a favor upon him as from Ourselves he says: "This has been given to me because of a certain knowledge!" Nay, but this is but a trial, but most of them understand not! Thus, did the (generations) before them say! But all that they did was of no profit to them, nay, the evil results of their deeds overtook them. And the wrongdoers of this—the evil results of their deeds will soon overtake them, and they will never be able to frustrate!

Know they not that God enlarges the provision or restricts it for any He pleases? Verily, in this are signs for those who believe!

Say: "O my servants, who have transgressed against their souls, despair not of the mercy of God; for God forgives all sins; for He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful. Turn ye to our Lord and bow to His (will) before the penalty comes on you; after that ye shall not be helped."

And follow the best of revealed to you from your Lord before the penalty comes on you of a sudden, while ye perceive not! Lest the soul should say: "Ah! Woe is me! In that I neglected towards God and was but among those who

mocked!" Or it should say: "If only God had guided me, I should certainly have been among the righteous!" Or it should say when it sees the penalty: "If only I had another chance, I should certainly be among those who do good!""

Nay, but there came to thee my signs, and thou did reject them; thou were haughty and became one of those who reject faith!

On the Day of Judgment will thou see those who told lies against God; their faces will be turned black—is there not in hell an abode for the haughty? But God will deliver the righteous to their place of salvation; no evil shall touch them, nor shall they grieve.

God is the creator of all things, and He is the Guardian and Disposer of all affairs. To Him belong the keys of the Skies and Lands. And those who reject the verses of God, it is they who will be in loss.

Say: "Is it someone other than God that ye order me to worship, O ye ignorant ones? But it has already been revealed to thee, as it was to those before thee, if thou were to join (gods with God), truly fruitless will be thy work and thou will surely be in the ranks of those who lose".

Nay, but worship God and be of those who give thanks.

## **Section 6 of Chapter 39 [Verse 67-75]: The Judgment Day (Main Discussion)**

And not they honored Allah, true honor, while the Land is assembling in His hand on the Day of Resurrection; and the Skies (Samawaat / the Universe) rolled-up in His right hand. Glory be to Him! And high is He above what they associate (with Him).

## **Remarks:**

It is a model of the Judgment Day. If one accumulates the verses of the Quran related to the Day of Judgment and put those into a logical sequence, they support each other and make this Model.

There are many lateral discussions. Therefore, the framework of the model is given below so that one does not lose the main track of discussion:

1. The Quran states that this universe (Samawaat) will collapse and revive. In the reviving initial universe, the dead will be resurrected, and their Judgment will be carried out on a specially created Land (the Land of Judgment).
2. After the Judgment, the rewarded people will be shifted to another universe named Jannaat where they will live forever in peace and satisfaction, as empowered vicegerents of God.
3. The sinners will be left in the reviving universe (Samawaat). Eventually, they will be scattered in the reviving galaxies. They will live in those galaxies forever, as forgotten vicegerents of God. The galaxies are the objects of hell.

The model of Judgment is based on a scientific model of the universe and the verses of the Quran. It is deliberately described under the following headings:

1. Cyclic Model of the Universe
2. The Roll-up-Closing of the Universe
3. In the State of Thaqal (Heavy Mass)

4. The Land of Judgment
5. Blow of Trumpet (Soor)
6. Amal-Nama
7. Resurrection and Rebooting the Brain
8. Major Safayat
9. Marshaling for the Judgment
10. The Judgment
11. Moving to the Final Destinations
12. Destination
13. Conclusion
14. Summary

#### Background Knowledge:

- The Large-Scale Structure of the Universe: Section-7 of Chapter-2
- Jannaat: Section-23 of Chapter-3
- Hell: Section-27 of Chapter-3
- Creation of the Universe: Section-4 of Chapter-21
- Future of the Universe: Section-10 of Chapter-21
- The Doomsday and Resurrection: Section-7 of Chapter-30

### 1. Cyclic Model of the Universe

The past and the future events of the Quran suggest a Cyclic Model of the Universe where we are living in the Second Cycle.

The First (Previous) Cycle, the Second (Present) Cycle, and the Third (Next) Cycle are discussed below:

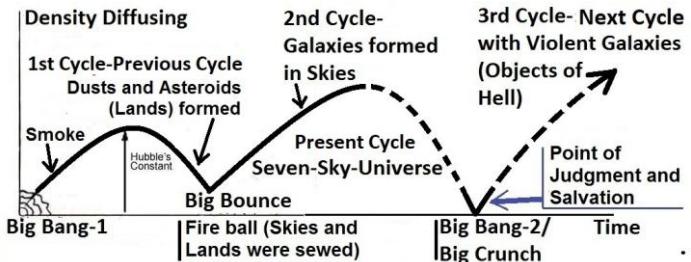


FIGURE 39.3: Cyclic Universe

### 1a. The First (Previous) Cycle of the Universe

The Quran indicates that the universe was created in the previous (first) cycle from Nafs-in-Wahidatin / GUT Force + (Plus) / Big Bang-1.

“Moreover, did *istawa* (infused gravitational force) into the **sky** (single-sky-universe of the previous cycle) while it had been **smoke**...”

[Al Quran 41:11-12]

The Big Bang produced smoke (hydrogen and helium mainly). The gases spread in the uniform space. It was a single-sky-universe.

### 1b. The Second (Present) Cycle of the Universe

Allah infused gravitational force (*did istawa*) into the universe of the first cycle. The gravitational force contracted the universe and produced heavier elements, at least up to silicon, from the smoke. The

heavier elements produced dusts and asteroids which are called lands in the following verse:

“Moreover, did *istawa* (infused gravitational force) into the **sky** while it had been **smoke** [the single-sky-universe of the first cycle was full of smoke, produced from Nafsin-Wahidatin / GUT Force + / Big Bang-1].

He said to it (smoke) and to the lands, “Come ye together, willingly or unwillingly. They said, “We do come in willing obedience” [the contracting single-sky-universe of the first cycle produced dusts and asteroids / lands].”

So, We completed them as seven skies in two days and inspired in each Sky its affairs [contracting universe reinitiated from a Big Bounce and formed the seven-sky-universe of the present (second) cycle].”

[Al Quran 41: 11–12]

To put it simply, the single-sky-universe of the first cycle collapsed faster and faster under the overwhelming pull of gravity until it squashed into another fireball and bounced back out again. Thereby, second (present) cycle began from a Big Bounce when the smoke and the lands (dust and asteroids), produced in the contracting phase of the first cycle, were distributed in seven spherical waves of space,

one inside another, like the peels of onion. The waves of space are skies.

Therefore, in the present (second) cycle, the universe has been re-designed as a seven-sky-universe.

### 1c. The Third (Next) Cycle of the Universe

The universe of the present (second) cycle will collapse, and it will revive from a Big Crunch:

*“But it is also possible that expansion will be reversed by the pull of gravity, that all matter will collapse once again into a super-dense ‘singularity’, and that another universe will be born in another Big Bang- a cycle that could be repeated forever.”*

— *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin in  
*The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy*  
edited by John Man

According to the following verse too, the universe will collapse and revive.

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies like the rolling up of the scroll for writings; as We originated the first creation, We shall reproduce it—a promise on Us; surely We will bring it about.” [Al Quran 21: 104]

The verse says that present universe will collapse, and it will be reproduced as the first creation was originated. Thus, the third (next) cycle will begin from the Big Crunch (Big Bang-2).

In the third cycle, the universe will be called hell. The sinners will be scattered in the galaxies as forgotten vicegerents of God.

## 2. The Roll-up-Closing of the Universe

We observe that the present universe (universe of the second cycle) is expanding. But when we observe a distant object, we observe the past. The Quran suggests that the universe (Samawaat) is actually closing from the outer boundary (Seventh Sky) by rolling up the Skies:

“Did not they see that We come to the land (future Land of Judgment) reducing it (this universe) from its outer boundary (Seventh Sky)? Allah judges; there is no adjuster of His judgment, and He is swift, the reckoning.” [Al Quran 13: 41]

As the universe (Samawaat) is contracting from its outer boundary (Seventh Sky), it is offering space for the entities related to Judgment, such as Arsh, Araf, As Sirat, etc., to come close to the future Land of Judgment.

The Quran says that the universe is closing by rolling up the space. It is not possible to visualize the rolling of three-dimensional space. However, the rolling of the Skies (universe) has been compared with the rolling of a 'scroll for writing' in the Quran:

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies (universe) like the rolling up of the scroll for writings...”

[Al Quran 21: 104]

If we roll up a piece of paper, the written words do not distort. If we un-roll the paper, we get the words back. As the rolled-up paper bears the writings, the rolled-up space will bear the history of everything as information. The absolutely rolled-up-universe may appear as a bright spot on the Face of God. Or, the bright spot may be held in the force fields radiating from the Face of God. He will then re-program the collapsed universe according to His vision and will re-initiate.

When the re-initiated universe will be un-rolling, the objects (galaxies) will be reviving to the reprogrammed state just by gaining the volumes of space.

[The rolling of the present universe is deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30.]

## 2a. On the “Face of God”

The Skies (present universe) will be rolled-up. Ultimately, it will be squeezed to a state that the matter will perish. Only the information (photons) wrapped around a super-massive black hole (Singularity / Big Crunch) will survive. To understand the state of the universe at this state, we may discuss what happens to an object when it undergoes extreme gravitational collapse:

The Singularity (Big Crunch) can be viewed as a super-massive black hole. If a space ship is falling into a black hole, it is elongating like spaghetti due to the difference between gravitational force on its tip and its tail. The ship, like a long thread, will wrap around the spinning black hole. Ultimately, the neutrons, having opposite momentum, will fall into the black hole; and the light will be frozen in the compact space wrapping the event horizon—it (frozen light) can never fall into the black hole, because, the more it approaches the black hole, the slower the time is. Thus, a stripe of space, wrapping the event horizon, will bear the complete information (photons) of the ship. Thereby, the matter will be annihilated, but the ship will exist as information.

Information cannot be destroyed—if the time is reversed, the space ship will come out to its original state.

The tide of evolution is revealed as Time. Allah as Sustainer and Evolver is Time.

Hadith: ‘On the authority of Abu Hurayrah who said that the Messenger of Allah said, ‘Allah says, ‘Children of Adam inveigh against Time; I am Time; I change the day and night.’”

[Bukhari, Muslim (Hadith-e-Qudsi)]

The super compact rolled-up universe will attain the state of Singularity (Big Crunch). The Singularity is a point of infinite temperature and density. It will bear all information (photons) of the universe from the beginning to the end. It will be a

bright point on the Face of God, or in the force fields radiating from the Face of God.

“All that on it will perish. But will abide the Face of thy Lord, Full of Majesty, Bounty, and the Honor.”

[Al Quran 55: 26–27]

Present universe is in the right hand (hand of nafs) of Allah. When the universe will cease into a point, the hand may cease into His body in form.

The Arsh is sustained at present by the left hand of His nafs. The hand too may cease at that time into His body in form. The Arsh will be held at that time by eight angels.

Allah will have vision of the next universe and will reprogram the collapsed universe accordingly. He will do it in the flick of an eye.

“To God belongs the mystery of the Skies and Lands (Universe). And the decision of the Hour is as the twinkling of an eye, or even quicker; for God has power over all things.”

[Al Quran 16:77]

Thus, it will look like a collapsing universe falling into and bouncing out from the Face of God. But, within that short period, the universe will be reprogrammed to revive as desired. That will be an important part of the next Day of Law:

“And indeed, the wicked surely in hellfire. They will burn it.

The Day of Law (Deeni), and not they are absent from it.

And, what can make you know what the Day of law is!

Then, what can make you know what the Day of Law is!

The Day not will have power a soul for a soul, anything, and the command that Day with Allah”

[Al Quran 82: 14-19]

The universe ‘collapsing into the Face of God’ and ‘bouncing out into existence’ would look like a Big Bang. But within that time, the universe will be designed to fulfill our fates of the next determined term. Allah is the Master of the Day of Law.

However, there will be a formal Judgment in the reviving initial universe when Allah would adjust.

The reviving universe will be gaining volume and mass, as it will be moving away from the Face of God. The resurrection of the dead will occur when the universe will be gaining mass and moving into His right hand (hand of nafs).

### **3. In the State of Thaqal (Heavy Mass)**

The universe will expand and gain mass in the process of resurrection from the Face of God. Soon it will attain the state of *Thaqal* (Heavy Mass). The Thaqal will move into His right hand (the hand of nafs will be extended again).

The enlargement will occur with a great deep sound. Most likely, it is the sound of the universe gaining mass. As soon as the Thaqal will be in His right hand (hand of nafs), the resurrection of the dead will occur.

“Then it will be a single cry, and behold, they will begin to see!”

[Al Quran 37:19]

“The day when they will hear a Blast, in truth, that will be the Day of Resurrection.” [Al Quran 50:42]

“And when the Land is enlarged (in the form of Thaqal) and casts forth what is within it and becomes empty and hearkens to its Lord, and it must need” [Al Quran 84: 3-5]

After the resurrection of the dead, the Thaqal (reviving universe) will be halted temporarily for Judgment and Salvation, as it is said in the following verse.

“And among His signs is this that the Sky and Land (Super Space and Thaqal) stand-still on His command. Then when He calls you by a single call from the Land (Thaqal), behold, ye come forth” [Al Quran 30:25]

So, I define “Thaqal” as the un-rolling initial universe, evolving from the Face of God, but halted temporarily for Judgment and Salvation.

We have discussed in Section-27 of Chapter-3 that the objects of hell (galaxies) are created in this universe. The objects will exist in the Thaqal in squeezed condition. After the Final Judgment, the universe (Thaqal) will re-start un-rolling and expanding. The objects (galaxies) will then be reviving again just by gaining the volumes of space. Eventually, the universe will be re-created with all of its objects revived and receding from one another.

Scientists would never find a Thaqal beyond the Universe. However, they may calculate the probability of its accidental creation; it will be more probable than the creation of DNA Molecule that actually exists. The metamorphosis of the reviving universe into a state of Thaqal associated with the Resurrection of the Dead would be evident if we had adequate knowledge.

“By the wrapped sky, truly ye are in a differing theory, through which are deluded, such as will be deluded. Woe to the falsehood mongers—those who heedless in a flood of confusion. They ask, “When will be the Day of Judgment and Justice?” A Day when they will be tried over the Fire”

[Al Quran 51: 7–13]

So, one may wait with incomplete theories, or believe in the Messages sent to Muhammad (pbuh).

### **3a. Misconception about the ‘Thaqal’ and the ‘Seven Layers of Lands’**

The “Thaqal” is mentioned in the Hadith as “Seven Layers of Lands”.

The Quran calls the universe as Samawaat-wal-Ard (Skies and Lands), or Samawaat (Skies), or Samah (Sky) in cases. The Quran never talks about “Seven Layers of Lands”.

However, there is a verse in the Quran, which talks about equivalent lands (seven). The verse is given below:

“Allah is He Who created Seven Skies  
and the lands an equivalent (seven).  
Through the midst of them descends  
His command that ye may know that  
Allah has power over all things, and  
that comprehends all things in  
knowledge.” [Al Quran 65:12]

Some ill-informed people wrongly explain it (equivalent lands) as seven layers of lands, one above another. In their view, the lands are flat, and all layers are habited by living creatures.

But, it is clearly mentioned in the above verse that these lands are related to the ‘descend of commands’. The angels carrying the commands are descended in groups of thousand years to monitor the living creatures according to the fates. There are seven planet-like special objects (lands) in Seven Skies where the groups are primarily descended. I call

these lands Command Stations (in the Quran, these are called Lofty Stations). The Arch Angel of a Sky lives in the Command Station. And there are other things meant to control.

There are many Fortresses under each of these Command Stations. The Fortresses are star-like objects or stars near the Command Stations where the angels are accommodated. The jinns try to gain information from these objects, so these objects are guarded and called, “Fortresses”.

“It is We who have set out Fortresses in the Skies and made them fair-seeming to beholders; and We have guarded them from every satan (jinn) accursed. But any that gains a hearing by stealth is pursued by a flaming fire, bright” [Al Quran 15: 16–18]

The Command Stations regroup the angels in smaller packets and send them to their job stations by *Sakinahs*.

The system is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

Therefore, the equivalent lands are seven planet-like astral objects (Command Stations) located in Seven Skies.

Then what is “Seven Layers of Lands” mentioned in the Hadith? Following are some of the Hadith that talk about “Seven Layers of Lands”.

Hadith: “Prophet (pbuh) said: A man who would acquire even half a cubit of

land by oppression, on the Day of Final Judgment, Seven Layers of Lands will be hanged on his neck”

[Bukhari]

Hadith: “On the Day of Final Judgment, the Hell will be brought with the Seven Layers of Lands”

[DakaikulAkhbar]

One may consult the Hadiths. It will be clear that all the Hadiths that talk about “Seven Layers of Lands” are related to the Day of Judgment only. The Land does not exist at present. So, the Rolled-up-Universe at the state of Thaqal is called Seven Layers of Lands in the Hadith.

Now, the lands (stars, planets, asteroids, dust etc.) are scattered in the Skies, so the universe is called Skies and Lands (Samawaat-wal-Ard). At the time of Judgment, the objects will be closed into the Thaqal. So, the 'Thaqal' is called 'Seven Layers of Lands' in the Hadith.

#### **4. The Land of Judgment**

The Land of Judgment is an important point in the life-cycle of mankind where they will be judged and their fates for the next determined term will be decided. It will be a specially created land in the junction point of the routes connecting the universes. The land is discussed as under:

#### **4a. Misconception about the Land of Judgment**

Many misinterpret the following Hadiths and grow wrong idea about the Land of Judgment:

- The Hadith says that the Ground of Arafat is like the Ground of Final Judgment. But the Hadith does not say that the Ground of Arafat itself is the Ground of Final Judgment.
- Another Hadith talks about a driving fire. The fire will drive people towards Syria. But the Hadith does not say that the fire will assemble people for the Judgment. However, some think Syria as the location of Final Judgment, because they know from another Hadith that the Arabian Peninsula will sink before the Dooms Day.

In this aspect, one should look into the Quran at first. The following verse clearly says that the Final Judgment will not be carried out on the Earth. It will be carried out on a different land, where there will be a different sky:

“One day the land will be changed to a different land, and so will be the Skies, and will be marshaled forth before Allah, the One, the Irresistible”

[Al Quran 14: 48]

The followings are the supporting Hadiths:

“The Land of Final Judgment will be a new land; the color of that land will be white like silver.”

[Mashnad-e-Ahmed / Tafsir ibnZarir]

“On the Day of Judgment, mankind will be assembled on a land that is clear and white like bread”

[Bukhari and Muslim]

Therefore, the Final Judgment will not be carried out on the Earth.

#### 4b. Formation of the Land of Judgment

The Resurrection of the Dead will occur on the Thaqlal, but the Final Judgment will not be carried out over there.

The matter of the Solar System with resurrecting living creatures will be ejected from the Thaqlal. The matter and the living creatures will move apart in the Super Space (Space beyond the Universe) and will form the Land of Judgment in the junction point of As-Sirat (the paths connecting the universes). It is said in the following verses:

“The day when they will hear a blast,  
in truth, that will be the Day of  
Qiyamah. Verily, it is We Who give  
life and death, and to Us is the final  
goal [Resurrection occurs].

On the day, the Land (Thaqlal)  
breaks away from them, quickly—that

will be a gathering together; quite easy  
for Us [Land of Judgment forms].”  
[Al Quran 50: 42-44]

People, floating in the Super Space with the ejected matter, will see that the Land (Thaqal) is breaking away from them, quickly.

“Verily, the Doom of thy Lord will indeed come to pass. There is none can avert it. On the Day when the Skies will be rolling (un-rolling Thaqal), and the mountains will pass on, flying.”

[Al Quran 52:7-10]

The above verses depict similar picture: the mountains of solar matter, ejected to from the Thaqal, will pass on flying through the Super Space to form the Land of Judgment in the junction point of the Paths (As-Sirat).

“And not they honored Allah, true honor, while the Land (Land of Judgment) is assembling in His hand on the Day of Resurrection, and the Skies rolled-up in His right hand (in the form of Thaqal). Glory be to Him! And high is He above what they associate.” [Al Quran 39: 67]

According to the above verse, the ejected solar matter and the resurrected living creatures will assemble in a hand (hand of nafs) of God to form the

Land of Judgment in the Super Space. At that time, the Skies will be rolled up (Thaqal) in His right hand.

The Barzakh (a Barrier Space) divides the Super Space into two parts: the Eastern Super Space and the Western Super Space. The Thaqal and the Land of Judgment will be in the Eastern Super Space.

Thus, there will be two Thaqals in the Eastern Super Space: the Main Thaqal (the Rolled-up Universe) and the Satellite Thaqal (Land of Judgment), as the following verse says:

Soon shall We settle your affairs, O  
both ye Heavy Masses (Thaqalani).  
Then which of the favors of your Lord  
ye deny?" [Al Quran 55: 31–32]

The following is a supporting Hadith:

"The Land (Main Thaqal) will be  
squeezed and beside it in another land  
(Satellite Thaqal / Land of Judgment)  
mankind will be assembled for  
Judgment" [Hadith, Tafsir-e-Mazhari]

#### **Note:**

In my discussion, I always mean the "Main Thaqal" by the word "Thaqal". The "Land of Judgment" is always written as the "Land of Judgment" or as the "Land of Final Judgment".

## **5. Blow of Trumpet (Soor)**

There will be several blows of Trumpet related to the Dooms Day and Final Judgment. The blows are discussed below:

### **5a. Step-1 of the First Blow**

The First Blow of Trumpet (Step-1 of the First Blow) will start in the present universe, and the Earth and the other Solar Planets will be thrown off from their orbits:

“Then when the first blast is sounded on the Trumpet, and the Earth is thrown off and its mountains, and they are crushed to powder at one stroke.”

[Al Quran 69: 13–14]

The planets and moons will fall into the Sun. They will be crushed into powder by colliding the Sun.

“When the sun is warped up; When the stars fall, losing their luster” [81:1-2]

The matter of the Solar System will be wrapped up with something, may be with a force field. The stars will fall.

All living creatures of the universe will die, including the jinns and angels. Angel Israfil (Angel of Trumpet) will die at the end, and the blow (Step-1 of the First Blow) will stop.

Eventually, the universe will be rolled up to the extreme degree, and everything will return to the Face of God as Commands (Forces / Information / Photons).

“And call not besides God on another god. There is no god but He.

Everything will perish except His own Face. To Him belongs the Command, and to Him will ye be brought back.”

[Al Quran 28:88]

### **5b. Step-2 of the First Blow**

Subsequently, the universe will collapse and resurrect to the state of Thaqal (Heavy Mass) when the living creatures too will be resurrected.

The Trumpet will be sounded (after Israfil and others will be resurrected / Step-2 of the First Blow), when all that are in the Skies and Lands will faint, except such as it will please God. Then will a Second One be sounded (Second Blow) when, behold, they will be standing and looking on!

### **Remarks on Final Judgment Continued**

Above verse is talking about two blows. Those are:

- a. Step-2 of the First Blow
- b. The Second Blow

Right after resurrection, Angel Israfil will start blowing the Trumpet—as he died in course of blowing. So, this blow is continuation of the First

Blow. I call it 'Step-2 of the First Blow'. All resurrected creatures will be fainted due to this blow.

The verse is talking about Skies and Lands (present universe) while talking about 'Step-2 of the First Blow' because it is talking about all creatures that lived in the Skies and Lands (present universe), and the blow had began when the Skies and Lands existed.

The resurrected humans will be fainted due to tremendous sound of the Trumpet (Step-2 of the First Blow). The matter of the Solar System will be ejected from the Thaqal. Piles of solar matter, carrying the fainted living creatures, will be flowing through the Super Space like the clouds. The flying piles of matter will join together at the Junction Point of As-Sirat and will form the Land of Judgment safely away from the Thaqal.

“You see the mountains and think them firmly fixed, but they shall be moving as the clouds—the artistry of God who disposes of all things in perfect order; for He is well acquainted with all that ye do” [Al Quran 27: 88]

The sound (Step-2 of the First Blow) will make the land of Judgment level and smooth. It will look like a white disc floating in the Super Space. According to the Hadith, if an egg is put in the center of the Land, it will be visible from the fringe.

“They ask thee concerning the mountains, say: “My Lord will uproot

them and scatter them as dust. He will leave them as plains smooth and level. Nothing crooked or curved will thou see in their place.”

[Al Quran 20: 105–107]

The atmosphere on the Land of Judgment will be clean. The atmospheric pressure will be within a bearable limit. The gravity of the Land of Judgment will be as such that people will be able to move comfortably. Even, there will be water in the *Kawthar*.

“To thee have We granted the Kawthar. Therefore, to thy Lord turn in prayer and sacrifice. For he who hates thee, He will be cut off”

[Al Quran 108: 1–3]

The universal angels and jinns too will be resurrected at their points of death in the Thaqlal. They will be moved to the Land of Judgment after its formation. They need not to move with the solar matter, as they can fly.

“The angels and the ruhhs ascend unto him in a Day. The measure where of is fifty.” [Al Quran70: 4]

It will be difficult to bring some bad jinns, especially the Chief Satan (Iblis) who will be hiding deep into the Thaqlal.

### **5c. The Second Blow of the Trumpet**

The blow that is called 'Second One' in the verse under discussion is the 'Second Blow':

“The Trumpet will be sounded (Step-2 of the First Blow) when all that are in the Skies and Lands will faint, except such as it will please God. Then will a Second One (Second Blow) be sounded when, behold, they will be standing and looking on!”

[Al Quran 39:68]

After the Resurrection, Israfil will blow the Trumpet twice:

- The Step-2 of the First Blow will make the people unconscious due to violent sound. It will make the Land of Judgment smooth by the extreme vibration.
- The Second Blow (Second One) will make the people conscious.

The time between two blows is forty. The time is supposed to be short:

Hadith: “Time between two blows of Trumpet is forty. Sahabah said, ‘Is it forty days?’ Prophet (pbuh) said, ‘I do not agree’. Sahabah again said, ‘Is it forty years?’ Prophet said, ‘I do not agree’. Sahabah again said, ‘Is it forty months?’ Prophet said, ‘I do not agree’.” [Bukhari]

The Second Blow will not be intense. After the Second Blow, the Final Judgment will begin.

“The angels and the ruhhs ascend unto him in a Day. The measure where of is fifty (thousand years?).”

[Al Quran70: 4]

The Day may be fifty thousand earthly years long; but to the Believers, it will be felt like the time between Zuhr and Asr prayer:

Hadith: “To the Believers, the Day will be like the time between Zuhr and Asar prayer.”

[Tafsir-e-Mareful Quran]

## 6. Amal-Nama

The Amal-Nama is a book of record. One’s deeds are recorded in one’s Amal-Nama. Two angels, Keraman and Katebin, are invested for each individual to write.

“And certainly, We created man and We know what whispers to him (into) his soul (nafs), and We are nearer to him than jugular vein. When receives, the two receive; on the right and on the left, seated. Not he utters any word but with him an observer ready.”

[Al Quran 50:16-18]

The Amal-Nama is preserved in Illiyin or Sijjin after the death of a person.

After the Resurrection, two angels will be appointed for each human; one will drive him to the Land of Judgment and beyond, and the other will bear the record of his deeds (Amal-Nama).

“And there will come forth every soul;  
with each will be an (angel) to drive  
and an (angel) to bear witness (Amal-  
Nama)” [Al Quran 50:21]

The Amal-Nama will be given to a person in his left or right hand so that others can see it, and it can be used for the Judgment.

However, the Amal-Nama is not a complete record of one’s life. Many sins are not written in the Amal-Nama. After doing a sin, if a person does a good deed or repents, the sin may not be written.

## 7. Resurrection and Rebooting the Brain

The nafs is the main soul of a person. A nafs is a combination of unknown force fields. It is given soon after fertilization. A nafs grows and takes shape as a baby grows.

A human body is like a mold and a nafs is like a cast. The nafs gets designed; it gets imprinted with the information of physical development—it becomes a program of creation. It gets ability to help the genome code.

A person can be recreated with his programmed nafs and a Set DNA Molecules (46) collected from the remains of his earthly body.

“What! When we die and become dust  
that is a return far! We already know  
how much of them the earth takes  
away; with Us is a Record Guarding”

[Al Quran 50: 3–4]

Above verses talk about two things with which a human will be recreated. One is “something that the earth does not take away”, and another thing is a “Record Guarding”.

What is the thing that the earth does not take away? It is the DNA Molecule. A DNA Molecule survives in the nature for several hundred thousand years. A Set of DNA Molecule (46) is enough to recreate a human. Some scientists think that one day they would be able to re-create dinosaurs with their DNA Molecules still available in their fossilized eggs.

The required number of DNA Molecules of each person is preserved by Allah in the natural storage:

“It is He Who has produced you from  
a Soul Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin /  
GUT Force +); here is a place of  
dwelling and storage; We detail Our  
signs for people who understand.”

[Al Quran 6:98]

However, only the genome (a complete set of DNA molecules) cannot create a human; his soul (nafs) is necessary. A zygote put into a test tube in the most favorable condition does not form a perfect physique. And there is nothing special in a mother's womb.

Allah shapes up a human body in the mother's womb, because the nafs is raw at that stage; it cannot help the formation. But the nafs of a created human is programmed. It will assist the genome to form the body perfectly at the time of resurrection.

A human will be recreated with a Set of DNA Molecules (46) collected from his earthly body so that he cannot deny him to be the same person who committed the sins.

On the Day of Resurrection, a Set of DNA Molecules will be attached to his Nafs. The DNAs will form the cell, and the cell will multiply by absorbing suitable substances supplied in the surroundings. So, a human will grow like a plant.

“It is He Who sends the winds like heralds of glad tidings, going before His mercy, when they have carried the heavy-laden clouds. We drive them to a land that is dead; make rain to descend thereon and produce every kind of harvest therewith, thus We shall raise up the dead so that you may remember.” [Al Quran 7:57]

Otherwise, the cell of a plant, and the cell of an animal are similar. If a plant can grow on the earth,

why an animal cannot? The job of 98% DNA is unknown and thought to be Junk DNA. Maybe, it has the ability to form a cell and resurrect the body.

The nafs of a human is a combined force field. It gets designed and programmed to resurrect and sustain a body. It can survive in extreme heat and violence. So, a resurrected human will not die. His nafs will regenerate his body when ever suitable matter will be available.

A nafs does not do the job of a DNA Molecule, or a DNA Molecule does not do the job of a nafs. They help each other to form a body perfectly. Moreover, a human without a nafs would look like a robot.

The brain of a resurrected human suffers memory loss, because the DNA Molecules or a nafs do not preserve the data of memory (the memory a human gains from his life, education, and experience). So, to return the memory into a brain, the memory-data of the brain is needed:

“What! When we die and become dust  
that is a return far! We already know  
how much of them the earth takes  
away; With Us is a Record Guarding.”

[Al Quran 50: 3-4]

The Record Guarding preserves complete memory-data that is collected every night when a person sleeps. It said in the following verse:

“It is He who does take your souls by  
night and has knowledge of all that

you have done by day; by day does He raise you up again that a term appointed be fulfilled. In the end, unto Him will be your return. Then He will show you the truth of all that you did”

[Al Quran 6:60]

The angels collect the memory-data and deposit it in the server of the Command Station (the Command Station is discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6). From the Command Station, the data go to Lawh-Mahfuz and get preserved in one's file. It is like a multidimensional video record of each day (sleep to sleep). Ironically, one's own eyes, ears, and brain work as CCTV to hang one on the Day of Judgment!

However, the Amal-Nama (Record of Deeds) will mainly be used for Judgment. Amal-Nama is preserved in Illiyin or Sijjin. The “Record” (Memory-Data) will only be used to return the memory of a resurrected person.

But, the Lawh-Mahfuz is located in the Arsh. And, on the Day of Judgment, the Arsh will be near. For some great sinners, the Book (Lawh-Mahfuz) will be opened:

“And the Book (Lawh-Mahfuz) will be placed, and thou will see the sinful in great terror because of what is therein. They will say, "Ah! Woe to us! What a Book is this! It leaves out nothing small or great but takes account thereof!" They will find all that they

did placed before them, and not one  
will thy Lord treat with injustice.”

[Al Quran 18:49]

The data of virtual life will not be fed into a brain. So, people will forget the virtual life they will pass in Illiyin or Sijjin, as we have forgotten the oath we took in the past virtual life (discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6).

A jinni mounting on a man deforms the nafs of that man. At the time of death, the nafs gets hardened in devil-human shape, size, and program. So, the person will resurrect in devil-human shape. He will be recognizable by his marks only. He will be suitable to interact with the jinns—he will not be a complete human. He will fail to prostrate himself before God.

Satan jinns cannot mount on the worshippers of one God; they can whisper only. The angels guard the worshippers:

“He is the Irresistible from above over  
His worshippers, and He sets  
guardians (angels) over you. At length,  
when death approaches one of you,  
Our angels take his soul (nafs), and  
they never fail in their duty.”

[Al Quran 6:61]

How a satan jinn mounts on a human and deforms his nafs is deliberately discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-6.

The marshaling for the Judgment is discussed below:

## **8. Major Safayat**

The Land of Judgment will be a temporary entity. Soon it will merge with the Thaql, as it (Thaql) will restart unrolling / evolving. It will be hot; everybody will be sweating.

Many will recognize the Day. People will start seeking for salvation. They will go to Prophet Adam, Noah, Abraham, Musa, Isa and other Prophets one after another. But, none will request Allah for the Judgment. Finally, people will come to Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). He will pray for the Judgment and Salvation.

## **9. Marshaling for the Judgment**

Allah will accept the prayer for Judgment and Salvation. Then the marshaling will start. The angels will come and stand in lines.

A Field Court will be established by placing a Balance.

Allah will come for the Judgment. All will be ordered to prostrate before Him as soon as His shin will be visible. But, Unbelievers will fail:

“The Day that the Shin shall be laid bare, and they shall be summoned to bow in adoration, but they shall not be able; their eyes will be cast down; ignominy will cover them seeing that they had been summoned aforetime to

bow in adoration, while they were complete” [Al Quran 68: 42–43]

### 9a. The Jannaat will be brought Near

The Jannaat will be brought close to the Land of Judgment in an orderly fashion. The planets/objects of the Jannaat will not destroy each other by collision.

“When the sky is removed (closed into the Thaql), when the Blazing Fire is kindled to fierce heat (the Thaql igniting and preparing for re-initiation) and when the Jannaat is brought near each soul shall know what it has put forward.” [Al Quran 81: 11-14]

The Jannaat will be brought near, but it will stay beyond the Barzakh. The Barzakh will be thin at that time, but it will be impassable.

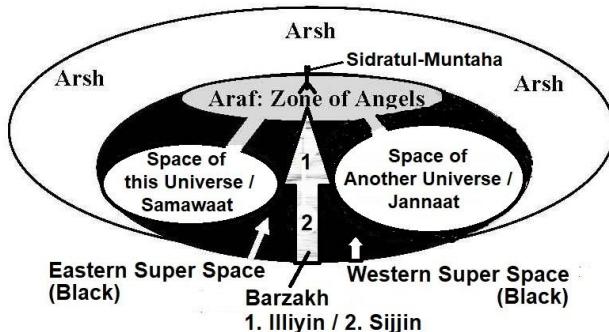


FIGURE 39.4: Barzakh

### **9c. The Hell will be Kindled**

At the time of Judgment, the Objects of Hell will be in the Thaqal in a compact state. The angels will tie the Thaqal with the chains and will pull it near the Land of Judgment.

The un-rolling of the Thaqal will remain halted till the end of Judgment, but the contracted galaxies in the Thaqal (Objects of Hell) will be kindled to fierce heat. They will start producing fire.

“When the Sky is removed (*kushitat* / collapsed into the Thaqal in a different order of halting the evolution temporarily); When the Blazing Fire is kindled to fierce heat”

[Al Quran 81: 11-12]

Some of the sparks produced in the Thaqal will be thrown off on the Land of Judgment, and the fire will spread around the people. It will be felt that whole mankind is about to be grasped by the fire.

Some of the living creatures of hell will also get into the Land of Judgment. It is narrated in the Hadith that a big snake will reach. It will frighten the people.

### **9d. Araf, As-Sirat (the Paths), and Sidratul-Muntaha**

There are channels and sub-channels running through the super space and spaces to connect the universes,

such as Samawaat, Araf, Jannaat, etc., and their objects.

In addition, Araf and Sidratul-Muntaha also have their roles in transferring people to the Jannaat. It is discussed below:

### 9d-I. Araf

“Araf” means “Elevated Land”. The Land is elevated above the Samawaat and the Jannaat.

The Araf is located in the high Barzakh, but its eastern part (East Araf) is extended into the Eastern Super Space, and western part (West Araf) is extended into the Western Super Space.

One can move from the Eastern Super Space to the Western Super Space through As-Sirat, via Araf. The entry into the channels leading to the Araf is checked by angels. And the Sidratul-Muntaha works as the final Check Post.

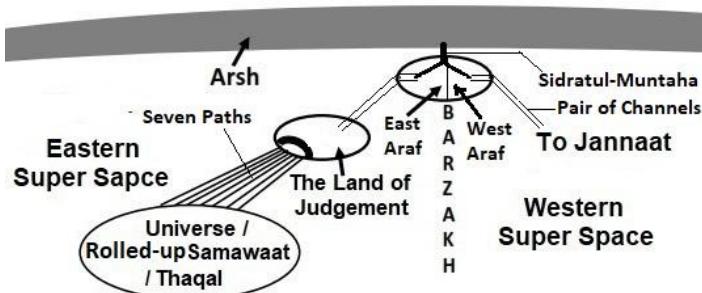


FIGURE 39.5: As-Sirat

## 9d-II. Pair of Channels

In the Night Journey (Miraz), Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) saw a pair of channels from the Seventh Sky, which was coming down from the Araf. The accompanying angel called the channels as “Channel of Light” and “Channel of Darkness”. Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) moved into the Eastern Araf through one of these channels. In light of the Hadith, another pair of channels connects the Western Araf with the Jannaat.

The same pair of channels will connect the Land of Judgment with the Araf and beyond. See figure above.

Humans will move through the channel of darkness. So, they will require lights moving with them:

“One Day shalt thou see the believing men and the believing women- how their Light runs forward before them and by their right hands: Good News for you this Day! Jannaat beneath which flow rivers! to dwell therein for aye! This is indeed the highest Achievement!” [Al Quran 57:12]

Another channel (channel of light) is for the angels and ruhhs (commands / information); it is not suitable for humans.

As-Sirat will be comfortable and safe for some people, whereas it will be dark, narrow, and rolling for some. People will cross As-Sirat in different

speeds. Some will cross it at the speed of light, and some will be slow. The last person that will cross As-Sirat successfully will require twenty-five thousand earthly years.

The people, whose good deeds would be heavier than the sin, will pass into the Jannaat.

The people, whose sin and good deeds would be equal, will be halted on the Araf by Sidratul-Muntaha. They will be taken into Jannaat later.

“Between them shall be a veil, and on the *Araf* will be men who would know everyone by his marks. They will call out to the Companions of the Jannaat, "Peace on you". They will not have entered, but they will have an assurance.” [Al Quran 7:46]

### 9d-III. **Sidratul-Muntaha**

The Sidratul-Muntaha hangs from the Arsh. It is connected to the CC (Computer of Creations, discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6). It has two branches. One branch connects the East Araf, and another branch connects the West Araf.

The Sidratul-Muntaha is controlled by the CC. It checks the passage of everything instrumentally. Some of the people will be unsuitable for Jannaat in its calculation. So, it will halt them on the East Araf. They will be taken to the Jannaat later when Allah will pass the command of clearance.

It may be mentioned that the Channels of the Cybernetic System, which are discussed in Section-9

of Chapter-6, will form As-Sirat on the Day of Judgment.

#### 9d-IV. Seven Paths (Channels through Space)

Down from the Land of Judgment, As-Sirat (the Path) is divided into Seven Paths, connecting the Thaqal.

“Again, on the Day of Judgment, will ye be raised up. And We have made above you **Seven Paths**, and We are never unmindful of creation.”

[Al Quran 23:16-17]

After the Judgment, the Thaqal will evolve into Samawaat (Skies). Then, each path of these seven paths will connect a specific Sky directly.

The paths will have gates on the Land of Judgment. In front of the gates, there will be reception enclosures, guarded by angels.

The sinners, whose sin will be heavier than their good deeds, will be driven into the enclosures after the Judgment.

Subsequently, the sinners will be driven into the paths that will guide them into the determined Skies, and the sub-paths will guide them into the objects of hell (galaxies).

The sinners will be allowed to rest in the enclosures for sometimes when they will utterly repent.

And the Land will shine with the Glory of its Lord, the Record will be placed, the Prophets and the witnesses will

be brought forward, and a just decision pronounced between them, and they will not be wronged. And to every soul will be paid in full of its deeds, and (God) knows best all that they do.

### **Remarks of Final Judgment Continued:**

#### **10. The Judgment**

Allah will address the complaints; even an animal without horn will get opportunity to take revenge against an animal with horns. All oppressors will be dealt severely:

“When the souls are sorted out; when  
the female buried alive is questioned:  
“For what crime she was killed?””

[Al Quran 81:7-9]

Allah will select the people for Salvation with utmost Mercy and Forgiveness. A minute good deed will be taken into account and many major sins will be forgiven.

#### **10a. Arrival of Allah on the Land of Judgment**

On the Day of Judgment, Allah will be visible. People will see Him clearly.

“It is narrated by Abu Hurairah: Once a few people asked, ‘Oh Prophet (pbuh), will we see Allah on the Day of Judgment?’ To answer, Prophet

(pbuh) said, ‘In a cloudless full moon night, do you find any obstruction to see the Moon?’ They said, ‘No, Oh Prophet (pbuh)’. Prophet (pbuh) again said, ‘In a cloudless clear sky do you find any obstruction to see the Sun?’ Everybody said, ‘No, Oh Prophet’. Then Prophet (pbuh) said, ‘On the day of Judgment, exactly in this way you will see Allah, without any obstruction” [Bukhari]

According to the Hadith, initially Allah will come to the Land of Judgment as a normal human being, but people will have to agree to accept Him as Allah. So, He will return and come back later ceremonially after the marshalling for the Judgment.

The Land of Judgment will be in the hand of Allah. But, it is the hand of His nafs. The hand of nafs is invisible to our eyes, because the force fields are invisible.

'Allah in form' will come on the Land of Judgment. Allah in form looks like a human [Allah is discussed in Chapter-1].

At present Allah in form is in the Arsh. He is not approachable, because the universes are sustained, evolved and expanded by Him with extremely powerful force fields extended from His nafs, permeating His body in form. The force fields are extended as His hands of nafs mainly. He is sustaining, evolving and expanding the universe (Samawaat) by the right hand of His nafs. He is sustaining the Arsh by the left hand of His nafs. The

hands comprise 15 to 30 force fields. Some of the force fields may be extended from His face of nafs and chest of nafs as well. So, at present, Allah is sustaining, evolving and expanding the universes with extreme power radiating from Him. So, He is not approachable due to His extreme power and light.

But, on the Day of Judgment, the universe (Samawaat) will be rolled up in His right hand (hand of nafs) in a compact state, and its evolution will be halted temporarily for the duration of Judgment. Arsh too will be compacted without crushing its shape and establishments. The Arsh will come close over the heads of the resurrected people. Eight angels will bear the Arsh at that time so that it does not fall on the Thaqal, Araf, Land of Judgment, and Arsh.

Therefore, powers radiating from Him will be less on the Day of Judgment, and He will be approachable. He will look like a human.

## 10b. The Balance of Judgment

Our sins and good deeds will be measured by a balance. How the balance would look like?

When we think about Allah, we should try to think at His level of intelligence and elegance. He has created our eyes, ears, hearts, and brains; He has created the genome code and living cell; He has created the flow-less universes, and the mighty computer CC (Computer of Creations described in Section-9 of Chapter-6).

Our memory-data are collected in every night by the angels and deposited in our files in the CC. So, the CC possesses the complete thoughts of our lives.

“It is He who does take your souls by night and has knowledge of all that you have done by day; by day does He raise you up again that a term appointed be fulfilled. In the end, unto Him will be your return. Then He will show you the truth of all that you did”

[Al Quran 6:60]

On the other hand, there are two angels (Kiraman and Katibin) sitting on our shoulders. One writes our good deeds and one writes our bad deeds.

It was We Who created man, and We know what dark suggestions his soul makes to him: for We are nearer to him than (his) jugular vein.

Behold, two (angels) appointed to learn, one sitting on the right and one on the left. Not a word does he utter but there is a sentinel by him, ready. And the trance of death will bring Truth: "This was the thing which thou wast trying to escape!"

[Al Quran 50:16-19]

The dark suggestions of a man's soul are recorded in the CC as brain-data.

And the events (good and bad) of his life are recorded by two angels: "*Not a word does he utter but there is a sentinel by him*". The angels show the records during the trance of death and later deposit in

Illiin or Sijjin. The Illiyin and Sijjin are based in servers connected to the CC. So, the records go to the CC.

The CC matches the record with the brain-data from which intensions can be known. If a man has done a bad deed, but his intention was good, then the CC may transfer the bad deed into the list of good deeds, or may put it into the list of neutral events. It cannot be done by the angels (Kiraman and Katibin) appointed to learn and write the records, because they cannot know the intention. Thereby, the CC makes the final report of a dead person before he is put into Illiyin or Sijjin. However, the final decision of putting a man in Illiyin or Sijjin is given by Allah. A man's soul with a virtual body is produced before Allah soon after his death. Allah talks to him and gives the final order.

On the Day of Judgment, the final report, produced by the CC, will be placed for Judgment through the balance. The CC will put weights of the deeds as well. At that time, a man will be with his physical body. He will be allowed to argue with the balance.

A balance would be like a booth of electronic equipment connected to the CC. The CC will make a man convinced that the final report is correct. If he denies doing a sin, the video of the sin will be played in the booth of balance.

“And the Book (Lawh-Mahfuz) will be placed, and thou will see the sinful in great terror because of what is therein. They will say, "Ah! Woe to us! What a

Book is this! It leaves out nothing small or great but takes account thereof!" They will find all that they did placed before them, and not one will thy Lord treat with injustice."

[Al Quran 18:49]

A man will come to the booth of balance with a long line of angels who worked for him throughout his life. There will be no way to change the result produced by the CC. It is a highly developed computer with wide-ranging multiple data collection and dissemination facilities. It controls the angels.

Finally, the CC will provide a printed record of deeds through the booth of balance in the right or left hand of a man.

There would be many booths of balance on the Land of Judgment.

Giving the record of deeds in the right or left hand is an indication. The CC cannot give the verdict of paradise or hell. A man will be placed before Allah for the final decision. He can do or undo anything He likes. He is not under any Law.

"And everyone of them will come to Him singly on the Day of Judgment. On those who believe and work deeds of righteousness, will Most Gracious bestow love. [Al Quran 19:95-96]

### **10c. The CD (Compact Disc)**

On the Day of Judgment, the planet Earth will be like a readable CD (Compact Disc), as Allah will give it inspiration. It will be played on the Land of Judgment. It will show whatever happened in a particular time and space. It will declare its tidings from any point it will be commanded to do so, as the following verses indicate:

“When the earth is shaken to her convulsion,

    And the earth throws up her burdens,

    And man cries: 'What is the matter with her?'

    On that Day will she (earth) declare her tidings:

    For that thy Lord will have given her inspiration.

    On that Day will men proceed in companies sorted out, to be shown the deeds that they.

    Then shall anyone who has done an atom's weight of good, see it!

    And anyone who has done an atom's weight of evil, shall see it.

[Al Quran 99:1-8]

It will be effective to complete a bigger event, such as a battle that took place in a particular area. It will allow individual acts, brought out from the memory-data, to put into the bigger event.

There will be no way to hide a fact. The space containing the forces and energies bears the record of everything; it is like a written scroll (recorded CD).

“On that Day no question will be asked of man or Jinn as to his sin. Then which of the favours of your Lord will ye deny?” [Al Quran 55:39-40]

Ultimately, any that had Faith on one God, believed the Last Day, and did some righteous deeds will be allowed to move for the Jannaat as the following Hadith says:

Hadith: “On the Day of Final Judgment, Allah will assemble whole mankind. Then Allah will say, ‘People will follow whom they worshipped; he must go with him’. Accordingly, those who used to worship the Sun, they will be compelled to follow the Sun, which means that they will be compelled to go there where the Sun will reach. Those who used to worship the Moon, they will be compelled to follow the Moon; those who used to worship different idols, they will be compelled to follow the idols, which means that they will be compelled to go there where the idols will reach.” [Bukhari]

## **11. Moving to the Final Destinations**

Each individual will start for his destination after the Judgment. Each will have a driving angel from the point of resurrection to the point of destination.

“And there will come forth every soul;  
with each will be an (angel) to drive  
and an (angel) to bear witness (Amal-  
Nama)” [Al Quran 50:21]

The Unbelievers will be led to Hell in crowd until when they arrive there its gates will be opened, and its keepers will say, "Did not apostles come to you from among yourselves rehearsing to you the Verses of your Lord, and warning you of the meeting of this Day of yours?" The answer will be: "True, but the Decree of Punishment has been proved true against the Unbelievers!" Will be said: "Enter ye the gates of Hell to dwell therein, and evil is abode of the Arrogant!"

### **Remarks of Final Judgment Continued:**

To receive the residents of hell, the channels (seven paths), connecting the Thaqal, will have reception enclosures on the Land of Judgment. The angels will guard the enclosures.

The channels will lead the people into the Thaqal that will ultimately unfold the objects of hell (galaxies).

The universe (Thaqal) will not be satisfied with small number of people; it will be asking for more. Three times humans will be thrown into the

Thaql (universe), yet it will not be satisfied. To satisfy it, Allah will put His leg into the universe. Then it will be satisfied and *its one part will be squeezed with another part*, which means that the universe will be closed within itself.

“After the Judgment, a group of people will be thrown into the hell (Samawaat / this Universe), and the hell will be asked, ‘Is she satisfied?’ The hell will say, ‘Are there any more?’ Then another group will be thrown into the hell, and the hell will be asked, ‘Is it enough?’ The hell will say, ‘Are there any more?’ Then another group will be thrown into the hell, and the hell will be asked, ‘Is it enough?’ The hell will say, ‘Are there any more?’ Then Allah will put His leg into the hell. Then the hell will be satisfied and say, ‘enough, enough, enough’ and its one part will be squeezed with another part”

[Tirmizi]

It means that the people that will be determined for the hell and will be assembled in the enclosure of seven paths, leading to Thaql, will not be thrown into the hell all together. They will be thrown in groups. Ultimately, some with lesser sin will be saved. They will be allowed to move toward the Jannaat. Allah is Merciful.

At the end, the Land of Judgment will be thrown into the evolving Thaql:

Hadith: “On the Day of Final Judgment, the Sun and the Moon will be thrown into the hell”

[Mashnad-i-Ahmed]

The Land of Judgment will be created from the matter of Solar System. So, “*the Sun and the Moon will be thrown into the hell*” means that the Land of Judgment (except the matter of the Earth) will be thrown into the hell. It will be thrown into the Thaql that will then reviving violently to flare up the Skies, harboring the objects of hell (galaxies).

Ultimately, the matter of the Solar System (except the Earth) will rejoin the Milky Way galaxy.

Each human will reach his destination determined, as each will be attached to a driving angel from the time of Resurrection.

## 12. Destination

From the Land of Judgment, a sinner will move to his destination like a flying Superman.



FIGURE 39.6: Dragged on Face

“The day they will be dragged through the fire on their faces, “Taste ye the touch of hell ...” [Al Quran 54: 48–50]

They will move through the seven paths. A path will connect a particular Sky directly. After reaching the Sky, the guiding angels will lead them to their galaxies through the sub-channels.

Finally, each human will fall into the galaxy determined for him on the Day of Judgment. That is his final destination—an immortal human left forever in a giant object of the universe (Samawaat).

Though the speed of change will be like an explosion in our view, each will reach his destination determined—nothing ever goes beyond the control of Allah.

“The day they will be dragged through the fire on their faces, “Taste ye the touch of hell!” Verily, all things have We created in proportion and measure. And Our command is but a single like the twinkle of an eye””

[Al Quran 54: 48–50]

The Land (Thaqal) will be unfolding, and the people of hell will be caught by the black holes. The black holes are the points of absolute darkness:

Hadith: “A Jew came to Prophet (pbuh) and asked, ‘On the Day when the Land will be changed, where the people will stay?’ He (pbuh) said,

‘Inside a darkness (in the initially released Quasars that will form the galaxies later) near As-Sirat (near the Samawaat-Head of Seven Paths)’.”

[Muslim]

[Above Hadith does not mean that all Jews will go to hell. Prophet (pbuh) was angry on the Jews of Madinah because they knew that he was a real Prophet of God but most of them were not supporting him—their opposition made the preaching of Islam difficult and the lives of Muslims risky in cases. So, he (pbuh) just expressed the other side of the story. However, my explanation may be wrong—better be a Muslim]

The unfolding Thaql will release many black holes with matter circling them. Thus, each black hole will produce an object, like a quasar / galaxy, producing extreme heat. If a sinner, owning a galaxy, is lucky, his galaxy may produce the stars and then the planets quickly.

However, in the initial days, he will be held by the super-massive black hole of his galaxy directly.

“But he whose balance will be light,  
their mother will be endless-hole  
(super-massive black hole). And what  
will explain to thee what this is—a fire  
blazing fiercely.”

[Al Quran 101: 6–11]

The ‘endless hole blazing with fierce fire’ is nothing but a super-massive black hole / quasar—the mother of a sinner. Eventually, the galaxies will revive.

A man will be given a galaxy according to his deeds:

“We created not the Skies and Lands and all between them (this universe) merely in sport. We created them not except for just ends. But most of them do not understand. Verily, the day of sorting out is the time appointed for all of them.” [Al Quran 44: 38–40]

“Behold in the creation of the Skies and Lands (this universe) and the alternation of night and day; there are indeed signs for men of understanding. Men who celebrate the praises of Allah standing, sitting, and lying on their sides and think on the creation in the Skies and Lands: “Our Lord, not for naught hast Thou created this! Glory to Thee! Give us salvation from the penalty of the fire. Our Lord, any whom thou dost admit to the fire, truly, Thou cover with shame, and never will wrong doers find any helpers”!”

[Al Quran 3: 190–792]

“Allah created the Skies and Lands (this universe) for just ends, and in order that each soul may find the

recompense of what it has earned and none of them be wronged.”

[Al Quran 54: 22]

Eventually, each person of hell (Samawaat / re-created Universe) will own a galaxy. In a galaxy, the more is the distance from the central super-massive black hole, the less is the hostility of nature. A galaxy is divided in seven regions according to the level of hostility. Each region has an entry point (door).

Each galaxy has seven entry points (doors). But, it does not mean that there will be more than one person in a galaxy—one person will own one galaxy; he will have no companion except the jinns.

“...And your abode is the fire, and no helpers have ye!” [Al Quran 54: 34]

“...I will fill Hell with jinns and men all together” [Al Quran 11:119]

“...I will fill Hell with jinns and men all together” [Al Quran 32:13]

There are about 170 billion large galaxies in the visible universe. Therefore, a large part of the universe (Samawaat) will remain vacant. Allah will put His leg into the universe. So, the universe will be filled up and satisfied.



FIGURE 39.7: A Galaxy (Andromeda)

The sinners will be forgotten, as they forgot Allah in the life on the Earth.

“It will also be said: “This Day We will forget you, as ye forgot the meeting of this day of yours! And your abode is the fire, and no helpers have ye!” [Al Quran 54:34]

The hell-dwellers will be robust and strong. The body of a hell-dweller will be compatible to the object (an object of his galaxy) where he will live.

Hadith: Abu Hurairah narrated that Prophet (pbuh) said, “Distance between two shoulders of a *Kafir* will be three-day journey distance of a fast-moving horse.” [Bukhari]

Three-day journey distance of a fast-moving horse should be 90 kilometers at least. In normal ratio, the

person should be 300 kilometers tall. According to the Hadith, his tooth will be like the Mount Uhud.



FIGURE 39.8: Mount Uhud

Such a huge person should melt due to his inner body heat. But he will not melt, as his flesh and bones will be different, and his nafs will be matured and capable of sustaining him.

The nafs (soul) of a hell dweller will be so strong and dynamic that he will never be destroyed or die (except in the process of salvation in cases; it is discussed subsequently). However, their skins will burn. And the burned skins will be changed. The process of resurrection by DNA Molecules and Nafs will remain effective forever.

One's strong nafs will be able to keep one's body functional whatever may be atmospheric pressure. On the Earth, one inhales oxygen to produce heat in one's body. In the hell, the external heat may keep one active.

However, the people in extreme punishment will be in-between life and death.

“Who will enter the great fire, in which they will then neither die nor live.” [Al Quran 87: 12–13]

### **Note:**

I have often mentioned this universe (Samawaat) as hell. Actually, whole universe (Samawaat) is not hell. There are objects in this universe, which will be given to good jinns as rewards. And there are exalted assemblies of the universal angels. To a human only, an object of this universe will be felt like a hell.

And those who feared their Lord will be led to the Jannaat in crowds until, behold, they arrive there its gates will be opened, and its keepers will say, "Peace be upon you! Well have ye done! Enter ye here to dwell therein."

They will say: "Praise be to God Who has truly fulfilled His Promise to us and has given us lands in heritage; we can dwell in the Jannaat as we will; how excellent a reward for those who work."

And thou will see the angels surrounding the Arsh on all sides singing Glory and Praise to their Lord. The Decision between them will be in justice, and the cry will be, "Praise be to God, the Lord of the universes!"

### **Remarks of Final Judgment Continued**

After the Judgment, a person awarded Jannaat will be given a light because the Path (As-Sirat) leading to Jannaat is dark.

Peaceful planets of Jannaat will be distributed among them. Each individual may become owner of one, two, or more number of planets. They will get such power that their verbal orders will be materialized instantly. They will get an endless life of honor, pride, and joy.

## **13. Conclusion**

To conclude, I want to elaborate the following points as under.

### **13a. Humans as Vicegerents of God**

Human beings are vicegerents of Allah. But, they are under test and development on the Earth. Here, they are not empowered as vicegerents. After the Final Judgment, they will achieve their domains in the Samawaat (this universe) or in the Jannaat (another universe).

The people of the Jannaat will be powerful. Their verbal orders will be materialized instantly. The animals will obey their commands. If a person orders his river to shift, it will shift then and there, because he is a Vicegerent of God.

The people of the Samawaat will not have any divine power. However, they will be given robust bodies, fit to survive. According to the Hadith, if a person from the hell is put into the fire of the Earth, he will fall asleep due to excessive comfort. They will be in pain due to the extreme nature of their objects. But, a time will come when a man in the Samawaat will also gain reasonable control over his galaxy through physical means. There will be living creatures of matter and anti-matter, which they may learn to use. There will be jinns as their allies.

“And He has subjected to you, as from  
Him, all that is in the Skies and Lands

(this universe), behold, in that are signs indeed for those who reflect.”

[Al Quran 45: 13]

“Do ye not see that Allah has subjected to your control all things in the Skies and Lands (this universe) and has made His bounties flow to you in full, seen and unseen. Yet there are among men those who dispute about Allah without knowledge, and without guidance, and without a book to enlighten them!” [Al Quran 31:20]

The people will be in vigorous torments in the hell. There will be poisonous snakes and insects, as well as extreme fire all around and surging hot water. Their food will be fruits of Zukkum.

But a human is not a creature to sit idle and get punishment forever. He is created as the *Asraful Makhlukat* (best of creatures). He is a vicegerent of Allah. A day may come when he would rule his galaxy with dignity and might.

“Prophet (pbuh) said, ‘There is a place in the hell called, Hub-Hub, where the mighty hell dwellers will live’”

[Hadith]

So, there will be mighty people in the hell.

### **13b. Fate of the Earth**

A person in hell will live in a planet of his galaxy, as it is indicated in the following Hadith.

Hadith: “On the Day of Judgment, the Earth will urge to Allah saying, ‘Oh Allah, put me in one of your servant’s hand who might be the worst among all.’ Answer will come from Allah, ‘You don’t talk; I never liked that any of them should earn you; will I like it today? Never!’” [Kimia-i-Shahadat]

The Planet Earth will not be given to anybody. On the Day of Judgment, initially planet Earth will be like a readable CD (Compact Disc). It will be played on the Land of Judgment. It will show whatever happened in a particular time and space.

After the Judgment, Allah will rotate the Earth with His Power. He will transform the Earth into eatable bread, as the following Hadith says:

“On the Day of Judgment, the Earth will be like bread. Mighty Allah will rotate it by His power—the way one rotates one’s bread on the mat of food. It will be food of gesture for the people of Jannaat.” [Bukhari]

On the Land of Judgment, the sinners will see that the Earth is eaten up. So, in the re-created universe (Samawaat), a sinner will not spoil time by

searching the Earth, even if he could make a space ship.

### 13c. Control of Fire

Though humans are Vicegerents of God, the angels will remain in control of the fire.

“Soon will I cast him into hell-fire!  
And what will explain to thee what  
hell-fire is? Naught doth it permits to  
endure, and naught doth it leaves  
alone! Darkening and changing the  
color of man! Over it are Nineteen.  
And We have set none but angels as  
guardians of the fire”

[Al Quran 74: 26–31]

The black holes and the fires around the black holes will remain under control of the angels. The human of a galaxy (a forgotten Vicegerent of God) will never gain control over it.

“Soon will I cast him into Hell-Fire!  
And what will explain to thee what  
Hell-Fire is? Naught doth it permit to  
endure, and naught doth it leave  
alone!- Darkening and changing the  
colour of man! Over it are Nineteen.  
And We have set none but angels as  
Guardians of the Fire...”

[Al Quran 74:26-31

However, humans will gain control on other things, and the jinns will be their intimate associates:

“If then they have patience, the Fire will be a home for them! And if they beg to be received into favor, into favor will they not be received. And We have destined for them intimate companions who made alluring to them what was before them and behind them, and the sentence among the previous generations of jinns and men who have passed away is proved against them; for they are utterly lost.”

[Al Quran 41: 24-25]

#### **13d. Form the hell to the Jannaat**

Many humans will be forgiven during the Judgment. In later times also, many will be salvaged from the hell.

#### **13dI. Salvation through Second Death**

Some people will be salvaged from the hell through the Second Death:

“They will say: "Our Lord! Twice has Thou made us without life, and twice has Thou given us Life! Now have we recognized our sins; is there any way out?

This is because, when God was invoked as the Only, ye did reject Faith, but when partners were joined to Him (in form of Trinity) ye believed! The Command is with God, Most High, Most Great!"

[Al Quran 40: 11-12]

"He looked down (from the Jannaat) and saw him in the midst of the Fire. He said: "By God! Thou were little short of bringing me to perdition! Had it not been for the Grace of my Lord, I should certainly have been among those brought (there)! Is it that we shall not die, except our First Death, and that we shall not be punished?" Verily, this is the supreme achievement! [Al Quran 37: 55-60]

They joined Partners with God. So, the satan jinns mounted on them. The mounted jinns deformed their nafses.

Their nafses will be corrected by the intense fire of hell. So, after the Second Death, they will resurrect in proper forms. A nafs is a combination of unknown force fields; it needs immense heat for alteration.

An idolater is supposed to live in the hell forever, but some are getting salvaged to Jannaat through the Second Death. Actually, they are Christians, who believed in one God, but, at the same time, believed Jesus as the son of God / God in flesh,

and/or believed in Trinity, as the above verses say:  
*“This is because, when God was invoked as the Only, ye did reject Faith, but when partners were joined to Him ye believed!”*

Initially, God was preached in Rome as the only God when the response was less, but after about a few hundred years when Jesus was declared as the Son of God many believed. Subsequently, the concept of Trinity developed.

### **13dII. Salvation of sinful Muslims**

The Hadith does not talk about the Second Death because sinful Muslims will have different way of Salvation from hell:

After a time will pass, Muhammad (pbuh) will remember his sinful followers living in the hell. He will pray to Allah, and Allah will allow him to bring them out. Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) has means to visit the Samawaat (Burak and Raf Raf). He will personally salvage his followers who will have marks of udhu.

They will not need Second Death, because they did not join partner with God. So, the satan jinns could not mount on them, and their nafses were not deformed; they went to hell for committing great crimes, such as murder, oppression, etc.

### **13dIII. Eternal Hell**

A time will come when “death” will be slaughtered in the Barzakh. Thereafter nobody will be rescued. The great sinners will remain in the hell forever.

“They will dwell therein for all the time that the ‘Skies and Lands’ (this universe) endures, except as thy Lord wills; for thy Lord is the accomplisher of what He plans...” [Al Quran 7: 40]

In above verse, “*They will dwell therein for all the time that the ‘Skies and Lands’ endures...*” means “all the time the third cycle of the universe will endure”. See figure below:

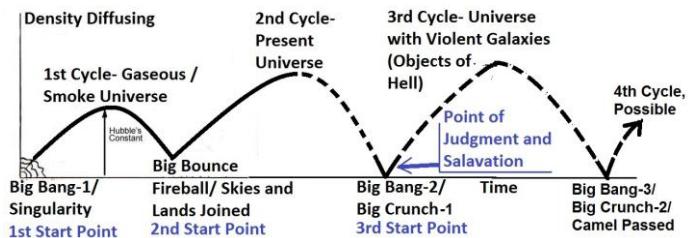


FIGURE 39.9: Forth Cycle

The universe in the third cycle is considered as hell. The cycle will end; may be 10 to 20 billion years after the beginning.

The universe of the third cycle will collapse into another Big Crunch (Big Crunch-2), and, eventually, the forth cycle may start. In the forth cycle, the jinns only will reside in the universe; no human will reside here. All humans will be taken to the Jannaat, as the verse subsequently says:

“To those who reject Our signs and treat them with arrogance, no opening

will be there of the gates of the Skies (this universe), nor will they enter the Jannaat until the camel can pass through the eye of the needle; for those in sin” [Al Quran 7: 40]

The ‘passing of a camel through the eye of a needle’ is a parable. It looks like passing of matter through a black hole. A super-massive black hole will need billions of years to devour all the matter of a galaxy. But, in context of the above verse, it means passing of the universe through the Big Crunch-2 (see figure above). The Big Crunch may be considered as a super massive black hole.

From the Big Crunch (Big Crunch-2), the universe will revive again, and the forth cycle will begin. In the beginning of the forth cycle, there will be a Day of Law when every human may be shifted to the Jannaat, or something else may be done.

However, the Quran does not talk about the forth cycle except saying that the third cycle will end (*They will dwell therein for all the time that the Skies and Lands endures*).

A kind of ending is said in respect of Jannaat as well:

“And those who are blessed shall be in the Jannaat: They will dwell therein for all the time that the 'Skies and Lands' endures, except as thy Lord willeth: a gift without break.”

[Al Quran 11:108]

Therefore, Allah may set a new order at the end of the third cycle. Or, in the third cycle, this universe (Samawaat) may be static and exist forever.

However, we have two terms. And a term ends:

“He it is Who created you from *tinīn* (genome / genome code), and then decreed a stated term. And there is in His presence another determined term; yet ye doubt within yourselves!”

[Al Quran 6:2]

There is no point discussing what will happen after 10 to 20 billion years.

#### 13dIV. Animals

All creatures will be resurrected. There is no death after resurrection (except for the Salvation of some humans).

The Hadith says that the animals will be merged with the earth after the Final Judgment. It means that they will be left free in the Thaqal. Subsequently, the animals will be scattered in the galaxies. They will be robust, and they will not be in pain.

#### 14. Summary

The universe (Samawaat) will collapse and revive. The Resurrection of the Dead will occur in the reviving initial universe. The Final Judgment will be

carried out in a specially created land. After the Judgment, the good people will be shifted to another universe named Jannaat.

The sinners will be scattered in the galaxies of the re-created universe. Those galaxies are the objects of hell.

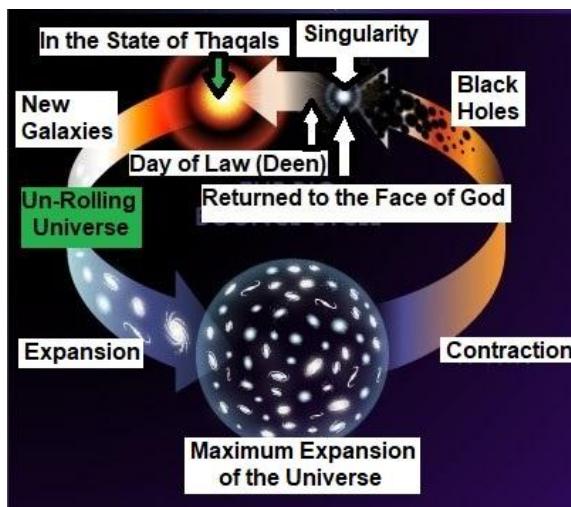


FIGURE 39.10: The Un-Rolling Universe

A huge object of the Jannaat or a complete galaxy of the Samawaat (this universe) will be given to an individual. He will live there forever as an empowered / forgotten vicegerent of Allah.

“Soon shall We settle your affairs, O both ye *Thaqalani* (Two Heavy Masses). Then which of the favors of your Lord ye deny?

O ye assemble of jinns and men! If it be ye can pass beyond the zones of the Skies and Lands (this universe), pass ye! Not without authority shall ye be able to pass! Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

On you will be sent a flame of fire and a smoke; no defense will ye have. Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

When the Sky (Collapsed Universe / Thaqal) is split (into two Thaqals), and it (main Thaqal) becomes red like red hide. Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

On the day, no question will be asked of man or jinn as to his sin. Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

The sinners will be known by their marks, and they will be scired by their forelocks and their feet. Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

This is the hell which the sinners deny.”

[Al Quran 55: 32-43]

# **Chapter 40** [Ghafir FORGIVER]

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about wrongly oriented Europeans and Arabians. A European is prone to seek resources and an Arabian is prone to follow wrong *Awliya* (Guides, Protectors, Helpers and Friends).

The Surah consoles the Believers and advises them to work for the rewards of Afterlife. It highlights the end of arrogant disputers. It highlights the negativity of miraculous signs as well.

## **Flowchart**

### **Segment 1: Salvation of people with Resources and Mobility**

Section 1 [Verse 1-3]: Book from God

Section 2 [Verse 4-6]: People with Resources and Mobility

Section 3 [Verse 7-12]: Salvation of People having Resources and Mobility

Section 4 [Verse 13-22]: Lord of the Arsh

### **Segment 2: People following Wrong *Awliya* (the Guide, Protector, Helper and Friend).**

Section 5 [Verse 23-27]: Leaders opposing the Truth

Section 6 [Verse 28-35]: People disputing the Verses of God

Section 7 [Verse 36-37]: Pharaoh, the Leader of the Disputers

Section 8 [Verse 38-45]: People followed Pharaoh and his Chiefs (Tribal Chiefs)

Section 9 [Verse 46-50]: The end of the Loyal Followers

Section 10 [Verse 51-56]: Seek refuge to God  
Section 11 [Verse 57-60]: Differing destinations Justified

### **Segment-3: Calling to Islam with Natural Signs**

Section 12 [Verse 61-68]: Nature is full of Signs  
Section 13 [Verse 69-76]: Abode of the Arrogant  
Section 14 [Verse 77-78]: Sanctioning of a Miraculous Sign  
Section 15 [Verse 79-81]: Remain happy with the Natural Signs  
Section 16 [Verse 82-85]: Miraculous Sign demands immediate Devotion, and its denial may bring Punishment

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Segment-1**

### **Salvation of people with Resources and Mobility**

#### **Section 1 of Chapter 40 [Verse 1-3]: Book from God**

Ha, Mim. The revelation of this Book is from God, Exalted in Power, Full of Knowledge, Who forgives sin, accepts repentance, is strict in punishment, and has a long reach. There is no god but He; to Him is the Final Goal.

#### **Section 2 of Chapter 40 [Verse 4-6]: People with Resources and Mobility**

None disputes about the verses of God but the Unbelievers. So, let not their ability of going about here and there through the land deceive you!

The People of Noah and the Confederates after them denied before them, and every people plotted against their

Prophet to seize him, and disputed by means of vanities therewith to condemn the Truth. But, it was I that seized them, and how was My Requital!

Thus, was the Decree of thy Lord proved true against the Unbelievers that truly they are Companions of the Fire!

### Remarks:

The ability of going here and there through the land needs cars, helicopters, aircrafts, trains, ships, submarines, etc. These belong to Europeans—they invented these things.

In above verses, Noah comes subsequently, which indicates that Noah was a European Prophet.

Many Jewish persons have blue eyes, and they have maintained their blood. It indicates that Noah was most likely a man with blue eyes.

It is likely that Noah lived in the area of present day Black Sea before the flood. The Northern and Western Europe was almost uninhabited during his time. The flood of Noah is deliberately discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-7.

It is likely that whole Europe and Russia went under water during the flood of Noah. Noah, a part of his family, and a few of his followers were saved in the boat with pairs of local animals, such as polar bear, wolf, snow fox, ice deer, etc. The polar animals are specialized and needed preservation.

It may be mentioned that according to the Holy Bible, whole Earth was flooded. But the Quran does not say so.

According to the Holy Bible, none other than a few from Noah's family lived. But the Quran clearly

says that a few followers of Noah were saved too. Present day Europeans with blue eyes may be descendants of these followers.

Therefore, it is likely that Noah, his descendants, his followers and their descendants (Blue Eyed Europeans) are from the same race rooted in the area of Black Sea. DNA analyses carried out on the modern Jews give the same indication.

The verses say, “*...every People plotted against their Prophet...*” The European People are included among them. Their ability should not deceive us. Their ability has greatly advanced in respect of going here and there. They have invented car, ship, submarine, aircraft, and space-craft. They have gone to the Moon even.

They have mapped the world precisely. They have set guiding satellites (GPS) in the sky. Their communication network is so advanced that they can talk to their fellows from their homes; they can even see them while talking. They have networked the world with super computers.

But their store of real knowledge is poor. They have developed in technology mainly.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 40 [Verse 7-12]: Salvation of People having Resources and Mobility**

Those who sustain the Arsh and those around it sing glory and praise to their Lord, believe in Him, and implore forgiveness for those who believe: "Our Lord! Thy reach is over all things in Mercy and Knowledge; forgive then those who turn in repentance and follow Thy path, and preserve them from the penalty of the Blazing Fire! And grant our

Lord that they enter the Jannaat of Eternity, which Thou have promised to them and to the righteous among their fathers, their wives, and their posterity; for Thou are the Exalted in Might, Full of Wisdom. And preserve them from ills, and any whom Thou do preserve from ills that Day, on them will Thou have bestowed mercy indeed, and that will be truly the highest achievement".

The Unbelievers will be addressed: Greater was the aversion of God to you than your aversion towards one another when ye were called to the Faith, and ye used to refuse.

They will say, "Our Lord! Twice have Thou made us without life, and twice have Thou given us Life! Now have we recognized our sins; is there any way out?"

This is because, when God was invoked as the Only ye did reject Faith, but when partners were joined to Him ye believed! The Command is with God, Most High, Most Great!"

### **Remarks:**

They denied obeying Noah. However, they finally accepted the Truth in deviated form. Many of them attribute partners to God in the form of Trinity where Gabriel and Jesus are considered as inseparable parts of God. They also believe Jesus as Son of God, or, as God in Flesh. A person with such belief is considered unbeliever. An unbeliever is not protected by the angels and a satan jinn mount on him.

"He is the Irresistible, from above over  
His worshippers, and He sets  
guardians (angels) over you. At length,

when death approaches one of you,  
Our angels take his soul (nafs), and  
they never fail in their duty.”

[Al Quran 6:61]

The mounted jinn deform a human's nafs. He will resurrect in devil-human shape, thousand kilometers tall. He will require a space from Makkha to Madinah to sit.

A human nafs is a combination of unknown force fields. It takes shape inside a human body in his earthly life. It gets fixed at the time of death, and gets robust and powerful in Illiyin or Sijjin. Finally, by the time of resurrection, it will be beyond the scope of change.

We know that to change the nafs of an atom, immense temperature is needed (the nafs of an atom is a combination of several force fields, such as magnetic force field, strong nuclear force field, etc.).

So, a person with a deformed nafs will burn in the hell for the correction of his nafs. However, a man will not die in the hell as we die on the Earth. Changing the nafs by fire is called Second Death:

“Then death and Hades were thrown  
into the lake of fire. This is the second  
death, the lake of fire”

– Revelation 20:14

“But for the cowardly and unbelieving  
and abominable and murderers and  
immoral persons and sorcerers and  
idolaters and all liars, their part will be

in the lake that burns with fire and  
brimstone, which is the second death”  
– Revelation 21:8

“He who has an ear, let him hear what  
the spirit says to the churches. He who  
overcomes will not be hurt by the  
second death.” – Revelation 2:11

Their ever regenerating bodies will be burned in extreme fire to the state of dry compact coal, which is called death in above verses. From that state, they will be regenerated. They will regenerate with corrected nafs in the shape and size suitable for Jannaat. Subsequently, they would be taken to the Jannaat.

It may be mentioned that if they were pure unbelievers, they would not face the Second Death; they would live in the hell forever. Death in the hell is a blessing of God because it is a way of Salvation.

The Second Death is discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-39.

So, there is nothing to be zealous of them for their monumental technological advancement.

#### **Section 4 of Chapter 40 [Verse 13-22]: Lord of the Arsh**

He it is Who shows you His Signs, and sends down sustenance for you from the sky, but only those receive admonition who turn.

## **Remarks:**

Our foods are produced from the elements that come from the sky mainly: Water comes from the rain, carbon dioxide ( $\text{CO}_2$ ) comes from the atmosphere, and energy comes from the Sun. Thus, the plants produce carbohydrate (water + carbon dioxide + light = carbohydrate + oxygen). It is the only system by which energy is inserted in the Food Cycle.

One of the major macronutrients that plants need is nitrogen that comes from the atmosphere too.

The plants absorb little amounts of phosphorus, potassium, calcium, sulfur, magnesium, etc., from the Earth.

The system of provision, including the Sun, air and earth, bears the sign of God, but only the ones that believe take the lessons from it.

Call you then upon God with sincere devotion to Him, even though the Unbelievers may detest it. Raised high above ranks the Lord of the Arsh; by His Command does He send the ruhh (verses) to any of His servants He pleases that it may warn of the Day of Mutual Meeting—the Day whereon they will come forth; not a single thing concerning them is hidden from God Whose will be the dominion that Day?

That of God, the One, the Irresistible!

That Day every soul will be requited for what it earned; no injustice will there be that Day—for God is Swift in taking account.

Warn them of the Day that is drawing near, when the hearts will right up to the throats to choke; neither intimate

friend nor intercessor the wrongdoers will have who could be listened to.

(He) knows of that deceive with the eyes and all that the hearts conceal, and God will judge with Truth. But those whom (they) invoke besides Him will not to judge at all. Verily, it is God Who hears and sees.

Do they not travel through the earth and see what the end of those before them was? They were even superior to them in strength and in the traces in the land, but God did call them to account for their sins, and none they had to defend them against God. That was because there came to them their Messengers with Clear (Signs), but they rejected them. So, God called them to account; for He is Full of Strength, Strict in Punishment.

### Segment 2

#### **People following Wrong Awliya (guides, protectors, helpers and friends).**

#### **Section 5 of Chapter 40 [Verse 23-27]: Leaders opposing the Truth**

Of old, We sent Moses with Our signs and an authority manifest to Pharaoh, Haman and Karun, but they called (him) a sorcerer telling lies! Now, when he came to them in truth from Us, they said, "Slay the sons of those who believe with him and keep alive their females." But the plots of Unbelievers—is nothing but errors!

Said Pharaoh, "Leave me to slay Moses and let him call on his Lord! What I fear is lest he should change your religion or lest he should cause mischief to appear in the land!"

Moses said, "Verily I seek refuge in my Lord and your Lord from every arrogant one who believes not in the Day of Account!"

### **Section 6 of Chapter 40 [Verse 28-35]: People disputing the Verses of God**

A believer, a man from among the people of Pharaoh, who had concealed his faith, said: "Will ye slay a man because he says, My Lord is God, when he has indeed come to you with clear (Signs) from your Lord; and if he be a liar, on him is his lie; but if he is telling the Truth, then will fall on you something, of which he warns you. Truly, God guides not one who transgresses and lies! O my People! Yours is the dominion this day, you have the upper hand in the land, but who will help us from the Punishment of God, should it befall us?" Pharaoh said: "I but point out to you that which I see, nor do I guide you but to the Path of Right!"

Then said the man who believed:

"O my people! Truly I do fear for you something like the Day of the Confederates, something like the fate of the People of Noah, the 'Ad, and the Thamud, and those who came after them; but God never wishes injustice to his servants."

"And O my people! I fear for you a Day when there will be mutual calling, a Day when ye shall turn your backs and flee; no defender shall ye have from God. Any whom God leaves to stray, there is none to guide."

"And to you there came Joseph in times gone by with clear Signs, but ye ceased not to doubt of the (Mission) for which he had come. At length when he died, ye said, "No apostle will God send after him". Thus, does God leave to stray such as transgress and live in doubt."

Those who dispute about the Signs of God without any authority—that has come to them—it is greatly hateful and disgusting to God and to those who believe. Thus, does God seal up every heart of Arrogant and Obstinate Transgressors.

### **Section 7 of Chapter 40 [Verse 36-37]: Pharaoh, the Leader of the Disputers**

Pharaoh said: "O Haman! Build me a lofty palace that I may attain the ways and means; the ways and means of the Skies, and that I may mount up to the God of Moses—but as far as I am concerned, I think (Moses) is a liar!" Thus, was made alluring in Pharaoh's eyes the evil of his deeds, and he was hindered from the Path. And the plot of Pharaoh led to nothing but perdition.

### **Section 8 of Chapter 40 [Verse 38-45]: People followed Pharaoh and his Chiefs (Tribal Chiefs)**

The man who believed said further:

"O my people! Follow me; I will lead you to the Path of Right. O my people! This life of the present is nothing but convenience; it is the hereafter that is the home that will last. He that works evil will not be requited but by the like thereof; and he that works a righteous deed, whether man or woman, and is a Believer—such will enter the Jannaat. Therein will they have abundance without measure.

"And O my people! How it is for me to call you to Salvation while ye call me to the Fire! Ye do call upon me to blaspheme against God and to join with Him partners of whom I have no knowledge, and I call you to the Exalted in Power Who forgives again and again! Without doubt, ye do

call me to one who is not fit to be called to, whether in this world or in the Hereafter. Our return will be to God, and the transgressors will be companions of the Fire! Soon will ye remember what I say to you; I commit my affair to God—for God watches over His servants."

Then God saved him from ill that they plotted, but the brunt of the penalty encompassed on all sides the People of Pharaoh.

### **Section 9 of Chapter 40 [Verse 46-50]: The end of the Loyal Followers**

In front of the Fire will they be brought morning and evening, and on the Day that Judgment will be established: "Cast ye the People of Pharaoh into the severest penalty!"

Behold, they will dispute with each other in the Fire! The weak ones will say to those who had been arrogant, "We but followed you. Can you then take from us some share of the Fire?"

Those who had been arrogant will say, "We are all in this! Truly, God has judged between servants!"

Those in the Fire will say to the keepers of Hell, "Pray to your Lord to lighten us the penalty for a day!"

They will say, "Did there not come to you your apostles with clear signs?"

They will say, "Yes".

They will reply, "Then pray! But the prayer of those without Faith is nothing but error!"

### **Section 10 of Chapter 40 [Verse 51-56]: Seek refuge to God**

We will without doubt help our apostles and those who believe in this world's life. And on the Day when the

witnesses will stand forth, the Day when no profit will it be to wrong-doers to present their excuses, and they will have the curse and the Home of Misery.

We did aforetime give Moses the guidance, and We gave the Book in inheritance to the Children of Israel—a guide and a message to men of understanding. Patiently then persevere; for the promise of God is true, and ask forgiveness for thy fault, and celebrate the praises of thy Lord in the evening and in the morning.

Those who dispute about the verses of God without any authority bestowed on them, there is nothing in their breasts but the greatness, which they shall never attain; seek refuge then in God; it is He Who hears and sees.

### **Section 11 of Chapter 40 [Verse 57-60]: Differing Destinations Justified**

Assuredly the creation of the Skies and Lands is indeed greater than the creation of men; yet most men understand not.

Not equal are the blind and those who see—nor are those who believe and work deeds of righteousness and those who do evil. Little do ye learn by admonition!

The Hour will certainly come; therein is no doubt, yet most men believe not. And your Lord says: "Call on Me; I will answer your (call). But those who are too arrogant to serve Me will surely find themselves in Hell, in humiliation!"

#### **Remarks:**

What the above verses mean by, "*Assuredly the creation of the Skies and Lands (this universe) is indeed greater than the creation of men...?*"

Allah has created anti-creatures like jinns and their supporting anti-animals to live in the Samawaat (this universe). The Samawaat possesses six times more dark matter than matter (anti-matter is a kind of dark matter). The nature of the Samawaat is suitable for them. It is their home universe.

On the other hand, Allah created Adam and Eve to live in the Jannaat. The nature of Jannaat is suitable for them. Jannaat is their home-universe.

Humans agreed to become the vicegerents of God. And they are created as suitable vicegerents—they do not think without the will of God. So, many humans will have to live in the Samawaat.

But, no human likes to be a vicegerent of God in the Samawaat. It is hell for them. In spite of that many of them will be posted in the Samawaat as the vicegerents of God, because the universe is a greater creation than men, as the verses say: “*Assuredly the creation of the Skies and Lands is indeed greater than the creation of men...*”

The third paragraph of above verses indicates who would be left here: “*The Hour will certainly come...those who are too arrogant to serve Me will surely find themselves in Hell, in humiliation!*”

Arrogant People love freedom. They do not want to follow the orders of God. So, they will be posted in the Samawaat as forgotten vicegerents of God. They will enjoy the freedom forever.

The arrangement of testing, who would be in the Jannaat and who would be in the Samawaat, was agreed upon by us in the preceding virtual life. We will remember / know about the agreement on the

Day of Judgment. Thus, the losers will not blame God; they will blame themselves.

### **Segment-3** **Calling to Islam with Natural Signs**

#### **Section 12 of Chapter 40 [Verse 61-68]: Nature is full of Signs**

It is God Who has made the night for you that you may rest therein and the days as that which helps to see. Verily, God is full of grace and bounty to men, yet most men give no thanks. Such is God your Lord, the Creator of all things; there is no god but He—then how ye are deluded away from the Truth!

Thus, are deluded those who are wont to reject the signs of God.

#### **Remarks:**

The universe is expanding, so there is darkness. If the universe were not expanding, the light of all the stars would come to the Earth at some time. Once the light of a star had arrived, it would continue to come forever. In that case, our every line of sight wound end on the surface of a star, and the whole sky would appear as bright as the Sun. Scientists calculate that if the universe were not expanding, the sky would be forty thousand times brighter than the sun at noon.

The intensity of light is reduced to darkness, as the universe is expanding. And we have a Sun giving seven-color-light of perfect intensity for our color vision eyes:

*“It is God Who has made the Night for you  
that you may rest therein and the days as that which  
helps to see.”*

It is God Who has made for you the earth as a resting place and the sky as a canopy, and has given you shape, and made your shapes beautiful, and has provided for you sustenance of things pure and good; such is God your Lord—so Glory to God, the Lord of the universes!

He is the Living. There is no god but He. Call upon Him giving Him sincere devotion. Praise be to God, Lord of the universes!

Say: I have been forbidden to invoke those, whom ye invoke besides God, seeing that the clear verses have come to me from my Lord, and I have been commanded to bow to the Lord of the universes.

### **Remarks:**

The crust, carrying us, is stable, productive, and peaceful. It has made the Earth a good resting place. It produces good food, and store pure mineral water for drinking, as the verses say: “*...and has provided for you sustenance of things pure and good*”.

The Sky of the Earth is like a canopy comprising magnetosphere and layered atmosphere, which protect us from solar wind, harmful radiations, excessive cold and heat. The canopy helped make our shapes beautiful, as the verses say: “*...and the sky as a canopy, and has given you shape, and made your shapes beautiful...*”

Allah could make us suitable to withstand solar wind, harmful radiations, excessive cold, and

heat. But, in that case, we would possess thick hairy skins and tough physiques like other animals. Allah has created protective canopy and has made humans light, beautiful, and sensitive.

It is He Who has created you from *turabin* (zygote), then from a drop (blastocyst), then from a leech (leech like clinging embryo), then does he get you out as a child, then lets you reach your age of full strength, then lets you become old though of you there are some who die before—and lets you reach a Term appointed in order that you may learn wisdom. It is He Who gives life and death; and when He decides upon an affair, He says to it, “Be”, and it is.

### **Remarks:**

“*Turab*” (trilateral root word of *turabin*) is normally translated as “soil, dust, etc.,”, but it means, according to the dictionary, “collect / raise / well-matched / deposit” as well. So, in context of the verse, “*turabin*” should be translated as “zygote” where sperm and ovum are collected (fused) and raised as a deposit of well-matched genetic material. So, “zygote” is called “*turabin*” in the Quran.

Formation of one’s body begins when the fusion of sperm and ovum produces a zygote. The specific genome, thus formed, play crucial role to develop one’s body with hereditary and other traits.

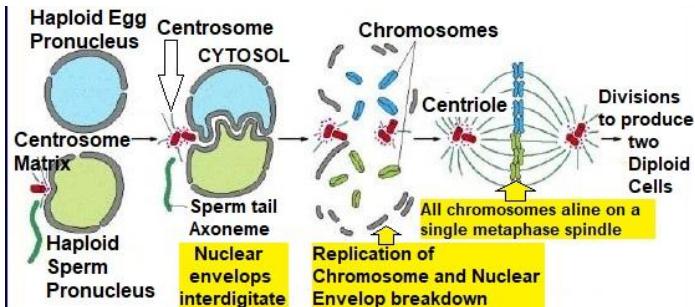


FIGURE 40.1: Fusion of Sperm and Ovum

Human body is so advanced that it is not supposed to be old; all of its cells are changed periodically. A human body can produce all kinds of medicines; it repairs itself, even it should re-generate lost parts of body. But we are made old in this earthly life by codes introduced in our genomes.

The codes of genome make one young and subsequently old in a time-scale. Allah decides one's length of life and matches the genetic materials in the zygote accordingly. However, some may die in the early ages due to other factors of fate.

Above verses say, “*when He decides upon an affair, He says to it, "Be", and it is*”. Every subatomic particle acts according to its design. But, many of the force fields, on which the particles survive and act, are extended elementary souls (ruhhs) of Allah [Allah is discussed in Chapter-1]. He sustains all subatomic particles; all are devotedly obedient to Him. Therefore, things happen on His order, “Be”. In context of foregoing verses, it means that Allah can increase or decrease one’s life at any time, though a

human genome is programmed to cause the aging and death in a predetermined time.

The matching of genetic materials is done, and one is born with specific genome to fulfill one's duration of life. But Allah is the Author of the genome, and He has control over every subatomic particle. He can change the required genetic codes on command of "Be" and can increase or decrease one's life instantly.

### **Section 13 of Chapter 40 [Verse 69-76]: Abode of the Arrogant**

See thou not those that dispute concerning the verses of God how are they turned away—those who reject the Book and with which We sent our apostles? But soon shall they know when the yokes are round their necks, and the chains. They shall be dragged along in the boiling fetid fluid, then in the Fire shall they be burned, then shall it be said to them: "Where are the (deities) to which ye gave part-worship in derogation of God?"

They will reply: "They have left us in the lurch. Nay, we invoked not anything before."

Thus, does God leave the Unbelievers to stray. That was because ye were wont to rejoice on the earth in things other than the Truth, and that ye were wont to be insolent: Enter ye the gates of hell; abide forever in it; and wretched is abode of the arrogant!

## **Section 14 of Chapter 40 [Verse 77-78]: Sanctioning of a Miraculous Sign**

So, persevere in patience; for the promise of God is true. And whether We show thee some part of what We promise them, or We take thy soul, it is to Us that they shall return.

We did aforetime send apostles before thee; of them there are some whose story We have related to thee, and some whose story We have not related to thee. It was not for any apostle to bring a sign except by the leave of God. But when the Commandment of God comes, the matter will be decided in truth, and the followers of false-hood will then be lost.

## **Section 15 of Chapter 40 [Verse 79-81]: Remain happy with the Natural Signs**

It is God Who made cattle for you that you may use some for riding and some for food, and there are advantages in them for you that you may through them attain to any need in your hearts, and on them and on ships you are carried. And He shows you His Signs; then which of the Signs of God will ye deny?

## **Section 16 of Chapter 40 [Verse 82-85]: Miraculous Sign demands immediate Devotion, and its denial may bring Punishment**

Do they not travel through the earth and see what the end of those before them was? They were more numerous than these and superior in strength and in the traces in the land, yet all that they accomplished was of no profit to them, for when their apostles came to them with clear signs, they exulted in

such knowledge as they had; but that very (punishment), at which they were wont to scoff, hemmed them in.

So, when they saw Our Punishment, they said: "We believe in God, the one God, and we reject the partners we used to join with Him." But their Faith could not avail them when they saw Our Punishment—this has been way of God in dealing with His servants; and there the disbelievers lost utterly!

# **Chapter 41** [Fussilat EXPOUNDED]

## **Introduction**

The Surah instructs to call people with simple words. It deliberately talks about the Six Day Model of Creation and about the life in hell.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-2]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Section 2 [Verse 3-8]: Simple Call

Section 3 [Verse 9-14]: The Six Day Model of Creation  
(Main Discussion)

Section 4 [Verse 15-16]: ‘Ad

Section 5 [Verse 17-18]: Thamud

Section 6 [Verse 19-23]: There will be no way to hide the  
Deeds

Section 7 [Verse 24-29]: The Mighty Dwellers of Hell

Section 8 [Verse 30-32]: People of Jannaat are Ever  
Protected

Section 9 [Verse 33-36]: Repel Evil and be Friendly to Each  
Other

Section 10 [Verse 37-40]: The Hour of Judgment is coming  
certainly

Section 11 [Verse 41-46]: The Quran is not a Burden; it  
Guides and Heels

Section 12 [Verse 47-54]: Allah does encompass All Things

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 41 [Verse 1-2]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz**

Ha, Mim; A Revelation from Most Gracious, Most Merciful.

### **Section 2 of Chapter 41 [Verse 3-8]: Simple Call**

A Book whereof the verses are explained in detail, a Recitation in Arabic for people who understand, giving good news and admonition, yet most of them turn away, and so they hear not.

#### **Remarks:**

The verses above says that the Book (Al Quran) is “*a Recitation in Arabic for people who understand*”

Therefore, if a person does not understand Arabic, he should not recite it. He should read the Quran in the language he understands.

Prophet (pbuh) got a part of the Quran translated in Persian Language and gave it to Salman Persi (R.). So, translating the Quran is not forbidden.

They say, "Our hearts are under veils from that to which thou do invite us, and in our ears is a deafness, and between us and thee is a screen—so, do thou; for us, we shall do."

Say thou: "I am but a man like you. It is revealed to me by inspiration that your God is one God, so stand true to Him and ask for His Forgiveness; and woe to those who join gods with God, those who practise not regular Charity, and who even deny the Hereafter."

For those, who believe and work deeds of righteousness, there is a reward that will never fail.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 41 [Verse 9-14]: The Six Day Model of Creation (Main Discussion)**

Say: Is it that ye deny Him Who created the land in two Days? And do ye join equals with Him? He is the Lord of the universes.

And He placed therein firmly set mountains, and parked therein from above it and determined therein its sustenance in four days equal; for those who ask.

Moreover, (He) was established into the Sky while it had been smoke. He said to it and to the lands: “Come ye together, willingly or unwillingly”. They said: “We do come, in willing obedience”.

So, He completed them as Seven Skies in two Days, and He assigned to each Sky its duty and command. And We adorned the lowest Sky with lights, and with guard. Such is the Decree of the Exalted in Might, Full of Knowledge.

#### **Remarks:**

According to the Quran and Holy Bible, God created the universe in Six Days. Apparently, the Six Day Model of Creation looks unscientific. But it is not so unscientific if we consider ‘Six Days’ as ‘Six Periods of Time’. In this book, the Six Day Model of Creation is scientifically discussed considering Six Days as Six Periods of Time.

The Six Day Model of Creation belongs to Holy Bible. The Quran fulfills the model and aids to explain. The discussion will progress in the following sequence:

1. Creation of Universe- Science
2. Creation of Universe- Holy Bible
3. Creation of Animals on Earth- the Quran
4. Creation of Earth – Scientific View
5. Creation of Earth - the Quran
6. Six Days
7. Time
8. Arguments in favor of Religious View

The explanation of Six Day Model needs some assumptions. Subsequently, the assumptions are validated, as they match with the overall story based on the modern discoveries.

## **1. Creation of Universe- Science**

We need to know the modern discoveries about the creation to discuss the Six Day Model of Creation.

The universe started from a Big Bang. In the beginning, radiation turned into simplest form of matter, hydrogen, created out of one proton and one electron. Later, twenty-five percent of hydrogen turned into helium along with a small amount of heavy hydrogen and other elements. The stars of the early universe could form out of these two gases.

*“The primordial fireball contained reactions which led to the present distribution of hydrogen and*

*helium 75% and 25% respectively, a balance that explains the evolution of stars..."*

— *Dawn of A New Era* by Sir Bernard Lovell  
in The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy  
edited by John Man

The smoke (gases) evolved from the Big Bang got together into the clouds of gases. In the collapsing clouds, the stars could form out of irregularities.

Subsequently, the groups of proto-galaxies were attracted together by gravity and collided, which resulted the formation of larger galaxies we see today.

*"The standard picture of galaxy formation envisages to gas collapsing first into a roughly elliptical shape under the influence of gravity, with stars forming out of irregularities in the collapsing cloud. At first large hot stars, composed just of hydrogen and helium, will form in a young galaxy, run through their life cycle quickly and explode, scattering heavier elements into interstellar medium. From these materials, 'Second Generation' stars can form."*

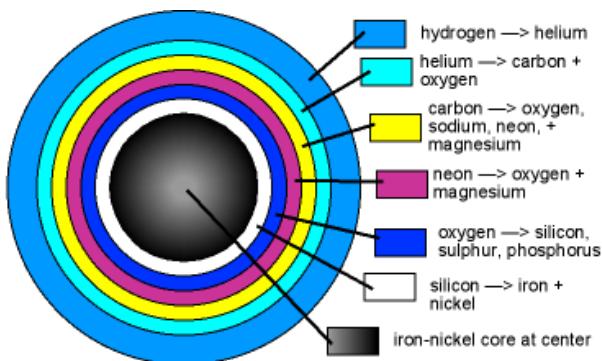
— *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin in  
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy  
edited by John Man.

The stars like the Sun are long lasting stars that contain many elements heavier than helium. Scientists predict that these elements were created in the first-generation stars. The first-generation stars produced from hydrogen and helium.

A star can form out of hydrogen and helium. Helium, being heavier, deposits into the core. Gravity tries to squeeze the star. The contraction produces tremendous pressure and heat in the center of the star.

The pressure and heat initiate nuclear fusion reaction, which produces more and more heat. In one hand, gravity tries to squeeze the star; on the other hand, the heat produced in the core tries to expand the star—it brings a balance.

A balanced star burns for a long time, and due to the nuclear fusion reaction, new heavier elements are successively produced in the core.



The "onion layers" of an evolved core of a high-mass star at the end of its red giant stage. Each shell of material is fusing to make the material in the shell inside it, from hydrogen in the outermost shell to iron at the very center.

FIGURE 41.1: Layers of New Elements in a Star

Scientists predict that the elements heavier than helium were created inside the stars in this way.

The first-generation stars formed one to two hundred million years after the Big Bang. Those stars were very large, about three hundred times larger than the sun, so those were extremely hot. They ran through their life cycles rapidly and exploded, scattering heavier materials produced in them into the space. The long lasting second-generation stars like

the sun and planets like the Earth could form with those elements.

Therefore, after the gases concentrated into the clouds of gases, the formation of stars and planets was a matter of time and evolution only. The difficult part is to visualize, how the gases could concentrate into the clouds of gases as big as galaxies? In a uniform universe, the gases should have spread out uniformly.

*"In a perfectly uniform universe, there is no way in which large concentration of gas could ever occur; indeed it is quite difficult to explain how concentration of matter as big as the galaxies could have formed in time since the Big Bang, no more than 20,000 million of years ago. How this happened is not known, but it is straight forward to calculate how a galaxy would form once these clouds of gas, held together by gravity, and containing enough material to form thousands of millions of stars."*

— *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin in  
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy  
edited by John Man.

There are many unanswered questions. However, we live in a planet like the Earth with more than 92 elements available in the nature.

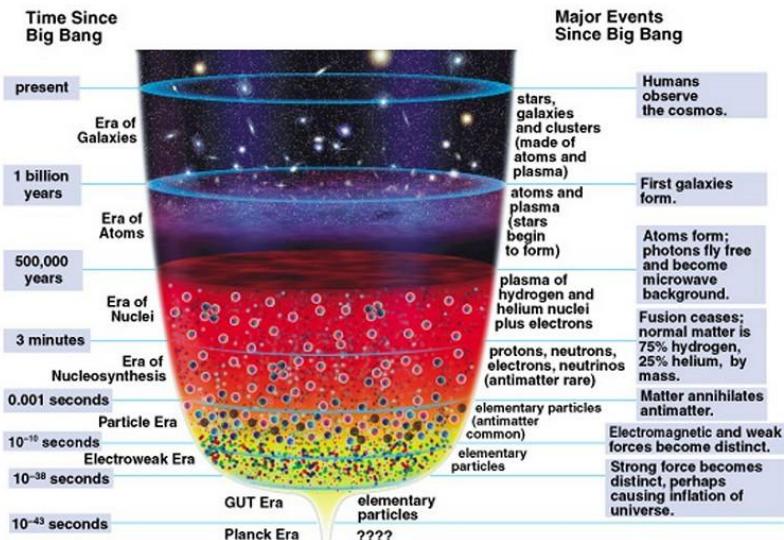


FIGURE 41.2: Time-line, the Creation of Universe

## 2. Creation of Universe- Holy Bible

The Holy Bible is not available at present in its original languages. So, some verses have changed in the process of translation and retranslation. Some verses are intentionally corrupted, and some are forgotten.

Therefore, we should not explain the Holy Bible as we explain the Quran—literal meaning of the Quran is taken for scientific explanation; the Quran is explained as we explain the laws and definitions, because the Quran is unchanged words from God.

The Quran confirms whatever came before it. If a verse of Holy Bible does not contradict the Quran or a concept of the Quran, we may take it as correct in its sense.

Holy Bible gives detailed description of six days. In these six days, the universe was created and the Earth was made suitable for humans. I have quoted and explained important parts in sequence.

In Holy Bible too, Sky or Skies mean universe.

## 2a. The First Day – Holy Bible

Usually, Christian Scholars consider Six Days as six earthly days. But, in light of the Quran, those were periods of time. We will consider those days as periods of time.

“In the beginning, when God created the universe, the Earth was non-existent. The raging ocean that covered everything was engulfed in total darkness and the Soul of God was hovering over the water.”

– Genesis 1: (1–2), Holy Bible, GNB

The Quran too talks about this water:

“He it is Who created the “Skies and Lands” (this Universe) in six days and His Arsh was over the waters.”

[Al Quran 11:7]

In scientific view, the Time and Space of the universe began from the Big Bang. Science has no evidence of the outside. But, God created the water before the Big Bang. Therefore, the water was at the

outside of the universe in the Super Space. The Super Space is space beyond the space of this universe.

[The water was mainly created for another universe named Jannaat.]

So, the universe (Skies and Lands) is one of the creations of God. He created the Super Space and other universes as well, such as Jannaat, Araf, Arsh, etc.

The soul that was hovering over the water, was a soul provided by God. The soul is translated in another Bible (Knox, a Catholic Bible) as the breath of God. The verses are given below:

“God, at the beginning of time, created heaven (sky) and earth. Earth was still an empty waste and darkness hung over the deep, but already over its waters stirred the breath of God. Then God said, Let there be light, and the light began”

– Genesis 1 (1-2), Holy Bible (Knox)

Therefore, the soul being a breath of God was a provided soul. God provided the soul from His own soul to create the universe.

The Quran too talks about this soul:

“He created you from a Soul Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin), then created favorable pairs (Double Helix DNA Molecules), and He sent down for you of the cattle eight pairs, He creates you in the wombs of your

mothers—creation after creation—  
three tortures (on Allah). That Allah  
is your Lord; for Him is the  
dominion. There is no god but He.  
Then how are you turned away?”

[Al Quran 39:6]

“It is He Who hath produced you  
from a Soul Single (Nafsin-  
Wahidatin); here is a place of  
dwelling and storage; We detail Our  
signs for people who understand.”

[Al Quran 6:98]

Thus, the provided soul is called Nafsin-Wahidatin (a Soul Single) in the Quran. It produced the universe. We need idea about the soul to understand it.

The Nafsin-Wahidatin was a composite soul. It comprised many kinds of elementary souls (ruhhs). An elementary soul and a force field are the same thing [The soul is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1 and in Section-10 of Chapter-6].

Parts of Nafsin-Wahidatin were used to create the Arsh and the water (the water was created mainly for another universe name Jannaat). The rest of the Nafsin-Wahidatin, with which the universe was created, had been hovering over the water.

When God commanded, “Let there be light”, the part of Nafsin-Wahidatin, which was hovering over the water, got fragmented, and the force fields like Electromagnetic Force Field (light), Strong Nuclear Force Field, and Weak Nuclear Force Field

appeared. The universe has been created from these force field.

“Then God commanded, “Let there be light” and light appeared.”

– Genesis 1:3, Holy Bible, GNB

In scientific community, the part of Nafsin-Wahidatin, which produced this universe, is called GUT Force (Grand Unified Theory Force).

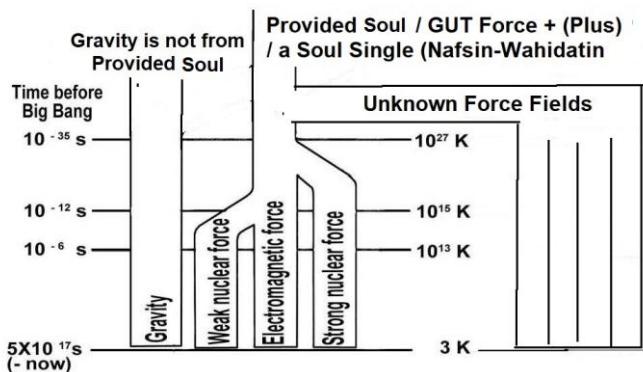


Figure 41.3: Provided Soul / GUT Force + (Plus) / Nafsin-Wahidatin

The soul (nafs) of a living creature is a combination of unknown force fields (not yet discovered). Thus, the Nafsin-Wahidatin produced many unknown force fields as well, with which the souls (nafses) of living creatures were created. Moreover, parts of the Nafsin-Wahidatin were used to create the Arsh and Water.

Therefore, the Nafsin-Wahidatin may be called GUT Force + (Plus).

According to the Quran, the Gravitational Force is not from Nafsin-Wahidatin. It is a sustaining soul of Allah. The scientists too, do not include gravitational force in the GUT Force. [The gravity is deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-2.]

## 2b. Second Day – Holy Bible

In the next phase, the appeared light was separated from the darkness.

“God was pleased with what He saw.  
Then He separated the light from the  
darkness.” – Genesis 1:4, Holy Bible

Probably, the light was absorbed into a black hole at the outside of the water-ball. It had a light releasing white hole in the center of the water-ball. White hole is the Big Bang. Thus, the light was separated from the darkness (black hole).

The light was pushed into the center of the water-ball through a passage of space. The idea of moving through black hole is flourished by Stephen Hawking in his book *Black Holes and Baby Universes*. As a black hole disappears, the matters that had fallen into the black hole can re-emerge through another white hole at a very large distance. The matter goes off into a baby universe, a small self-contained universe branches off from our region of the universe.

In this context, Hawking made critical analysis on time. He considered the time of baby universe as imaginary time. In the scenario of Holy

Bible, the Big Bang is the baby universe; so our time is the imaginary time that started at the Big Bang.

“And He named the light ‘day’ and the darkness ‘night’. Evening passed, and morning came that was the first day”  
– Genesis 5, Holy Bible, GNB

After the Big Bang, the universal time began. Almighty God named the light as day and the darkness as night.

“Then God commanded “Let there be dome to divide the water and to keep it in two separate places;” and it was dome. So, God made a dome, and it separated the water under it from the water above it. He named the dome “sky”. Evening passed, and morning came that was the second day.”

– Genesis 1: (6-8), Holy Bible, GNB

The verses say that the ‘Dome’ was named ‘Sky’. In Holy Bible, ‘Sky’ means ‘Universe’. The Dome / Sky (Universe) was full of smoke.

So, the Big Bang occurred in the center of a huge water-ball. It produced hydrogen and helium. The gases produced a huge bubble in the center of the water-ball. A bubble and a dome look the same, so it has been called dome in Holy Bible.

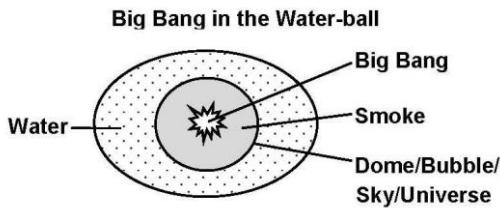


FIGURE 41.4: Big Bang inside the Water

When a bubble is produced in the water, it rises on the surface. But the enormous water-ball was floating in the Super Space; it had no up or down. The bubble (dome) was expanding in the center of the water-ball in an enormous speed. The expanding bubble (dome) has formed the universe.

Eventually, water-ball burst due to the expanding bubble. The water gaining greater momentum went away from the bubble/dome. The water has been used to create another universe named Jannaat.

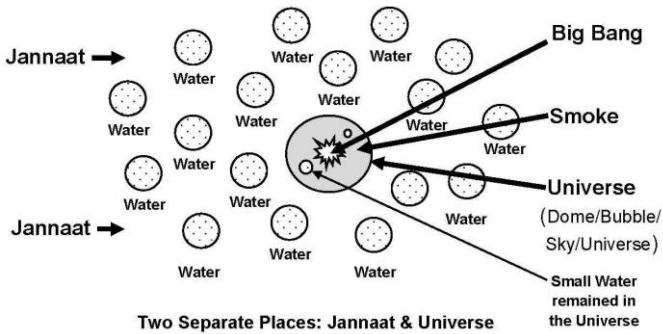


FIGURE 41.5: Two Separate Universes

The verses under discussion talk about “two separate places”: *“Let there be dome to divide the water and to keep it in two separate places”*. The water was put into ‘two separate places’. These ‘two separate places’ are two universes, the Samawaat / Skies (this universe) and the Jannaat (another universe).

We know from the Quran that the width of the Jannaat is equal to the width of the Samawaat (this universe). So, the Jannaat is a separate universe altogether.

“Be quick in the race for forgiveness from your Lord and for a Jannaat, whose width is that of the Skies and Lands (this universe), prepared for the righteous...” [Al Quran 3:133]

“Race to forgiveness from your Lord and the Jannaat; the width of which is as the width of the Sky and Land”

[Al Quran 57:2]

Holy Bible too, says about two universes:

“Because only a few will be saved, God has created two universes instead of only one”

– 2 ESDRAS 7:50, Holy Bible, GNB

The water was mainly created for the Jannaat. One may try to imagine, how much water was needed

to create billions of habitable planets in the Jannaat. A small quantity was given to this universe as well.

## 2c. Possibility of a Big Bounce

As the Big Bang occurred, much of the force of expansion transferred into the water. The water gaining greater momentum moved away and the expansion of the universe (full of smoke) halted. The universe (sky / smoke) then contracted due to gravitational force and reinitiated from a Big Bounce as a Seven-Sky-Universe.

The contracting universe produced heavier elements at least up to silicon to form the long lasting stars, asteroids (initial planets), and dusts.

When the universe evolved from the Big Bounce (second beginning), the space got redesigned into seven spherical waves, one inside another, like the peels of onion. These 'waves of space' are Skies. Then, as the Skies expanded, matter accumulated into huge conglomerates to form the galaxies.

In the following verse, the Quran indicates that this universe (the universe of present cycle) began from a Big Bounce:

“Do not the unbelievers see that the  
Skies and the Lands were joined  
together, before We clove them  
asunder” [Al Quran 21:30]

According to the above verse, the universe began from a small entity where there were lands (dusts and

asteroids). The lands could exist in the initial universe if it started from a Big Bounce.

The following diagram shows the important stages of creation:

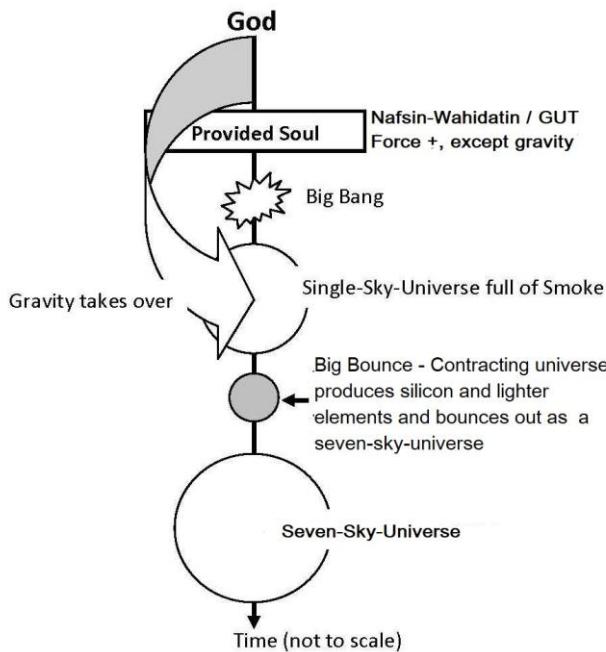


FIGURE 41.6: Creation of Universe

However, the Quran does not agree that the universe being cyclic existed forever. It was created from a Big Bang in the preceding cycle, when a part of Nafs-in-Wahidatin produced forces (ruhhs) that turned into matter and energies.

## **2d. Creation of Life on Earth**

Holy Bible at this stage starts narrating the creation of life on Earth.

So, there is a gap between second day and third day. The Quran marks the gap clearly, as it narrates the six days in the packages of “two days” and “four days”. These are isolated periods of time: the universe was created in two days; after a long period of time, the Earth was made suitable for Adam by creating suitable nature, plants and animals in another four days.

## **2e. Third Day – The Holy Bible**

“Then God commanded, “Let water below the sky come together in one place, so that land will appear”...”

– Genesis 1 (9–10), Holy Bible, GNB

A small quantity of water could not escape and fell into this universe (Dome / Bubble / Sky). From this source, the water was given to the Earth in a proper quantity so that the land could appear. In other words, it was given in a proper quantity so that the continents would not sink.

It is yet to be discovered from where this huge quantity of water came to the Earth. The scientists predict that the Earth was created from small solid particles that produced in the stars (supernova). Could the particles carry hydrogen and oxygen or water with them to produce the oceans? No reasonable assumption works on this issue. One has to

straightway agree that the water is a special gift of Almighty God—the Earth is specially prepared for a water-based creature like us.

Adam is basically created for the Jannaat that is full of water. So, the Earth needed water to be an exile home of Adam.

There are several indications that the oceans formed due to the falling of water bearing asteroids.

The creation of plants began as water settled into the Earth. The first living creature was a single cell creature. It was developed into grain bearing, then fruit bearing plants.

“Then He commanded “Let the Earth produce all kinds of plants, those that bear grain, and those that bear fruit...that was the third day”

— Genesis 1 (11-13), Holy Bible, GNB

The plants made the Earth suitable for animals by producing soft-soil crust, and probably free oxygen in the atmosphere.

## 2f. Forth Day – The Holy Bible

“Then God commanded “Let lights appear in the sky to separate day from night and to show the time when days, years and religious festival begin...Evening passed morning came; that was the fourth day.”

— Genesis (14-19), Holy Bible, GNB

Now, in above verses, Holy Bible is talking about earthly days and nights—it was adjusted in the fourth day. On this day, Almighty God adjusted the rotation of the solar objects.

The Earth had some kind of order so that plants could grow, but it was adjusted in the fourth day to create higher animals. Probably, before the fourth day the lengths of day and night and related temperature, humidity, seasons, etc., were suitable for plants, but not for animals. For example, if the Earth had eight-hour-day and eight-hour-night, the plants would grow faster, but it would not be suitable for animals, as animals need rest and hunting time.

Scientists predict that Earth's rotation is slowing down from its initial value of six-hour-day at 4.5 billion years ago.

## 2g. Fifth Day – The Holy Bible

The verses talked about the creation of plants in the third day. In the fourth day God did not create anything. Obviously, in this period the plants were evolving, growing and dying to make the Earth suitable for higher animals. In the fifth day, God began the creation of higher animals. At first the marine animals were created, and then the birds were created.

“Then God commanded Let the water  
be filled with many kinds of living  
beings, and let the air be filled with

birds...Evening passed morning came;  
that was the Fifth Day.”

– Genesis 1: (20–23), Holy Bible,  
GNB

Above verses talk about the creation of marine animals at first, and then it talks about the creation of birds. Same sequence is suggested in the modern theory of biological evolution: plants → marine animals → amphibians → reptiles → birds.

“Then God commanded “Let the Earth produce all kinds of animal life, domestic and wild, large and small; and it was done...pleased with what He saw”

– Genesis 1: (24–25), Holy Bible, GNB

Again, see the sequence: After the birds, the verses talk about the creation of domestic animal (mammals). Again, it is in line with the theory of Modern Biological Evolution: plants → marine animals → amphibians → reptiles → birds → mammals.

## 2h. Sixth Day – The Holy Bible

“Then God said, “And now we will make human being...Evening passed morning came...that was the Sixth Day.”

– Genesis (26–31), Holy Bible, GNB

In course of creating plants and animals, Almighty God said, "Let there be..." as a blessing / permission to move ahead. It means that He embedded the process of biological evolution in the first place. Angels were monitoring, He just watched the end state of a phase, became happy, and gave permission to move ahead.

But, in case of humans, Almighty God said, "*And now We will make human being...*" It is not "*let there be...*"

### **3. The creation of Animals on Earth- the Quran**

The Quran gives the idea about the evolution of life on Earth. It divides the progression on the basis of locomotion. It means that it talks about animals only.

*"All animals are motile, meaning they can move spontaneously and independently at some points of their lives" – Wikipedia, the Free Encyclopedia*

However, at lower level, it is difficult to differentiate plant and animal. Movement is primary character of animals. But many of the lower animals resemble plants in their simplicity of structure and growth. The colonies of the compound hydroids and the coral-making polyps are plant-like and lack the power of locomotion, but they are classified as animals.

The following verse describes the creation of animals, which matches the evolutionary progression discovered by the scientists.

*"And Allah has created every animal from water: Of them there are some*

that creep on their bellies, some that walk on two legs, and some that walk on four. Allah creates what He wills; for verily Allah has power over all things" [Al Quran 25:25]

The table, taken from *The New Encyclopedia Britannica*, shows the similarity.

Scientific Progression		The Quran's [25:25] Progression based on Locomotion
Era Age of Era	System	
Precambrian 4500–3300 Million Years	Old single-cell and multi-cell creatures. (Marine Creatures)	<i>...Allah has created every animal from water...</i>
Paleozoic 600–280 Million Years	Fishes, Amphibians, Reptiles. (Creep on bellies)	<i>...Of them there are some that creep on their bellies...</i>
Mesozoic 230–135 Million Years	Dinosaurs, Flying Reptiles, Birds. (Two Legged Creatures)	<i>...Some that walks on two legs...</i>
Cenozoic 63–13 Million Years	Mammals (Four Legged Creatures)	<i>...And some that walk on four...</i>

The Figure 41.7 is drawn from *The New Encyclopedia Britannica*. I have underlined

waterborne creatures, reptiles (creeping creatures), two legged creatures (birds), and four legged creatures (mammals) to relate them with the verse (25:25). I have discarded human from the figure, as the link is missing.

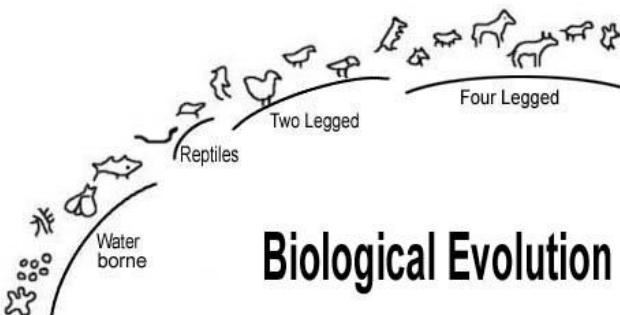


FIGURE 41.7: Biological Evolution

Thus, the Quran gives similar idea about the evolution of animals.

Only about humans, the idea of the Quran is different. The cave painting and the fossil record show that Adam and Eve (so called modern humans) appeared on the Earth about ten to twelve thousand years ago. The scientists show older fossils, looking like human bones. Those actually belonged to different kinds of monkeys and apes. Humans cannot be put into the chain of Biological Evolution—the Missing Link is clear.

I have discussed the Biological Evolution and the Creation of Humans deliberately in Section-12 of Chapter-24.

#### **4. Creation of Earth – Scientific View**

To discuss the Six Day Model of Creation from the Quran, we need to know, what scientists think about the creation of the Earth.

The scientists predict that the Big Bang produced hydrogen and helium mainly. Heavier elements, such as iron, gold, silver, carbon, silicon, oxygen, nitrogen, etc., were produced in the stars at later times.

New elements are produced in the core of a star due to nuclear fusion reaction driven by immense pressure and temperature resulting from the gravitational contraction of the star. When a star explodes (super-nova explosion) it scatters its elements into the space. With these elements, the Earth could form.

*"It is during supernova explosion that the creation of the more complicated elements like uranium is thought to occur. These, together with the other elements built up from hydrogen over the life of the star, are flung out into space in a vast expanding cloud of gas. The space between the stars is replenished with gas but not the original hydrogen and helium which collapsed to form the star. Instead it is full of oxygen, hydrogen, copper, manganese, bromine, titanium, gold, silver and all the other elements which make up our world on Earth. These elements went into the mixture from which the Sun and the Solar system were later formed...Massive stars are thus the crucibles in which the bulk of the elements with which we are familiar are created. Without these massive stars the universe would simply*

*be a mixture of hydrogen and helium, created during the early stages of the universe before stars or galaxies had formed at all. It is sobering to realize that almost all the elements, which make up our familiar world of water, air, earth and living tissue were formed in the deep interior of distant stars. You and I, and this book you are reading, and the ink it is printed with, once went through the raging furnace in the center of a star.”*

— *The Life and Death of Stars* by Geoffray Bath  
in The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and  
Astronomy edited by John Man.

It is believed that the Earth formed from many solid small particles left over from the creation of the Sun. The main ingredients, according to the best available evidences, were iron and silicates with small amounts of other elements.

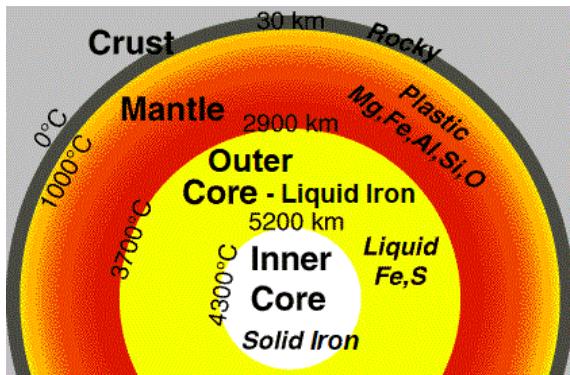


FIGURE 41.7: Earth's Interior

Probably, the Earth captured some kind of short-lived radioactive element during its formation. It quickly heated up the matter and a large part of the Earth melted. As a result of melting, the liquid iron deposited in the core and the lighter compounds of silicon, carbon, sodium, magnesium and other materials floated on the surface, which formed mantle and primitive crust.

*"At some point, the release of energy by radio-active elements must have melted a large part of the Earth since this is the only way known for the separation of the original body of uniform composition into a core and a mantle. A similar process occurs when impure iron is melted in a steelworks and the nonmetallic parts separate out to form a low-density slag, which floats to the surface. It was in this way that the primitive crust was formed."*

— *Planet Earth* by Peter Owen in  
The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy  
edited by John Man.

The short-lived radioactive elements decayed long ago. It is believed that the long-lived radioactive elements, such as uranium, thorium, etc., are still present in the Earth, which maintains the temperature in the core at four thousand degrees centigrade.

## 5. Creation of Earth - the Quran

The Six Day Model of the Quran is partially different from the Scientific Model of creation. But the Quran is correct. Science differs due to the shortage of information. It is discussed in the following:

## 5a. Length of a Day

In the Quran, a day may mean a period of time.

A day may be one thousand years (earthly year) long:

“...Verily a day in the sight of thy Lord  
is like a thousand years of your  
reckoning.” [Al Quran 22: 47]

“He rules affairs from the Skies to the  
Lands; in the end will go up to Him in  
a Day—measure a thousand years of  
your reckoning.” [Al Quran 32: 5]

A day may be fifty thousand years (Earthly Year) long:

“A questioner asked about a penalty to  
befall, the Unbelievers, the which there  
is none to ward off from Allah, Lord of  
the Ways of Ascent: The angels and  
the ruhhs ascend unto Him in a Day.  
The measure whereof is fifty thousand  
years” [Al Quran 70: 1–4]

So, the days are different in lengths in the reckoning of Allah. A day of Six Days may be an earthly hour long, or a billion earthly year long.

## 5b. The verses narrating Six Days

The Six Days are deliberately described in the verses under discussion:

“Say: Is it that ye deny Him Who created the land in **two days**? And do ye join equals with Him? He is the Lord of the universes.

And He placed therein firmly set mountains, and parked therein from above it, and determined therein its sustenance in **four days** equal—for those who ask.

Moreover, He established Himself into the Sky while it had been smoke. He said to it and to the lands, “Come ye together willingly or unwillingly”. They said, “We do come in willing obedience”. So, He completed them as Seven Skies in **two Days**, and He assigned to each Sky its duty and command.

And We adorned the lowest Sky with lights and with guard. Such is the Decree of the Exalted in Might, Full of Knowledge.”

[Al Quran 41: 9-12]

In these verses, the creation is described in a sequence that it could satisfy the commonsense idea of a person of the old. However, it remained true by adopting a technique. It is discussed below:

The people of the old knew that in any direction they would move, they would ultimately reach the ocean. So, they developed an idea that the land was floating in the water. But a piece of earth cannot float in the water! So, the idea was that the land was on the back of a huge turtle.

Holy Bible talked about the creation of sky, which removed the Turtle Theory, but the fresh idea was: The water was there over a ‘massive land’. God created a blue dome that removed the water from a part of the ‘massive land’. The protected part of the land is the Earth, and the dome is the Sky.

In these well-accepted and widely circulated ideas, the sky was created after the land. The Quran did not counter the idea directly—it would put Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) in unwanted problem. So, in above verses, the creation of the Earth has been described at first. It may be mentioned that the verses were revealed as an answer to the question of a Jew.

But, the Quran has adopted a technique to harness the reality: one may add up the number of Days in the above Verses; it will be 8 Days, not 6 Days:

- **2 days of the 1st paragraph:** The land (dust and asteroid) was created.
- **4 days of the 2nd paragraph:** Sustenance was parked from above.  
**Total: 6 days**
- **2 days of the 3rd paragraph:** These were days of previous cycle when the universe was full of smoke. The universe contracted,

produced heavier elements, and re-started from a Big Bounce.

### **Grand Total: 8 days**

In above verses, the narration of last 2 days starts with the word “Moreover”. These were days of previous cycle of the universe. At the end of the previous cycle, the universe collapsed into a Fireball and re-started from a Big Bounce. The Big Bounce produced the seven-sky-universe. The smoke and the lands were created in these 2 days.

Scientists calculate that the universe was created 13.6 billion years ago, and the Earth was created 4.6 billion years ago. But, the Quran says that the lands (Earth?) existed in the initial universe of the present cycle. Then the Earth too should be 13.5 billion years old.

So, the Quran’s idea about the creation of the Earth contradicts the idea of Scientists.

In the following, I have discussed the Six Day Model of Creation. Here, one will find that the Model of the Quran is more rational than the Model of Science.

The scientists predict that Big Bang produced hydrogen and helium mainly:

*“One can calculate that in the hot Big Bang model about a quarter of the protons and neutrons would have converted into helium nuclei, along with a small amount of heavy hydrogen and other elements.”*

— *A Brief History of Time* by Stephen Hawking.

The scientists calculate that after 15 minutes of the Big Bang, the universe was not hot enough to produce new elements. Within first 15 minutes, the

elements heavier than helium could be produced, but it would not survive because of extreme temperature of the initial universe.

Therefore, they predict that heavier elements we find on the Earth were created in the first-generation stars. The cores of the stars had adequate pressure and temperature to produce the heavier elements. The stars exploded and heavier elements scattered in the space, with which present long lasting stars and planets could form.

The concentration of hydrogen and helium into the first generation stars,- evolution of the stars,- supernova explosions,- and then concentration of gases and heavier elements into the long lasting second generation stars and planets took a long time. Ultimately, our Earth could form about 4.6 billion years ago.

But, the Quran indicates that the lands (dusts and asteroids) were present in the initial universe of the present cycle. And, the Six Day Model of creation indicates that the Big Bang occurred in a huge ball of water. The gas evolved from the Big Bang formed a bubble/dome in the center of the water-ball. The bubble/dome was expanding in an enormous speed. Eventually, the water-ball burst, and bulk of the water moved away leaving the universe (dome/sky) full of gases.

It is likely that much of the force of expansion moved into the water, and the expansion of the universe halted. Subsequently, the universe began to contract due to gravitational force, when silicon and elements lighter than silicon produced.

The silicon and the elements lighter than silicon produced dusts and asteroids in the contracting universe. Eventually, the universe collapsed into a Fireball and revived from a Big Bounce when it was redesigned as a seven-sky-universe by the distribution of matter (the Seven-Sky-Universe is deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-2).

In this scenario, there was no need of the first generation stars to produce the heavier elements. The heavier elements, at least up to silicon, could produce in the contracting phase of the previous cycle.

So, when the contracting universe re-initiated from the Big Bounce there were enough elements heavier than helium (at least up to silicon). The following verses support the idea:

“Do not the unbelievers see that the Skies and the Lands were joined together (as one unit of creation) before We clove them asunder...”

[Al Quran 21:30]

The above verse says that there were lands (accumulation of dusts and asteroids) in the initial universe. So, the present cycle of the universe started from a Big Bounce, not from a Big Bang.

Holy Bible too supports the idea:

“...I alone stretched out the Skies, when I made the Earth; no one helped Me” – Isaiah 44:24, Holy Bible (GNB)

A small portion of the dusts and asteroids formed the Solar System in the Milky Way galaxy.

## 6. Six Days

Now, we can analyze the Six Days narrated in the verses under discussion, as under:

### 6a. Two Days

“Say: Is it that ye deny Him Who created the lands in **two days**? And do ye join equals with Him? He is the Lord of the universes.”

[Al Quran 41:9]

The dusts and asteroids that produced in the previous cycle of the universe scattered into the Skies during the Big Bounce. The Skies (Universe) expanded and the matter concentrated into the galaxies. Eventually, the solar system including primitive Earth was created in the Milky Way galaxy. The Earth did not have all elements at that time.

If one excludes the iron, the Earth is composed of silicon and elements lighter than silicon mainly. Following four elements makes over sixty percent of the Earth. One is silicon; other three are lighter than silicon:

1. Silicon – 15.1 %
2. Oxygen – 30.1 %
3. Magnesium – 13.9 %
4. Aluminum – 1.4 %

**Total – 60.5 %**

Atomic Number of Silicon is 14. Lighter elements in the periodic table are: H, He, Li, Be, B, C, N, O, F, Ne, Na, Mg, Al, Si (14). These elements were created in the previous cycle of the universe. When Big Bounce occurred, the elements were present in the universe. Some of these elements formed dusts and asteroids which are called ‘assembly of lands’ in the following verse too:

“He is the One Who created for you what was in the **assembly of land** (*ma fi ardi jamian*). Then He established Himself (did *istawa* / infused the force of expansion / dark energy) into the Sky and fashioned them into Seven Skies. And of all things He had perfect knowledge” Al Quran 2:29]

### 6b. Four Days

The Skies (seven super-giant waves of space) expanded and the galaxies formed. After a long period of time, the elements heavier than silicon produced in the stars. Some of the stars exploded and the elements scattered into the space.

About 4.6 billion years ago, the required elements were descended into the primitive Earth that produced from the elements up to silicon which were available in the early universe of the present cycle. It is said in the subsequent verses as under:

And He placed therein firmly set mountains, and parked therein from

above it, and determined therein its sustenance in four days equal—for those who ask. [Al Quran 41: 10]

We need many kinds of elements in our foods. Mainly, these elements were parked into the Earth in the form of meteorites.

The following verse indicates that the initial Earth did not have iron as well; it was descended later:

“And we sent down the iron, wherein there is strength and many benefits for the people.” [Al Quran 57:25]

Thus, the asteroids included massive amount of iron: 32.1% of the Earth.

Rest 7.4% (100 – 60.5 – 32.1) of matter contains following elements:

1. Sulfur – 2.9 %
2. Nickel – 1.8 %
3. Calcium – 1.5 %
4. Remaining 1.2 % consists of trace amounts of other elements.

**Total 7.4 %**

These elements (7.4%) serve two purposes mainly:

1. Some of these elements provide nourishment to the living creatures. Living animals need many elements heavier than silicon in their bodies.

2. Some of these elements are radioactive. These radioactive elements maintain the temperature of the Earth's Core. The heat of molten iron core sustains continental drift by creating convection current in the Asthenosphere, and in turn the pressure of drifting continents sustains firmly set high mountains from sinking into the Earth. Otherwise, these heavy mountains would sink into the Earth over long periods of time. For example, Indo-Australian plate is continuously pushing Eurasian Plate, so the Great Himalayan Range is standing high. Thus, the elements helped produce active crust, mantle, and core of the Earth to produce and sustain the high mountain ranges.

It has been said in the verses under discussion as under:

“Say: Is it that ye deny Him Who created the land (dust and asteroids) in two days? And do ye join equals with Him? He is the Lord of the universes.

And He placed therein firmly set mountains and parked therein from above it (asteroids) and determined therein its nourishment in four days equal—for those who ask.”

[Al Quran 41: 9-10]

It is likely that the falling matter (7.4%) included some kind of short-lived radioactive elements. So, a large part of the Earth melted and the

core, mantle, primitive crust, and atmosphere produced.

*"At some point, the release of energy by radio-active elements must have melted a large part of the Earth since this is the only way known for the separation of the original body of uniform composition into a core and a mantle. A similar process occurs when impure iron is melted in a steelwork and the nonmetallic parts separate out to form a low-density slag which floats to the surface. It was in this way that the primitive crust was formed."*

— *Planet Earth* by Peter Owen  
in *The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and  
Astronomy* edited by John Man.

The short-lived radioactive elements long since decayed, but the long-lived radioactive elements, such as uranium, thorium, etc., and weakly radioactive potassium are still present in the Earth, which maintains the temperature in the core of the Earth at 4000 degrees centigrade. We find the indication of this melting in the following Hadith:

Hadith: "Allah sent Gabriel to Malik (Chief angel of Hell) to bring the fire from the hell so that Adam could cook. Malik asked Gabriel, 'how much fire he wanted to take?' Gabriel said, 'If I take a finger of fire, the sky and land will burn'. Malik said, 'In that case half finger of fire?' Gabriel said, 'If half finger of fire is given, not a single drop of rain will fall from the sky and no tree will grow'. Gabriel shouted, 'O

Allah, how much fire should I take?’’  
Allah said, ‘Amount of a dust  
(*zarrah*)’. He took the dust of fire to  
Adam after washing it seventy times in  
seventy rivers and put it on the highest  
mountain among all mountains. The  
mountain melted, and the fire went  
back from where it came leaving its  
effect in the iron and stone. Still today  
we are using the smoke of that fire  
particle.” [Dakaikul Akhbar]

The Hadith got inflated when it travelled down from mouth to mouth, but the key points are there. The Hadith says that the fire was brought for Adam. It does not mean that Adam was present on the Earth at that time. Hadith is taking about a time when the plants were yet to grow: “...*Gabriel said, ‘if half a finger of fire is given...no tree will grow...’*”.

The Hadith says that the fire-particle was brought from the hell. The galaxies are objects of hell. They are held by super-massive black holes that produce the fire.

“And We have adorned the Sky of the world with lamps (stars), have made such missiles to drive away the satan, and have prepared for them the penalty of the blazing fire of hell”

[Al Quran 67:5]

Hadith: “During Miraz, I saw in the Seventh Sky, there were thunder and

roaring sound and a group of people. Their bellies were as big as houses. In those, there were many snakes, which were being seen from the outside. I asked to Gabriel, which kind of people they were? He said, “It is the scene of those who devour usury” [Bukhari]

One may read deliberate description of *Miraz* when Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) observed the objects of hell in each of the seven Skies. The galaxies are objects of hell. For details of hell, read Section-27 of Chapter-3.

A galaxy possesses many kinds of objects. Probably, the fire particles were brought from a neutron star. The neutrons could produce fire by matter anti-matter interaction. It could be a tiny black hole as well. Hawking narrates in his book what would happen if a tiny black hole with the mass of a mountain were brought into the Earth:

*“If a black hole would have the mass of a mountain compressed into less than a million millionth of an inch, the size of the nucleus of an atom! If you had one of these black holes on the surface of the Earth, there would be no way to stop it from falling through the floor to the center of the Earth. It would oscillate through the Earth and back, until eventually it settled down at the center.”*

— *A Brief History of Time* by S. W Hawking.

The fire-particles, brought down by Gabriel, melted a large part of the Earth. As a result, the liquid iron deposited into the core, and the lighter matters

floated on the surface to form Earth's mantle and primitive crust.

As mentioned in the Hadith, the fire went back to its origin, but its effect is still present in the stone and iron. Here, the "stone" refers to the mantle of the Earth, and "iron" refers to the core of the Earth. Some effects are still maintained by the long living radioactive elements, as the iron core is maintaining a temperature of four thousand degree centigrade, and the molten rocks are still boiling.

The heat has made the Earth an active Planet; the continents have drifted and the mountains have formed in due course of time.

The melted Earth produced necessary gasses to form the atmosphere, where Adam (actually Eve) could cook.

"And He placed therein firmly set mountains and parked therein from above it and determined therein its nourishment in four days equal—for those who ask." [Al Quran 41:10]

These 4 days began about 4.6 billion years ago with the falling of short-lived radioactive elements (fire-particles) and ended with the formation of mountains about 0.6 billion years ago.

Above verse says that these days were equal in length. So, each of these 4 days were about  $\{(4.6-0.6) \div 4\}$  one billion year long.

### **Note:**

The scientists calculate the age of the Earth as 4.6 billion years because the elements, on which their experiments are based, such as lead, thorium, uranium, argon, etc., were sent down into the Earth, as meteorites, about 4.6 billion years ago. These elements produced in the stars of the universe at present cycle.

## **7. Time**

The present cycle of the universe started about 13.6 billion years ago, and Allah began to make the primitive Earth suitable for humans about 4.6 billion years ago. The time was needed for the galaxies to form and the stars to evolve elements heavier than silicon. The time was needed for the appearance of dark nights as well:

“What! Are you more difficult to create, or the sky? He has constructed it. He has raised its thickness, and He has given it order and perfection. Its night does He endow with darkness and its splendor does He bring out. And the land moreover has He extended. He draws out there-from its moisture and its pasture. And the mountains He firmly fixed: For use and convenience to you and your cattle.” [Al Quran 79: 27–33]

The huge Universe was expanded in tremendous speed to reduce the intensity of light and heat for use and convenience to our cattle and us!!!

After the Milky Way galaxy had formed, the Orion Spur and the Solar System were organized. The Orion spur is a safe and peaceful place. Thus, the Sky of the Earth was adorned with the lights of stars and with guards.

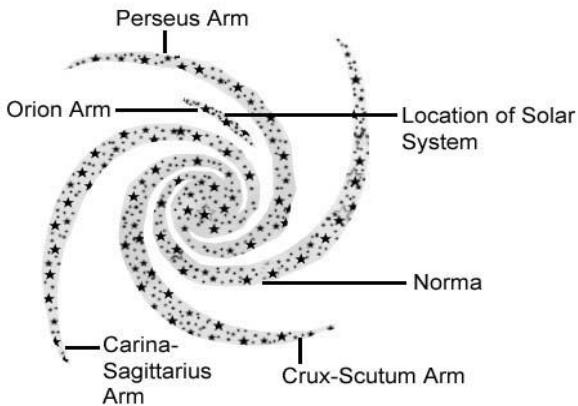


FIGURE 41.9: Milky Way Galaxy

“So, He completed them as Seven Skies in two Days, and He assigned to each Sky its duty and command. And We adorned the Sky of the Earth with lights and with guard. Such is the Decree of the Exalted in Might, Full of Knowledge.” [Al Quran 41:12]

Different methods of measurements suggest the age of Universe as 8 to 14 billion years. Scientists

assess 13.6 billion years to be more accurate. But, in the Six Day Model of Creation, the age of the Universe may be less. We may consider it as 6 billion years.



FIGURE 41.10: Timeline: Two Days plus Six Days

## 8. Arguments in favor of Religious View

We understand the Earth as a special creation of God when we start asking questions. There are many questions that have no concrete answer: How atmosphere produced? How free oxygen produced in the atmosphere? How oceans produced? Etc.

If the Earth captured atmosphere during its formation, it would be full of heavier gasses, such as neon, argon, krypton, etc. If it at all had an atmosphere, it completely disappeared in the past. Scientists think that present atmosphere produced with the gases released from the melted Earth. The presence of free oxygen is then a mystery. If oxygen were released from the melted Earth, it would

produce compounds, because oxygen is a reactive element.

The plants produce free oxygen, but unless some of the product is removed, oxygen recombines making the balance nil.

And why oxygen should balance at 21 percent of atmosphere, rather than 5 or 50 percent?

In the end, one has to believe the Models of Science because those are supported by discoveries in some points. I am not claiming that my explanation is perfect, but it too is supported by the same discoveries, and it is in line of the Books of God Who created.

One has to believe, if one has sense and a soul submissive, that such a fine-tuned universe could not evolve without the acts of God.

“Do they not look at the sky above them—how We have made it, and adorned it, and there is no flaws in it?”

[Al Quran 50:6]

A few stars show remote signs of having planet. Yet, many argue that there are trillions of planets in this universe, and accidentally one has become suitable for life. But, unless something is produced with intelligence it does not take useful shape.

The Earth that can support human life should be a super-hi-tech planet. It is not a self-made home for a complex creature like us. Allah produced it. There is no doubt what-so-ever. He is the Most Intelligent, the Most High, the Most Wise; He is able

to do whatever He may like to do. Glorified is Allah, the one and only.

But if they turn away, say thou: "I have warned you of a stunning punishment like that which (overtook) the Ad and the Thamud!" Behold, the messengers came to them from before them and behind them: "Serve none but Allah". They said, "If our Lord had so pleased, He would certainly have sent down angels. Now we reject your mission."

#### **Section 4 of Chapter 41 [Verse 15-16]: 'Ad**

Now the 'Ad behaved arrogantly through the land against truth and reason, and said: "Who is superior to us in strength?" What! Did they not see that God Who created them was superior to them in strength? But they continued to reject Our signs!

So, We sent against them a furious wind through days of disaster that We might give them a taste of a penalty of humiliation in this life, but the penalty of hereafter will be more humiliating still, and they will find no help.

#### **Section 5 of Chapter 41 [Verse 17-18]: Thamud**

As to the Thamud, We gave them guidance, but they preferred blindness to guidance, so the stunning punishment of humiliation seized them because of what they had earned. But We delivered those who believed and practised righteousness.

## **Section 6 of Chapter 41 [Verse 19-23]: There will be no way to hide the Deeds**

On the Day that the enemies of God will be gathered together to the fire, they will be marched in ranks. At length, when they reach that their hearing, their sight, and their skins will bear witness against them as to their deeds.

They will say to their skins: "Why bear ye witness against us?" They will say: "God has given us speech Who gives speech to everything. He created you for the first time, and unto Him were ye to return. Ye did not seek to hide yourselves lest your hearing, your sight, and your skins should bear witness against you! But ye did think that God knew not many of the things that ye used to do! But this thought of yours, which ye did entertain concerning your Lord, has brought you to destruction, and have ye become of those utterly lost!"

## **Section 7 of Chapter 41 [Verse 24-29]: The Mighty Dwellers of Hell**

If then they have patience, the Fire will be a home for them! And if they beg to be received into favor, into favor will they not be received. And We have destined for them intimate companions who made alluring to them what was before them and behind them, and the sentence among the previous generations of jinns and men who have passed away is proved against them; for they are utterly lost.

### **Remarks:**

The first line of above verses, "*If then they have patience, the fire will be a home for them!*" is

important to understand the aim of creating humans. Humans are created as vicegerents of God. The vicegerents posted in the galaxies of this universe (Samawaat) will be in immense pain. The galaxies are hell for them. But, if they have patience, they will learn and evolve to live in the fiery galaxies in course of time. And the jinns who are created from the ‘fire of hole’ (anti-matter) will assist them.

The jinns are created in this universe (Samawaat). The universe is not hostile for them. They are creatures from a different dimension. The souls (nafses) of the sinners are developed in a way that they will have ability to communicate with the jinns. The interaction with them will be possible. So, the sinners will be able to get many jobs done by the jinns, as Solomon used to get many works done by them.

We cannot see the anti-creatures, such as jinns, ifrits, cherubims, etc., with our material eyes. A human needs soul (nafs) aided vision (third eye vision) to see them. The vision will develop in a resurrected human. On the Land of Judgment a man will see the jinns and the angels as well.

A human soul (nafs) is a combination of unknown (not yet discovered) force fields. Some of the force fields are interactive to anti-matter (as gravity is interactive to anti-matter). If a third eye on the forehead can receive the radiation of antimatter, and if the radiation can produce vision in the man’s mind, it is possible to see the anti-creature.

A man’s ruhh (a special elementary soul) produces the platform (flux) of his virtual brain (mind / qalb). So, it is possible to open the ‘soul aided

vision' (third eye vision). Mind (Qalb) is deliberately discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-6.

The Unbelievers say: "Listen not to this Qur'an but talk at random in the midst of it that ye may gain the upper hand!" But We will certainly give the Unbelievers a taste of a severe penalty, and We will requite them for the worst of their deeds. Such is the requital of the enemies of God, the fire; therein will be for them the eternal home—requital for that they were wont to reject Our Signs.

And the Unbelievers will say: "Our Lord! Show us those among jinns and men who misled us; we shall crush them beneath our feet so that they become the vilest."

### **Remarks:**

The last line of above verses, "*Our Lord! Show us those among jinns and men who misled us; we shall crush them beneath our feet...*" demands discussion.

The showing will be enough to reach and crush the persons who misled them in the earthly life. However, none of them will ever die.

The sinners will be scattered in the galaxies! A human will be posted as a (forgotten) vicegerent of God over a complete galaxy. How he will move from one galaxy to another to crush his opponent beneath his feet?

So, the verse indicates that in course of time the hell dwellers will gain ability to move through the space. A time may come when many would be moving through the space by giant space ships to find the people who misled them in the earthly lives.

The galaxies will be millions of light years away from one another at that time!

However, the development of ever living humans cannot be assessed at present. Their space ships may have the abilities to move through the black holes and portals. They may learn the techniques of time-travel and teleportation. One day one's galaxy may be one's support base only; one may spend most of one's time in the space ship.

A weak Hadith narrates that a time will come when the people of the Jannaat will be jealous of the people of the Samawaat (hell). It is obvious that they will be jealous upon seeing their ability and power.

However, a sinner suffering from extremely hostile nature may need billions of years to improve. And he will never be at rest. So, try for Jannaat.

## **Section 8 of Chapter 41 [Verse 30-32]: People of Jannaat are Ever Protected**

In the case of those who say, "Our Lord is God" and further stand straight and steadfast, the angels descend on them: "Fear ye not! Nor grieve! But receive the Glad Tidings of the Jannaat that which ye were promised! We are your protectors in this life and in the hereafter. Therein shall ye have all that your souls shall desire; therein shall ye have all that ye ask for—a hospitable gift from one Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful!"

## **Section 9 of Chapter 41 [Verse 33-36]: Preach Islam, Repel Evil and be Friendly to Each Other**

Who is better in speech than one who calls to God, works righteousness, and says, "I am of those who bow in Islam"? Nor can goodness and evil be equal; repel with what is better, then, verily, he between whom and thee there was hatred becomes as it were thy close friend! And no one will be granted such goodness except those who exercise patience and self-restraint—none but persons of the greatest good fortune.

And if an incitement to discord is made to thee by the satan, seek refuge in God; He is the One Who hears and knows all things.

## **Section 10 of Chapter 41 [Verse 37-40]: The Hour of Judgment is coming certainly**

Among His signs are the night and the day, and the sun and the moon. Adore not the sun and the moon, but adore God Who created them, if it is Him ye wish to serve. But, if it are arrogant—in the presence of thy Lord are those who celebrate His praises by night and by day, and never are they tired.

And among His Signs is this: thou see the earth in 'state down', but when We send down rain to it, it shakes and becomes 'state up'. Truly, He Who gives life to the earth can surely give life to who are dead; for He has power over all things.

## **Remarks:**

Rain water percolates into the earth and releases stress. It causes little shakings (earthquakes), not sensible to us.

The water penetrating the earth upsurges minerals and metal-rich deposits upwards. Thus, the wet earth swells.

Indeed, those who distort Our verses are not hidden from Us. Which is better, he that is cast into the fire, or he that comes safe through on the Day of Judgment? Do what ye will, verily He sees all that ye do.

### **Section 11 of Chapter 41 [Verse 41-46]: The Quran is not a Burden; it Guides and Heals**

Those who reject the Message when it comes to them—and indeed it is a Book of exalted power; no falsehood can approach it from before or behind it; it is sent down by One Full of Wisdom, Worthy of all Praise.

Nothing is said to thee that were not said to the messenger before thee that thy Lord has at his command forgiveness as well as a most grievous penalty.

Had We sent this as a Qur'an other than Arabic, they would have said, "Why are not its verses explained in detail? What! Not in Arabic—and an Arab?"

Say, "It is a guide and a healing to those who believe; and for those who believe not, there is deafness in their ears, and it is blindness in them, they are being called from a place far, far-away!"

We certainly gave Moses the book aforetime, but disputes arose therein. Had it not been for a word that went

forth before from thy Lord (it) would have been settled between them, but they remained in suspicious disquieting doubt thereon. Whoever works righteousness, benefits his own soul; whoever works evil, it is against his own soul, nor is thy Lord ever unjust to His Servants.

### **Section 12 of Chapter 41 [Verse 47-54]: Allah does encompass All Things**

To Him is attributed knowledge of the Hour. And fruits emerge not from their coverings, nor does a female conceive or give birth, except with His knowledge. And the Day He will call to them, "Where are My 'partners'?" They will say, "We announce to You that there is (no longer) among us any witness (to that)." The (things) they used to invoke aforetime will leave them in the lurch and they will perceive that they have no way of escape.

Man does not weary of asking for good, but if ill touches him, he gives up all hope, lost in despair. When We give him a taste of some mercy from Ourselves after some adversity has touched him, he is sure to say, "This is due to me; I think not that the Hour will be established, but if I am brought back to my Lord, I have good (stored) in His sight!"

But We will show the Unbelievers the truth of all that they did, and We shall give them the taste of a severe penalty.

When We bestow favors on man, he turns away and gets himself remote on his side; and when evil seizes him—full of prolonged prayer!

Say: "See ye, if it is from God, and yet do ye reject it, who is more astray than one who is in a schism far?"

Soon will We show them our signs in the horizons and in their own souls, until it becomes manifest to them that this is the truth.

Is it not enough that thy Lord does witness all things?

Ah, indeed, they are in doubt concerning the meeting  
with their Lord!

Ah, indeed, it is He that does encompass all things!

# **Chapter 42** [Al Shura CONSULTATION]

## **Introduction**

The Surah calls upon Muslims to follow the Quran and obey the leadership of Ahl al-Bayt with a view to remain united and avoid sectarianism.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-4]: Inspiration from Allah

Section 2 [Verse 5]: Doomsday is Near

Section 3 [Verse 6-8]: Home of Ummah

Section 4 [Verse 9-12]: Making a Race Higher

Section 5 [Verse 13-14]: Examples of the Old

Section 6 [Verse 15-16]: Now, what Muslims should do to remain United

Section 7 [Verse 17-18]: The Sign of Doomsday

Section 8 [Verse 19-20]: Men are free to Choose

Section 9 [Verse 21-26]: Ahl al-Bayt and Islamic Leadership

Section 10 [Verse 27-31]: Causes of Measured Provision– Do not lose Hope and do not accept Wrong Awliya (guiding friends, helpers and protectors)

Section 11 [Verse 32-36]: People that come by Ships (People of European Origin) / The Policy of Retaliation

Section 12 [Verse 36-43]: Guidance for the Ordinary Muslims

Section 13 [Verse 44-50]: Hearken before reaching the Point of Culmination

Section 14 [Verse 51-53]: Hadith (Wahy) and the Book (Quran)

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 42 [Verse 1-4]: Inspiration from Allah**

Ha, Mim, Ain, Sin, Qaf. Thus, doth send inspiration to thee as to those before thee, Allah, Exalted in Power, Full of Wisdom; to Him belongs all that is in the Skies and Lands, and He is Most High, Most Great.

### **Section 2 of Chapter 42 [Verse 5]: Doomsday is Near**

The Skies are almost rent asunder from above them, and the angels celebrate the praises of their Lord and pray for forgiveness for beings on the Earth. Behold! Verily Allah is He, the Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

#### **Remarks:**

The universe is waved into Seven Skies, and it is rolling up and contracting from the outermost Sky. Finally, it will be rolled-up compactly as a special Big Crunch, destined to revive the universe as hell.

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies (Universe) like the rolling up of the scroll for writings; as We originated the first creation, We shall reproduce it—a promise on Us; surely We will bring it about.”

[Al Quran 21: 104]

“Did not they see that We come to the land (future Land of Judgment) reducing it (this universe) from its outer boundary (Seventh Sky)? Allah judges; there is no adjuster of His judgment, and He is swift, the reckoning.” [Al Quran 13: 41]

The present cycle of the universe is running through its final phase. The Day of Doom is near [the subject is deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30].

### **Section 3 of Chapter 42 [Verse 6-8]: Home of Ummah**

And those who take as protectors others besides Him, Allah do watch over them, and thou are not the disposer of their affairs.

Thus, have We sent by inspiration to thee an Arabic Qur'an that thou may warn the Mother of Cities and all around her. And warn of the Day of Assembly, of which there is no doubt—some will be in the Jannaat, and some in the Blazing Fire.

#### **Remarks:**

Mother of Cities is Babylon. All around her are Arabian and Persian People. Thus the primary area of the Quran (Darussalam / Home of Peace / Home of Ummah) extends from Morocco to the Pamirs.



FIGURE: Darussalam / Home of Peace / Home of Ummah

If Allah had so willed, He could have made them a single people, but He admits whom He wills to His Mercy; and the Wrongdoers will have neither protector nor helper.

### Remarks:

The Darussalam includes linguistically and culturally different peoples, mainly Arabs and Persians. But, Allah has admitted them in His Mercy and has made them Muslims. So, the Wrongdoers, creating division among Muslims by making wrong alliances, will not have any protector or helper against Allah.

However, in the first paragraph of the Section, it is said: “...thou are not the disposer of their affairs”. It means that if a group of people make an alliance with a wrong leader (Wrongdoer), the Highest Islamic Leadership should not take action against them; Allah watches over them. Thus, fighting is not allowed to neutralize a Sect (*Firqa*).

We see the divide today as Shia-Sunni Sects. The Highest Islamic Leadership cannot fight to mitigate the issue, but Allah is watching and the consequences of making the divisions (Firqa) are discussed subsequently in the Surah.

#### **Section 4 of Chapter 42 [Verse 9-12]: Making a Race Higher**

What! Have they taken Awliya (guiding friends and protectors) besides Him? But, it is Allah! He is the Protector, and it is He Who gives life to the dead; it is He Who has power over all things.

Whatever it be, wherein ye differ, the decision thereof is with Allah; such is Allah, my Lord, in Him I trust, and to Him I turn; the Creator of the Skies and Lands.

#### **Remarks:**

The people in the Home of Ummah (Darussalam extending from Morocco to the Pamirs) could be one people with the same language and culture, as the verses of the previous Section say, “*If Allah had so willed, He could have made them a single people...*”

But, Allah has made them different. Major part of the population talk in Arabic and the rest talk in Farsi mainly. But they should not be divided and make alliance with people from beyond the Home of Ummah, as the above Verses say: “*What! Have they taken Awliya (guiding, friends, helpers, and protectors) besides Him? But, it is Allah! He is the Protector, and it is He Who gives life to the dead; it is He Who has power over all things.*”

They are to follow the Quran to settle their disputes, as the verses subsequently say, “*Whatever it be, wherein ye differ, the decision thereof is with Allah*”

And, if a dispute does not get settled, they should wait for Allah to decide (cease doing anything). In any case, they cannot accept people from outside as *Awliya* to gain upper hand in the Home of Ummah.

He made for you, from yourselves, pairs (*azwajan*) and pairs (*azwajan*) among cattle—by this means He multiplies you. There is nothing whatsoever like unto Him, and He is the One that hears and sees.

To Him belongs the keys of the Skies and Lands; He enlarges and restricts the sustenance to whom He will; for He knows full well all things.

### **Remarks:**

In above verses, the “Pairs” (*azwajan*) does not mean married couple; cattle do not marry. It is the “Pairs” by which we as well as the cattle are multiplied, as the above verses say: “*He made for you, from yourselves, pairs and pairs among cattle—by this means He multiplies you.*”

Here, “*He made for you, from yourselves, pairs (*azwajan*)...*” means that He makes the special Double Helix DNA Molecules of sperm and ovum with hereditary and other traits, as the verse subsequently says: “...*by this means He multiplies you.*”

A specific genome code is produced after the fusion of a sperm and an ovum. The code dictates the formation of body with hereditary and other traits.

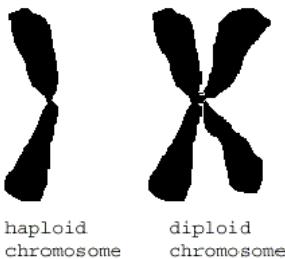


FIGURE 42.1

A human cell has 23 pairs of diploid chromosomes. But a sperm is produced with 23 haploid chromosomes. Once a sperm enters an ovum, it releases its genetic material. A new membrane forms around the genetic material where 23 haploid chromosomes become ready to combine.

Being awakened by fertilization, the genetic materials of the egg divide and provide 23 haploid chromosomes.

Then the membranes dissolve leaving no barriers between the male and female chromosomes. The chromosomes can then combine and become part of a single nucleus containing a full set of chromosomes (23 pair of diploid chromosomes).

During the fusion of male and female chromosomes, the specific genetic code of a human arises, which determine gender, eye color, hair color, and so forth.

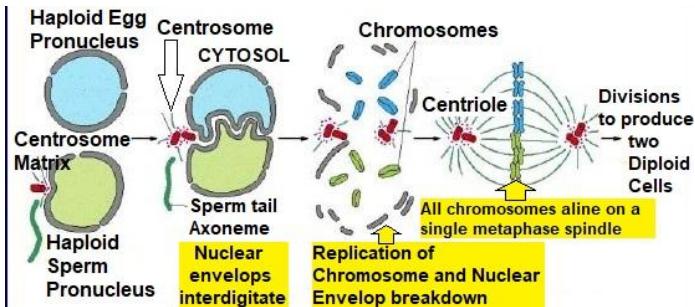


FIGURE 42.1: Fusion

Allah guides the formation of haploid chromosomes by chromosome crossover and other methods, as the verses under discussion say: *He made for you, from yourselves, pairs (azwajan) and pairs among cattle—by this means He multiplies you. There is nothing whatsoever like unto Him, and He is the One that hears and sees.*

The Haploid Chromosomes carry heredity:

“The One Who made good everything He created (by guided evolution), and He began the creation of man (Adam) with *tinin* (gene expression). Then He made his progeny from the Heredity (carried by Haploid Chromosomes) of despised fluid” [Al Quran 32: 7-8]

Some offspring are better and some are average in strength, intelligence, stature, and so forth. Similarly, some nations are higher in intelligence, courage, stature, and so forth, such as Persians, Japanese, Germans, French, British, Spanish, Jews,

Turks, and a few others show higher traits than other races. But it does not mean that they have become *Awliya* (Guiding Friend and Protector) of mankind. Allah is the *Awliya*. Allah can produce a few generations improved in any of the races and can make them higher than other races.

If one read the history, one will find that sometimes a few intelligent and courageous generations produced in a race, and they became great. For example, during the First and Second World Wars, a few intelligent, brave, and dynamic generations were born in Germany, and they rapidly produced higher armaments and defeated all European countries including the Super Powers of the time, British and France.

In context, the verses mean that all races of the Muslim Ummah should be honored equally. If an Arab is leading, a Persian should obey.

Some seeds produce better harvest. Allah controls the productions by the Pairs (Double Helix DNA Molecules) to make better seeds. Thus, the verses of the last paragraph say, “*To Him belongs the keys of the Skies and Lands; He enlarges and restricts the sustenance to whom He will; for He knows full well all things.*”

The example of the plants is given so that the people of the old times could relate. Allah makes the seeds of humans in the ovaries of the mothers.

## **Section 5 of Chapter 42 [Verse 13-14]: Examples of the Old**

The same religion has He established for you as that which He enjoined on Noah, that which We have sent by inspiration to thee, and that which We enjoined on Abraham, Moses and Jesus—to establish the religion, and not to be divided therein.

To those who worship other things than Allah, hard is it to which thou call them. Allah chooses to Himself those whom He pleases, and guides to Himself those who turn.

And they became divided, only after knowledge reached them, through selfish envy between themselves. Had it not been for a word that went forth before from thy Lord to a term appointed, the matter would have been settled between them. But truly those who have inherited the book after them are in suspicious doubt concerning it.

### **Remarks:**

The above verses identify the cause of division as, “*selfish envy between themselves*”.

The Jews had internal conflicts after Solomon and the country got divided. Subsequently, they divided into many religious sects by the religious leaders, preaching different ideologies, brought out through different interpretations and explanations of the Torah and the Talmud.

Christians are divided into Catholic, Protestants, and Orthodox mainly. There are other minor sects as well. Orthodox are dominant in the east, such as in Eastern Europe and Russia; Catholics are dominant in Western Europe except England; and Protestants are dominant in America and Australia.

“From those, too, who call themselves Christians, We did take a covenant, but they forgot a good part of the message that was sent them: so we estranged them with enmity and hatred between the one and the other to the Day of Judgment. And soon will God show them what it is they have done.”

[Al Quran 5:14]

Political and Religious Leaders divided the people for *selfish envy between themselves*.

## **Section 6 of Chapter 42 [Verse 15-16]: Now, what Muslims should do to remain United**

Now, then, for that call and stand steadfast as thou are commanded, and do not follow thou their vain desire, but say: "I believe in the Book, which Allah has sent down; and I am commanded to judge justly between you. Allah is our Lord and your Lord, for us our deeds, and for you your deeds. There is no contention between you and us; Allah will bring us together, and to Him is final goal."

### **Remarks:**

Main reasons of sectarian divide (*firqat*) among Muslims are Hadiths and historical narrations, though, the Hadiths are doubtful and why certain people did certain activities over 1400 hundred years ago cannot be understood now in depth, and their acts are not parts of our religion.

Thus, the above verses say to believe in the Book, which Allah has sent. And, only Book that has been sent by Allah to Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) is the Quran. Other books, such as Bukhari, Muslim, Tirmizi, and so on are not sent as books. If the Muslims follow the Quran only, there will be no division (Firqa) among them.

Many go on saying that the Hadith are required to bring out the rules of judgment. So, the above verses say: “...say: *I believe in the Book, which Allah has sent down, and I am commanded to judge justly between you...*”

A Muslim should judge according to the Quran in cases the punishments of the crimes are mentioned in the Quran. The crimes mentioned in the Quran are adultery, theft, spreading sex scandal, and creating disorder in the society mainly.

If the punishment of a crime is not mentioned in the Quran, a Muslim should judge justly. If he is molded by the Quran, his just decision will be correct. Following old laws and degrees of punishments, which are not mentioned in the Quran, such as punishing for drinking wine, are not religious obligations.

But those who argue concerning Allah, after response has been made to Him, futile is their argument in the sight of their Lord; on them is wrath, and for them will be a penalty terrible.

## **Section 7 of Chapter 42 [Verse 17-18]: The Sign of Doomsday**

It is Allah Who has sent down the Book in Truth and the Balance; and what will make thee realize that perhaps the Hour is close at hand?

Only those wish to hasten it who believe not in it. Those who believe hold it in awe and know that it is the Truth. Behold, verily those that dispute concerning the Hour are far astray.

### **Remarks:**

The space of the universe is waved into seven spherical waves, one inside another, like the peels of onion. These waves of space are Skies. There are Seven Skies. In each Sky, there are many galaxies.

The rotation of left-handed and right-handed galaxies indicates that the universe may be rotating, and it may have an axis. So, the Skies may be rotating around a universal axis.

We are located in the First (Innermost) Sky. The Great Attractor seems to be the center of the First Sky. It should be a point on the universal axis.

The galaxies of the First Sky are rotating around the axis and drifting toward the Great Attractor. The galaxies of the outer Skies are rotating around the same Axis, but drifting toward the central sphere of the respective Skies. And the universe as a whole is contracting in diameter. Thus, the universe is contracting by rolling up the expanding space.

So, the space is in a State of Balance.

In the spinning universe, the belts of voids are getting cleaned, as the Filaments are closing into the Walls. The spin is increasing from the outer-most Sky for about last five billion years.

Thus, the outer Skies are falling into the inner Skies one after another. Soon the Second Sky will be seized by the falling Third Sky, and the space of the First Sky will tear off from the overall universe. The rotation of the First Sky will then be slowing down, and the First Sky will lose the order of the overall Universe.

Then, the First (Innermost) Sky will be shrinking directly toward the Great Attractor in an ever-increasing speed, and the space of the First Sky will be contracting. The Sun will rise from the west. The Arrows of Time will reverse (in the First Sky only). The Trumpet of Doom will be blown within 40 years of the western sunrise.

The verses under discussion are talking about the present state of balance—we see the compact Walls, the wide Voids and the feeble Filaments. It informs us that the Doomsday is near.

We are in the First (Innermost) Sky. We do not feel the rotation of galaxies around the Axis of the Universe. We only see their drifts towards the Great Attractor. Soon the rotational velocity of the First Sky will be slowing down, and the drifting speed will be increasing. The Sun will rise from the west. Then there would be about 40 years left to Blow the Trumpet.

The Trumpet will be blown, and the First Sky will explode to rejoin the overall universe. Humans will die. In course of time, all the Skies will be rolled

up compactly as a Singularity (Big Crunch). Thus, the universe will be a bright point on the Face of God, or in the force fields (of His nafs) projecting from the Face of God.

The universe will be reprogrammed and reinitiated by Allah for Resurrection, Judgment, Salvation, and onward evolution.

[The matter is deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30]

### **Section 8 of Chapter 42 [Verse 19-20]: Men are free to Choose**

Gracious is Allah to His servants: He gives sustenance to whom He pleases, and He has power, and can carry out His will. To any that desires the tilth of the hereafter, We give increase in his tilth; and to any that desires the tilth of this world, We grant somewhat thereof, but he has no share or lot in the hereafter.

### **Section 9 of Chapter 42 [Verse 21-26]: Ahl al-Bayt and Islamic Leadership**

What! Have they partners who have established for them some religion without the permission of Allah? Had it not been for the decree of Judgment, the matter would have been decided between them, but verily the Wrongdoers will have a grievous penalty.

#### **Remarks:**

There is one God. And, the Muslims are following one Book (the Quran). So, they should be in unity. If

some Muslims get separated and form a Sect, they are like people attributing partner to God, as the verses say, “*What! Have they partners who have established for them some religion without the permission of Allah?*”

Thou will see the Wrongdoers in fear on account of what they have earned, and that must fall on them. But those who believe and work righteous deeds will be in the luxuriant meads of the Jannaat; they shall have before their Lord all that they wish for—that will indeed be the magnificent bounty.

### **Remarks:**

The Chapter is about making sects (*firqa*). Here, Wrongdoers are people who make the sects.

That is whereof Allah gives glad tidings to His servants who believe and do righteous deeds; say, “Not I ask you for it any payment except to love (my) near kin.”

And if any one earns any good, We shall give him an increase of good in respect thereof; for Allah is Oft-Forgiving, Most Ready to appreciate.

### **Remarks:**

The Muslims must remain united as an Ummah. The unity demands a leadership. The second paragraph of above verses gives the guidance to select the leadership: “*That is whereof Allah gives glad tidings to His servants who believe and do righteous deeds;*

*say, "Not I ask you for it any payment except to love (my) near kin"*

Thus, the Highest Islamic Leadership should be a descendant of Hazrat Hasan or Hazrat Hussain (from Ahl-al-Bayt). The verse does not directly say to select one from them as leader, but it demands love for them in course of discussing sectarian divide. So, it instructs to remain united as an Ummah under one of them.

It is necessary for the unity, because the Ummah comprises many races, such as Arabs, Turks, Persians, and so forth. A person from one race may not like to obey a person from another race. But, if the Highest Islamic Leadership is from Hasan or Hussain, everybody will love him, as it is guided in the Quran.

Finally, the Highest Islamic Leadership should be from the Ahl al-Bayt. The Subordinate Leaders may be selected by him, or he may allow people to elect. The Hashemite are intelligent and historically proven good leaders. We know them for hundreds of years.

What! Do they say, "He has forged a falsehood against Allah"? But if Allah willed, He could seal up thy heart. And Allah blots out vanity and proves the truth by His words; for He knows well the secrets of all hearts.

He is the One that accepts repentance from His servants and forgives sins, and He knows all that ye do.

And He listens to those who believe and do deeds of righteousness and gives them increase of His bounty, but for the Unbelievers there is a terrible penalty.

## **Section 10 of Chapter 42 [Verse 27-31]: Causes of Measured Provision– Do not lose Hope and do not accept Wrong Awliya (guiding friends, helpers and protectors)**

If Allah were to enlarge the provision for His servants, they would indeed transgress beyond all bounds through the earth, but he sends down in due measure as He pleases; for He is with His servants Well-Acquainted, Watchful.

He is the One that sends down rain after (men) have given up all hope and scatters His mercy; and He is the Protector, Worthy of all Praise.

And among His signs is the creation of the Skies and Lands, and the living creatures that He has scattered through them; and He has power to gather them together when He wills.

Whatever misfortune happens to you is because of the things your hands have wrought, and for many He grants forgiveness.

Nor can you frustrate through the earth, nor have ye besides Allah any one to protect or to help.

### **Remarks**

The cause of providing in due measure is for the good of the Believers. Allah is always with them. So, they should not be afraid of hunger and misfortune, and should not make alliance with the wrong people for aids. The wrong *awliya* (guiding friends, helpers and protectors) mislead, divide, and destroy them ultimately.

## **Section 11 of Chapter 42 [Verse 32-36]: People that come by Ships (People of European Origin) / The Policy of Retaliation**

And among His Signs are the ships smooth-running through the ocean as mountains. If it be His will, He can still the wind, then would they become motionless on the back of it. Verily, in this are signs for everyone who patiently perseveres and is grateful.

Or, He can cause them to perish because of which (they) have earned, but much does He forgive. But let those know who dispute about Our verses that there is for them no way of escape. Whatever ye are given is a convenience of this life.

### **Remarks**

Above verses are indirectly pointing out the European People who used to come by ships. Many established wrong alliances with them, and they divided the Muslims into political and religious groups with a view to suppress and rule.

The people who come by the ships were supposed to be punished for whatever they had done, as the verses say: “*Or, He can cause them to perish because of which (they) have earned, but much does He forgive.*”

They have a lot of resources, but those are for the short earthly life, as the verses say: “*But let those know who dispute about Our verses that there is for them no way of escape. Whatever ye are given is a convenience of this life.*”

## **Section 12 of Chapter 42 [Verse 36-43]: Guidance for the Ordinary Muslims**

But that which is with Allah is better and more lasting for those who believe and put their trust in their Lord; those who avoid the greater crimes and shameful deeds, and when they are angry even then forgive; those who hearken to their Lord and establish regular Prayer, who (conduct) their affairs by mutual consultation, who spend out of what We bestow on them for sustenance, and those who when an oppressive wrong is inflicted on them help and defend themselves—the recompense for an injury is an injury equal thereto, but if a person forgives and makes reconciliation, his reward is due from Allah; for (Allah) loves not those who do wrong.

But indeed, if any do help and defend themselves after a wrong to them, against such there is no cause of blame. The blame is only against those who oppress men with wrongdoing and insolently transgress beyond bounds through the land defying right and justice; for such there will be a penalty grievous.

But indeed, if any show patience and forgive, that would truly be an exercise of courageous will and resolution in the conduct of affairs.

### **Remarks**

For an ordinary Muslim, the Caliphate is too great an establishment. He can hardly do anything for the selection and appointment of Caliph / Highest Islamic Leadership. However, he should have good wishes for the Caliph once a Caliph is in power. And he should not answer the call of an opposing leadership.

Islamic Societies are Mosque based. An ordinary Muslim should remain tied with the Leader (Imam) of the Local Mosque with a view to remain tied to the Highest Islamic Leadership ultimately.

What the ordinary Muslims should do under the Leadership of the Local Mosque is described in above verses. The Imam of the Local Mosque should decide upon a common affair after consulting the elderly people, as the verses say: "...those who hearken to their Lord and establish regular Prayer, who (conduct) their affairs by mutual consultation..."

### **Section 13 of Chapter 42 [Verse 44-50]: Hearken before reaching the Point of Culmination**

For any whom Allah leaves astray, there is no protector thereafter. And thou will see the wrongdoers when in sight of the penalty say: "Is there any way (to) a return?"

And thou will see them brought forward to it in a humble frame of mind; because of disgrace, looking with a stealthy glance, and the Believers will say, "Those are indeed in loss who have given to perdition their own-selves and those belonging to them on the Day of Judgment." Behold! Truly the Wrongdoers are in a lasting penalty! And no protectors have they to help them other than Allah.

And for any whom Allah leaves to stray, there is no way.

Hearken ye to your Lord before comes a Day, no averting for it from Allah, not for you any refuge that Day, and not for you any denial!

If then they run away, We have not sent thee as a guard over them; thy duty is but to convey.

And truly, when We give man a taste of a mercy from Ourselves, he does exult thereat; but when some ill happens to him on account of the deeds, which his hands have sent forth, truly then is man ungrateful!

To Allah belongs the dominion of the Skies and Lands. He creates what He wills. He bestows male or female (child) according to His Will, or He bestows both males and females (child), and He leaves barren whom He will; for He is full of Knowledge and Power.

#### **Section 14 of Chapter 42 [Verse 51-53]: Hadith (Wahy) and the Book (Quran)**

It is not fitting for a man that Allah should speak to him except by revelation (*wahyun*), or from behind a veil, or by the sending of a messenger to reveal with Allah's permission what Allah wills; for He is Most High, Most Wise.

And thus have We by Our Command sent revelation (*ruhun*) to thee; thou knew not what Revelation was, and what was Faith, but We have made it a Light wherewith We guide such of Our servants as We will. And verily, thou dost guide to the Straight Way, the Way of Allah, to Whom belongs whatever is in the Skies and whatever is on lands. Behold! To Allah reach all affairs!

#### **Remarks**

As the above verses say, Allah speaks to a man in three ways:

- By revelation (*wahy* sent to Prophets)
- From behind a veil (as in the case of Moses; Allah talked to him from behind a veil of fire)
- By sending a messenger (angel)

The *wahy* (revelation) is sent by Allah into the mind of a human directly. The religious talks of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) were wahy. It is said in the following verse:

“And he does not speak of his own desires; he speaks but revelation (*wahyun*)”. [Al Quran 53:3-4]

So, many consider the books of Hadith, such as Bukhari, Muslim, Tirmizi, etc., as the books from Allah, and must be followed.

But, this Chapter (Surah) suggests to follow the Quran only, as it says: “...say: *I believe in the Book, which Allah has sent down (Quran), and I am commanded to judge justly between you...*”

So, what is the condition of such revelations (wahy) is described below:

“Never did We send (wahy) an apostle or a prophet before thee, but, when he framed a desire, satan threw something into his desire: but God will abolishes anything that satan throws in, and God will establish His verses; for God is full of Knowledge and Wisdom:”

[Al Quran 22:52]

But some suggestions of satan are not abolished by Allah because of the reason narrated in the next verse:

“That He may make the suggestions thrown in by satan, but a trial for those in whose hearts is a disease and who are hardened of heart: verily the Wrongdoers are in a schism far.”

[Al Quran 22:53]

In this situation what a man of knowledge should do is narrated in the next verse:

“And that those on whom knowledge has been bestowed may learn that the (Qur'an) is the Truth from thy Lord, and that they may believe therein, and their hearts may be made humbly to it; for verily God is the Guide of those who believe, to the Straight Way.”

[Al Quran 22:54]

Thus, the Quran is the Truth beyond doubt. We should follow the Quran only.

Prophet (pbuh) forbade to write the Hadith, and it was forbidden by early Caliphs as well. The Hadiths were collected after about a hundred years or so. So, the satans had better scopes to corrupt the Hadiths by putting further suggestions in the minds of narrators and collectors.

Only the Quran is the Truth beyond doubt, because it was not sent as *wahy*, but as *ruhh*. The ruhhs were brain-data of electromagnetic force fields, carrying the verses. The data were carried by angels and inserted into the brain of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) directly. From the brain, the data of the verses

used to come into his mind as and when he intended. So, there was no scope of corruption as the data of the verses had got printed in his brain.

For this purpose, Prophet (pbuh) was given a data-base (*dhikra*) of the Quran in his brain. The data-base was given by Gabriel in his childhood when he (Gabriel) operated him, and it was activated in the cave of Hera when the Prophet (pbuh) said, ‘I cannot read’ or words to that effect.

“...and We have sent down unto thee *dhikra* (data-base of the Quran given into the brain) that ‘you may narrate’ (*litubayyina* ) to men what is sent for them; and that they may give thought (*yatafakkaruna*). [Al Quran 16:44]

The Prophet’s (pbuh) duty was to narrate (bayyina) the verses to the followers, and the followers’ duties were to give thought (yatafakkaruna). It is said in the following verse too:

“Move not thy tongue concerning the (Qur'an) to make haste therewith.  
It is for Us to collect it and to promulgate it. But, when We have promulgated it, follow thou its recital.  
Nay more, it is for Us to narrate it:

[Al Quran 75:16-19]

The Prophet (pbuh) could not say anything beyond the Quran as religion. It is understood from the following verse:

“And if the apostle were to invent any sayings in Our name, We should certainly seize him by his right hand, and We should certainly then cut off the artery of his heart:

[Al Quran 69:44-46]

The context of the Chapter (Surah) is sectarian divide (Firqa). So, following the Hadiths is discouraged in the verses under discussion. It aids to divide the Muslims into sects. A Muslim should be a Muslim only, and he should follow the Quran only as the Book of religion.

The Hadith can be read as source of knowledge, but not as religion. The Hadiths, Prophet's (pbuh) biography, Holy Bible, early Islamic history, modern science, and so on are *hiqma* that helps to understand the Quran.

# **Chapter 43** [Al Zukhruf THE GOLD ADORNMENTS]

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about Major Prophets, Abraham, Moses, and Jesus. It called Arabs to leave the footsteps of their fathers and hold the truth firmly.

## **Flowchart**

### **Segment 1: Endeavor to bring the People in Truth**

Section 1 [Verse 3-4]: Mother of the Book

Section 2 [Verse 5-22]: People following their Fathers' Footsteps

Section 3 [Verse 23-44]: But their Fathers too did not accept the Truth

Section 4 [Verse 45-56]: Their Fathers in Egypt were Rejected.

Section 5 [Verse 57-65]: A Prophet (Jesus) came with Extreme Signs

### **Segment 2: Reward and Punishment Justified**

Section 6 [Verse 66-73]: Jannaat

Section 7 [Verse 74-77]: Endless Hell

### **Segment 3: Conclusion**

Section 8 [Verse 78-83]: Leave them to Babble and Play

Section 9 [Verse 84-89]: Soon shall they Know

## **Tafsir of the Surah Segment-1 Endeavor to bring the People in Truth**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 43 [Verse 2-4]: Mother of the Book**

Ha, Mim. By the Book that makes things clear, We have made it a Qur'an (Recitation) in Arabic that ye may be able to understand. And verily, it is in the Mother of the Book, in Our Presence, high, full of wisdom.

#### **Remarks:**

We know about a Pen and a Saving Disc (Lawh-Mahfuz) from the Quran and the Hadith. Those are parts of a highly developed computer. I call it “Computer of Creations” or “CC” in short.

The above verses are talking about another major part of the CC. It is called “Mother of the Book”. The Mother of the Book can give birth of a Book. So, it is a highly developed motherboard having different circuits and other components.



**FIGURE 43.1: Motherboard of a Manmade Computer**

The CC is a huge system. Its disc (Lawh-Mahfuz) may be bigger than the Earth, which is revolving in the Arsh. It keeps the records of everything.

[The CC is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6]

## **Section 2 of Chapter 43 [Verse 5-22]: People following their Fathers' Footsteps**

Shall We then take away the Message from you and repel; for that ye are a people transgressing beyond bounds.

But, how many were the prophets We sent among the peoples of old? And never came there a prophet to them but they mocked him. So, We destroyed stronger in power than these and has passed example of the former.

If thou were to question them: Who created the Skies and Lands? They would be sure to reply: They were created by the Exalted in Power, Full of Knowledge.

Has made for you the land spread out and has made for you paths therein in order that ye may find guidance.

### **Remarks:**

The continental plates have drifted away from each other, thus the Land has spread out. The interactions of the plate boundaries have produced high mountain ranges.

But the mountain ranges (except China-Myanmar Mountain Barrier) have not isolated a people completely; there are paths through the mountains, such as Khyber Pass.



FIGURE 43.2: Black Line- China-Myanmar Mountain Barrier

If the paths were not created by God, it would be almost impossible for humans to make the roads through the hilly terrains.

The modern roads that are constructed through the high mountain ranges follow the naturally created paths mainly. However, the China-Myanmar Mountain Barrier is crossed by Chinese Belt and Road Initiative in several points without through natural paths, through heavy engineering efforts and modern technologies.

That sends down rain from the sky in due measure, and We raise to life therewith a land that is dead—so will ye be raised.

That has created Pairs (DNA Double Helix) in all things and has made for you ships and cattle on which ye ride. In order that ye may sit firm and square on their backs,

and when so seated, ye may celebrate the favor of your Lord and say: "Glory to Him Who has subjected these to us, for we could never have accomplished this, and to our Lord surely must we turn back!"

### **Remarks:**

A horse is created from the "Pairs" (Double Helix DNA Molecules). And a ship is produced from the wood, but the wood too, is created from the same DNA Double Helix Molecules. Thus, the verses of the last paragraph say: "*That has created Pairs (DNA Double Helix) in all things and has made for you ships and cattle on which ye ride...*"

Chemically the genomes (genome is entire set of DNA instructions found in a cell) of all living cells (plants and animals) are the same, but they differ in information content—one makes a horse, another makes a tree.

The brain of a domestic animal is programmed through gene expression when it forms in the mother's womb. A donkey carries the loads but a zebra cannot be trained to do it: "*Glory to Him Who has subjected these to us, for we could never have accomplished this, and to our Lord surely must we turn back.*"

A seed germinates when water is supplied. The process of germination is driven by the genome contained in the embryo. A human genome is similar. On the Day of Resurrection, a human will resurrect from the genome of a stem cell just by absorbing nourishment supplied in the surroundings, as the verses say: *That sends down rain from the sky in due*

*measure, and We raise to life therewith a land that is dead—so will ye be raised.*

A DNA molecule survives in the earth for millions of years. And, we do not know the job of 98% of DNA Molecule. Maybe, certain percent of Jeans is dedicated to form the cell and resurrect a person from the supplied substances.

The nafs of a person is a combination of unknown force fields that sustains him as a living entity. His nafs gets designed and programmed during his initial creation in the mother's womb. On the Day of Resurrection, a man's nafs will assist a Set of his DNA Molecule (46) to resurrect him.

The nature of resurrection will be set in the reviving universe, as the following verse says:

“Not your creation and not your resurrection but as a Soul Single (*Nafsin-Wahidatin*). Indeed, Allah is All-Hearer, All-Seer.”

[Al Quran 31: 28]

A part of Nafsin-Wahidatin (a Soul Single / GUT Force +) has been transformed into this universe. The universe will collapse and return to the Face of God as a Singularity. The universe would look like have returned to the state of Nafsin-Wahidatin with all information (commands) gained in the past.

Subsequently, the collapsed universe will be reinitiated to resurrect the creations.

On the Day of Resurrection, when the universe will achieve mass (Thaqal), a nafs will be attached to a Set of DNA Molecule (46). The Set of

DNA will produce the cell. The cell will multiply by absorbing supplied materials in the surroundings. Thus, the human will be resurrected in the framework of his nafs.

Yet they attribute to some of His servants a share with Him! Truly is man a blasphemous ingrate avowed!

What! Has He taken daughters out of what He himself creates, and granted to you sons for choice? When news is brought to one of them of what he sets up as a likeness to Most Gracious, his face darkens, and he is filled with inward grief! Is then one brought up among trinkets and unable to give a clear account in a dispute!

And they make into females angels who themselves serve God. Did they witness their creation? Their evidence will be recorded, and they will be called to account!

They say, "If it had been the will of Most Gracious, we should not have worshipped such!" Of that they have no knowledge! They do nothing but lie!

What! Have We given them a Book before this to which they are holding fast? Nay! They say: "We found our fathers following a certain religion, and we do guide ourselves by their footsteps."

### **Section 3 of Chapter 43 [Verse 23-44]: But their Fathers too did not accept the Truth**

Just in the same way, whenever We sent a Warner before thee to any people the wealthy ones among them said: "We found our fathers following a certain religion, and we will certainly follow in their footsteps."

He said: "What! Even if I brought you better guidance than that which ye found your fathers following?"

They said: "For us, we deny that ye are sent."

So, We extracted retribution from them. Now see what was the end of those who rejected!

Behold! Abraham said to his father and his people: "I do indeed clear myself of what ye worship—only Him Who made me; and He will certainly guide me." And he left it as a word to endure among those who came after him that they may turn back.

Yea, I gave enjoyment to these and their forefathers until came to them the Truth and a Messenger clear. But when the Truth came to them, they said: "This is sorcery, and we do reject it."

Also, they say: "Why is not this Qur'an sent down to some leading man in either of the two cities?" Is it they who would portion out the mercy of thy Lord? It is We Who portion out between them their livelihood in the life of this world, and We raise some of them above others in ranks so that some may command work from others. But the mercy of thy Lord is better than that which they amass.

And were it not that men might become a one community, We would provide for everyone that blasphemers against Most Gracious silver roofs for their houses and stairways on which to go up, and doors to their houses, and thrones on which they could recline, and also adornments of gold, but all these were nothing but conveniences of the present life. The hereafter in the sight of thy Lord is for the Righteous.

If anyone withdraws himself from remembrance of Most Gracious, We appoint for him a satan to be an intimate companion to him. Such really hinder them from the Path, but they think that they are being guided aright! At length, when comes to Us, he says: "Would that between me and thee were the distance of east and west!"

Ah! Satan is the companion when ye have done wrong; it will avail you nothing that Day—that ye shall be partners in punishment!

Can thou then make the deaf to hear, or give direction to the blind, or to such as in manifest error—even if We take thee away, We shall be sure to exact retribution from them. Or, We shall show thee that which We have promised them; for verily We shall prevail over them.

So, hold thou fast to the revelation sent down to thee; verily thou are on a Straight Way; it is indeed the message for thee and for thy people, and soon shall ye be brought to account.

#### **Section 4 of Chapter 43 [Verse 45-56]: Their Fathers in Egypt were Rejected.**

And question thou our messengers whom We sent before thee. Did We appoint any deities, other than (God) Most Gracious, to be worshipped? We did send Moses aforetime with Our Signs to Pharaoh and his Chiefs. He said, "I am a Messenger of the Lord of the universes."

But when he came to them with Our signs, behold they ridiculed them. We showed them sign after sign, each greater than its fellow, and We seized them with punishment in order that they might turn.

And they said, "O thou Sorcerer! Invoke thy Lord for us according to His covenant with thee, for we shall truly accept guidance." But when We removed the penalty from them, behold, they broke their word.

And Pharaoh proclaimed among his people, saying: "O my people! Does not the dominion of Egypt belong to me—these streams flowing underneath my (town)? What! See ye not then! Am I not better than this who is a

contemptible wretch and can scarcely express himself clearly? Then, why are not gold bracelets bestowed on him or come (not) with him angels accompanying him in procession?"

Thus, did he make fools of his people, and they obeyed him—truly were they a people rebellious. When at length, they provoked Us, We exacted retribution from them, and We drowned them all, and We made them of the past and an example to later ages.

### **Section 5 of Chapter 43 [Verse 57-65]: A Prophet came with Extreme Signs**

When the Son of Mary is held up as an example, behold, thy people raise a clamor thereat! And they say, "Are our gods best, or he?" This they set forth to thee only by way of disputation. Yea, they are a contentious people.

He was no more than a servant. We granted Our favor to him, and We made him an example to the Children of Israel. And if it were Our Will, We could make angels from among you succeeding each other on the earth.

And indeed, Jesus is knowledge of the Hour, so be not in doubt of it and follow Me; this is a Straight Path. Let not the satan hinder you; for he is to you an enemy avowed.

#### **Remarks:**

In above verses, two important aspects of Jesus are highlighted: he was an 'Example to the Children of Israel' and he is the 'Knowledge of the Hour'.

## **1. Jesus, an Example to the Children of Israel**

Mother of Mary committed that if she bore a child, she would sacrifice him to God. Probably, the process of creating Jesus began from that time. Probably, Mary was genetically designed to give birth to Jesus.

A human can be genetically designed to give birth to an angel, as the verses say: *And if it were Our Will, We could make angels from among you succeeding each other on the earth.*

Mary was married to Joseph at the age of twelve, but she conceived before home-taking ceremony. An angel informed Joseph about the conception.

According to the Christian account, one night Gabriel came to Mary. Gabriel announced to her that she was to be the mother of the promised Messiah by conceiving him through the Holy Spirit. She accepted his divine will in perfect virtue of humility and responded, "I am the handmaid of the Lord. Let it be done unto me according to your word."

According to the Quran she said:

"She said: "O my Lord! How shall I have a son when no man hath touched me?" He said: "Even so; God creates what He wills; when He hath decreed a plan, He but says to it, "Be," and it is!"

[Al Quran 3:47]

Gabriel is not a messenger only; he is a doctor type angel. Just before Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) started for *Miraj* (Night Journey), he operated his

chest and did something. He operated Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) in his childhood as well.

Probably, Gabriel, according to the instruction of God, took a cell of Mary and made it suitable by genetic engineering to produce Jesus Christ. He planted the cell into her ovary. In this sense, Jesus was a clone of Mary. But, he had developments made in his genome. His body was suitable to interact with the Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus)—the Holy Soul had free access into his body.

The Holy Soul is an extended elementary Soul of God; it is not Gabriel.

The Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus) acted on the body of Jesus and aided him to talk in cases. Thus, the words of God were put into the mouth of Jesus. The Gospel came in this way.

The Gospel was not sent like the Book of Moses, as written tablets. It did not come as the Quran as well, where the verses were carried by Gabriel as brain-data (ruhhs). The Gospel did not come as visions as well, like the Books of other Prophets (the Book of Revelation came as vision). The Gospel came through Holy Soul and got expressed through the mouth of Jesus.

“Then will God say: “O Jesus the Son of Mary! Recount My favour to thee and to thy mother. Behold! I strengthened thee with the Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus); you speak to the people in the cradle and in maturity...”

[Al Quran 5:110]

“O People of the Book! Commit no excesses in your religion, nor say of God aught but the truth. Christ Jesus, the son of Mary, was a Messenger of God, and His speech—he shined in Mary—and a Ruhh (Holy Soul) in free access. So, believe in God and His Messengers. Say not "Trinity", desist, it will be better for you; for God is One God...” [Al Quran 4:171]

Jesus was a human. He had human body with nafs and ruhh. In addition, his body was suitable to interact with the Ruhul Quddus (Holy Soul).

Allah has extended many of His elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs) beyond His 'body in form'. He designed the extended elementary souls to act in fixed patterns, and infused those into the space (*did istawa*) to sustain and evolve the creations. The gravitational force field is one of such souls.

Similarly, the Holy Soul (Ruhul Quddus) is an extended elementary soul of Allah, but it is not designed to act in fixed patterns (thus it is Holy). The soul is meant for connecting the intended humans mainly. The soul aided Jesus to talk in many occasions. The soul helped him to perform the miracles as well.

Thus, Jesus was a sign of spirituality. He was a sign of Sufism. It is discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-18.

## **2. Jesus, the Knowledge of the Hour**

In above verses, Jesus is called ‘Knowledge of the Hour’ as well. The Books of Jesus give prophetic knowledge of the end times. His Book, the Book of Revelation, broadly discusses the followings in respect of the end times:

- Revival of Roman Empire (It is reviving as EU).
- Arrival of Hazrat Omar.
- Arrival of Imam Mahdi.
- Arrival of Anti-Christ
- Rise of a Beast from the Earth.
- Second Coming of Jesus Christ.
- Fall of the Daughter of Babylon (most likely USA).
- War with Gog and Magog.
- Establishment of the Kingdom of God (that runs according to the Laws of God).

I have discussed the end time events in Section-7 of Chapter-27.

Now people are interested on his return, but after his return, people’s main concern will be Doomsday. And if one asks a question to Jesus, the answer may come from the Ruhul Quddus directly.

“...The words that I have spoken to you,” Jesus said to his disciples, “do not come from me. The Father (Almighty God) Who remains in me, does his Own work.”

– John 14:10, Holy Bible.

[In above Verse, some people have inserted "Father". It is a corruption. It is obvious that there was a name of Almighty God in place of "Father"]

When Jesus came with clear signs, he said: "Now have I come to you with wisdom, and in order to make clear to you some of the (points) on which ye dispute. Therefore, fear God and obey me; for God, He is my Lord and your Lord, so worship ye Him; this is a Straight Way."

But, sects from among themselves fell into disagreement—then woe to the wrongdoers from the penalty of a Grievous Day!

## **Segment 2 Reward and Punishment Justified**

### **Section 6 of Chapter 43 [Verse 66-73]: Jannaat**

Do they only wait for the Hour that it should come on them all of a sudden, while they perceive not? Friends on that day will be foes one to another, except the Righteous.

My devotees! No fear shall be on you that Day, nor shall ye grieve; those who have believed in Our Signs and bowed in Islam—enter ye the Jannaat, ye and your wives rejoicing.

To them will be passed round dishes and goblets of gold; there will be there all that the souls could desire, all that their eyes could delight in, and ye shall abide therein.

Such will be the Jannaat of which ye are made heirs for your deeds.

Ye shall have therein abundance of fruit from which ye shall have satisfaction.

## **Section 7 of Chapter 43 [Verse 74-77]: Endless Hell**

The sinners will be in the Punishment of Hell to dwell therein. Nowise will it be lightened for them, and in despair will they be there overwhelmed. Nowise shall We be unjust to them, but it is they who have been unjust themselves.

They will cry: "O Malik! Would that thy Lord put an end to us!" He will say, "Nay, but ye shall abide!"

### **Remarks:**

Malik is the chief angel of hell. Prophet (pbuh) saw him during the Miraj (Night Journey).

We opted to become the vicegerents of God. So, God has arranged the tests on the Earth to justify our final destinations.

The person who would pass in the test will be a vicegerent of God in the Jannaat (another universe / paradise), and the person who would fail in the test will be a vicegerent of God in the Samawaat (this universe / hell).

The Samawaat is full of anti-matter and burning galaxies. Basically, the Samawaat is the home of jinns. The people following satan jinns, will be vicegerents of God in the galaxies. The galaxies are objects of hell.

No angel will come in the hell to bit the hell-dwellers with the stick or throw them into the pits of fire. The sinners will be in punishment due to the very nature of their abode. There will be fire everywhere and painful natural disasters. Their punishments will not be reduced, as the verses under discussion say:

*"They will cry: "O Malik! Would that thy Lord put an end to us!" He will say, "Nay, but ye shall abide!""*

### **Segment 3 Conclusion**

#### **Section 8 of Chapter 43 [Verse 78-83]: Leave them to Babble and Play**

Verily, We have brought the Truth to you, but most of you have a hatred for Truth.

What! Have they settled some plan? But it is We Who settle things.

Or, do they think that We hear not their secrets and their private counsels? Indeed, and Our messengers (angels) are beside them to record.

Say: "If Most Gracious had a son, I would be the first to worship." Glory to the Lord of the Skies and Lands, the Lord of the Arsh, from the things they attribute!

So, leave them to babble and play until they meet that Day of theirs, which they have been promised.

#### **Section 9 of Chapter 43 [Verse 84-89]: Soon shall they know**

It is He Who is God in the Sky and God on the Lands, and He is full of Wisdom and Knowledge. And blessed is He to Whom belongs the dominion of the Skies and Lands and all between them; with Him is the knowledge of the Hour, and to Him shall ye be brought back.

And those whom they invoke besides God have no power of intercession; only he who bears witness to the Truth, and they know.

If thou ask them, who created them; they will certainly say, God. How then are they deluded away?

Of the cry, "O my Lord! Truly these are people who will not believe!"?

So, turn away from them and say, "Peace!" But soon shall they know.

# **Chapter 44 [Al Dukhan THE SMOKE]**

## **Introduction**

The purpose of humans as the vicegerents of God, and the events beyond the Doomsday are highlighted in this Surah. There are points of deep thoughts embedded in easy talks.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-7]: Revelation of the Quran

Section 2 [Verse 8-16]: The Land of Final Judgment

Section 3 [Verse 17-29]: Passion of the Universe for Humans

Section 4 [Verse 30-33]: The Chosen People

Section 5 [Verse 34-37]: People of Tubba

Section 6 [Verse 38-50]: Satisfying the Universe (Samawaat)

Section 7 [Verse 51-57]: Life in Jannaat

Section 8 [Verse 58-59]: Conclusion

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 44 [Verse1-7]: Revelation of the Quran**

Ha, Mim. By the Book that makes things clear. We sent it down during a blessed night; for We wish to warn. In that is made distinct every affair of wisdom by command from Our presence. Indeed, We send as Mercy from thy Lord—for He hears and knows, the Lord of the Skies and Lands and all between them—if ye have an assured faith.

## **Section 2 of Chapter 44 [Verse 8-16]: The Land of Final Judgment**

There is no god but He; it is He Who gives life and gives death, the Lord and Cherisher to you and your earliest ancestors, yet they play about in doubt.

Then watch thou for the Day that the sky will bring forth a kind of smoke, plainly visible, enveloping the people—this will be a Penalty grievous: "Our Lord! Remove the Penalty from us, for we do really believe!"

How the message shall be for them seeing that a Messenger explaining things clearly has come to them, yet they turn away from him and say: "Tutored a man possessed!"

We shall indeed remove the Penalty for a while; truly, ye will revert. One Day We shall seize you with a mighty onslaught; We will indeed exact Retribution!

### **Remarks:**

There are different opinions about the smoke mentioned in above verses. But the verses vividly narrate the Day of Judgment. It talks about a smoke that will envelop the whole mankind (resurrected mankind): "...*a kind of smoke, plainly visible, enveloping the people...*"

On the Day of Judgment, the extremely contracted universe (Big Crunch) will be unrolling and moving into the right hand (hand of nafs) of Allah when matter will revive, and mankind will be resurrected.

The matter of the Solar System with resurrected living creatures will be ejected from the

universe. The universe will be halted at that time in the state of *Thaqal* (Heavy Mass). The ejected solar-matter and the resurrected living creatures will form the Land of Judgment at a safe distance in the Super Space.

The Sun and the Jupiter contain a huge quantity of smoke. So, the Land of Judgment, formed with the solar matter, will be covered with smoke. The smoke will be removed to carry out the Judgment in a better environment.

After the Judgment, the sinners and the Land of Judgment will be thrown back in to the universe (*Thaqal*) unrolling violently at that time, to revive the universe (Samawaat / Skies). So, the sinners will revert, as the verses say: *We shall indeed remove the penalty for a while; truly, ye will revert.*

[I have discussed the Final Judgment deliberately in Section-6 of Chapter-39]

### **Section 3 of Chapter 44 [Verse 17-29]: Passion of the Universe for Humans**

We did before them try the people of Pharaoh. There came to them a messenger most honorable, saying: "Restore to me the servants of God. I am to you a messenger worthy of all trust. And be not arrogant as against God; for I come to you with authority manifest. For me, I have sought safety with my Lord and your Lord against your injuring me. If you believe me not, at least keep yourselves away from me."

Then he cried to his Lord: "These are indeed a people given to sin."

March forth with My servants by night, for ye are sure to be pursued. And leave the sea as a furrow, for they are a host to be drowned.

How many were the gardens and springs they left behind, and cornfields, and noble buildings, and wealth wherein they had taken such delight—thus, and We made other people inherit—and neither sky nor land shed a tear over them, nor were they given a respite.

### Remarks:

The last line of above verses is interesting, “...*neither sky nor land shed a tear over them...*”

Does the sky and the land shed tear for anybody? Once it is said in the Quran, definitely it cries for some people.

The universe has been evolved for humans. The Earth is formed with matters produced through a tough process. The stars had to explode to create the gold that women wear as ornaments (gold produces during super-nova explosion).

If the universe has undergone so much of pain for humans, it should feel for them.

Actually, Allah likes humans, so the creatures show affinity toward them. Even the mighty angels of Arsh pray for the wellbeing of humans.

“Those (angels) who carry the Arsh,  
and those around it exalt with praise of  
their Lord and believe in Him, and ask  
forgiveness for those who have  
believed: "Our Lord, You have  
encompassed all things in mercy and

knowledge, so forgive those who have repented and followed Your way and protect them from the punishment of hell-fire.” [Al Quran 40:7]

Allah provided a soul called Nafsin-Wahidatin (a Soul Single) from His own body, to create the universes. A part of Nafsin-Wahidatin divided and produced light and force fields, from which this universe (Samawaat) has been created.

Our nafses (souls) also were created form the same Nafsin-Wahidatin. So, our nafses are entangled to the force fields, energies, and matter.

The force fields, energies, and matter are conscious, which can be understood from the following experiment:

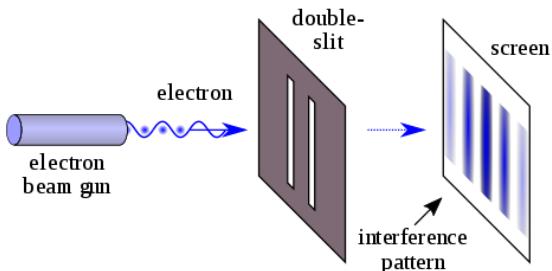


FIGURE 44.1: Wave-Particle Duality

*“A laser beam illuminates a plate pierced by two parallel slits, and the light passing through the slits is observed on a screen behind the plate. The wave nature of light causes the light waves passing through the two slits to interfere, producing bright and dark bands on the screen—a result that would not be expected if light consisted of classical particles.*

*However, the light is always found to be absorbed at the screen at discrete points, as individual particles (not waves), the interference pattern appearing via the varying density of these particle hits on the screen. Furthermore, versions of the experiment that include detectors at the slits find that each detected photon passes through one slit (as would a classical particle), and not through both slits (as would a wave). However, such experiments demonstrate that particles do not form the interference pattern if one detects which slit they pass through. These results demonstrate the principle of wave-particle duality.”*

— Wikipedia, the Free Encyclopedia

The experiment shows that a sub-atomic particle moves in the form of wave. But, if it is observed, it becomes a particle. It means that the particles are conscious. It otherwise means that this universe is conscious, and it is careful about the living creatures.

So, it is not unlikely that the universe feels for the humans that are good in the heart of God—the universes are held in the hands (hands of nafs) of God and follow His wills; every inert creation is devotedly obedient to Him.

Thus, the feelings of the universe are related to the feelings of God. Probably, so, the above verses say: “*...and neither sky nor land shed a tear over them, nor were they given a respite.*”

## **Section 4 of Chapter 44 [Verse 30-33]: The Chosen People**

We did deliver aforetime the Children of Israel from humiliating punishment inflicted by Pharaoh, for he was arrogant among inordinate transgressors.

And We certainly chose them by knowledge over the worlds and granted them verses in which there was a manifest trial.

### **Remarks:**

So, the Jews were chosen people over the worlds by knowledge. It otherwise means that they would go on the top by their knowledge. It is now proven.

To go to the top, one has to undergo trials. So, they were granted with the verses in which there were manifest trials. The verses were tough to follow. Did they qualify?

If we look into their history, it does not seem that all of them qualified. Many of them began to worship cow and a deity called Baal. They opposed Jesus and Muhammad (pbuh). They were exiled and punished.

However, good ones have qualified. Blessings on them are still visible. Many of them are men of knowledge, great scientists, kings, and big businessmen. Some of them stand in the vital points of human history.

They were evicted from the kingdoms of Israel and Judah, but ended up in the great cities, which were better places to live. Allah punishes them by one hand and bestows blessings on them by

another hand. The blessings are greater, such as: one whip – hundred sheep.

Hitler killed them, but within years they were given to make atom bomb that could wipe out Berlin. However, Truman was not a man to use it over the Germans.

Though the first atom bomb was made in USA, the father of the bomb, Oppenheimer, was a Jewish man. The bomb stands on the theory of Einstein who was another Jew.

Many Jews have accepted Islam. Afghan Pashtuns are thought to be from the Lost Tribes of Israel. Holy Bible points out Afghan territories as the place of their deportation.

"In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria captured Samaria, exiled the Israelites to Asshur and made them settle in Halah, at the banks of Habor, the river of Gozan as well as in the cities of the Medes."

– 2 Kings 17.6, Holy Bible

"The king of Assyria deported the Israelites to Assyria and settled them in Halah, on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes."

– 2 Kings 18.1, Holy Bible

"So the God of Israel brought against them the anger of Pul, king of Assyria, and of Tiglath-pileser, king of Assyria, who deported the tribes of Reuben,

Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh.  
They were taken off to Halah near  
Habor and the river Gozan. They are  
still there today.”

– 1 Chronicles 5.26 Holy Bible

In above verses, “Halah” is present day Heart.  
River “Gozan” is River Gozni. “Habor” is Peshwar  
(Pesh-Habor). All are Afghan Pashtun Territories.

Names of their tribes are similar to the names  
of Lost Tribes.

<b>Jewish Tribes</b>	<b>Afghan Tribes</b>
Reuven	– Rabbani
Shimon	– Shinwari
Levi	– Liwani
Naftali	– Daffani
Gad	– Ghagi
Ashor	– Ashuri
Ephraim	– Afridi
Children of Yossef	– Yusuf Sai

They have prevailed over USSR and USA.  
Therefore, Allah was not wrong in choosing  
them as the “People over the Worlds”.

## Section 5 of Chapter 44 [Verse 34-37]: People of Tubba

As to these, surely they say, “There is nothing beyond our first death, and we shall not be raised again. Then bring our forefathers if what ye say is true!”

What! Are they better than the people of Tubba and those who were before them? We destroyed them because they were guilty of sin.

### Remarks:

Tubba was the title of the Kings of Sheba (as Pharaoh was the title of Egyptian Kings).

Modern archaeological studies and ancient writings suggest that Sheba (Saba) was a Kingdom in Southern Arabia. Their power stretched as far as Aqaba and Northern Ethiopia. The ruling dynasty of Sheba regarded themselves as the children of El-Maqah (sun god). A statue of El-Maqah is found in an ancient temple of Northern Ethiopia.

The dynasty existed from 1200 BCE to 275 CE with their capital at Marib, Yemen. Bilqis (Queen of Sheba) was a Tubba.



FIGURE 44.2: Ruins of Marib, Yemen

## **Section 6 of Chapter 44 [Verse 38-50]: Satisfying the Universe (Samawaat)**

We created not the Skies and Lands and all between them merely in sport. We created them not except for just ends. But most of them do not understand. Verily, the Day of sorting out is the time appointed for all of them.

The Day when no protector can avail his client in aught and no help can they receive, except such as receive God's mercy; for He is Exalted in Might, Most Merciful.

### **Remarks:**

Above verses put forward two points; those are: “the Skies and Lands (Universe) is created for just end” and “the day of sorting out is the time appointed for them”. How these two points relates?

Similar verse is there in another chapter as well:

“Allah created the Skies and Lands (Universe) for just ends, and in order that each soul may find the recompense of what it has earned, and none of them be wronged.”

[Al Quran 54: 22]

Allah has created this vast universe with billions of galaxies. Is it to pay recompense to every soul?

There are over hundred-seventy billion large galaxies in the visible universe. Many humans would be left in the galaxies as forgotten vicegerents of God.

The galaxies are full of fire and hazards. But, the universe is more important than humans:

“Assuredly the creation of the Skies and Lands (this universe) is a greater than the creation of men. Yet most men understand not” [Al Quran 40:57]

“Behold in the creation of the Skies and Lands, and the alternation of night and day. There are indeed signs for men of understanding. Men who celebrate the praises of Allah standing, sitting and lying on their sides and contemplate the creation in the Skies and Lands, “Our Lord, not for naught hast Thou created this! Glory to Thee! Give us salvation from the penalty of the fire. Our Lord any whom thou dost admit to the fire, truly Thou cover with shame, and never will wrong doers find any helpers”!”

[Al Quran 3: 190–792]

Verily, the tree of Zaqqum will be the food of the Sinful. Like molten brass, it will boil in their insides.

Like the boiling of scalding water seize ye him and drag him into the midst of the blazing fire! Then pour over his head the penalty of boiling water.

Taste thou! Truly were thou mighty, full of honor! Truly, this is what ye used to doubt!”

## **Remarks:**

A human will live in a planet of his galaxy. There will be “Zaqqum” (a kind of tree) to produce their food. Allah is the Creator in direct and evolutionary process. So, one may hope for varieties of Zaqqum that would evolve through the eons of time from lower to higher form.

There will be bodies of water, boiling due to the proximity of *Mawbiqan* (crucible / accretion disc). The boiling water will erupt and surge through the land inundating the person’s habitat. It will be natural, as the command of Allah has already been given: *Like the boiling of scalding water seize ye him and drag him into the midst of the blazing fire!*

Matter is devotedly obedient to Allah.

The subatomic particles are entangled to humans for the cause of Allah; they are ever obedient to Him. They are sustained in His extended elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs); He is their evolver. So, the water will do what it is commanded to do, and the nature will be in the same drive.

## **Section 7 of Chapter 44 [Verse 51-57]: Life in Jannaat**

As to the Righteous, in a position of Security amid Jannaat and springs, dressed in fine silk and in rich brocade; they will face each other. Moreover, We shall join them to Companions with beautiful, big and lustrous eyes.

There can they call for every kind of fruit in peace and security. Nor will they there taste death, except the first death. And He will preserve them from the Penalty of the

Blazing Fire as a Bounty from thy Lord! That will be the supreme achievement!

### **Section 8 of Chapter 44 [Verse 58-59]: Conclusion**

Verily, We have made this easy in thy tongue in order that they may give heed. So, wait thou and watch; for they are waiting.

# **Chapter 45 [Al Jathiyah THE KNEELING DOWN]**

## **Introduction**

The Surah calls people to understand the signs of God. It states the position of humans in the universes.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-2]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Section 2 [Verse 3-11]: Signs benefits those who Believe

Section 3 [Verse 12-15]: Things subjected to Humans

Section 4 [Verse 16-22]: People above the Nations

Section 5 [Verse 23-35]: People that will be Forgotten

Section 6 [Verse 36-37]: So, Wait

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 45 [Verse 1-2]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz**

Ha, Mim. The revelation of the book is from God, the Exalted in Power, Full of Wisdom.

### **Section 2 of Chapter 45 [Verse 3-11]: Signs benefits those who Believe**

Verily, in the Skies and Lands are signs for those who believe. And in the creation of yourselves and the fact that animals are scattered are signs for those of assured Faith.

## **Remarks:**

There are many signs of God in the universe, but the sign of life is confusing. It points out a process of evolution that could end in the evolution of human. Here one needs assured Faith, so the verses say, “*And in the creation of yourselves and the fact that animals are scattered are signs for those of assured Faith*”.

The expression of the verse indicates that though the atheistic Modern Biological Evolution tends to link-up human being, there are signs for the men of assured Faith, which prove the humans as a standalone creature.

In Section-12 of Chapter-24, we discussed that the Quran supports the theory of Biological Evolution except in case of humans. The Quran says that Allah created Adam and Eve separately, but with the same pairs (Double Helix DNA Molecules).

“Glory to God Who created all things  
that the earth produces as well as their  
own kind and things of which they  
have no knowledge from pairs (Double  
Helix DNA Molecules)”

[Al Quran 36:36]

All single-celled and multi-celled animals and plants are created from Double Helix DNA Molecules. In the Quran, it is called ‘Pair’. The verses about the ‘Pair’ are deliberately discussed in Section-3 of Chapter-31.

Humans are created from the same Pairs (Double Helix DNA Molecules), but separately. The

Quran talks about three fundamental differences of human beings, which shows that they are not evolved through the same evolutionary process. The differences are:

1. Capability to Learn after Birth
2. Capability of Precision Grip
3. Capability to Speak

### **1. Capability to Learn after Birth**

Humans have the ability to learn after birth. But the other animals, evolved through evolution, cannot learn after birth.

“And He taught Adam all of their names; then He placed them before the angels and said, “Tell me the name of these if ye are right”. They said, “Glory to thee; of knowledge we have none, save what Thou has taught us; in truth, it is Thou Who art perfect in knowledge and wisdom.” He said, “O Adam! Tell them their names” when he had told them. Allah said, “Did I not tell you that I know the secrets of ‘Skies and Lands’ and I know what ye reveal and what ye conceal?”

[Al Quran 2: 31–33]

Adam could learn, but the angels could not. Angels are created with the knowledge they need. An angel cannot learn new thing, unless designed to learn.

Similarly, other animals cannot learn. They know whatever they need to know, by birth. Scientists have found out that a polar migratory bird, hatched in an incubator separately, can fly to the polar region to the flock she belongs to. How they can do it?

When they develop in the eggs, their genetic codes design their brains to know all they need to know; their bodies are designed to do what they need to do.

So, a bird is hatched with a programmed brain. It does not need to go to a school to learn flying; it knows flying by birth. Some of them can even fly from Siberia to Australia without losing direction in day and night.

But the programming creates a problem: they cannot learn anything new. A monkey will never want to walk with two legs to become a gentleman, because it will never learn what a gentleman is?

Here a human brain differs. While growing in the mother's womb, at a particular stage, his brain denies to learn from the genes. Therefore, at the time of birth, a human baby knows nothing. Even he does not know how to walk, or how to sit. A human baby starts learning after birth, and the process of learning remains effective throughout his life. This is why humans have developed so much. They have reached the Moon whereas chimpanzees are still in the forest.

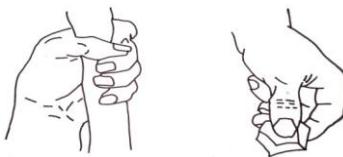
It may be mentioned that some animals can learn to obey a few commands, some birds can learn to tell a few words, but the learning is different; not like the learning of humans. Allah has kept the ways open to train the animals to obey a few commands, as the following verse say:

“They ask thee what is lawful to them (as food). Say: lawful unto you are things good and pure, and what ye have taught your trained hunting animals in the manner directed to you by God; eat what they catch for you, but pronounce the name of God over it, and fear God; for God is swift in taking account.” [Al Quran 5:4]

### Precision Grip

Adam's hands were suitable for precision grip.

The way we hold a pen to write is called precision grip, and the way we hold a rope to climb is called power grip.



Power Grip

Precision Grip

FIGURE 45.1: Grips

The hands of humans are suitable for the precision grip.

“...let not the scribe refuse to write, as Allah has taught him, so let him write...” [Al Quran 2:282]

Therefore, humans can write down acquired knowledge for their next generations.

The hands of monkeys and apes are not suitable for the precision grip.

## Capability to Speak

Adam had capability to speak. Face was made lighter and suitable to talk. Innumerable nerves, connecting face, tongue, throat, and chest with the brain, coordinate talking actions. And descendants of Adam have fully developed language.

“He has created man. He has taught him to talk” [Al Quran 55: 3-4]

Unlike apes, a large part of human brain is dedicated to control mouth and hands. If sizes of our body parts reflected corresponding amounts of our brain tissues, we would look like the picture below.

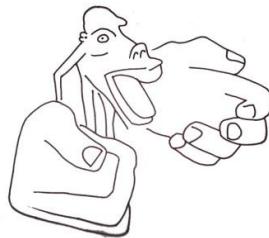


FIGURE 45.2: Human in Nerve Ratio

The missing links in above mentioned aspects shows that a human being is a standalone creature.

And in the alternation of night and day, and the fact that God sends down sustenance from the sky and revives therewith the earth after its death, and in the change of the winds are signs for those that are wise.

### Remarks:

Above verses acquaint Allah by four signs:

- Rotation of the Earth, which is said as,  
*“alternation of Night and Day”*
- Rain
- Growth of Plants
- Change of Winds

All these happen naturally. But the verses express these as the signs of Allah.

Actually, many of the natural laws are acts of Allah. Allah knew that in course of time, we would know the gravity, so the gravity is referred extensively:

“Do they not look at the birds held poised in the midst of the sky? Nothing holds them but Allah; verily in this are signs for those who believe”

[Al Quran 16:79]

“Do they not observe the birds above them, spreading and folding? None holds them except Most Gracious: Truly it is He that watches over all things.” [Al Quran 67:19]

“He covers the night with the day seeking it rapidly, and the sun and the moon and the stars controlled by His deed” [Al Quran 7:54]

“That is because God merges night into day, and He merges day into night, and verily it is God Who hears and sees.” [Al Quran 22:61]

“It is He Who gives life and death, and to Him is the alternation of night and day; will ye not then understand?”

[Al Quran 23:80]

“It is God Who alternates the night and the day; verily in these things is an instructive example for those who have vision!” [Al Quran 24:44]

So, the gravitational force is a force of Allah. He holds the birds by gravitational force so that they do not become weightless and off-balanced while flying. He moves the stars and the planets.

A force field (gravitational force) in a living being (Allah) should be called soul—a force field and an elementary soul (ruhh) are the same things. So, the gravitational force field is an elementary soul (ruhh) of Allah.

To know Allah in some more details, we may compare Him with a human. The nafs (composite soul) of a human is a combination of unknown force fields (elementary souls /ruhhs). Similarly, the nafs

(composite soul) of Allah is a combination of known and unknown force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs).

'Allah in form' looks like a human. He has eyes, ears, face, hands, legs, etc. His nafs permeates His 'body in form'. 'He in form' is in the Arsh. He sits in the Kursi (Throne).

We are created from a Soul Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin / GUT Force+) provided by Allah. So our imaginations remain confined within the products of Nafsin-Wahidatin, such as forces, energies, and matter. Thus, it is not possible to imagine what all may be there in the body of Allah, and how His internal body is designed?

Allah has extended several elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs) of His nafs beyond His 'body in shape' as hands extended from a body. He has infused the elementary souls into the universe to sustain and evolve the creations. One of such elementary souls is gravitational force that sustains the deposits of matter, such as planets and stars, in the space.

The whole universe is in the palm of His right hand (hand of nafs). The elementary souls of the hand are designed to act in fixed patterns. So, we view those as fixed natural laws, such as the laws of gravity.

The hand of nafs comprises more than a dozen force fields (elementary soul / ruhh), such as:

Allah is the light of the Skies and Lands (universe). The light of Allah permeating the entire universe is held in one or more elementary souls of His hand (hand of nafs). Or, the light itself may be an elementary soul of His hand. So, His light is not

exposed in our dimension. We envisage the light as the Vacuum Energy.

The Dark Energy that expands the universe may be an elementary soul of His hand.

The Quantum Fields, permeating the universe and sustaining the fundamental subatomic particles, are His elementary souls of His hand.

The CERN Hadron Collider has discovered a Field covering the whole universe. The collider crashes protons at near speed of light to create tiny subatomic particles. The collider has found out a fundamental particle called the Higgs Boson. The particles are like ripples on a lake. The ripples are short lived, but it shows the existence of lake even when it is still. The lake can be compared with a Field.

It (the field) is an invisible energy field that exists everywhere in the universe. As the particle (Higg's Boson) passes through the field, they are endowed with the property of mass.

The particle does not absorb anything from the field. The mass is added as the particle moves through the field. Thus, the creations are separate.

The creations (the fundamental subatomic particles) are from the Nafsin-Wahidatin, and the fields are elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs) of Allah extended through the hands of His nafs.



FIGURE 45.3: CERN Hadron Collider

'Allah in shape' is in the Arsh. This universe is in the right hand of His nafs. The elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs) extended though the hand are designed at His will-power to act in fixed patterns which we view as some of the natural laws.

The fundamental subatomic particles and the greater objects are also designed to follow some laws. They were designed on the Day of Law to reach their goals according to the time-scale got set. None can deviate.

Thus, He is the Designer, Sustainer, and Evolver of the universes. He is Time:

“On the authority of Abu Hurayrah,  
who said that the Messenger of Allah  
said, Allah says, “Children of Adam  
inveigh against Time; I am Time; I  
change the day and night”

[Hadith-e-Qudsi, Bukhari, Muslim]

The nature we see around us, such as the rotation of the Earth, the rain, the growing of plants, the change of winds are inspired by design, and driven by Him.

Allah monitors the living creatures by angels, automated by a cybernetic system. The system guides according to the predetermined fates. It is a huge system, netting the universes. The system comprises a Computer (CC), Sidratul-Muntaha, Araf, Channels, Command Stations, Fortresses, Sakinahs, and Angels. The system is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

‘Allah in appearance’ will come down on the Land of Judgment. His coming will be ceremonial. So, we need a Prophet to marshal behind him. And we will need to bow down before Allah when He will appear.

To conclude, it is an endeavor only, to understand Allah with the signs given in the verses under discussion. In reality, such an esteem entity is beyond our perception.

Such are the signs of God, which We rehearse to thee in truth; then in what exposition will they believe after God and His signs?

Woe to each sinful dealer in falsehoods; he hears the verses of God rehearsed to him, yet is obstinate and lofty, as if he had not heard them—then announce to him a penalty grievous!

And when he learns something of Our signs, he takes them in jest; for such there will be a humiliating penalty. In front of them is hell, and of no profit to them is anything they may have earned, nor any protectors they may have taken to themselves besides God; for them is a tremendous penalty.

This is guidance, and for those who reject the signs of their Lord is a grievous penalty of abomination.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 45 [Verse 12-15]: Things subjected to Humans**

It is God Who has subjected the sea to you that ships may sail through it by His command that ye may seek of His bounty and that ye may be grateful.

And He has subjected to you as from Him all that is in the Skies and Lands. Behold, in that are signs indeed for those who reflect.

Tell those who believe to forgive those who do not look forward to the days of God. It is for Him to recompense each people according to what they have earned. Whoever does a good deed, it is for himself; and whoever does evil, it is against the self. Then to your Lord you will be returned.

#### **Remarks:**

Everything of this universe is subjected to humans, as the verses say: *And He has subjected to you as from Him all that is in the Skies and Lands (universe).*

So, one may do whatever one may want to do—enjoy freedom. The universe (Samawaat) is already given.

But the Jannaat is not yet given. It will be given to the people who would be liked by Allah. Thus, the verses say: *Tell those who believe to forgive those who do not look forward to the days of God.*

### **Section 4 of Chapter 45 [Verse16-22]: People above the Nations**

We did aforetime grant to the Children of Israel the book, the power of command, and prophet-hood. We gave them for

sustenance things good and pure, and We favored them above the nations.

And We granted them clear proof of the matters; it was only after knowledge had been granted to them that they fell into schisms through insolent envy among themselves. Verily, thy Lord will judge between them on the Day of Judgment as to those matters in which they set up differences.

Then We put thee on the way of religion, so follow thou that. And follow not the desires of those who know not; they will be of no use to thee in the sight of God. It is only wrongdoers, protectors one to another, but God is the Protector of the Righteous. These are clear evidences to men, and a guidance and mercy to those of assured Faith.

What! Do those who seek after evil ways think that We shall hold them equal with those who believe and do righteous deeds; that equal will be their life and their death? Ill is the judgment that they make. God created the Skies and Lands for just ends, and in order that each soul may find the recompense of what it has earned and none of them be wronged.

### **Remarks:**

The verses put the Chosen People (Jews) and the Muslims on the same footing; it is Faith and deeds that will make difference. Muslims are given the Final Prophet (pbuh) and a complete Book.

The last paragraph of above verses is important. The universe (Skies and Lands) has been created for just ends: "*God created the Skies and Lands (universe) for just ends, and in order that each*

*soul may find the recompense of what it has earned and none of them be wronged."*

Every human will get the recompense of what he has done. And the universe has been created for just ends. So, a good sinner will get a good galaxy, and a bad sinner will get a bad galaxy—none shall be wronged.

But the Believers doing righteous deeds will be in the Jannaat that is a different universe altogether.

## **Section 5 of Chapter 45 [Verse 23-35]: People that will be Forgotten**

Then see thou such a one as takes as his god his own vain desire? God has left him astray due to his knowledge, and sealed his hearing and his heart, and put a veil on his sight. Who then will guide him after God? Will ye not then receive admonition?

And they say: "What is there but our life in this world? We shall die, and we live, and nothing but time can destroy us." But of that they have no knowledge; they merely conjecture. And when Our clear verses are rehearsed to them their argument is nothing but this: they say, "Bring our forefathers, if what ye say is true!"

Say: "It is God Who gives you life, then gives you death, then He will gather you together for the Day of Judgment about which there is no doubt." But most men do not understand.

To God belongs the dominion of the Skies and Lands, and the Day that the Hour of Judgment is established—that Day the dealers in falsehood will perish! And thou will see every sect bowing the knee. Every sect will be called to its

record: This Day shall ye be recompensed for all that ye did! This Our record speaks about you with truth; for We were wont to put on record all that ye did.

Then, as to those who believed and did righteous deeds, their Lord will admit them to His mercy; that will be the achievement for all to see.

But as to those who rejected: Were not Our verses recited to you? But ye were arrogant, and were a people given to sin! And when it was said that the promise of God was true, and that the Hour, there was no doubt about it, ye used to say: "We know not what the Hour is; we only think it is an idea, and we have no firm assurance."

Then will appear to them the evil of what they did, and envelop them what they used at it to make fun of!

It will also be said: "This Day We will forget you, as ye forgot the meeting of this Day of yours! And your abode is the fire, and no helpers have ye! This, because ye used to take the verses of God in jest, and the life of the world deceived you." That Day, therefore, they shall not be removed from it, nor shall they be received into grace.

### **Remarks:**

I have discussed in the Remarks of previous Section that a good sinner will get a good galaxy, and a bad sinner will get a bad galaxy—none of them shall be wronged. What will happen after it is said in the last paragraph of above verses: *This Day We will forget you as ye forgot the meeting of this Day of yours! And your abode is the fire, and no helpers have ye! This, because ye used to take the verses of God in jest, and the life of the world deceived you.*

Allah has created humans as His vicegerents. So, they will be forgotten vicegerents of God in the galaxies of this universe (Samawaat). They will be in pain for the very nature of their abode.

### **Section 6 of Chapter 45 [Verse 36-37]: So, Wait**

Then Praise be to God, Lord of the Skies and Lands, Lord and Cherisher of all the universes! To Him be glory throughout the Skies and Lands, and He is Exalted in Power, Full of Wisdom!

# **Chapter 46 [Al Ahqaf WINDING SAND-TRACTS]**

## **Introduction**

The Surah highlights the Quran as a book conforming to the book of Moses. It helps parents to guide their children to the truth.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-2]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz

Section 2 [Verse 3-6]: Deities

Section 3 [Verse 7-14]: Is the Quran forged from Holy Bible?

Section 4 [Verse 15-20]: Kindness to Parents

Section 5 [Verse 21-28]: Ad'

Section 6 [Verse 29-32]: A Company of Jinns

Section 7 [Verse 33-35]: Conclusion

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 46 [Verse 1-2]: Sign of Lawh-Mahfuz**

Ha, Mim. The revelation of the book is from God, the Exalted in Power, Full of Wisdom.

### **Section 2 of Chapter 46 [Verse 3-6]: Deities**

We created not the Skies and Lands and all between them but for just ends and for a term appointed, but those who reject Faith turn away from that whereof they are warned.

Say: Do ye see what it is ye invoke besides God? Show me what it is they have created in the Lands, or have

they a share in the Skies? Bring me a book before this or any remnant of knowledge, if ye are telling the truth!

And who is more astray than one who invokes besides God such as will not answer him to the Day of Judgment, and who are unconscious of their call. And when mankind is gathered together, they will be hostile to them and reject their worship!

### **Section 3 of Chapter 46 [Verse 7-14]: Is the Quran forged from Holy Bible?**

When Our clear verses are rehearsed to them, the Unbelievers say of the truth when it comes to them, "This is evident sorcery!"

Or do they say: "He has forged it?"

Say: "If I have forged it, still you have no power to support me against God. He knows best of that whereof ye talk! Enough is He for a witness between you and me! And He is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Say: "I am no bringer of new-fangled doctrine among the Messengers, nor do I know what will be done with me or with you. I follow but that which is revealed to me by inspiration; I am but a Warner open and clear."

Say: "See ye? If it be from God and ye reject it, and a witness from among the Children of Israel (Abdullah ibn Salam) testifies to its similarity and has believed, while ye are arrogant; truly, God guides not a people unjust."

The Unbelievers say of those who believe, "If it was a good thing, would not (Jews) have gone to it first before us!" And seeing that they guide not themselves thereby, they will say, "This is an old falsehood!"

And before this, was the book of Moses as a guide and a mercy. And this book confirms in the Arabic tongue to admonish the unjust and as glad tidings to those who do right.

Verily, those who say, "Our Lord is God" and remain firm, on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve. Such shall be companions of the Jannaat dwelling therein—a recompense for their deeds.

### **Remarks:**

Prophet (pbuh) has not brought a new doctrine; it is the same old religion. It conforms to the book of Moses. The similarities show the Quran as a book from the same source.

However, there is no doubt today. The science has developed, and the signs embedded in the Quran prove it to be a Message from the Real Creator. Today, the Quran bearing the scientific signs authenticates Holy Bible as a Book from the Creator (but corrupted in cases).

### **Section 4 of Chapter 46 [Verse 15-20]: Kindness to Parents**

We have enjoined on man kindness to his parents; in pain did his mother bear him, and in pain did she give him birth. The carrying of it to his weaning is thirty months. At length, when he reaches the age of full strength and attains forty years, he says, "O my Lord! Grant me that I may be grateful for Thy favor, which Thou have bestowed upon me and upon both my parents, and that I may work righteousness such as Thou may approve, and be gracious to me in my issue. Truly have I turned to Thee and truly do I bow in Islam." Such are they from whom We shall accept the best of their deeds and pass

by their ill deeds—among the companions of the Jannaat—a promise of truth, which was made to them.

But who says to his parents, "Fie on you! Do ye hold out the promise to me that I shall be raised up, even though generations have passed before me?" And they two (parents) seek God's aid: "Woe to thee! Have faith—for the promise of God is true." But he says, "This is nothing but tales of the ancients!" Such are they against whom is proved the sentence among the previous generations of jinns and men that have passed away; for they will be lost.

And to all are degrees according to the deeds which they (have done) and in order that may recompense their deeds and no injustice be done to them.

And on the Day that the Unbelievers will be placed before the fire: "Ye received your good things in the life of the world, and ye took your pleasure out of them, but today shall ye be recompensed with a penalty of humiliation; for that ye were arrogant on earth without just cause, and that ye transgressed."

## **Section 5 of Chapter 46 [Verse 21-28]: Ad**

Mention one of Ads' brethren. Behold, he warned his people in the Al-Ahqaf and there have been Warners before him and after him: "Worship ye none other than God; truly I fear for you the penalty of a mighty day."

They said: "Has thou come in order to turn us aside from our gods? Then bring upon us with which thou do threaten us, if thou are telling the truth?"

He said: "The knowledge is only with God; I proclaim to you the mission, on which I have been sent; but I see that ye are a people in ignorance!"

Then, when they saw a cloud traversing the sky coming to meet their valleys, they said, "This cloud will give us rain!" Nay, it is it ye were asking to be hastened—a wind wherein is a grievous penalty! Everything will it destroy by the command of its Lord! Then by the morning they—nothing was to be seen but their houses! Thus, do We recompense those given to sin!

And We had firmly established them in power, which We have not given to you, and We had endowed them with hearing, seeing, mind, and intellect; but of no profit to them were their hearing, sight, and mind, and intellect when they went on rejecting the signs of God, and they were encircled by that which they used to mock at!

We destroyed aforetime populations round about you, and We have shown the signs in various ways that they may turn.

Why then was no help forthcoming to them from those whom they worshipped as gods besides God, as a means of access? Nay, they left them in the lurch; but that was their falsehood and their invention.

## **Section 6 of Chapter 46 [Verse 29-32]: A Company of Jinns**

Behold, We turned towards thee a company of jinns listening to the Qur'an. When they stood in the presence thereof, they said, "Listen in silence!" When it was finished, they returned to their people to warn.

They said, "O our people! We have heard a book, revealed after Moses, confirming what came before it; it guides to the Truth and to a Straight Path. O our people, hearken to the one who invites to God and believe in him; He

will forgive you your faults and deliver you from a penalty grievous."

If any does not hearken to the one who invites to God, he cannot frustrate on earth and no protectors can he have besides God; such men are in manifest error.

### **Section 7 of Chapter 46 [Verse 33-35]: Conclusion**

See they not that God Who created the Skies and Lands and never wearied with their creation is able to give life to the dead? Yea, verily He has power over all things.

And on the Day that the Unbelievers will be placed before the fire, "Is this not the truth?" They will say, "Yea, by our Lord!" Then taste ye the penalty; for that ye were wont to deny!

Therefore, patiently persevere, as did messengers of inflexible purpose, and be in no haste about it. On the Day, they see that which they are promised—as if they had not tarried more than an hour in a single day.

Proclaim the Message, but shall any be destroyed except those who transgress?

# **Chapter 47** [Muhammad]

## **Introduction**

The Surah instructs Muslims to obey the orders of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) in course of struggling for Islam. It discusses a few drawbacks that cause confusion among people following orders.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-15]: Smite at the Necks

Section 2 [Verse 16-32]: People that create Confusion

Section 3 [Verse 33-35]: Obey God and Obey Messenger

Section 4 [Verse 36-38]: Spend for Jihad

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 47 [Verse1-15]: Smite at the Necks**

Those who reject God and hinder from the Path of God, their deeds will God render astray. But those who believe and work deeds of righteousness and believe in what has been sent down to Muhammad, for it is the Truth from their Lord, He will remove from them their ills and improve their condition.

This because those who reject God follow vanities, while those who believe follow the Truth from their Lord. Thus, does God set forth for men their comparison.

Therefore, when ye meet the Unbelievers smite at their necks. At length, when ye have thoroughly subdued them, bind a bond firmly; thereafter either generosity or

ransom, until the war lays down its burdens. Thus, and if it had been God's will, He could certainly have exacted retribution from them, but in order to test you, some with others, and those who are slain in the way of God—He will never let their deeds be lost. Soon will He guide them and improve their condition and admit them to the Jannaat, which He has announced for them.

### **Remarks:**

Many because of their vanities and arrogance may remain in Paganism even after understanding the truth. They are proud of their nations, histories, cultures, casts, societies, strengths, and wealth'. Their fake vanities and arrogance do not go unless they are defeated and humiliated.

O ye who believe! If ye will aid God, He will aid you and plant your feet firmly. But those who reject, for them is destruction, and will render their deeds astray. That is because they hate the revelation of God, so He has made their deeds fruitless.

Do they not travel through the earth and see what the end of those before them was? God brought utter destruction on them, and similar to those who reject God. That is because, God is the protector of those who believe, but those who reject God have no protector.

Verily, God will admit those who believe and do righteous deeds to Jannaat, beneath which rivers flow, while those who reject God will enjoy and eat as cattle eat and the fire will be their abode. And how many cities with more power than thy city, which has driven thee out, have We destroyed! And there was none to aid them!

Is then one who is on clear evidence from his Lord no better than one to whom the evil of his conduct seems pleasing and such as follow their own lusts—a parable of the Jannaat, which the righteous are promised, in it are rivers of water incorruptible, rivers of milk of which the taste never changes, rivers of wine, a joy to those who drink, and rivers of honey, pure and clear, in it there are for them all kinds of fruits and grace from their Lord—be compared to such as shall dwell forever in the fire and be given to drink boiling water so that it cuts up their bowels?

## **Section-2 of Chapter 47 [Verse16-32]: People that create Confusion**

And among them are men who listen to thee, but in the end when they go out from thee, they say to those who have received knowledge: "What is it he said just then?" Such are men whose hearts God has sealed, and who follow their own lusts. But to those who receive guidance, He increases the guidance and bestows on them their piety and restraint. Do they then only wait for the Hour that it should come on them of a sudden? But already have come some tokens thereof, and when it is on them, how can they benefit then by their admonition?

Know therefore that there is no god but God and ask forgiveness for thy fault and for the men and women who believe; for God knows how ye move about and how ye dwell in your homes.

Those who believe say, "Why is not a Surah sent down?" But when a Surah of basic or categorical meaning is revealed and fighting is mentioned therein, thou will see those, in whose hearts is a disease, looking at thee with a look of one in swoon at the approach of death. But more fitting for

them were to obey and say what is just, and when a matter is resolved, it were best for them if they were true to God.

Then, is it to be expected of you if ye were put in authority that ye will do mischief in the land, and break your ties of kith and kin? Such are the men whom God has cursed, for He has made them deaf and blinded their sight. Do they not then earnestly seek to understand the Qur'an, or are their hearts locked up by them?

Those who turn back as apostates after guidance was clearly shown to them, satan enticed them and prolonged hope for them. This because, they said to those who hate what God has revealed, "We will obey you in part of matter". But, God knows their secrets.

But how is it when the angels take their souls at death and smite their faces and their backs? This is because they followed that which called forth the wrath of God, and they hated God's good pleasure, so He made their deeds of no effect.

Or, do those in whose hearts is a disease think that God will not bring to light all their rancor? Had We so willed, We could have shown them up to thee, and thou should have known them by their marks, but surely, thou will know them by the tone of their speech! And God knows all that ye do.

### **Remarks:**

Some people hear but fail to understand the words; they say, "*What is it he said just then?*" They do not understand because they remain obsessed with their lusts and thoughts.

Some would ask for clear orders, saying, "Why is not a Surah sent down?" But, when clear order to fight comes, they look like people approaching death.

When decision has been taken by an Islamic Leadership in light of the Quran and execution of the plan is in progress, there should be no argument, as has been said, "*But more fitting for them were to obey and say what is just, and when a matter is resolved, it were best for them if they were true to God.*"

And We shall try you until We test those among you who strive their utmost and persevere in patience, and We will test your affairs.

Those who reject God, hinder from the Path of God, and resist the Messenger after Guidance has been clearly shown to them will not injure God in the least, but He will make their deeds of no effect.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 47 [Verse 33-35]: Obey God and Obey Messenger**

O ye who believe! Obey God and obey the Messenger and make not vain your deeds! Those who reject God, and hinder from the path of God, then die rejecting God, God will not forgive them. Be not weary and faint-hearted crying for peace, when ye should be uppermost; for God is with you and will never put you in loss for your deeds.

#### **Remarks:**

In above verses, the call, "*Obey God, and obey the Messenger...*" does not relate to the following of Hadith. It relates to Jihad, as the subsequent verse

say: “*Be not weary and faint-hearted crying for peace, when ye should be uppermost...*”

At present, the Prophet (pbuh) is represented by the Highest Islamic Leadership”.

#### **Section 4 of Chapter 47 [Verse 36-38]: Spend for Jihad**

The life of this world is but play and amusement, and if ye believe and guard against evil, He will grant you your recompense and will not ask you your possessions.

If He were to ask you for all of them and press you, you would covetously withhold, and He would bring out all your ill-feeling.

Behold, ye are those invited to spend in the way of God. But among you are some that are niggardly. But any who are niggardly are so at the expense of their own souls. But God is free of all wants, and it is ye that are needy. If ye turn back, He will substitute in your stead another people; then they would not be like you!

# **Chapter 48 [Al Fath THE VICTORY]**

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about the Treaty of Hudaibiyah. It admonishes Desert Arabs so that they join in subsequent expeditions. The Desert Arabs had good contributions in later battles.

The Surah confirmed that the vision of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) was true, and soon the Muslims would enter the Sacred Mosque, safely.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-10] Treaty of Hudaibiyah

Section 2 [Verse 11-17]: Desert Arabs

Section 3 [Verse 18-20]: Speedy Victory

Section 4 [Verse 21-23]: Other Gains

Section 5 [Verse 24-26]: Collateral Damage is not acceptable  
during war in case of a Muslim's life.

Section 6 [Verse 27-29]: Muhammad (pbuh) and those with  
him

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 48 [Verse 1-10] Treaty of Hudaibiyah**

Verily, We have granted thee a manifest victory that God may forgive thee thy faults of the past and those to follow, fulfill His favor to thee, and guide thee on the Straight Way, and that God may help thee with powerful help.

## **Remarks:**

Prophet (pbuh) had a dream that he was performing Umrah. A Prophet's dream is true and it is fulfilled. So, he started with 1400 men. They were lightly armed. Actually, this dream was to be fulfilled later.

They camped outside Makkah in a place called Hudaibiyah. The Quraysh decided to deny their entry into Makkah and posted men at the outskirts of the city.

Prophet (pbuh) sent Uthman ibn Affan to negotiate. The Quraysh caused Uthman to stay longer than expected. It seemed that Uthman was killed. At that point, Prophet (pbuh) and his followers took a pledge to fight and avenge the death of Uthman. This pledge took place under a tree, thus known as the "Pledge of the Tree". Each Sahabi pledged with his hand on Prophet's (pbuh) hand.

Soon Uthman was released, and they sent an envoy to negotiate a treaty, which is known as the "Treaty of Hudaibiyah".

According to the treaty, Muslims were to turn back that year. In the next year, they could visit Makkah for three days. There were other clauses.

On that place they slaughtered their sacrificial animals, shaved off their heads, and put off the pilgrim garb.

The Treaty looked like a humiliation. Most of the Sahabah did not like the Treaty, and some, including Hazrat Omar, expressed grievances.

A journey by camel caravan in a terrain like Saudi Arabia was not easy, and they failed to enter Makkah. Some could think that the vision of Prophet

(pbuh) was not true. But a vision of a Prophet cannot be false. Prophet became pensive in the awkward situation. And the close companions were pressing hard to launch an offensive into the city, which would fulfill the vision.

At that point of time, the verses were revealed. It expressed the Treaty as a victory. Later it was found that the Treaty was a blessing in disguise. The Surah confirmed that the vision of Prophet was true, and soon the Muslims would enter the Sacred Mosque, safely.

The Muslims remained faithful and committed to the Prophet (pbuh). Allah was happy on them and revealed the verses: “*Verily We have granted thee a manifest victory that God may forgive thee thy faults of the past and those to follow, fulfill His favor to thee, and guide thee on the Straight Way; and that God may help thee with powerful help.*”

It is He Who sent down tranquility into the hearts of the Believers that they may add Faith to their Faith; for to God belong the Forces of the Skies and Lands, and God is Full of Knowledge and Wisdom.

That He may admit the men and women who believe to Jannaat, beneath which flow rivers, to dwell therein for aye, and remove their ills from them, and that is in the sight of God the highest achievement.

And that He may punish the Hypocrites men and women and the Polytheists men and women who imagine an evil opinion of God. On them is a round of Evil; the wrath of God is on them. He has cursed them and got hell ready for them, and evil is it for a destination; for to God belong the

Forces of the Skies and Lands, and God is Exalted in Power, Full of Wisdom.

We have truly sent thee as a witness, as a bringer of Glad Tidings, and as a Warner—in order that ye may believe in God and His Messenger, that ye may assist and honor him; and celebrate His (Allah's) praises morning and evening.

Verily, those who plight their fealty to thee, do no less than plight their fealty to God. The hand of God is over their hands. Then anyone who violates his oath, does so to the harm of his own soul; and anyone who fulfills what he has covenanted with God, God will soon grant him a great reward.

## Section 2 of Chapter 48 [Verse 11-17]: Desert Arabs

The Desert Arabs who lagged behind will say to thee: “We were engaged in our flocks and herds and our families; do thou then ask forgiveness for us.” They say with their tongues what is not in their hearts. Say: “Who then has any power at all on your behalf with God if His will is to give you some loss or to give you some profit? But God is well acquainted with all that ye do.”

Nay, ye thought that the Messenger and the Believers would never return to their families; this seemed pleasing in your hearts, and ye conceived an evil thought; for ye are a people lost.

And if any believe not in God and His Messenger, We have prepared for those who reject God, a Blazing Fire!

To God belongs the dominion of the Skies and Lands; He forgives whom He wills, and He punishes whom He wills, but God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Those who lagged behind will say when ye march and take booty, “Permit us to follow you.” They wish to change

God's decree. Say, "Not thus will ye follow us; God has already declared beforehand." Then they will say, "But ye are jealous of us." Nay, but little do they understand.

Say to the Desert Arabs who lagged behind: "Ye shall be summoned against a people given to vehement war, then shall ye fight or they shall submit. Then, if ye show obedience, God will grant you a goodly reward; but if ye turn back, as ye did before, He will punish you with a grievous Penalty."

No blame is there on the blind, nor is there blame on the lame, nor on one ill. But he that obeys God and his Messenger, (God) will admit him to Jannaat, beneath which rivers flow; and he who turns back, (God) will punish him with a grievous penalty.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 48 [Verse18-20]: Speedy Victory**

God's good pleasure was on the Believers when they swore fealty to thee under the tree. He knew what was in their hearts, and He sent down tranquility to them, and He rewarded them with a speedy victory.

And much war booty will they acquire; and God is Exalted in Power, Full of Wisdom.

God has promised you much booty that ye shall acquire, and He hasten for you this, and withheld the hands of men from you that it may be a sign for the Believers, and that He may guide you to a Straight Path.

#### **Remarks:**

Above verses are talking about the ensuing expedition against Jews. They perpetrated all-Arab-offensive

against the Muslims of Madinah (Battle of Khandak) but till then action against them remained incomplete.

Banu Qaynuka was evicted from Madinah after the Battle of Badr. They settled in Wadi al-Kura.

Banu Nadir was evicted after the Battle of Uhud. They settled in Khaiber mainly. The expelled Jews went to Quraysh and different Tribes of Arabia and convinced them to attack Madinah together. An Army of 10,000 men seized Madinah for 27 days, when Banu Qurayzah living inside Madinah became a threat.

After the Battle of Khandak, Banu Qurayzah was defeated, killed, and enslaved. But main perpetrators of the offensive, Banu Nadir, remained unpunished. The Quraysh could never master such a big force; they were happy with the apparent victory of Uhud. It was evicted Jews from Khaibar (Banu Nadir) who masterminded the plan and convinced the tribes to mount a joint offensive on the Muslims of Madinah.

After the Treaty of Hudaibiyyah the expedition against Jews were carried out. They were evicted from Khaibar and beyond. Khaybar fell after three months of Hudaibiyyah. Subsequently, Jewish settlements of Fadak, Wadi al-Kura, Taima and Tabuk fell. Thereby, Arabian Peninsula became free of Jews. In this expedition, many Desert Arabs joined [The Land up to the line joining the tip of Red Sea and the tip of Persian Gulf is Arabian Peninsula].

As has been said in above verses, the eviction of Jews from Arabian Peninsula provided followings benefits:

1. Muslims got a lot of booty.

2. Hands of men were withheld from them (Muslims got safety).
3. It became a sign for later Muslims that they are to keep the spiritual Headquarters of Islam (Arabian Peninsula) free from the people of other religions.
4. Muslims could be guided in the Straight Path. Jews are intelligent and organized people, and some of them teach wrong concepts. They could deform Islam in its nascent state.

According to the Islamic Policy, Jews can leave beyond Arabian Peninsula. Caliph Omar did not evict them from Jerusalem. He settled many of the evicted Jews in Kufa.

#### **Section 4 of Chapter 48 [Verse 21-23]: Other Gains**

And other gains, which are not within your power, but which God has compassed; and God has power over all things.

If the Unbelievers should fight you, they would certainly turn their backs; then would they find neither protector nor helper—the practice of God already in the past; no change will thou find in the practice of God.

#### **Remarks:**

In short, the Treaty was:

1. No war in ten years.
2. Prophet (pbuh) could not give asylum to a fugitive from Quraysh. But Quraysh could give asylum to one from Prophet's side.

3. Every Arab tribe would have the option to join a side and enter the Treaty.
4. Prophet (pbuh) and his men were to go back that year and would come in the following year for Umrah for three days provided that each of them brought only one sword secured in scabbard. In those three days, the Makkans would vacate the city.

Muslims were upset, as they felt that the Treaty was humiliating. This Surah was revealed when their caravan was returning to Madinah. Prophet (pbuh) recited this Surah, especially to Omar, who was feeling most dejected.

Soon some of the gains of this treaty began to appear. The gains were:

1. It recognized Muslims as a viable political entity.
2. People of Makkah were assured that pilgrimage to Kabah will continue.
3. Peace provided scope to preach Islam.

A few days after the treaty, Abu Basir escaped from the Quraysh and reached Madinah. Prophet (pbuh) returned him to men from Makkah who came to arrest him. He fled again on the way and took shelter in a position beside the Red Sea, which was on the trade route to Syria. Subsequently, every Muslim who succeeded in escaping from the Quraysh would go and join Abu Basir until 70 men gathered. They would attack Quraysh Caravan passing through that way. So, the Quraysh themselves begged Prophet (pbuh) to call those men in Madinah.

Arab Tribes bent on Muslim side after the eviction of Jews from Arabian Peninsula. Thus,

within two years Muslims became a much higher Force and was poised to capture Makkah.

In AH 8, Prophet (pbuh) reached Makkah with an army of 10,000. The Quraysh surrendered without a fight and accepted Islam.

### **Section 5 of Chapter 48 [Verse 24-26]: Collateral Damage is not acceptable during war in case of a Muslim's life.**

And it is He Who has restrained their hands from you, and your hands from them in the valley of Makkah—after that He gave you the victory over them; and God sees well all that ye do.

They are the ones who denied revelation and hindered you from the Sacred Mosque, and the sacrificial animals detained from reaching their place of sacrifice. Had there not been believing men and believing women whom ye did not know—that ye were trampling down and on whose account a crime would have accrued to you without knowledge; that He may admit to His Mercy whom He will—if they had been apart, We should certainly have punished the Unbelievers among them with a grievous punishment.

While the Unbelievers got up in their hearts heat and cant, the heat and cant of ignorance, God sent down His tranquility to his Messenger and to the Believers, and made them stick close to the command of self-restraint, and well were they entitled to it and worthy of it; and God has full knowledge of all things.

## **Remarks:**

Allah did not allow attacking Makkah because there were some Muslims living in the city who could be killed unknowingly.

Thus, the verses negate fighting if there is a chance that a neutral Muslim may be killed unknowingly. The collateral damage is not acceptable in case of a Muslim's life.

Therefore, dropping bomb or firing missile in an area where Muslims may be living is forbidden. Laying mines and booby trap is forbidden if there is a chance that a Muslim may be killed. Suicide bombing is forbidden because the person is deliberately taking the life of a Muslim (his own life).

But, do not be extreme like Janissaries. They denied to use rifled gun, because the spinning bullets travel far, and a stray bullet may kill a Muslim. Ultimately, Sultan abolished the Force (Janissary). It was one of the major causes for which the Turkish Caliphate fell.

A stray bullet hardly kills anybody (but indiscriminate firing kills). In modern times, Muslims cannot avoid using such weapon. It can be used in a battle field with due care.

## **Section 6 of Chapter 48 [Verse 27-29]: Muhammad (pbuh) and those with him**

Certainly has Allah showed to His Messenger the vision in Truth. Ye shall enter the Sacred Mosque, if God wills, with minds secure, heads shaved, hair cut short, and without fear;

for He knew what ye knew not, and He granted besides this a speedy victory.

It is He Who has sent His messenger with guidance and the religion of truth to proclaim it over all religions; and enough is God for a witness.

Muhammad is the Messenger of God, and those who are with him are strong against Unbelievers, compassionate amongst each other. Thou will see them bow and prostrate themselves seeking grace from God and good pleasure. On their faces are their marks, the traces of their prostration—this is their similitude in the Torah. And their similitude in the Gospel is: like a seed, which sends forth its blade, then makes it strong; it then becomes thick and it stands on its own stem delighting the sowers. As a result, it fills the Unbelievers with rage at them. God has promised those among them who believe and do righteous deeds forgiveness and a great reward.

# **Chapter 49** [Al Hujurat THE CHAMBERS]

## **Introduction**

The Surah guides Muslims in respect of disputes among different groups and instructs to show honor to the righteous ones.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-5]: Behave Yourself

Section 2 [Verse 6-13]: Quarrel among Believers

Section 3 [Verse 14-18]: Perfect Believers

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 49 [Verse 1-5]: Behave Yourself**

O Ye who believe! Put not yourselves forward before God and His Messenger, but fear God; for God is He Who hears and knows all things.

O ye who believe! Raise not your voices above the voice of the Prophet, nor speak aloud to him in talk, as ye may speak aloud to one another, lest your deeds become vain and ye perceive not.

Those that lower their voices in the presence of God's Messenger, their hearts have God tested for piety, for them is forgiveness and a great reward.

Those who shout out to thee from behind the dwellings, most of them lack understanding. If only they had patience until thou could come out to them, it would be best for them; but God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

## **Section-2 of Chapter 49 [Verse 6-13]: Quarrel among Believers**

O ye who believe! If a wicked person comes to you with any news, ascertain the truth lest ye harm people unwittingly and afterwards become full of repentance for what ye have done.

And know that among you is God's Messenger; were he in many matters were to follow your (wishes), ye would certainly fall into misfortune. But God has endeared the Faith to you and has made it beautiful in your hearts; and He has made hateful to you unbelief, wickedness, and rebellion. Those, they the guided ones—a bounty from Allah and favour; and God is full of Knowledge and Wisdom.

If two parties among the Believers fall into a quarrel, make ye peace between them; but if one of them transgresses beyond bounds against the other, then fight ye against the one that transgresses until it complies with the command of Allah. But if it complies, then make peace between them with justice, and be fair; for Allah loves those who are fair.

### **Remarks:**

Above verses authorize fighting against a party that does not accept the judgment / mediation of the Highest Islamic Leadership and resume hostility at first.

The Believers are but a single brotherhood. So, make peace and reconciliation between your two brothers, and fear God that ye may receive mercy.

O you who have believed, let not a people ridicule (another) people—perhaps they may be better than them; nor

let women ridicule women—perhaps they may be better than them. And do not insult one another, and do not call each other by nicknames; wretched is the name of disobedience after faith. And whoever does not repent then it is those who are the wrongdoers.

O you who believe avoid suspicion as much; for suspicion in some cases is a sin. And spy not on each other, nor speak ill of each other behind their backs—would any of you like to eat the flesh of his dead brother? Nay, ye would abhor it. But fear God; for God is Oft-Returning, Most Merciful.

O mankind! We have created you in a male and a female and made you into nations and tribes that ye may know one another. Verily, the most honored of you in the sight of God is the most righteous of you; and God has full knowledge and is well acquainted.

### **Remarks:**

It is likely that every nation, except a few mixed nations, has parents. And within a nation, every tribe has parents. One would find that each nation has certain specialties, and within that nation people of a particular tribe or area have certain specialties. Thereby, we can know each other.

If we come across a Persian or a German, we show him honor, because we know them by their past and present. But who is honored in the sight of God?

*“Verily the most honored of you in the sight of God is the most righteous of you; and God has full knowledge and is well acquainted.”*

In general, a righteous person should be shown more respect.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 49 [Verse 14-18]: Perfect Believers**

The desert Arabs say, "We believe."

Say: "Ye have no faith, but ye say, "We have submitted our wills to God;" for not yet has Faith entered your hearts. And if you obey Allah and His Messenger, He will not deprive you from your deeds of anything. Indeed, Allah is Forgiving and Merciful."

It is the Believers those who believe in God and His Messenger and have never since doubted but have striven with their belongings and their persons in the cause of God; such are the sincere ones.

#### **Remarks:**

A real Believer does not escape from the call of the Highest Islamic Leadership.

Say: "What! Will ye instruct God about your religion? But God knows all that is in the Skies and Lands; He has full knowledge of all things."

They impress on thee as a favor that they have embraced Islam. Say, "Count not your Islam as a favor upon me, nay, God has conferred a favor upon you that He has guided you to the faith, if ye be true and sincere. Verily, God knows the secrets of the Skies and Lands, and God sees well all that ye do."

# **Chapter 50 [Qaf]**

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about Resurrection, Final Judgment, and Ultimate Destinations.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-4]: How much the earth takes away?

Section 2 [Verse 5-14]: In a State of Confusion

Section 3 [Verse 15-29]: Two Angels and Two Angels

Section 4 [Verse 30-35]: Are you filled to the full?

Section 5 [Verse 36-37]: Verily in this is a Message

Section 6 [Verse 38-45]: The Land that will Breaks Away

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

**Section 1 of Chapter 50 [Verse 1-4]: How much the earth takes away?**

**Qaf. By the Glorious Qur'an.**

### **Remarks:**

I discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6 that the alphabets like Alif, Lam, Mim are inscriptions incorporated by the CC (Computer of Creations) in the data-base (*dhikra*) of the Quran which was installed in Prophet's (pbuh) brain and was initiated in the cave of Hera.

The alphabets guided the brain-data (ruhhs) of the verses into the data-base (*dhikra*) of Prophet's brain. So, when two or more Surahs were revealed in the same period, the verses did not get mixed.

Moreover, this Surah starts with Qaf and discusses the Qiyamah. So, the alphabets may have meanings as well. In case of this Surah, 'Qaf' may mean 'Qiyamah'.

But they wonder that there has come to them a Warner from among themselves. So, the Unbelievers say, "This is a wonderful thing! What! When we die and become dust—that is a return far."

We already know how much of them the earth takes away; with Us is a record guarding.

### **Remarks:**

How much the earth takes away?

The entire formula of an animal is encoded in a Set of its DNA Double Helix Molecules—it is the blueprint of its life. A Set of Double Helix DNA Molecules (46) is enough to recreate a human.

The DNA Molecule survives in the nature for a very long time. Scientists hope that one day they would be able to re-create dinosaurs with their DNA Molecules found in their fossilized eggs.

How long a DNA should last depend on organism's final resting place. A team of researchers claims that they have discovered 419 million-year-old genetic materials belonging to prehistoric bacteria. An earlier sample is thought to be 250 million years old.

The oldest Neanderthal DNA found in a Belgian cave is 100,000-year-old.

Scientists calculate that in ideal preservation conditions, DNA bonds would be broken at 6.8 million years. And they need long stretches of DNA to replicate it. So, it is not possible for them to re-create dinosaurs that lived 65.0 million years ago. Then, is it possible for God to recreate dinosaurs from their DNA? It may be mentioned that dinosaurs too will be resurrected, though they will not go to paradise.

However, problem is less for humans; the Day of Resurrection may not be so far in time. And, there may be a Set of DNA Molecules, even a complete cell, prepared, stored, and destined by God to survive.

The Double Helix DNA Molecule is an extremely intelligent design. It clearly proves the presence of a super-intelligent being. He is preserving one's genome in His storage—it may be a natural storage. It is said in the following Verse:

“It is He Who hath produced you from  
a Soul Single, so a place of dwelling  
and a place of storage. We detail Our  
signs for people who understand.”

[Al Quran 6:98]

The Earth is a good place of dwelling and a good storage.

In the following verse, Allah says that an individual will be recreated with his fingerprint same, which is unique to each individual.

Yes, We are able to put together in perfect order the very tips of his fingers.” [Al Qur'an 75:4]



FIGURE 50.1: Very Tip of the Finger

A man can be recreated with the same figure print if he is created with the same Set of DNA Molecules.

Finally, a man will have no way to deny that he was the same man who committed the crimes on the Earth.

## Section 2 of Chapter 50 [Verse 5-14]: In a State of Confusion

But they deny the Truth, when it comes to them, so they are in a confused state. Do they not look at the sky above them? How We have made it, and adorned it, and there is no hole (*furujiin*) in it?

### Remarks:

In above verse, the “*sky above them*” means the sky close to the Earth, which protects us by Magnetosphere and Atmosphere. There is no hole in the spheres, as the above verses say: “...there is no hole (*furujiin*) in it”.

However, there are holes in ozone layer of atmosphere and magnetosphere. But the holes are over the poles.

The ozone layer is found mainly in the lower stratosphere, from 15 to 35 kilometers above the Earth. The layer contains high concentration of ozone ( $O_3$ ). It absorbs harmful ultraviolet radiation of the Sun. The life could not survive on the land without the ozone layer.

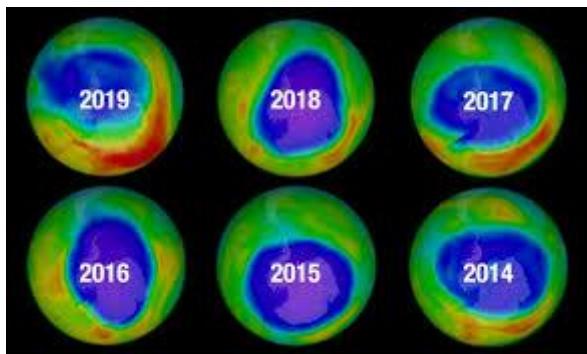


FIGURE 1.1: Hole of Ozone Layer

The hole in the ozone layer is over the South Pole. However, no human lives in the South Pole (in Antarctica). So, the hole does not make a part of the "*sky above them*". Similar hole does not exist over the North Pole, frequented by humans.

There are two holes in the magnetosphere as well, through which small amounts of harmful solar winds (stream of photons and electrons) enter the Earth. But, the charged particles bang into the atmosphere and get neutralized. The holes of magnetosphere also are above the Polar Regions.

And the land, We have spread it out, and set thereon mountains standing firm, and grown therein every kind from “Pairs Attractive” (*Zawgin-Baheej*)—to be observed and commemorated by every devotee turning.

And We send down from the sky rain charged with blessing, and We produce therewith gardens and grain for harvests and tall palm trees with shoots of fruit stalks piled one over another as sustenance for servants, and We give life therewith to land that is dead—so will be the Resurrection.

### **Remarks:**

Allah has designed the land through continental drift and has set the mountains. The land is full of life. All life forms are created from Double Helix DNA Molecules.

In above verses, “Double Helix DNA Molecules” are called “Attractive Pairs”.

A single round of DNA replication precedes a cell division. DNA replication is the process of producing two identical replicas from one original DNA Double Helix Molecule. This biological process occurs in all living organism and is the basis for biological inheritance.

A Double Helix DNA Molecule unwinds and divides during replication. Each strand acts as a template for the next strand. Bases are matched to synthesize the new partner strands. The old strands attract the new strands to produce the new Double Helix DNA Molecules.

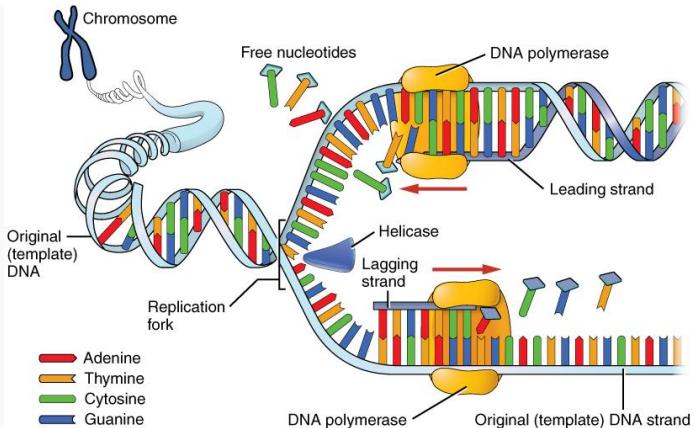
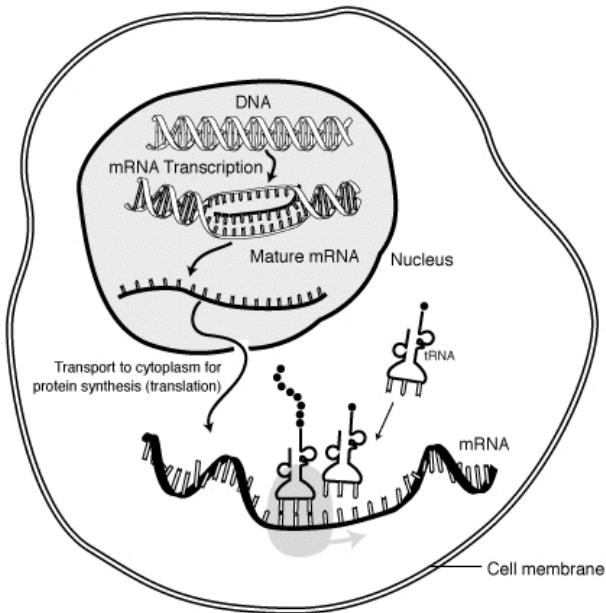


FIGURE 50.2: DNA Replication

A strand attracts the nucleotides from the cytoplasm in correct sequence to produce a new strand. The new strand gets connected to the old strand by weak hydrogen. So, the attraction is like magnetic pull. They can segregate and integrate themselves as and when needed. So, in the verses under discussion, it is called “Attractive Pairs” (*zawgin-baheej*).

A Double Helix DNA Molecule releases different types of mRNA (messenger RNA) to produce different types of proteins in the ribosome with the help of rRNA (ribosomal RNA) and tRNA (transfer RNA). The tRNA collects correct amino acids (out of 20 types of amino acids) from cytoplasm. They too are attractive, indeed.



FIGUTE 50.3: Protein Synthesis

He sends rain. And, the rains make the dead ground alive by producing new lives. The “Attractive Pairs” (Double Helix DNA Molecules) are the mainframe of making the earth alive.

A seed remains dormant. As soon as the rain comes, the codes of DNA Double Helix make it alive. The DNA Replication begins that divides the cells, and the plant germinates.

Such will be the Resurrection of Men, as it is said in the above Verses: “...and We give life therewith to land that is dead—so will be the Resurrection.”

## So will be the Resurrection:

A human needs a mother's womb to grow. How would he grow on the earth at the time of Resurrection?

But, it should be possible. A plant cell and an animal cell are almost same; if plants can grow on the earth, why humans cannot?

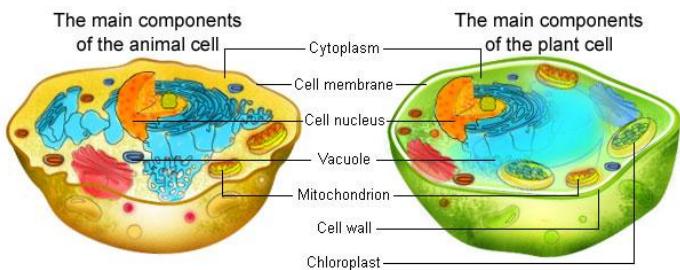


FIGURE 50.4: Animal Cell and Plant Cell

A tiny embryonic plant carrying a small food in the seed coat can germinate when a little rain fall. Why humans will not grow from the earth when Allah will put the supports in place. The DNA Double Helix Molecules of each human are preserved in the nature, which survive for millions of years, and each has his programmed nafs and memory data. A little help may be needed to recreate him in full form.

The Resurrection is deliberately discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-39.

Before them was denied by the People of Noah, the companions of the Rass, the Thamud, the 'Ad, Pharaoh, the

Brethren of Lut, the companions of the Wood, and the people of Tubba—each one rejected the Messengers, and My warning was duly fulfilled.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 50 [Verse 15-29]: Two Angels and Two Angels**

Were We then weary with the first creation that they should be in confused doubt about a new creation?

It was We Who created man, and We know what dark suggestions his soul makes to him for We are nearer to him than jugular vein. When receive, the two (angels) receivers, seated on the right and on the left—not a word does he utter but there is a sentinel by him, ready.

And the trance of death will bring truth: "This was the thing which thou was trying to escape!"

#### **Remarks:**

Every human has two angels posted, called Keraman and Katebin. They write whatever a man does. Their record is called "Amal-Nama". The record will be used for Judgment.

The record is shown to a person at the trance of death. Subsequently, the angels take the record and the soul (nafs) of the dead person to Allah, and according to His decision, they deposit the record and the soul into Illiyin or Sijjin.

[There is another record called memory data, discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-39, which will be used to reboot the brain of a resurrected person.]

And the Trumpet shall be blown: that is the Day of Warning. And there will come forth every soul; with each will be an (angel) to drive, and an to bear witness.

Thou was heedless of this; now have We removed thy veil, and sharp is thy sight this Day! And his companion will say: "Here is ready with me!"

### **Remarks:**

After the Resurrection, two angels will be sent to a human. One will bear the witness and another will guide him, up to the final destination most likely.

The Amal-Nama (Record of Deeds) will be given to each person. It will be given in his left or right hand.

Throw, throw into hell every contumacious rejecter who forbade what was good, transgressed all bounds, cast doubts and suspicions, who set up another god beside God, throw him into a severe penalty.

His companion will say: "Our Lord! I did not make him transgress, but he was far astray."

He will say: "Dispute not with each other in My Presence; I had already in advance sent you warning; the word changes not before Me, and I do not the least injustice to My servants."

### **Section-4 of Chapter 50 [Verse 30-35]: Art thou filled to the full?**

One Day We will ask Hell, "Are you filled to the full?" It will say, "Are there any more?"

## **Remarks:**

In Section-27 of Chapter-3, I have discussed the objects of hell with clear Verses and Hadiths. Those are galaxies of this universe (Samawaat). Many galaxies will get humans as vicegerents of God. The Samawaat is a giant creation; it does not deserve to be neglected. So, it will be asked, *"Are you filled to the full?"*



**FIGURE 50.5**

The number of sizeable galaxies is pretty big, over hundred seventy billion. So, the universe will say, *"Are there any more?"* Ultimately, a big part of mankind will be moved into the objects (galaxies) of this universe as forgotten vicegerents of God.

“It will also be said: “This day We will forget you, as ye forgot the meeting of this day of yours! And your abode is the fire, and no helpers have ye!”

[Al Quran 54: 34]

And the Jannaat will be brought nigh to the Righteous—no more a thing distant. This is what was promised for you for everyone who turns, who keeps (their covenant with Allah), who feared Most Gracious unseen and brought a mind turned in devotion. Enter ye therein in peace and security; this is a day of eternal life!

There will be for them therein all that they wish, and more besides in Our presence.

### **Section 5 of Chapter 50 [Verse 36-37]: Verily in this is a Message**

But, how many generations before them did We destroy stronger in power than they! Then, did they wander through the land? Was there any place of escape?

Verily, in this is a message for any that has a mind and understanding or who gives ear and earnestly witnesses.

#### **Remarks:**

According to the above verses, the Quran is effective on two kinds of people:

- a. That has a mind and understanding.
- b. That gives ear and earnestly witnesses (believes in one God and the afterlife). He may not have much of understanding, but the Quran mould his thoughts, and guides him into the Straight Path. The verses get printed in his brain and bite him if he is deviating. The Quran is designed as guidance.

## **Section-6 of Chapter 50 [Verse 38-45]: The Land that will Break Away**

We created the Skies and Lands and all between them in Six Days, nor did any sense of weariness touch Us.

Bear then with patience all that they say and celebrate the praises of thy Lord before the rising of the sun and before setting. And during part of the night celebrate His praises, after the postures of adoration.

And listen for the Day when the Caller will call out from a place quite near. The Day when they will hear a Blast, in truth, that will be the Day of Resurrection. Indeed, it is We who give life and cause death, and to Us is the destination.

On the Day, the Land breaks away from them, quickly; that will be a gathering together, quite easy for Us.

### **Remarks:**

The Last Paragraph of above Verses is discussed as under:

The universe will be rolled-up and contracted to a state that only the information (photons) and the commands (force fields) will survive around a point of extreme gravitational force, radiating from the Face of God. So, the universe (Samawaat) will return to Allah with complete history of the past cycle.

“All that on it will perish. But will abide the Face of thy Lord, Full of Majesty, Bounty and the Honor.”

[Al Quran 55: 26–27]

“And call not besides God on another god. There is no god but He.  
Everything will perish except His own Face. To Him belongs the command, and to Him will ye be brought back.”

[Al Quran 28:88]

Allah will visualize the future universe and will program it accordingly. He will launch the universe again. The universe will be moving into His right hand (hand of nafs) and gain mass. It will revive to the state of Thaqal (Heavy Mass). The resurrection of the living creatures will occur on the Thaqal.

The matter of the Solar System with resurrected living creatures will be ejected from the Thaqal. So, humans floating in the Super Space with the solar matter will see that the Land (Thaqal) is going away from them, as the verses under discussion say: *On the Day the Land (Thaqal) breaks away from them, quickly; that will be a gathering together (on the Land of Judgment), quite easy for Us.*

The solar matter, carrying the living creatures, will move apart in the Super Space to produce the Land of Judgment in the junction point of As-Sirat. From this junction point, seven channels (Seven Tracts) will connect the Universe (Thaqal at that time), and one pair of channel will connect the Jannaat via Araf.

Therefore, at the time of Judgment there will be two Heavy Masses (Thaqalani) in the Eastern Super Space: one is the Rolled-up Skies (Main Thaqal), and another is the Land of Judgment (Satellite Thaqal).

Soon shall We settle your affairs, O both ye Heavy Masses (Thaqlani). Then which of the favors of your Lord ye deny?" [Al Quran 55: 31–32]

After the Judgment, the good ones will be moved to the Jannaat (located in the Western Super Space, beyond the Barzakh), and the sinners will be thrown into the Main Thaql that will be un-rolling violently at that time to evolve the universe (the Skies / Samawaat) again. Eventually, the universe will take up its matured shape with many galaxies possessing humans as the vicegerents of God.

The universe (Samawaat) is violent by natures, so they will be in pain. Allah will forget them, and they will live in freedom forever in their galaxies.

We are creatures of a Mighty Arrogant Creator. He is ever evolving His creations to the higher forms. He is Most Intelligent and Merciful.

The going of one into the grave marks the completion of a phase only. Never lose heart. One day a hell-dweller will be a proud owner of a gigantic galaxy. Even an ifrit (giant jinn like creature) would think twice to go before him. The likely phases of human development are given below:

Phase 1: Creation of nafs (soul) with the unknown force fields, produced from the Nafsin-Wahidatin (a Soul Single / GUT Force +).

Phase 2: Virtual Life in the CC.

Phase 3: Formation of Body in the Mother's Womb.

Phase 4: Physical Life on the Earth.

Phase 5: Virtual Life in the Illiyin / Sijjin.

Phase 6: Resurrection.

Phase 7: Physical life in a galaxy of this universe, or in a peaceful planet of the Jannaat.

We know best what they say, and you are not one to subdue them by force. So, admonish with the Qur'an such as fear My warning!

# **Chapter 51** [Al Dhariyat THE WINDS THAT SCATTER]

## **Introduction**

The Surah aids to understand the nature of the universe and calls people to believe God and think on the future. Why humans are created? What may be their ultimate destinations?

## **Flowchart**

### **Segment 1: Understanding the Evolution of the Universe**

Section 1 [Verse 1-6]: Surety of Judgment

Section 2 [Verse 7-19]: Differing Theories

Section 3 [Verse 20-23]: The Quran

### **Segment 2: Guidance is given**

Section 4 [Verse 24-30]: News about Isaac

Section 5 [Verse 31-37]: People of Lut

Section 6 [Verse 38-40]: Pharaoh

Section 7 [Verse 41-46]: Ad, Thamud and People of Noah

### **Segment 3: Aim of Creation**

Section 8 [Verse 47-51]: A Real Prophet

Section 9 [Verse 52-55]: What a Legacy!

Section 10 [Verse 56-60]: Aim of creating Jinns and Men

# Tafsir of the Surah

## Segment-1

### Understanding the Evolution of the Universe

#### **Section 1 of Chapter 51 [Verse1-6]: Surety of Judgment**

By those scattering, dispersing, and those carrying a load, and those flowing with ease, and those distributing commands.

Verily, that which ye are promised is true, and verily, Judgment and Justice must indeed come to pass.

#### **Remarks:**

The angels and ruhhs (commands) scatter from the Sidratul-Muntaha, as the verses say: “*By those (angels and ruhhs) scattering, dispersing...*”

The angels and ruhhs are carried in groups by divine crafts that land on the Command Stations, as the verses say: “*...and those (crafts) carrying a load...*”

They are carried near the Job Stations by the Sakinahs, as the verses say: “*...and those (Sakinahs) flowing with ease...*”

Finally, the angels distribute the commands (ruhhs), as the verses say: “*...and those distributing commands.*”

[The System is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6.]

The angels monitor the events related to the fates of living creatures. But, what commands they distribute?

Most likely, the commands / ruhhs are fate-data (electromagnetic data suitable to work in the

brain). The fate-data are inserted in the cerebellum (small brain over the neck), which act in a time-scale.

“Every man's deeds (fate-data) We have fastened on his own neck (in the cerebellum); on the Day of Judgment, We shall bring out for him a scroll (Amal-Nama / Record of Deeds), which he will see spread open...”

[Al Quran 17:13]

If one is supposed to commit an accident, the fate-data, inserted in the cerebellum, will take one to the point of accident step-by-step, and the angels will be monitoring (it is discussed in Section-3 of Chapter-17).

In the series of flowing events, the Dooms Day is the last, when Angel Israfil will blow the Trumpet.

## Section 2 of Chapter 51 [Verse7-19]: Differing Theories

By the sky (with the) nature of crochet, truly ye are in a differing theory, through which are deluded, such as would be deluded. Woe to the falsehood-mongers—those who heedless in a flood of confusion—they ask, "When will be the Day of Judgment and Justice?"

A Day when they will be tried over the Fire! “Taste ye your trial! This is what ye used to ask to be hastened!”

## **Remarks:**

The verse is talking about the nature of the Sky: “*By the sky (with the) nature of crochet...*” The Sky (space) weaves the objects in orderly fashion even when it is expanding or contracting.

Thus, the universe will be rolled up (contracted) in orderly fashion:

“On the day when We will roll up the Skies like the rolling up of the scroll for writings; as We originated the first creation, We shall reproduce it—a promise on Us; surely We will bring it about.” [Al Quran 21: 104]

“And call not besides God on another god. There is no god but He. Everything will perish except His own Face. To Him belongs the Command, and to Him will ye be brought back.”

[Al Quran 28:88]

Finally, the universe will return to a state of Singularity (Big Crunch) from where it will revive. In the initial reviving universe, the Land of Judgment will be formed and the Judgment will be carried out:

“And not they honored Allah—true honor—while the Land (the Land of Judgment) is assembling in His hand on the Day of Resurrection; and the Skies (Samawaat / this Universe)

rolled-up in His right hand. Glory be to Him! And high is He above what they associate.” [Al Quran 39: 67]

But the scientists with differing theories do not find a Point of Final Judgment and Salvation, as the verses say: “*Woe to the falsehood-mongers—those who heedless in a flood of confusion—they ask, “When will be the Day of Judgment and Justice?”*”

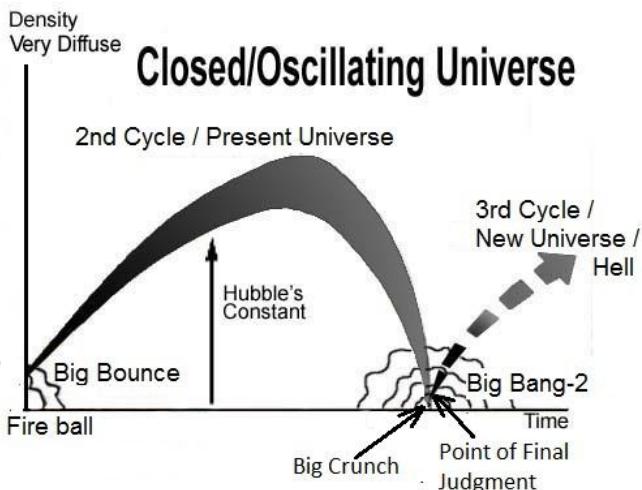


FIGURE 51.1: Point of Final Judgment

The Quran clearly shows the Point of Final Judgment: Present universe (2<sup>nd</sup> Cycle) will collapse and revive. The first day of the reviving universe will be the Day of Judgment. That will be an extreme Day: “*A Day when they will be tried over the Fire!*”

As to the Righteous, they will be in the midst of Jannaat and springs; taking joy in the things, which their

Lord gives them, because before then they lived a good life. They were in the habit of sleeping but little by night, and in the hours of early dawn they were praying for Forgiveness. And in their wealth and possessions was the right of him who asked, and him who was prevented (from asking).

### **Section 3 of Chapter 51 [Verse 20-23]: The Quran**

On the Earth are signs for those of assured Faith, as also in your own-selves; will ye not then see? And in the Sky is your sustenance as that which ye are promised.

Then, by the Lord of the 'Sky and Land' this is the very Truth, as what you speak.

### **Segment-2 Guidance is given**

### **Section 4 [Verse 24-30]: News about Isaac**

Has the story reached thee of the honored guests of Abraham?

Behold, they entered his presence and said: "Peace!" He said, "Peace, people unknown."

Then he turned quickly to his household, brought out a fatted calf, and placed it before them.

He said, "Will ye not eat?"

He conceived a fear of them. They said, "Fear not" and they gave him glad tidings of a son endowed with knowledge.

But his wife came forward aloud; she smote her forehead and said: "A barren old woman!"

They said, "Even so, has thy Lord spoken, and He is full of Wisdom and Knowledge."

## **Section 5 of Chapter 51 [Verse 31-37]: People of Lut**

(Abraham) Said: "And what, O ye Messengers (angels), is your errand?"

They said, "We have been sent to a people in sin to bring on them stones of clay, marked as from thy Lord for those who trespass beyond bounds."

Then We evacuated those of the Believers who were there, but We found not there any just persons except in one house.

And We left there a sign for such as fear the Grievous Penalty.

## **Section 6 of Chapter 51 [Verse 38-40]: Pharaoh**

And in Moses: Behold, We sent him to Pharaoh with authority manifest, but turned back with his chiefs and said, "A sorcerer or one possessed!"

So, We took him and his forces and threw them into the sea, and his was the blame.

## **Section 7 of Chapter 51 [Verse 41-46]: Ad, Thamud and People of Noah**

And in the 'Ad, behold, We sent against them the devastating wind. It left nothing whatever that it came up against but reduced it to ruin and rottenness.

And in the Thamud, behold, they were told, "Enjoy for a little while!" But they insolently defied the command of their Lord. So, the stunning noise seized them, even while they were looking on. Then they could not even stand, nor could they help themselves.

So, were the people of Noah before them, for they wickedly transgressed.

### Segment-3 Aim of Creation

#### Section 8 of Chapter 51 [Verse 47-51]: A Real Prophet

And the Sky, We constructed it with hands (*bi-aydin*), and, indeed, We are surely are Expanders.

#### Remarks:

In 1920s, Edwin Hubble observed that the galaxies were going straight backward. He carried out his experiment on many galaxies in different directions and depths, and found all distant galaxies receding.

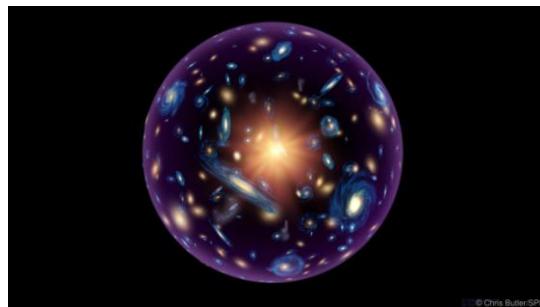


FIGURE 51.2: The Expansion

The recession velocity of a galaxy is exactly proportional to its distance; the farther away a galaxy is, the faster it is moving away. This discovery proves that the universe is expanding.

In 1998, the scientists observed that the expansion of the universe was accelerating for last five billion years. The observation showed the presence of hidden energy (dark energy) in the space, which was causing the expansion to accelerate.

Otherwise, a universe organized as Seven Skies needs extra energy to expand.

In the verse under discussion, the energy of expansion is mentioned as the force of His hands (hand of nafs): “*And the Sky, We constructed it with hands, and indeed We are surely are Expanders.*”

The space of the universe is created with the hand (hand of nafs) of Allah. The hand comprise several force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs), such as gravitational force, vacuum energy, quantum fields, dark energy, etc. The dark energy expands the universe.

Allah and His hands of nafs are deliberately discussed in Section-1 of Chapter-1. The hand is discussed in Section-2 of Chapter-45 as well.

And We have spread out the Earth; how excellently We do spread out!

### **Remarks:**

The Land of the Earth has been spread out by Continental Drift.

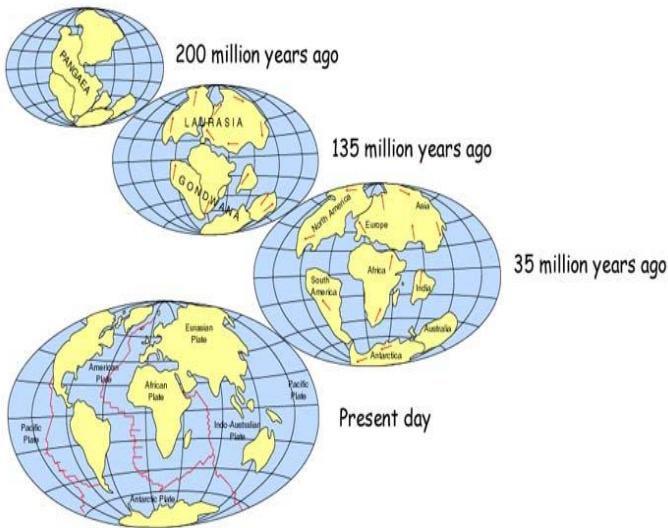
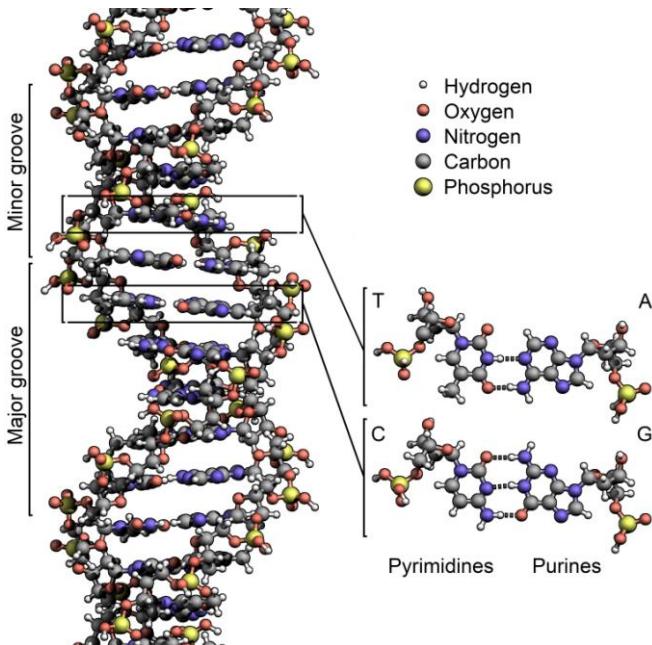


FIGURE 51.3: Drifting Continents

And in everything We have created Pairs (Double Helix DNA Molecules) that ye may receive instruction.

### Remarks:

The Pairs (double helix DNA Molecules) are created in all living creatures, which can receive instructions for evolution and diversification.



**FIGURE 51.4: Double Helix DNA Molecule (Pair)**

“Hasten ye then to God. I am from Him a Warner to you, clear and open!

And make not another an object of worship with God. I am from Him a Warner to you, clear and open!”

### **Section 9 of Chapter 51 [Verse 52-55]: What a Legacy!**

Similarly, no apostle came to the peoples before them but they said in like manner: "A sorcerer or one possessed"! Is this the legacy they have transmitted one to another? Nay, they are themselves a people transgressing beyond bounds!

So, turn away from them—not thine is the blame; but teach for teaching benefits the Believers.

### **Section 10 of Chapter 51 [Verse 56-60]: Aim of creating Jinns and Men**

I did not create the jinn and mankind except to worship Me. No sustenance do I require of them, nor do I require that they should feed Me; for God is He Who gives sustenance—Lord of Power, Steadfast.

For the Wrongdoers, their portion is like unto the portion of their fellows. Then let them not ask Me to hasten! Woe then to the Unbelievers on account of that Day of theirs, which they have been promised!

# **Chapter 52 [Al Tur THE MOUNT]**

## **Introduction**

The Surah describes Reward and Punishment, and highlights the depth of denial of the Unbelievers.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-28]: Assurance

Section 2 [Verse 29-49]: Punishment Justified

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 52 [Verse 1-28]: Assurance**

By the Tur, by a decree inscribed in a scroll unfolded; by the Baitul-Mamur, by the Roof raised high, and by the ocean filled with swell, verily, the Doom of thy Lord will indeed come to pass. There is none can avert it. On the Day when the Skies will be rolling and the mountains will pass on, flying.

Then woe that Day to those that treat as falsehood, that play in shallow trifles, that Day shall they be thrust down to the fire of hell, irresistibly.

### **Remarks:**

The Doom of Lord is incorporated in the universal evolution; the universe will collapse:

*“But it is also possible that expansion will be reversed by the pull of gravity, that all matter will*

*collapse once again into a super-dense ‘singularity’, and that another universe will be born in another Big Bang a cycle that could be repeated forever”.*

— *To the Edge of Eternity* by John Gribbin in  
*The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy*  
edited by John Man.

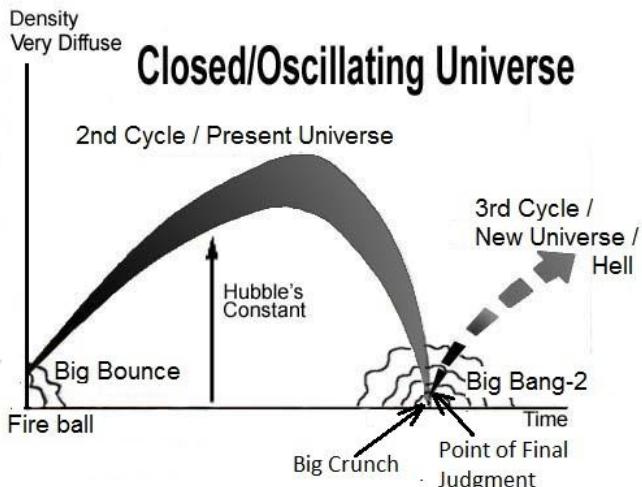


FIGURE 52.1: Point of Judgment

According to the Quran, the universe will collapse by rolling up the Skies. It will be squeezed to a state that the matter will disappear. The universe will be a Point in the forces radiating from the Face of God.

The universe will then be re-programmed to evolve and resurrect the living creature. The rolled-up-universe will be unrolling, and it will gain mass. As soon as the universe will attain the state of Heavy

Mass / Thaql, the Resurrection of the Dead will occur.

The matter of the Solar System and the resurrected living creatures will be ejected from the Thaql, as the verses under discussion says: "*On the Day when the Skies will be rolling and the mountains will pass on, flying.*"

. The piles of matter will look like mountains flying through the Super Space. The mountains of matter will move to the Junction Point of As-Sirat (the Path) and join together to form the Land of Judgment.

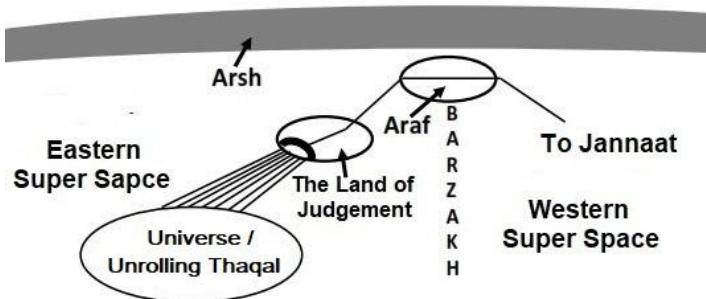


FIGURE 52.2: Land of Judgment

The Land of Judgment will be connected to the rolling Thaql (super-compact Skies) by Seven Tracts. It will be connected to the Jannaat by a Pair of Track (the channel of darkness is for humans / shown in the figure).

From the Land of Judgment, the sinners will be *thrust down to the Fire of Hell, irresistibly*. They will be thrown down into the rolling Thaql reviving the objects of hell (galaxies). A human will be thrust

down through one of the Seven Tracts. Ultimately, he will reach his galaxy following the tract and sub-tracts. The guiding angel will be detailed from the time of his resurrection.

It may be mentioned that during the Judgment, the evolution of the universe will remain halted. After the Judgment, the evolution will restart, and the Thaql will be evolving to form the Skies, with each major galaxy having a human as a vicegerent of God.

“This”, it will be said, “is the Fire, which ye were wont to deny! Is this then a fake, or is it ye that do not see?” Burn ye therein; the same is it to you whether ye bear it with patience, or not. Ye but receive the recompense of your deeds.”

### **Remarks:**

I have identified the Objects of Hell in Section-27 of Chapter-3. Those are galaxies of this universe. They will exist in the unrolling Thaql in compact state. Eventually, the Skies will open, and a sinner will find him in his galaxy, destined on the Day of Judgment. He will be eternal vicegerent of God over the whole galaxy, but forgotten. He will find the jinns, living in the galaxy, as his allies.

As to the Righteous: they will be in Jannaat and in happiness, enjoying, which their Lord has bestowed on them; and their Lord shall deliver them from the Penalty of the Fire. Eat and drink ye with profit and health because of your deeds.

They will recline on Thrones arranged in ranks, and We shall join them to companions with beautiful big and lustrous eyes.

And those who believe and whose families follow them in Faith, to them shall We join their families, nor shall We deprive them of aught of their works—each individual is in pledge for his deeds.

And We shall bestow on them of fruit and meat, anything they shall desire. They shall there exchange one with another a cup free of frivolity, free of all taint of ill. Round about them will serve to them youths as pearls well-guarded.

They will advance to each other engaging in mutual enquiry. They will say: "Aforetime, we were not without fear for the sake of our people. But God has been good to us and has delivered us from the penalty of the hole (black hole). Truly we did call unto Him from of old; truly it is He, the Beneficent, the Merciful!"

### **Remarks:**

Mankind will be divided in two groups. One group will be moved into the Jannaat, as empowered vicegerents of God.

Another group (sinners) will be moved into the Samawaat (this universe). Each of them will find a galaxy, as a forgotten vicegerent of God. A galaxy is sustained by a super-massive black hole. So, the people of Jannaat will say: "*...God has been good to us and has delivered us from the penalty of the hole (black hole).*"

In the past virtual life, we intended to be the vicegerents of God. On the Earth, we are under test to confirm who deserves what?

“We did indeed offer the Trust to the Skies and Lands and the Mountains, but they refused to undertake it being afraid thereof. But man undertook it; he was indeed unjust and foolish—that God has to punish the Hypocrites, men and women, and the Unbelievers, men and women; and God turns in mercy to the Believers, men and women; for God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

[Al Quran 33: 72-73]

[The Virtual Universe was meant to plan the creation; it has been discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6]

## **Section 2 of Chapter 52 [Verse 29-49]: Punishment Justified**

Therefore, proclaim thou the praises; for by the grace of thy Lord thou are no soothsayer, nor are thou one possessed.

Or do they say: “A Poet! We await for him some calamity by time!”

Say thou: “Await ye; I too will wait along with you!”

Is it that their faculties of understanding urge them to this, or are they but a people transgressing beyond bounds?

Or do they say he fabricated it? Nay, they have no faith! Let them then produce a recital like unto it, if they speak the truth!

Were they created of nothing, or were they themselves the creators?

Or did they create the Skies and Lands? Nay, they have no firm belief.

Or are the treasures of thy Lord with them, or are they the managers?

Or have they a ladder by which they can listen? Then let listener of theirs produce a manifest proof.

Or has He only daughters and ye have sons?

Or is it that thou do ask for a reward so that they are burdened with a load of debt?

Or that the unseen is in their hands, and they write it down?

Or do they intend a plot? But those who defy God are themselves involved in a plot!

Or have they a god other than God? Exalted is God, far above the things they associate with Him.

Were they to see a piece of the sky falling, they would say: "Clouds gathered in heaps!"

So, leave them alone until they encounter that Day of theirs wherein they shall swoon; the Day when their plotting will avail them nothing and no help shall be given them.

And indeed, for those who have wronged is a punishment before that, but most of them do not know.

And be patient for the decision of your Lord, for indeed you are in Our eyes. And celebrate the praises of thy Lord, while you stand forth (after the rest of noon / Asr), and of the night (Magrib and Tahazzud) glorify Him, and after the stars (Fazr)!

## **Remarks:**

*“Were they to see a piece of the sky falling, they would say: “Clouds gathered in heaps!”*

Here ‘piece of the sky falling’ means ‘large heap of dust and asteroids falling’ on the Earth. Allah would not punish the ignorant and weak people with such punishment—they would die before they knew anything.

But the resurrected humans will be tough giants and they will know better through the passage of time. They will not die but swoon in tough punishment. So, it is subsequently said: *“So, leave them alone until they encounter that Day of theirs wherein they shall swoon; the Day when their plotting will avail them nothing and no help shall be given them.”*

# **Chapter 53 [Al Najm THE STAR]**

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about the revelation of the Quran. It talks about the Command System of the Most High and asks for absolute devotion. There is none to intercede in the materialization of His plan. He is sole authority to forgive and salvage from disease, danger, and hell.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-12]: The Descent of the Quran

Section 2 [Verse 13-18]: Sidratul-Muntaha

Section 3 [Verse 19-30]: None can Intercede

Section 4 [Verse 31-55]: Allah is The Sole Authority

Section 5 [Verse 56-62]: A Warner of the Warners of the Old

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 53 [Verse 1-12]: The Descent of the Quran**

By the Star when it goes down, your Companion is neither astray, nor being misled, nor does he say of desire; it is no less than inspiration sent down to him.

He was taught by one, intense in strength (Gabriel), one of soundness. And he rose to true shape while he was in the higher horizon. Then he approached and descended and was at a distance of but two bow-lengths, or nearer. So, did convey the inspiration to His Servant what He to convey.

The heart in no way falsified that which he saw. Will ye then dispute with him concerning what he saw?

## Remarks

The Quran descended in the First Sky at a time, but it was delivered to Prophet (pbuh) in small parts.

When the first few verses were delivered in the Cave of Hera, Gabriel appeared in true shape. He was looking like a huge entity in the horizon. Gradually, he approached and shrunk. Finally, he was just in front of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh).

Gabriel showed the verses, written on something, and asked Prophet (pbuh) to read. But, he could not read. Gabriel embraced him and opened a path to put the verses directly into his brain. Then Prophet (pbuh) could recite from his memory.

The entry point of the path, through which the verses in the form of ruhhs (brain-data) were inserted into his brain, appeared like a swollen muscle on his backbone, just below the neck. We call it *Mohr-e-Nobuat*.

Subsequently, the minor angels of Gabriel delivered the verses through this path directly into his brain.

It may be mentioned that a data-base of the Quran was inserted in Prophet's (pbuh) brain just before entering the first few verses. The data-base is called *Dhikra* in the Quran.

Therefore, it was not possible for Prophet (pbuh) to forget a verse, and he was told not to be anxious about remembering.

## **Section 2 of Chapter 53 [Verse 13-18]: Sidratul-Muntaha**

And certainly, he saw him in Second Descent near Lote-Tree (Sidratul-Muntaha), beyond which none may pass; near it is Jannaatu-Mawa. Covered the Sidratul-Muntaha that which cover; sight never swerved, nor did it go wrong, for truly, did he see of the signs of his Lord, the Greatest!

### **Remarks:**

Above verses are talking about the Night Journey (Miraj), when Prophet visited Samawaat, Araf, Arsh, and Jannaat.

### **Sidratul-Muntaha**

In the Night Journey, Prophet (pbuh) saw Sidratul-Muntaha. It looks like a giant up-side-down lote-tree. It is rooted in the Arsh and hanging over the “Araf” (Elevated Land) with two main branches. One branch is connecting the Eastern Araf, and another branch is connecting the Western Araf. It is somewhat like the Azadi Tower of Tehran but hanging from the top.



FIGURE 53.1: Azadi Tower, Tehran

Above verses say: "...beyond which none may pass; near it is Jannatu-Mawa.". If a person gets into the Sidratul-Muntaha through the Eastern Branch and moves up, he will reach the Arsh; if he moves into the Western Branch and proceed, he will reach the West Araf at the mid level of Jannaat, which is the level of Jannatu-Mawa.

The Barzakh (barrier Space through which light only can pass) starts from between the branches. So, the Barzakh divides the Araf and the Super Space into eastern and western parts.

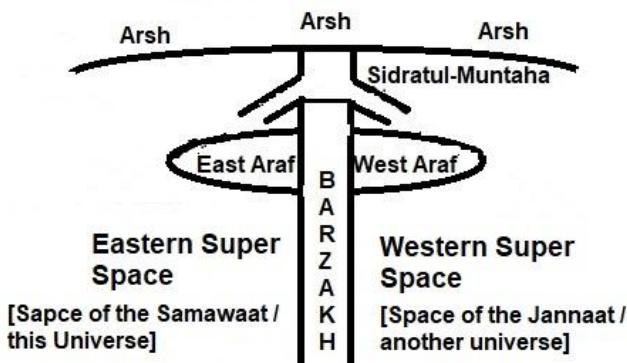


FIGURE 53.2: Sidratul-Muntaha and Barzakh

The Sidratul-Muntaha looks like a tree, but it is not a tree. It is a huge communication hub, based on a huge Server Computer. The Server is controlled by the Angels of Arsh according to the instructions of the CC (Computer of Creations).

The CC is located in the Arsh; it is a stand-alone computer for safety and security reasons. The scribe angels of Arsh read from the CC and print it in

the upper part of Sidratul-Muntaha. The upper part is in the Arsh.

The movements through Sidratul-Muntaha are checked instrumentally. The Sidratul-Muntaha is astronomically huge, so the movements are powered.

And there are many more systems in the Sidratul-Muntaha, such as data transmission system, angel programming system, holographic audio and video display systems, tentacles (sub-branch), and so on.

The universal angels are accommodated in the Araf. The Araf is their primary domain. They cannot go into the Arsh. The angels are tasked and programmed to do their jobs by Sidratul-Muntaha according to the instructions of CC and sent to their job stations, scattered in the Samawaat and the Jannaat.

[The System is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6]

## **Barzakh**

The space between Samawaat and Jannaat is different. It is called Barzakh / Veil, which does not allow anything to pass, except light. So, one cannot go to the Jannaat directly.

“O ye assembly of Jinns and men, if it  
be ye can pass beyond the zones of the  
Skies and Lands (this universe), pass  
ye! Not without authority shall ye be  
able to pass!” [Al Quran 55:33]

The Barzakh divides the Super Space. This universe (Samawaat) is located in the Eastern Super Space, the Jannaat is located in the Western Super Space and the Araf is located at its top. Illiyin and Sijjin are located inside the Barzakh. The relative positions are shown in the figure below. The Arsh is not a part of the Super Space.

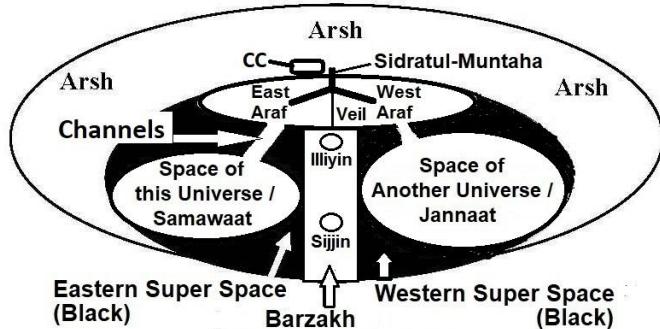


FIGURE 53.3: Arsh and Super Space

### The First Descent

The verses under discussion are talking about Second Descent': "*And certainly, he saw him in Second Descent near Lote-Tree (Sidratul-Muntaha).*" To understand the Second Descent, one needs to know the First Descent.

Prophet (pbuh) moved into the Arsh traveling through Skies, Araf, and Sidratul-Muntaha. The following Hadith confirms it:

“After traveling Seven Skies, I was raised to the extreme height. I reached

a smooth plain ground where the sound of Pen only was being heard.”

[Bukhari]

Prophet (pbuh) moved to a place where he heard the sound of Pen. The Pen is a part of the CC, located in the Arsh. So, from the Samawaat (this Universe) Prophet (pbuh) moved into the Arsh, via Araf and Sidratul-Muntaha.

The material objects and information both can move up and down through Sidratul-Muntaha. There are different channels through it. Gabriel did not move to the Arsh; Prophet (pbuh) left him in the East Araf.

From the Arsh, Prophet descended on the West Araf through the western branch of Sidratul-Muntaha. Then, from the West Araf, Prophet (pbuh) descended into the Jannaat. It was his First Descent.

### **The Second Descent**

After visiting the Jannaat, Prophet (pbuh) moved back to the Arsh through the same path and descended on the East Araf where he met Gabriel again. It was his Second Descent. From the East Araf, he descended into the Samawaat (this Universe).

### **An important function of Sidratul-Muntaha**

Prophet (pbuh) saw the programming of angels, as the verses say: “*Covered the Tree (Sidratul-Muntaha) that which cover; sight never swerved, nor did it go*

*wrong! For truly did he see of the signs of his Lord, the Greatest”*

An angel cannot learn by himself (Adam could learn the names of the stuffs, but angels could not). The Sidratul-Muntaha infuses knowledge into an angel to perform his task. It designs the angel as well, to perform his task.

The Sidratul-Muntaha tasks and programs the angels according to the instructions of CC. Prophet (pbuh) saw the programming:

“It is narrated on the authority of Anas b. Malik that the Messenger of Allah said: Then I was taken to Sidratul-Muntaha whose leaves were like elephant’s ears and its fruit like big earthenware vessels. And when it was covered by the Commands (ruhhs / force fields / electric pulses of orders and instructions coming from the CC) of Allah, it underwent such a change that none amongst the creation has the power to praise its beauty” [Hadith]

“On top of each leaf, there was an angel who covered it with colors which cannot be described. Whenever he covered it by Allah's order (ruhhs / force fields / electric pulses coming from the CC), it would change. One version says: It would turn into sapphire and chrysolite, the beauty of which it is impossible for anyone to

praise according to what it merits. On  
it were moths of gold” [Hadith]

According to the above Hadiths, when an angel sits on a leaf, a fruit or big earthenware vessel like instrument hangs over him. Whenever commands (ruhhs / force fields / electric pulses of orders, instructions, messages, and so forth) come, the angel sparkle with the light rays of varying colors. It means that the data are infused into an angel through the fruit or earthenware vessel like instrument. Thus, the angel is tasked, and its body may be redesigned to perform the task. Then he is sent for his job station with a group.

The major angels too act according to the instructions of CC coming through Sidratul-Muntaha, but the system of tasking is different.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 53 [Verse 19-30]: None can Intercede**

Have ye seen Lat and Uzza and another, the third, Manat? What! For you the male sex, and for Him the female! Behold, such would be indeed a division most unfair!

These are nothing but names which ye have devised—you and your fathers—for which God has sent down no authority.

They follow nothing but conjecture and what their own souls desire, even though there has already come to them Guidance from their Lord! Or is there for man whatever he wishes? But it is to God that the End and the Beginning belong.

How many-so-ever be the angels in the Skies, their intercession will avail nothing, except after God has given leave for whom He pleases, and that he is acceptable to Him.

Those who believe not in the Hereafter name the angels with female names. But they have no knowledge therein. They follow nothing but conjecture, and conjecture avails nothing against Truth.

Therefore, shun those who turn away from Our Message and desire nothing but the life of this world. That is as far as knowledge will reach them. Verily, thy Lord knows best those who stray from His Path, and He knows best those who receive guidance.

#### **Section 4 of Chapter 53 [Verse 31-55]: Allah is the Sole Authority**

Yea, to God belongs all that is in the Skies and Lands so that He rewards those who do evil according to their deeds.

##### **Remarks:**

The Skies and Lands (Samawaat-wal-Ard / this universe) is full of galaxies. The galaxies will be allotted to the Unbelievers according to their deeds. A big sinner will get a big galaxy with trillions of stars. He will be a vicegerent of God over his galaxy, but forgotten, and without any divine power.

And He rewards those who do good with what is best (Jannaat / a different universe). Those who avoid great sins and shameful deeds, only small faults—verily thy Lord is ample in forgiveness.

He knows you well when He brings you out of the earth and when you are hidden in your mothers' wombs. Therefore, justify not yourselves; He knows best who it is that guards against evil.

See thou one who turns back, gives a little, then hardens? What! Has he knowledge of the Unseen so that he can see? Nay, is he not acquainted with what is in the Books of Moses and of Abraham who fulfilled his engagements? Namely: That no bearer of burdens can bear the burden of another, that man can have nothing but what he strives for, that his striving will soon come in sight; then will he be rewarded with a reward complete.

That to thy Lord is the Final Goal.

That it is He Who grants Laughter and Tears.

That it is He Who grants Death and Life.

That He created the pairs; the male and the female from a drop when lodged.

### **Remarks:**

Out of 46 chromosomes, two are Sex chromosomes:

- The Sex chromosomes of a male are X and Y chromosomes.
- The Sex chromosomes of a female are X and X chromosomes.

If a zygote forms with the XY chromosome, the baby will be male; and if the zygote forms with the XX chromosome, the baby will be female.

In this Verse, the point to note is: "...*the male and the female from a drop when lodged*." The semen is lodged, and it carries the sperms. The chromosomes of sperms are haploid. So, some sperms carry Y chromosomes, and some carry X chromosomes. If a

sperm with Y chromosome fertilizes the egg, the baby becomes male, and vice Versa.

Thus, male or female child is produced due to the sperm; not due to the ovum.

**That He has promised a Second Creation.**

**That it is He Who gives wealth and satisfaction.**

**That He is the Lord of Sirius.** And that it is He Who destroyed the ancient 'Ad. And the Thamud, nor gave them a lease of perpetual life. And before them, the people of Noah, for that they were most unjust and most insolent transgressors. And He destroyed the overthrown Cities and covered them by that which He covered.

Then which of the gifts of thy Lord wilt thou dispute about?

### **Remarks:**

In above verses, the destruction of cities is mentioned after declaring Allah as the Lord of the star Sirius:  
*"That He is the Lord of Sirius. And that it is He Who destroyed the ancient 'Ad. And the Thamud..."*

So, the destructions of the cities were related to the Sirius. How it was related?

The Universe is billions of light years across, and we live in the innermost region (First Sky). An angel starting from Sidratul-Muntaha should take billions of years to come to the Earth even if he moves at the speed of light. So, Allah has prepositioned the angels according to the predicted fate in different regions of the Skies in groups of 1000 years.

“He rules affairs from the Skies to the Earth, in the end will go up to Him on a day, the space whereof will be a thousand years of your reckoning.”

[Al Quran 32: 5]

Seven Skies have seven Command Stations. These Command Stations are special objects that harbor Arch Angels and Server Computers. The Servers are linked to Sidratul-Muntaha. It is likely that Michael commands the Command Station of the First Sky.

“Allah is He Who created Seven Skies and the lands an equivalent (seven astral objects). Through the midst of them descends His command that ye may know that Allah has power over all things and that comprehends all things in knowledge.”

[Al Quran 65:12]

There are many Fortresses under each Command Station. The Fortresses are star-like objects. The common angels are harbored in the Fortresses. They remain energetic in the stars, as they are created out of light.

“It is We who have set out fortresses in the Skies and made them fair-seeming to beholders. And We have guarded them from every satans accursed. But

any that gains a hearing by stealth is pursued by a flaming fire, bright”

[Al Quran 15: 16–18]

From the Fortresses, the angels move to their job stations by successive Sakinahs. A Sakinah carries a group of one thousand months (83 years approximately).

The bright star Sirius is a Fortress. It is under the Command Station of the First (Innermost) Sky. The Sirius harbors the angels of destruction.

Though the Sirius is under the Command Station, and the angels are positioned, a big destruction needs final clearance from Allah, because angels are prepositioned on predicted fate; there may be changes, though in most of the cases predictions come true. People of Enoch corrected themselves in the last moments and the punishment was cancelled by Allah directly.

Allah is Merciful. The Flood of Noah was delayed by Him for a long time.

The end time destructive events are not rolling down. Many events may be cancelled if bulk of the people fears Him. He deserves the greatest love and honour.

[The cybernetic system of the angels is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6]

## **The Sirius System**

The Sirius is the brightest star visible to the unaided eye. To find Sirius, one may use the Belt of Orion as the pointer—the line of three stars is pointing Sirius

to the left. The star is 20 times brighter than the Sun. It is 8.6 (eight-point-six) light years away.

In 1862, Alvan Graham Clark discovered that Sirius has a faint companion. It is thought to be a white dwarf. It is named Sirius B. It is 10000 times dimmer than Sirius.

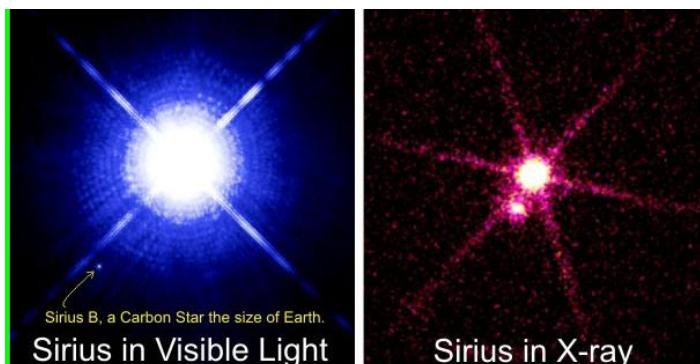


FIGURE 53.4: Sirius A and B

The Sirius B has a mass of 98 percent that of our Sun. Despite this large mass, Sirius B is only 12,000 kilometers in diameter, making it smaller than the Earth and much denser. Sirius B's gravitational force is 350,000 times powerful than Earth's gravitational force.

The stars rotate around a common center of gravity in a binary system.

Near the Sirius Star System, there should be an opening (portal) of a sub-channel coming from the Command Station of the First Sky. The opening may look like a tiny black hole. Some Astronomers predict that the Sirius may have a third tiny companion. However, telescopic observation shows nothing.

## **Section 5 of Chapter 53 [Verse 56-62]: A Warner of the Warners of the Old**

This is a Warner of the Warners of the old! The ever-approaching draws nigh; none but God can lay it bare.

Do ye then wonder at this recital? And will ye laugh, and not weep, wasting your time in vanities?

But fall ye down in prostration to God and adore!

# **Chapter 54 [Al Qamar THE MOON]**

## **Introduction**

The Quran is a Book of great knowledge. It proves by itself that it is a Book from the Real Creator.

But, the Quran is easy to understand, as it says: *And We have indeed made the Qur'an easy to understand and remember; then is there any that will receive admonition?*

Thus, the Quran should be followed according to its obvious meanings. It should be memorized as well, so that the verses can act in the mind and clear concepts are developed to guide through the correct path. It is easy to remember.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-8]: Following the Lusts

Section 2 [Verse 9-17]: Noah

Section 3 [Verse 18-22]: 'Ad

Section 4 [Verse 23-32]: Thamud

Section 5 [Verse 33-40]: Lut

Section 6 [Verse 41-45]: People of Pharaoh

Section 7 [Verse 46-50]: Moving into Hell

Section 8 [Verse 51-55]: Conclusion

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 54 [Verse1-8]: Following the Lusts**

The Hour is nigh, and the moon is cleft asunder. But if they see a sign, they turn away and say, "This is transient magic."

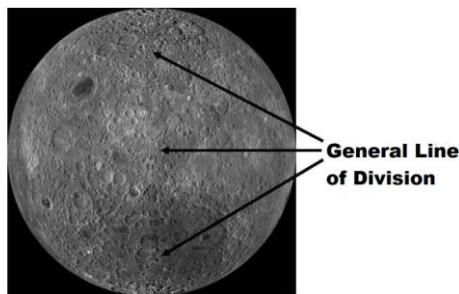
## **Remarks:**

We find only a few Hadiths in respect of splitting the Moon:

“This Hadith has been transmitted on the authority of Abdullah b. Mas'ud: We were along with Allah's Messenger (pbuh) at Mina that the Moon was split up into two. One of its parts was behind the mountain and the other one was on this side of the mountain. Allah's Messenger (pbuh) said to us: Bear witness to this” [Muslim]

“Anas reported that some people of Makkah demanded from Allah's Messenger (pbuh) that he should show them a sign, and he showed the splitting of Moon” [Muslim]

The picture below shows that the Moon was divided.



**FIGURE 54.1: Moon (Far Side)**

However, the interpretation of the picture may be wrong.

And the verse says: "*The Hour is nigh, and the moon is cleft asunder*". It may mean that the Moon will be cleft asunder when the Dooms Day will be near.

The Hadiths I have narrated may be fabrications. It may be remembered that the Hadiths were collected and recorded after about 100 to 300 years.

Such signs remain in doubt like this. A follower would believe, and others would not believe. One may think a miraculous sign as a magic as well.

But, none can disbelieve the scientific signs embedded in the Quran. An intelligent and educated rejecter rejects the Quran after knowing that it is true.

The rejecters like to follow their lust. They don't have mental strength to leave their joyful free life. Rejecting the Quran for this short earthly life is an eternal loss indeed.

They reject and follow their lusts, but every matter has its appointed time. There have already come to them of the information wherein deterrence, mature wisdom—and Warners profits them not.

Therefore, turn away from them. The Day that the Caller will call to a terrible affair, they will come forth, their eyes humbled from graves, like locusts scattered abroad hastening with eyes transfixed towards the Caller. "Hard is this Day", the Unbelievers will say.

## **Section 2 of Chapter 54 [Verse 9-17]: Noah**

Before them the People of Noah rejected. They rejected Our servant and said, "Here is one possessed!" And he was driven out.

Then he called on his Lord, "I am one overcome; do Thou then help!"

So, We opened the gates of sky with water pouring forth, and We caused the earth to gush forth with springs. So, the waters met to the extent decreed. But, We bore him on an (Ark) made of broad planks and caulked with palm-fiber; she floats under our eyes—a recompense to one who had been rejected! And We have left this as a sign; then is there any that will receive admonition?

But how was My penalty and My warning?

And We have indeed made the Qur'an easy to understand and remember, then is there any that will receive admonition?

## **Section 3 of Chapter 54 [Verse18-22]: 'Ad**

The 'Ad rejected: Then how terrible was My penalty and My warning? For We sent against them a furious wind, on a Day of violent disaster, plucking out men as if they were roots of palm-trees torn up.

Yea, how was My penalty and My warning!

But We have indeed made the Qur'an easy to understand and remember, then is there any that will receive admonition?

## **Section 4 of Chapter 54 [Verse 23-32]: Thamud**

The Thamud rejected Warners: For they said, "What! A man! A solitary one from among ourselves! Shall we follow such a one? Truly, should we then be straying in mind and mad! Is it that the Message is sent to him of all people amongst us? Nay, he is a liar, an insolent one!"

Ah! They will know on the morrow, which is the liar, the insolent one! For We will send the she-camel by way of trial for them. So, watch them and possess thyself in patience! And tell them that the water is to be divided between them; each one's right to drink being brought forward.

But they called to their companion, and he took a sword in hand and hamstrung.

Ah! How was My penalty and My warning! For We sent against them a single mighty blast and they became like the dry stubble used by one who pens cattle.

And We have indeed made the Qur'an easy to understand and remember, then is there any that will receive admonition?

## **Section 5 of Chapter 54 [Verse 33-40]: Lut**

The people of Lut rejected warning. We sent against them a violent Tornado with showers of stones, except Lut's household—them We delivered by early dawn, as a grace from Us; thus do We reward those who give thanks.

And did warn them of Our punishment, but they disputed about the warning. And they even sought to snatch away his guests from him, but We blinded their eyes. Now taste ye My wrath and My warning.

Early on the morrow an abiding Punishment seized them. So, taste ye My wrath and My warning.

And We have indeed made the Qur'an easy to understand and remember, then is there any that will receive admonition?

### **Section 6 of Chapter 54 [Verse 41-45]: People of Pharaoh**

To the People of Pharaoh too aforetime came Warners. They rejected all Our signs, all of them, so We seized them with such senalty from One, Exalted in Power, able to carry out His Will.

Are your Unbelievers better than they? Or have ye immunity in the Sacred Books?

Or do they say, "We are an assembly supporting"?

Assembly will be defeated, and they will turn their backs.

### **Section 7 of Chapter 54 [Verse 46-50]: Moving into Hell**

Nay, the Hour is the time promised to them, and that Hour will be most grievous and most bitter.

Truly, those in sin are the ones straying in mind, and mad. The Day they will be dragged through the fire on their faces: "Taste ye the touch of hell!" Verily, all things have We created in proportion and measure, and Our command is but a single, like the twinkling of an eye.

#### **Remarks:**

The Land of Judgment will be created in the Super Space with the matter taken out from the reviving universe at the state of Thaqal (Heavy Mass).

After the Judgment, the sinners will be moved into the reviving universe through seven channels running through the Super Space. The sinners will be moving through the channels like flying super-man.



FIGURE 54.2: Dragged through the Fire on their Faces

At that time, the reviving universe will be unfolding with the burning galaxies. Thus, they will be dragged through the Fire on their faces.

Ultimately, each sinner will reach his galaxy determined on the Day of Law (Deen) / Judgment. So, the verses under discussion say, "*The Day they will be dragged through the Fire on their faces: "Taste ye the touch of Hell!" Verily, all things have We created in proportion and measure, and Our command is but a single, like the twinkling of an eye."*"

At one stage, the Land of Judgment will be thrown back and pulled into the reviving universe.

The initial evolution of the reviving universe will look like a prolonged explosion. But, even in an explosion, every particle follows its predetermined

path. And, the driving angels will be detailed from the beginning of the Judgment. Thus, every sinner will reach his destination determined:

“And there will come forth every soul:  
with each will be an (angel) to drive,  
and an (angel) to bear witness (Amal-  
Nama)” [Al Quran 50:21]

### **Section 8 of Chapter 54 [Verse 51-55]: Conclusion**

And in the past have We destroyed gangs like unto you, then  
is there any that will receive admonition?

All that they do is noted in Books—every matter,  
small and great, is on record.

As to the Righteous: They will be in the midst of  
Jannaat and Rivers, in an Assembly of Truth, in the Presence  
of a Sovereign Omnipotent.

# **Chapter 55** [Al Rahman THE MOST GRACIOUS]

## **Introduction**

The Surah is a nice deliberation of Today, Tomorrow, and the Day after Tomorrow.

## **Flowchart**

### **Segment-1: Today**

Section 1 [Verse 1-4]: Gracious God

Section 2 [Verse 5-9]: Fall not short in the Balance

Section 3 [Verse 10-25]: The Passing Days

### **Segment-2: Tomorrow**

Section 4 [Verse 26-30]: The Doomsday

Section 5 [Verse 31-32]: The Judgment Day

### **Segment-3: Day after Tomorrow**

Section 6 [Verse 33-45]: The Days in the Hell

Section 7 [Verse 46-77]: The Days in the Jannaat

### **Segment-4: Conclusion**

Section 8 [Verse 78]: Conclusion

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Segment-1**

### **Today**

#### **Section 1 of Chapter 55 [Verse 1-4]: Gracious God**

Most Gracious! It is He Who has taught the Qur'an. He has created man; He has taught him to talk.

##### **Remarks:**

A human is created with suitable tongue, teeth, lips, nose, throat, lungs, etc., to talk. Innumerable nerves connect the muscles with the highly programmed brain to coordinate his talking actions. It is not an easy design. We have fully developed languages.

An inspiration may come from the inherent emotions of the soul—the brain translates the inspiration into language and produces related commands for the muscles—the commands are delivered through the nerves, which move tongue, teeth, lips, nose, throat, lungs, etc., altogether in super-fast speeds to bring out the words through the mouth. And some people practice singing.

Allah is far greater than that we can think.

#### **Section 2 of Chapter 55 [Verse 5-9]: Fall not short in the Balance**

The sun and the moon follow courses computed and the herbs and the trees both bow in adoration.

And the Sky has He raised, and He has set up the balance, in order that ye may not transgress balance.

So, establish weight with justice and fall not short in the balance.

### Section 3 of Chapter 55 [Verse 10-25]: The Passing Days

It is He Who has spread out the land for creatures. Therein is fruit, and date-palms producing spathes, also corn with leaves and stalk for fodder, and sweet-smelling plants. Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

He created man from splendid sauce (*salsalin kal fakhari*).

#### Remarks:

In above verse, '*salsalin kal fakhari*' is normally translated as 'sounding clay like unto pottery'. But '*salsa*' actually means 'sauce', and '*fakhari*' means proud, splendid, etc. So, I have translated '*salsalin kal fakhari*' as 'splendid sauce'; it can be translated as 'proud sauce' as well.

Why the sauce is splendid / proud?

The basic ingredient of creating a human is amino acid that can be called sauce. A kind of it is available in the market.



FIGURE 55.1: Amino Acid ('*salsalin kal fakhari*')

The sauce (amino acid) is proud / splendid because of its unparallel qualities. Each amino acid consists of a central carbon. The central carbon is bonded to an amine group ( $\text{NH}_2$ ), a carboxyl group ( $\text{COOH}$ ), a hydrogen atom, and an R group where different elements join and produce 20 different types of amino acids.

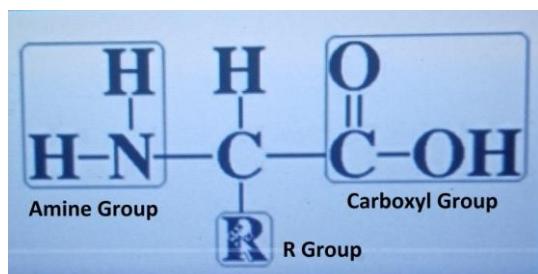


FIGURE 55.2: Generic Structure of Amino Acid

A human body is made of proteins mainly. There are about 20,000 types of proteins in a body. The proteins are made from these 20 types of amino acids available in a cell. The amino acids are sequenced according to mRNA as a linear chain, and then folded specifically to produce a protein.

So, the amino acid is splendid sauce that can be of 20 types and can match in the formation of 20,000 types of proteins. The sauce (amino acid) should be proud because of its extremely broad spectrum of abilities.

And He created Jinns from the ‘prairie of fire’ (*marijin min narin*). Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

### Remarks:

In above verses ‘*marijin min narin*’ is normally translated as a ‘smokeless flame of fire’. But ‘*marijin*’ actually means a ‘prairie, grassland, lowland, etc. So, I have translated ‘*marijin min narin*’ as a ‘prairie of fire’; it can be translated as ‘lowland of fire’ as well.

So, the jinns are created from a fire that is available in a prairie / lowland. The land should be full of fire. Or, it should be a land where anything that falls produces fire. What kind of land and what kind of fire these are?

The physical characteristics of the jinns, which are described in the Quran and Hadith, reveal that they should be anti-creatures, made of anti-matter. They are around us, but we cannot interact with them directly or instrumentally.

“... and the Jinn race We had created  
before from the Fire of Hole”

[Al Quran 15: 26-27]

Therefore, in above verse ‘hole’ should mean ‘back hole’ that is a deposit of anti-matter.

The ‘prairie / lowland of fire’ may mean the neutron star as well, which also is a deposit of anti-matter. The baryonic matter falling on a neutron star produces fire.

Therefore, the jinns are anti-creatures, made of anti-matter.

This universe (Samawaat) is a two-in-one universe: one is visible to us. The visible universe is created from the baryonic matter. Another universe is invisible to us. The invisible universe is created from the dark matter. This universe contains about six times more dark matter than matter. This universe is basically a home of the jinns; and exile for humans, being the children of Adam and Eve.

Lord of the Two Easts and Lord of the Two Wests.  
Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

### **Remarks:**

Two Easts and Two Wests are often explained as two extreme points of eastern and western horizons within which the sun rises and sits in a span of year.

However, I think that the verse is talking about the major entities of the Super Sky (Super Space) where the whole universe is located in the Eastern Super Space and the Jannaat is located in the Western Super Space.

In addition, the Araf is divided in Eastern Part and Western Part. The Eastern Part of the Araf is primary abode of the angels related to the Samawaat (this universe), and the Western Part of the Araf is primary abode of the angels related to the Jannaat (another universe). These two parts are connected by two main branches of Sidratul-Muntaha.

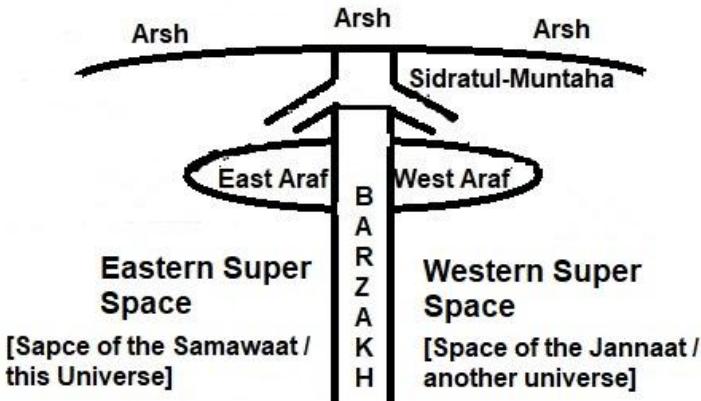


FIGURE 55.2: Two Easts and Two Wests

Thus, Two Easts are the Universe (Samawaat) and the Eastern Araaf, and the Two Wests are the Jannaat and the Western Araaf.

He has let free the two bodies of flowing water meeting together. Between them is a Barrier, which they do not transgress. Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

Out of them come Pearls and Coral. Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

### **Remarks:**

The corals are living organisms. When corals die; they leave behind skeletons that form the rock-like structure. The corals can survive in the warm saltwater of the oceans. The polar and sub polar regions are not good for them for the cold.

Therefore, the above verses are talking about the oceans where there is saltwater.

Two bodies of ocean water are divided by a barrier. The barrier is called Pycnocline. The Pycnocline is a layer in the ocean within 100 meters to 1000 meters below the surface. In this layer, water density increases rapidly with depth in response to changes in temperature and salinity. The layer is extremely stable and acts as a barrier that protects the surface water (upper 100 meter approximately) by resisting vertical flow of water. Thus, the changes in salinity and temperature are very small below Pycnocline but are seasonal in the surface waters.

*“Except at high latitudes, the ocean is divided into three horizontal depth zones based on density: the mixed layer, pycnocline, and deep layer”*

— NASA, Ocean Motion.

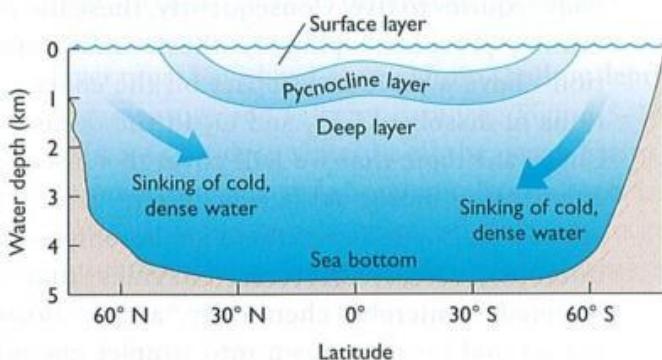


FIGURE 55.3: Layer of the Ocean

The water of surface layer (Mixed Layer) is mixed with sweet water coming from the rivers and rains. It is less saline. The less saline water is suitable

for growing different kinds of phytoplankton that make the food of zooplankton, on which the fish are dependent.

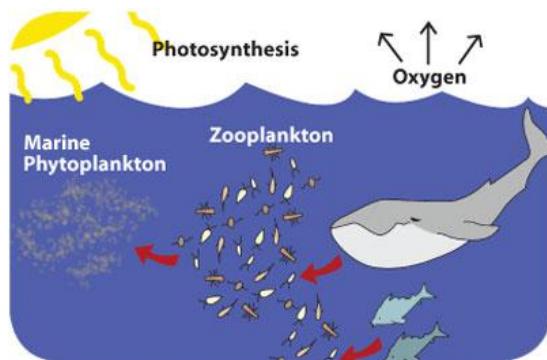


FIGURE 55.4: Mixed Layer

The Deep Layer is suitable for decomposers, such as bacteria, protozoa, algae, fungi, etc.

Allah Who could create barrier (Pycnocline) in the water is able to maintain the Universe and the Anti-Universe in the same space (in different dimensions).

It may also be noted that the polar and sub polar regions are not good for the corals. Similarly, the polar and sub polar regions are not good for the Pycnocline. In these regions surface water becomes cold and drop down into the Deep Layer violating the Pycnocline.

And His are the ships sailing smoothly through the seas, lofty as mountains. Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

## **Segment-2 Tomorrow**

### **Section 4 of Chapter 55 [Verse 26-30]: The Doomsday**

Each from it will perish, but will abide the Face of thy Lord, full of Majesty, Bounty and Honor. Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

#### **Remarks:**

The Skies (Samawaat / this Universe) will be rolled-up. Ultimately, it will be squeezed to a state that the matter will be annihilated. Only the information (photons) and forces (ruhhs / commands) wrapped around a point of extreme gravitational force will survive. The gravitation force is an extended elementary soul of Allah. The super compact universe will be a bright point on His Face (may be in the forces of His nafs radiating through His Face). He will re-program the universe at that state to revive for the next cycle.

When He will release the super-compact universe, it will unroll and attain mass (Thaqal). The reviving universe will move back into His right hand (hand of nafs), and the resurrection of the dead will occur.

The evolution of the reviving universe will be halted temporarily for Judgment and Salvation. The good ones will be salvaged to another universe named, Jannaat. The sinners will be left in the galaxies of this universe (Samawaat) to live forever in disasters and pains, as forgotten Vicegerents of God.

Of Him seeks every creature in the Skies and Lands; every day He is on! Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

**Remarks:**

Allah is great; and His creations are many. Think about the time when Allah began the creation of this universe. There were chances of huge mess. Though Allah made a computer at first and prepared a plan as a virtual universe, the materialization of the plan were astronomically huge, tough and risky.

He has created the universe. And He is running it successfully for billions of years. He has to complete the cycle. The completion of the cycle will make the creation cyclic and everlasting. He is acting on. If He can fulfill His plan, He will appear as a fully successful Creator, Sustainer, Evolver, and Re-Creator.

However, a tiny human must have faith on Him.

**Section 5 of Chapter 55 [Verse 31-32]: The Judgment Day**

Soon shall We settle your affairs, O both ye Heavy Masses (Thaqualani)! Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

**Remarks:**

From the Face of God, the universe will revive to the state of Thaqualani (Two Heavy Masses).

On the Day of Final Judgment, there will be two Heavy Masses (Thaqalani) in the Eastern Super Space. One (Main Thaqal) will be created out of all the matter of the Universe (Samawaat), except the matter of the Solar System. Another (the Land of Final Judgment) will be created with the matter of the Solar System.

### **Segment-3** **The Day after Tomorrow**

#### **Section 6 of Chapter 55 [Verse 33-45]: The Days in the Hell**

O ye assembly of Jinns and men! If it be ye can pass beyond the zones of the Skies and Lands, pass ye! Not without authority shall ye be able to pass! Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

On you will be sent a flame of fire and a smoke; no defense will ye have. Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

When the Sky is rent asunder, and it becomes red like ointment. Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

On that Day no question will be asked of man or jinn as to his sin. Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

The sinners will be known by their marks, and they will be seized by their forelocks and their feet. Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

This is the Hell, which the sinners deny.

In its midst and in the midst of boiling hot water will they wander round! Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

### **Remarks:**

After the Judgment, the rewarded people will be shifted to the Jannaat (another universe).

Nobody can pass beyond the zones of the Skies and Lands (this universe) without authority, as the verses say: "*O ye assembly of Jinns and men! If it be ye can pass beyond the zones of the Skies and Lands (this universe), pass ye! Not without authority shall ye be able to pass!*"

The Unbelievers will be thrown back into this universe; "...they will be seized by their forelocks and their feet." The 'seize by the forelock and feet' means 'seize by the gravitation pulls of their galaxies' Soon a man will fall into his galaxy, destined. The galaxies of this universe are the objects of hell, which the sinners deny.

### **Section 7 of Chapter 55 [Verse 46-77]: The Days in the Jannaat**

But for such as fear the Time when they will stand before their Lord, there will be two Jannaat. Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

Containing all kinds. Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

In them will be two springs flowing. Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

In them will be fruits of every kind, two and two.  
Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

They will recline on carpets whose inner linings will  
be of rich brocade; the fruit of the gardens will be near. Then  
which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

In them will be chaste restraining their glances whom  
no man or Jinn before them has touched. Then which of the  
favors of your Lord will ye deny? Like unto rubies and coral.  
Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

Is there any reward for good, other than Good? Then  
which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

And besides these two, there are two other Jannaat.  
Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny? Dark-  
green in color. Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye  
deny?

In them will be two springs pouring forth water in  
continuous abundance. Then which of the favors of your  
Lord will ye deny?

In them will be fruits and dates and pomegranates.  
Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

In them will be fair (Companions), good, beautiful.  
Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

Companions restrained in pavilions. Then which of  
the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

Whom no man or Jinn before them has touched. Then  
which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

Reclining on green cushions and rich carpets of  
beauty. Then which of the favors of your Lord will ye deny?

### **Remarks:**

So, fall not short in the Balance on the Day of  
Judgment.

## **Segment-4 Conclusion**

### **Section 8 of Chapter 55 [Verse 78]: Conclusion**

Blessed be the name of thy Lord, full of Majesty, Bounty and Honour.

# **Chapter 56** [Al Waq'iah THE INEVITABLE]

## **Introduction**

The Surah divides mankind in three ultimate groups. It narrates the violence of punishment, and highlights the Quran as a Great Book of Warning.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-6]: Inevitable Event

Section 2 [Verse 7-26]: Foremost among Three Groups

Section 3 [Verse 27-40]: Companions of the Right Hand

Section 4 [Verse 41-56]: Companions of the Left Hand

Section 5 [Verse 57-74]: Witness the Truth?

Section 6 [Verse 75-87]: The Book of Warning

Section 7 [Verse 88-96]: Conclusion

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 56 [Verse 1-6]: Inevitable Event**

When the Event inevitable come to pass, then will none entertain falsehood concerning its coming—it will bring low; it will exalt.

When the Land shall be shaken to its depths and the mountains shall be crumbled; crumbling so they become dust dispersing.

## **Section 2 of Chapter 56 [Verse 7-26]: Foremost among Three Groups**

And ye shall be sorted out into three classes.

Then the companions of the right and; what will be the companions of the right hand?

And the companions of the left hand; what will be the Companions of the Left Hand?

And those foremost, will be foremost. These will be those nearest to God in Jannaati Naim—a number of people from those of old and a few from those of later times—on thrones encrusted; reclining on them facing each other. Round about them will youths perpetual with goblets, beakers, and cups out of clear-flowing fountains; no after-ache will they receive there-from, nor will they suffer intoxication; and with fruits, any that they may select; and the flesh of fowls, any that they may desire.

And companions with beautiful, big, and lustrous eyes; like unto pearls well-guarded—a reward for the deeds of their past.

Neither frivolity will they hear therein, nor any taint of ill; only the saying, "Peace! Peace!"

## **Section 3 of Chapter 56 [Verse 27-40]: Companions of the Right Hand**

The companions of the right hand; what will be the companions of the right hand?

Among lotus-trees, without thorns; among tall trees, with flowers piled one above another; in shade, long-extended; by water flowing constantly; and fruit in abundance whose season is not limited, nor forbidden; and on thrones raised high.

We have created of special creation and made them virgin, pure, beloved, equal in age for the companions of the right hand.

A number from those of old, and a number from those of later times.

#### **Section 4 of Chapter 56 [Verse 41-56]: Companions of the Left Hand**

The companions of the left hand; what will be the companions of the left hand?

In the midst of a fierce blast of fire, and in boiling water, and in the shades of black smoke—nothing to refresh, nor to please. For that they were wont to be indulged before that in wealth and persisted obstinately in wickedness supreme!

And they used to say, "What! When we die and become dust and bones, shall we then indeed be raised up again; and our fathers of old?"

Say: "Yea, those of old and those of later times; all will certainly be gathered together for the meeting appointed for a Day well-known. Then will ye truly, O ye that go wrong and treat as falsehood, Ye will surely taste of the tree of Zaqqum. Then will ye fill your insides therewith, and drink boiling water on top of it. Indeed, ye shall drink like diseased camels raging with thirst!"

Such will be their entertainment on the Day of Requital!

#### **Section 5 of Chapter 56 [Verse 57-74]: Witness the Truth**

It is We Who have created you; why will ye not witness the Truth?

Do ye then see what ye throw out (sperm and ovum)?  
Is it ye who create it, or are We the creators?

We have decreed death to be your common lot, and We are not to be frustrated from changing your forms and creating you in that ye know not. And ye certainly know already the first form of creation; why then do ye not celebrate His praises?

### **Remarks:**

The Unbelievers will be resurrected in modified forms. A person destined to live in a galaxy (hell) will be a tough giant, suitable to live over there.

On the Earth, the body is like a mold and the soul (nafs) is like a cast. A human nafs (soul) is a combination of unknown force fields (ruhhs). It preserves the information of physical development from the state of zygote to the state of maturity in a program of creation. After death, angel collects the nafs and it gets fixed in its form.

An idol worshipper gets possessed by a satan jinni in his earthly life. Thus, his nafs gets deformed. It learns to interact with the jinni possessing him, though he does not know or feel it. His nafs achieve a devil-human shape and gets fixed at the time of death. In the Sijjin, his nafs is enhanced in the same deformed shape.

On the Day of Resurrection, his nafs will be supplied with a Set of his DNA Double Helix Molecules collected from the remains of his earthly body. Then his body will be regenerated with the matter supplied in the surroundings. He will not need a mother's womb; he will develop in the framework

of his deformed nafs (soul). Then, the nafs will be like a mold, and the bones and flesh being produced by the genome code will be like the cast.

He will have a body with devil-human shape, thousand kilometers tall. He will need a space from Makkah to Madinah to sit. His tooth will be like the Mount of Uhud. His dormant systems to interact with the jinns will mature. He will be a multidimensional being. He will be left in the Samawaat (this universe) that is basically created for the jinns. He will be a forgotten vicegerent God over a galaxy of this universe.

We already know our present form of creation. All animals from amoeba to giant blue whale are created from the same DNA Double Helix Molecules. Only the codes differ. So, it will be possible to create tough giant humans for the galaxies. Their enhanced nafs will create ability in them to interact with the jinns that will be living with him in his galaxy. There will be no other human in his galaxy. An Unbeliever will get a complete galaxy as his domain.

“Allah created the Skies and Lands  
(Universe) for just ends, and in order  
that each soul may find the  
recompense of what it has earned and  
none of them be wronged.”

[Al Quran 54: 22]

“We created not the Skies and Lands  
and all between them (Universe)  
merely in sport. We created them not  
except for just ends. But most of them

do not understand. Verily, the day of sorting out is the time appointed for all of them." [Al Quran 44: 38–39]

See ye the seed that ye sow in the ground? Is it ye that cause it to grow, or are We the Cause? Were it Our will, We could crumble it to dry powder, and ye would be left in wonderment, "We are indeed left with debts, indeed are we shut out"

See ye the water, which ye drink? Do ye bring it down from the cloud, or do We? Were it Our will, We could make it salt; then why do ye not give thanks?

See ye the Fire, which ye kindle? Is it ye who grow the tree, which feeds the fire, or do We grow it? We have made it a memorial and an article of comfort and convenience for the denizens of deserts.

Then celebrate with praises the name of thy Lord, the Supreme!

## **Section 6 of Chapter 56 [Verse 75-87]: The Book of Warning**

Furthermore, I swear by the home of stars (*mawaqi'i-nujumi*), and that is indeed a mighty adjuration, if you know great.

### **Remarks:**

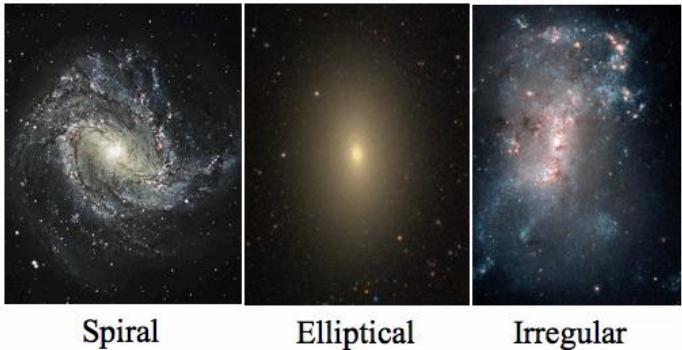
The stars are not haphazardly scattered throughout the universe; they are grouped into systems called galaxies. In the above verse, a 'galaxy' is called 'home of stars' (*mawaqi'i-nujumi*).



FIGURE 56.1: Barred Spiral Galaxy

In 1920s, an American scientist Edwin Hubble discovered the galaxies. He categorized them into four types: Barred Spiral Galaxies, Spiral Galaxies, Elliptical Galaxies, and Irregular Galaxies.

There are about 170 billion galaxies in the visible Universe.



Spiral

Elliptical

Irregular

FIGURE 56.2: Types of Galaxies

But why the galaxies are pointed out to warn the people?

It is because these are the objects of hell (I have discussed the hell deliberately in Section-27 of Chapter-3).

That this is indeed a Most Honorable Qur'an in Book well-guarded, which none shall touch but those who are clean—a Revelation from the Lord of the universes. Is it such a Message that ye would hold in light esteem!

And have you made it your livelihood that you should declare it false? Then why when the soul at death reaches the throat, and while you are looking on, and Our angels are nearer to him than you and yet see not, then why do you not if you are exempt from account call back the soul, if you are true?

### **Section 7 of Chapter 56 [Verse 88-96]: Conclusion**

Thus, then if he be of those nearest to God—rest and satisfaction and a Garden of Delights.

And if he be of the companions of the right hand—peace be unto thee from the companions of the right hand.

And if he be of those who treat as falsehood, who go wrong, for him is entertainment with boiling water and burning in Hell-Fire.

Verily, this is the Very Truth and Certainty. So, celebrate with praises the name of thy Lord, the Supreme.

# **Chapter 57** [Al Hadid IRON]

## **Introduction**

The Surah instructs to spend money for the cause of God, at the time of Prophet (pbuh) and at later times when mighty wars will cause great devastations.

### **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-6]: Presence of Allah as Hidden and Evident Entity

Section 2 [Verse 7-21]: Spending in Charity

Section 3 [Verse 22-25]: End times and the Need of Charity

Section 4 [Verse 26-29]: Double Mercy to Muslims

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 57 [Verse 1-6]: Presence of Allah as Hidden and Evident Entity**

Whatever is in the Skies and Lands, let it declare the Praises and Glory of God for He is the Exalted in Might, the Wise. To Him belongs the dominion of the Skies and Lands; it is He Who gives Life and Death; and He has Power over all things.

He is the First and the Last, the Evident and the Hidden, and He has full knowledge of all things.

## **Remarks:**

**Necessary Background Knowledge:** Chapter-1  
(Tafsir of Surah Fatihah).

The last Paragraph of above verses is confusing. *'The First and the Last'* means 'the Beginning and the End'. Allah has no beginning and no end. How He is the First and the Last?

Similar Verse is there in Holy Bible:

"I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last, the Beginning and the End."

– Revelation 22:13 Holy Bible

The Verse of Holy Bible can escape scrutiny, as Holy Bible is very old and corrupted, but what about the Quran? Allah cannot be the First and the Last in any case.

Actually, the verse of the Quran is different from the verse of Holy Bible. They look similar, but do not mean the same. The middle part of the verse of the Quran expresses Allah as Evident (*Jahir*) and Hidden (*Batin*). Thus, the overall verse gives a different meaning from the obvious meaning. It is discussed as under:

*"He is the First and the Last..."* means that Allah is encompassing the complete creation from the beginning to the end (the creation has beginning and end, not Allah).

Allah is "*...the Evident and the Hidden...*" means that He is encompassing the creation from the

deepest to the highest levels. He is active at the level of fundamental subatomic particle; scientists perceive some of His acts as the acts of Quantum Force Fields. He is active at the level of stars, galaxies, and universe; scientists perceive some of His acts as the acts of Gravitational Force.

Thus, the last part of the verse ‘...*He has full knowledge of all things*’ becomes justified.

One may notice that “Evident (Jahir)” and “Hidden (Batin)” do not exist in the Verse of Holy Bible. Instead, it repeats the words of similar meaning thrice, as: “*Alpha and Omega*”, “*the First and the Last*”, and “*the beginning and the end*”. So, the verse of Holy Bible does not mean God’s all-embracing presence, which should result the possession of full knowledge of everything. It is likely that the verse of Holy Bible was wrongly translated in the old times.

[“Allah in shape” and “Allah existing everywhere by extending several elementary souls (Force Fields / Ruhhs) of His nafs” are deliberately discussed in Section-1 of Chapter-1.]

He it is Who created the Skies and Lands in Six Days and is moreover firmly established on the Arsh. He knows what enters within the earth and what comes forth out of it, what comes down from sky and what mounts up to it. And He is with you where-so-ever ye may be. And God sees well all that ye do.

To Him belongs the dominion of the Skies and Lands, and all affairs are referred back to God.

He merges Night into Day and He merges Day into Night, and He has full knowledge of the secrets of hearts.

## **Section 2 of Chapter 57 [Verse 7-21]: Spending in Charity**

Believe in God and His apostle and spend out of the (substance) whereof He has made you heirs; for those of you who believe and spend, for them is a great Reward.

What cause you have—why you should not believe in God? And the Apostle invites you to believe in your Lord and has indeed taken your Covenant, if ye are men of Faith.

### **Remarks:**

The Verses, most probably, were revealed before a war when Prophet (pbuh) needed money for the expedition. If Islamic Leadership asks money for the cause of Allah, such as for a military expedition, then donating as per capacity is a must for a Believer. If one, able to donate, does not donate, one may be perceived as a Munafiq (Hypocrite), therefore, as an unbeliever.

It does not relate to the day-to-day charity at personal level. A Believer is a Believer even if he does not spend in charity at personal level.

He is the One Who sends to His Servant manifest verses that He may lead you from the depths of darkness into the light, and verily God is to you Most Kind and Merciful.

And what cause you have, why you should not spend in the cause of God? For to God belongs the heritage of the Skies and Lands. Not equal among you are those who spent and fought before the victory; those are higher in rank than those who spent and fought afterwards. But to all has God promised a goodly (reward). And God is well acquainted with all that ye do.

Who is he that will loan to God a beautiful loan; for (God) will increase it manifold to his credit, and he will have a liberal reward.

One Day shall thou see the believing men and the believing women, how their light runs forward before them and by their right hands: "Good News for you this Day! Jannaat beneath which flow rivers! To dwell therein for aye! This is indeed the highest Achievement!"

### **Remarks:**

During the Miraz (Night Journey), Prophet (pbuh) saw from an object of the Seventh Sky that two channels were connecting this universe (Samawaat) with the Araf. Gabriel told that one was Channel of Light and another was Channel of Darkness. He said that there was another pair of channels connecting the West Araf with the Jannaat. The channels were not visible from the Seventh Sky where Prophet (pbuh) was standing at that time.

The same paths will be used on the Day of Judgment to move the Believers into the Jannaat (via Araf). The Channel of Light is not suitable for humans. Probably, it is meant for the angels and the ruhhs. Humans will move through the Channel of Darkness. So, they will need light.

One Day will the hypocrites, men and women, say to the Believers: "Wait for us! Let us borrow from your Light!" It will be said: "Turn ye back to your rear, then seek a light!" So, a wall will be put up between them with a gate therein. Within it will be mercy throughout, and without it all alongside will be punishment!

Will call out: "Were we not with you?"

Will reply: "True, but ye led yourselves into temptation, ye looked forward, ye doubted, and desires deceived you until there issued the command of God—and the Deceiver deceived you in respect of God. This Day shall no ransom be accepted of you, nor of those who rejected God. Your abode is the fire. That is the proper place to claim you, and an evil refuge it is!"

Has not the time arrived for the Believers that their hearts in all humility should engage in the remembrance of God and of the truth, which has been revealed, and that they should not become like those to whom was given revelation aforetime (Jews)—but long ages passed over them, and their hearts grew hard; for many among them are rebellious transgressors.

Know ye that God gives life to the earth after its death! Already have We shown the signs plainly to you that ye may learn wisdom. For those who give in charity, men and women, and loan to God a beautiful loan, it shall be increased manifold and they shall have a liberal reward.

And those who believe in God and His apostles they are the sincere and the witnesses in the eyes of their Lord; they shall have their reward and their light. But those who reject God and deny Our signs, they are the companions of hell-fire.

Know ye that the life of this world is but play and amusement, pomp and mutual boasting, and multiplying among yourselves riches and children. Here is a similitude:

How rain and the growths, which it brings forth, delight the tillers—soon it withers; thou will see it grow yellow, then it becomes dry and crumbles away.

But in the hereafter is a penalty severe, and forgiveness from God and good pleasure. And what is the life of this world but goods and chattels of deception!

Race to forgiveness from your Lord and a Jannaat, the width whereof is as the width of the Sky and Land, prepared for those who believe in God and His apostles; that is the grace of God, which He bestows on whom He pleases, and God is the Lord of Grace Abounding.

### **Section-3 of Chapter 57 [Verse22-25]: End times and the Need of Charity**

No misfortune can happen on earth or in your souls but is recorded in a book; We bring it into existence beforehand; that is truly easy for God—in order that ye may not despair over matters that pass you by, nor exult over favors bestowed upon you; for God loves not any vainglorious, boaster; such persons as are covetous and commend covetousness to men. And if any turn back, verily God is Free of All Needs, Worthy of All Praise.

#### **Remarks:**

Allah had made a Master Design in His computer (CC) before He began the creation of this universe. The Master Design was a virtual universe where we too existed.

We could be created in the virtual universe by our genome codes brought out from the genome codes of our virtual parents' sequentially.

Our complete lives were represented in the virtual universe.

Later, our fates were extracted from the virtual universe and were written by the Pen in separate files. The angels monitor the materializations of our fates. Thus, the above verses say, “*No misfortune can happen on earth or in your souls but is recorded in a book; We bring it into existence beforehand...*”

[The fate and its materialization are discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6.]

Presently, Muslims are suffering from many war defeats and disasters, but they should not be disheartened. They should help each other to withstand the defeats and disasters. Nothing is happening, which Allah did not know.

We sent aforetime our apostles with clear signs and sent down with them the book and the balance that men may stand forth in justice.

### **Remarks:**

The Jews were given many laws. Ultimately, majority of them were feeling the laws as heavy yoke set on the neck. After Solomon had died, they revolted, divided, and desolated in the world.

The Quran gives a few laws with punishments prescribed such as theft, adultery, fornication, broadcasting scandal, and creating disorder in the society. The laws that are given with the prescription of punishments can be promulgated through the courts, and can only be termed as Islamic Laws.

The Quran is a Book of Guidance; it is not a Book of Law. The Torah was a Book of Law, which is not for us to follow.

The Quran talks about many other offences, for which the punishments would be given in the afterlife. Can a Highest Islamic Leadership / Caliph or a Team under him device earthly punishments for these offences? I think it stupidity to device punishments for these offences, because Allah has not done it. For example, one should not be punished for the breaking of hijab, because the Quran has not prescribed punishment for this offence.

There are many laws in a country. God has not given all laws to maintain balance in the societies. Then which ‘balance’ the verse under discussion is talking about?

I think, it is the balance of laws. Humans may view adultery, fornication, broadcasting scandal, etc., as petty offences, or may not view these as offences at all. For example, if fornication happens with the consent of man and woman, it is not considered as crime in most of the countries. But, it is a crime in view of God.

So, the Quran has prescribed punishments for a few offences to maintain balance in divine laws and manmade laws. The offences, for which the Quran has prescribed punishments in the earthly life, affect the religion and the psychological makeup of men negatively and gravely.

If the Quran has prescribed punishment for breaking a law, the punishment must be given. However, a judge can forgive, as the Quran has left the scopes of forgiveness. The Highest Islamic Leadership / Caliph should keep an eye whether the Governments are promulgating these laws through the Courts or not.

The Sultan Caliphs of the old needed many laws to rule the states. They made the laws by their pet religious scholars and promulgated those as religious laws. Many of these laws are called *Fiqh* (the theory or philosophy of Islamic law, based on the teachings of the Quran and the traditions of the Prophet). They found out the laws from their erroneous understanding of the Quran, from the Hadith, from their personal understanding, and *Ijma* (consensus). They determined punishments as well. But, the Quran has not prescribed punishments for these offences.

If punishment is not prescribed in the Quran for an offence, it cannot be promulgated through a Court. For example, if a man drinks wine, the Islamic Leadership cannot ask a Government or a Court to punish him, because the Quran has not prescribed punishment for drinking wine.

In the cases relating to our day to day lives, the Quran wants a Judge to be just:

“...but say: "I believe in the Book  
which Allah has sent down (the  
Quran), and I am commanded to judge  
justly between you..."”

[Al Quran 42:15]

Therefore, the laws can be made by Rules and Law Makers to run a day to day state harmoniously, but these should not be termed as Islamic Laws, or the punishment should not be given in the name of God.

To conclude, Islam does not give a political program to ensure that the Government should follow

the laws of the Quran. It is the duty of the Highest Islamic Leadership / Caliph to ensure that the Governments follow a few Laws given the Quran.

And, the Highest Islamic Leadership is given by God; he cannot be raised by revolution, because the Muslim Ummah is great, and it is divided into races and sects. We are only to know him when he rises and follow him.

**And We sent down iron, in which is mighty war as well as many benefits for mankind—that God may test, who it is that will help unseen Him and His apostles; for God is Full of Strength, Exalted in Might.**

### **Remarks:**

There is mighty war in the iron. The iron is abundant in the nature. It can be made extra-strong to produce high velocity gun with rifled barrel, strong armor, and machine that can sustain high temperature and pressure (such as the jet engine). It has brought forth mighty war and removed hand-to-hand fight.

Iron and related mighty wars have put Muslims in tests, as it is said in above Verses: “*And We sent down Iron, in which is mighty war as well as many benefits for mankind—that God may test, who it is that will help unseen Him and His apostles;*” Here “*unseen Him and His apostles*” means after the departure of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). The verses were vivid in 20<sup>th</sup> Century when Muslims fell behind in technology to produce the armaments.

However, this Surah is not calling one to fight a battle. The Surah is about helping the people who fight.

In addition, in the times of mighty wars, many would lose their homes and livelihood, many would come to take refuge, and many would be affected by diseases. The verses call one to help them and earn a light for the Day of Salvation.

The verses of above paragraph indicated that the technology of using the iron would develop among People of the Book: "*We sent aforetime our apostles with clear signs and sent down with them the book and the balance that men may stand forth in justice. And We sent down iron, in which is mighty war...*"

## 2. Sending Down of Iron

The verse says that the iron is sent down into the earth. The Earth has a huge core. The core is divided into inner core and outer core. The radius of the Inner Core is 1220 km; it is solid. The Outer Core is 2180 km wide; it is liquid.

The core is composed of iron (88.8%), nickel (5.8%), sulfur (4.5%), and less than one percent of trace elements.

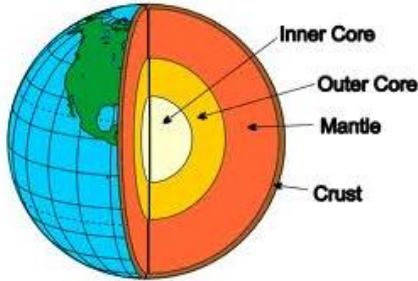


FIGURE 57.1: Earth's Interior

It seems that a huge iron asteroid collided and settled into the Earth.



FIGURE 57.2: Artistic View of the Collision

Or, iron might have been sent down as small meteorites. About 4.6 billion years ago, the Earth melted for the fall of short-lived radio-active elements. The melted Earth formed Core, Mantle, Primitive Crust and Atmosphere.

## **Section-4 of Chapter 57 [Verse 26-29]: Double Mercy to Muslims**

And We sent Noah and Abraham, and established in their line Prophet-hood and Revelation. And some of them were on right guidance, but many of them became rebellious transgressors.

Then in their wake, We followed them up with Our apostles. We sent after them Jesus, the son of Mary, and bestowed on him the Gospel, and We ordained in the hearts of those who followed him compassion and mercy. But the Monasticism they invented, We did not prescribe it for them only to please Allah therewith! But they did not observe it with the right observance. Yet We bestowed on those among them who believed their reward, but many of them are rebellious transgressors.

O ye that believe (Muslims), fear God and believe in His Apostle (Muhammad, pbuh), and He will bestow on you a double portion of His mercy. He will provide for you a Light by which you shall walk, and He will forgive you; for God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

That the People of the Book may know that they have no power whatever over the grace of God; that grace is in His Hand to bestow it on whomsoever He wills; for God is the Lord of Grace Abounding.

### **Remarks:**

There is a sequence in the above verses. After talking about the iron, the Surah is talking about Noah. Noah and a few of his believing followers were the ancestors of modern Europeans and Russians (Noah had a few followers in the boat who survived and

spread into Europe and Russia. Only a part of Noah's family moved into the Middle East).

Then the verse says that rewards were bestowed on the People of the Book (Christians). We find that in the 20<sup>th</sup> Century that the Christians developed a lot in making war equipments from the iron, such as guns, tanks, warships, nuclear submarines, aircrafts, satellites, etc.

Finally, the Surah informs that Muslims will have double mercy: *O ye that believe! Fear God and believe in His Apostle, and He will bestow on you a double portion of His mercy.*

It indicates that after the Christian supremacy of 20<sup>th</sup> Century, Muslims will rise in the technology of using iron. The sign of the mercy is being seen at present (2023).

# **Chapter 58** [Al Mujadilah THE WOMAN WHO PLEADS]

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about *Zihar* (an old way of divorce), Secret Talk, and Conduct mainly.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-4]: Divorcing Wife by Calling her Mother

Section 2 [Verse 5-10]: Secret Talk

Section 3 [Verse 11-13]: Meeting Prophet (pbuh)

Section 4 [Verse 14-19]: Party of Satan

Section 5 [Verse 20-22]: Party of God

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 58 [Verse1-4]: Divorcing Wife by Calling her Mother**

God has indeed heard the statement of the woman who pleads with thee concerning her husband and carries her complaint to God, and God hears the arguments between both sides among you; for God hears and sees.

If any men among you divorce their wives by *Zihar* (by calling them mothers)—they cannot be their mothers, none can be their mothers except those who gave them birth, and in fact they use words iniquitous and false, but truly God is one that blots out and forgives.

But those who divorce their wives by *Zihar* then wish to go back on the words they uttered should free a slave

before they touch each other. This are you admonished to perform; and God is well acquainted with that ye do.

And if any has not, he should fast for two months consecutively before they touch each other. But if any is unable to do so, he should feed sixty indigent ones.

This, that ye may show your faith in God and His Apostle.

Those are limits of God. For those who reject, there is a grievous penalty.

## Section 2 of Chapter 58 [Verse 5-10]: Secret Talk

Those who resist God and His Apostle will be humbled to dust as were those before them; for We have already sent down clear verses.

And the Unbelievers, a humiliating Penalty on the Day that God will raise them all up and show them the Truth of their conduct; God has reckoned it, though they may have forgotten it; for God is Witness to all things.

See thou not that God does know that is in the Skies and on Lands? There is not a secret consultation between three but He makes the fourth among them, nor between five but He makes the sixth, nor between fewer nor more but He is with them, where-so-ever they be. In the end will He tell them the truth of their conduct on the Day of Judgment; for God has full knowledge of all things.

Have you not considered those who were forbidden from private conversation: Then they return to that which they were forbidden and converse among themselves about sin and aggression and disobedience to the Messenger? And when they come to you, they greet you with that by which Allah does not greet you and say among themselves, "Why does Allah not punish us for what we say?" Sufficient for

them is hell, which they will burn, and wretched is the destination.

O ye who believe! When ye hold secret counsel, do it not for iniquity and hostility and disobedience to the Prophet, but do it for righteousness and self-restraint; and fear God, to Whom ye shall be brought back.

Secret counsels are only by the Satan, in order that he may cause grief to the Believers; but he cannot harm them in the least, except as God permits; and on God let the Believers put their trust.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 58 [Verse 11-13]: Meeting Prophet (pbuh)**

O ye who believe! When ye are told to make room in the assemblies, make room, room will God provide for you. And when ye are told to rise up, rise up, God will raise up to ranks those of you who believe and who have been granted Knowledge; and God is well acquainted with all ye do.

O ye who believe! When ye consult the Apostle in private, spend something in charity, before your private consultation. That will be best for you and most conducive to purity. But if ye find not, God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Is it that ye are afraid of spending sums in charity before your private consultation? If then ye do not so, and God forgives you, then establish regular prayer, practise regular charity, and obey God and His Apostle. And God is well acquainted with all that ye do.

## **Section 4 of Chapter 58 [Verse 14-19]: Party of Satan**

Turn thou not thy attention to those who turn to such as have the wrath of God upon them? They are neither of you, nor of them; and they swear to falsehood knowingly. God has prepared for them a severe penalty; evil indeed are their deeds.

They have made their oaths a screen, thus they obstruct from the Path of God; therefore, they shall have a humiliating penalty.

Of no profit whatever to them will be against God their riches, nor their sons; they will be companions of the Fire to dwell therein! One day will God raise them all up; then will they swear to Him as they swear to you. And they think that they have something. No, indeed they are but liars!

Satan has got the better of them, so he has made them lose the remembrance of God. They are Party of Satan. Truly, it is the Party of Satan that will perish!

## **Section 5 of Chapter 58 [Verse 20-22]: Party of God**

Those who resist God and His Apostle will be among those most humiliated. God has decreed: "It is I and My apostles who must prevail"; for God is One, Full of Strength, Able to Enforce His Will.

Thou will not find any people who believe in God and the Last Day loving those who resist God and His Apostle, even though they were their fathers, or their sons, or their brothers, or their kindred. For such He has written Faith in their hearts and strengthened them with a soul (ruhh) from Himself. And He will admit them to Jannaat, beneath which rivers flow, to dwell therein. God will be well pleased with

them and they with Him. They are the Party of God. Truly, it is the Party of God that will achieve Felicity.

# **Chapter 59** [Al Hashr THE MUSTERING]

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about the eviction of Banu Nadir and related affairs.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-17]: Banishment of Jews

Section 2 [Verse 18-21]: Fear God

Section 3 [Verse 22-24]: Conclusion

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 59 [Verse1-17]: Banishment of Jews**

Whatever is in the Skies and Lands let it declare the praises and glory of God; for He is the Exalted in Might, the Wise. It is He Who got out the Unbelievers among the People of the Book from their homes at the first gathering.

Little did ye think that they would get out, and they thought that their fortresses would defend them from God! But God came to them from quarters, from which they little expected, and cast terror into their hearts so that they destroyed their dwellings by their own hands and the hands of the Believers. Take warning then, O ye, with eyes!

And had it not been that God had decreed banishment for them, He would certainly have punished them in this world; and in the hereafter they shall have the punishment of the fire. That is because they resisted God and His Apostle;

and if any one resists God, verily, God is Severe in Punishment.

### **Remarks:**

Many nations like Ad, Thamud and Midians were destroyed because they denied to obey the Messenger of God. But the Jews of Madinah suffered eviction only (except the Tribe of Qurayza). It is likely that they got softer punishment because they were People of the Book.

Whether ye cut down the tender palm-trees or ye left them standing on their roots, it was by leave of God and in order that He might cover with shame the rebellious transgressors.

What God has bestowed on His Apostle from them, for this ye made no expedition with either cavalry or camelry, but God gives power to His apostles over any He pleases; and God has power over all things.

What God has bestowed on His Apostle from the people of the townships belongs to God, to His Apostle, and to kindred and orphans, the needy, and the wayfarer in order that it may not make a circuit between the wealthy among you. So, take what the Apostle assigns to you, and deny yourselves that which he withholds from you, and fear God; for God is Strict in Punishment.

To the indigent Muhajirs, those who were expelled from their homes and their property while seeking grace from God and good pleasure and aiding God and His Apostle, such are indeed the sincere ones; and those who before them had homes and had adopted the Faith (Muslims of Medina) show their affection to such as came to them for refuge and

entertain no desire in their hearts for things given to the (latter) but give them preference over themselves even though poverty was their (own lot), and those saved from the covetousness of their own souls, they are the ones that achieve prosperity.

And those who came after them say: "Our Lord! Forgive us and our brethren who came before us into the Faith and leave not in our hearts rancor against those who have believed. Our Lord! Thou are indeed Full of Kindness, Most Merciful."

Have thou not observed the Hypocrites say to their misbelieving brethren among the People of the Book, "If ye are expelled, we too will go out with you, and we will never hearken to any one in your affair; and if you are attacked we will help you". But God is witness that they are indeed liars. If they are expelled, never will they go out with them; and if they are attacked, they will never help them; and if they do help them, they will turn their backs, so they will receive no help.

Of a truth, you are stronger because of the terror in their hearts by God. This is because they are men devoid of understanding. They will not fight you together, except in fortified townships, or from behind walls. Strong is their fighting among themselves; thou would think they were united, but their hearts are divided; that is because they are a people devoid of wisdom.

Like those who lately preceded them; they have tasted the evil result of their conduct, and for them a grievous penalty.

Like the satan, when he says to man, "Deny God". But when denies God, says, "I am free of thee; I do fear God, the Lord of the universes!"

The end of both will be that they will go into the fire, dwelling therein forever. Such is the reward of the wrongdoers.

### **Remarks:**

It is found in an old account that the Jews of Madinah came at the time of Moses. Prophet Moses dispatched an Army to expel Amalekites from the land of Yathrib and commanded not to spare even a single soul of the tribe. The Israelite Army carried out the command but spared life of an Amalekite Prince and returned. By that time, Prophet Moses had departed. His successors took the sparing of Amalekite Prince seriously, as it was a clear violation of Prophet's order. Consequently, they excluded the Army from their community, and they had to return to Yathrib and settle there forever (*Ref. Kitab al-Aghani*, vol. XIX, p. 94).

Part of the above story, related to the “Prince of Amalekite”, seems false. A nation would not expel its Army for such silly reason. Probably, after clearing Madinah they went back to bring their families and returned to settle permanently. It is most likely that Moses instructed them to do so.

Jews of Madinah knew that the Last Prophet (pbuh) would come to Madinah. How they knew it? The information is not available in Holy Bible. Probably, Moses knew it from God and informed it to the people he settled in Madinah.

Probably, Moses wanted that his people should receive the Last Prophet (pbuh) and help him. But, the Last Prophet (pbuh) came after about two

thousand years, when Jews were not in the same spirit. Most of them did not accept Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). And for another time they foiled the plan of Moses.

However, if Moses sent a group of his people to Madinah, it was not without the order of Allah. Allah knows the past and the future. The Jews were needed in Madinah. Otherwise, the Quran could not cover the instructions related to the People of the Book in practical scenario—the verses of the Quran were revealed in context of the current events.

The Quran had to establish a clear view on Jews and Christians to establish Muslims as an “Ummah” in the Religion of Abraham.

Most of the Jews of Madinah did not accept the Last Prophet (pbuh). But the Arabs of Madinah was forthcoming. They knew about the Last Prophet (pbuh) from the local Jews, and they knew about Abrahamic religion from them. They provided shelter to the Prophet (pbuh) and became the Nucleus of Rising Ummah.

Arab Tribes, Aus and Khazraj, came to Madinah from the south much later than the Jews.

At the time of Prophet (pbuh), Jews had rich settlements in Madinah. They had several fortresses. They belonged date-gardens and businesses. There were three Jewish Tribes: Banu Kainuka, Banu Qurayza, and Banu Nadir.

For decades, people of Madinah were fighting each other. They were divided into two groups:

- In one group there were: Banu Aus (Arab), Banu Nadir (Jew), and Banu Qurayza (Jew).

- In another group there were: Banu Khazraj (Arab) and Banu Kainuka (Jew).

After Prophet (pbuh) had come to Madinah, gradually Arabs became Muslims and their enmity ended, but the majority of the Jews rejected him. So, they could not be kept in the Head Quarters of Islam (Madinah).

Jews are intelligent and dominating people. If they remained in Madinah, Islam would deform soon. Prophet (pbuh) did not leave his people at risk. He gave clear instruction that Arabian Peninsula must be cleared from the People of other religions (Angel Gabriel too was not in rest until Madinah was cleared).

God annihilated many nations that rejected His Messengers. But God showed Mercy to the Jews and punished them with eviction mainly. However, many among them died in course of fighting against Prophet (pbuh), and many were executed.

### **Banu Kainuka**

After the battle of Badr, Prophet (pbuh) formally called all of Banu Kainuka to accept Islam, but they refused and began ridiculing Muslims. A Muslim girl was insulted in the market by a Jew. Thereby, a Muslim killed a Jew, and the Jews killed the Muslim.

Immediately, Muslims besieged Banu Kainuka stronghold. After a siege of fifteen days, they surrendered. They were evicted with whatever they could carry with them. They emigrated towards the north.

People of Kainuka had no landed property; they were a business community living in the market of Madinah.

### **Banu Nadir**

Banu Nadir established their ties with the Hypocrites of Madinah. About 300 Hypocrites under Ibn Salul left the Muslim Forces immediately before the Battle of Uhud. He (Ibn Salul) wanted to fight from the City of Madinah, which Prophet (pbuh) did not agree. Their fellow Jews came, but they did not participate in the battle.

Banu Nadir was besieged several months after the Battle of Uhud. They surrendered after twenty days. The Hypocrites did not come for their help.

Banu Nadir had landed estates and fortresses, which they left. They were allowed to take their movable goods. They emigrated toward the north and settled in Khaibar and Syria.

### **Banu Qurayza**

Banu Qurayza was destroyed after the Battle of Khandak.

The Evicted Jews of Banu Nadir roused Arab Tribes against Muslims. They mobilized a huge force to defeat Madinah. Prophet (pbuh) knew about this preparation and dug a long ditch to defend the City.

The People of Banu Qurayza were living inside the defended area. They plotted with the evicted Jews that they would attack Muslims from

inside. However, their plan failed due to deficient coordination during the siege.

An adversary of ten thousand men came, but they could not cross the ditch. After 27 days, the siege ended due to a storm.

Following the Battle of Khandak, Muslims besieged the fortress of Banu Qurayza. They surrendered after 25 days with a condition that their case would be judged by Sa'd ibn Mu'adh, a Chief of Banu Aus.

Sa'd condemned the men to death and women and children to slavery according to Jewish Book of Law. Five to Eight hundred Jews were killed.

## **Arabian Peninsula**

Subsequently, Jews were evicted from Khaiber. However, they were evicted from Arabian Peninsula only. When Hazrat Omar captured Jerusalem, Jews were given full security. Hazrat Omar settled many of evicted Jews in the newly founded City of Kufa as well.

Beyond Arabian Peninsula, they remained in peace and security forever throughout the Muslim world. According to religious instructions, they are supposed to live in the area between Nile and Euphrates, except in Arabian Peninsula, without making a state.

### **Note:**

Some Arabs considers Syria, Palestine, Jordan, Lebanon and Iraq as parts of Arabian

Peninsula, but only the south of the line joining the northern tip of Red Sea and the northern tip of Persian Gulf should be considered as Arabian Peninsula.

## **Section 2 of Chapter 59 [Verse 18-21]: Fear God**

O ye who believe! Fear God and let every soul look to what He has sent forth for the morrow. Yea, fear God; for God is well acquainted with that ye do.

And be ye not like those who forgot God, and He made them forget their own souls! Such are the rebellious transgressors!

Not equal are the Companions of the Fire and the Companions of the Jannaat; it is the Companions of the Jannah that will achieve Felicity.

Had We sent down this Qur'an on a mountain, verily, thou would have seen it humble itself and cleave asunder for fear of God. Such are the similitude, which We propound to men that they may reflect.

## **Section 3 of Chapter 59 [Verse 22-24]: Conclusion**

God is He, than Whom there is no other god, Who knows both secret and open; He is Most Gracious, Most Merciful.

God is He, than Whom there is no other god, the Sovereign, the Holy One, the Source of Peace, the Guardian of Faith, the Preserver of Safety, the Exalted in Might, the Irresistible, the Supreme; Glory to God above the partners they attribute to Him!

He is God, the Creator, the Evolver, the Bestower of forms. To Him belong the Most Beautiful Names; whatever

is in the Skies and Lands does declare His Praises and Glory;  
and He is the Exalted in Might, the Wise.

# **Chapter 60** [Al Mumtahinah THAT WHICH EXAMINES]

## **Introduction**

It is an instruction of making alliance. The Surah exclusively talks about friends and allies (*Awliya*). So, it forms basic policy on this matter.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-7]: Friends and Allies

Section 2 [Verse 8-9]: Dealing Kindly and Justly is Not  
Forbidden to those who Fight Not

Section 3 [Verse 10-11]: Women's Asylum

Section 4 [Verse 12]: Woman's Oath of Fealty (Bayah)

Section 5 [Verse 13]: Conclusion

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 60 [Verse1-7]: Friends and Allies**

O ye who believe! Take not My enemies and yours as *Awliya* (guiding, protecting and helping friends) offering them love even though they have rejected the Truth that has come to you and have driven out the Prophet and yourselves, because ye believe in God your Lord!

If ye have come out to strive in My way and to seek My good pleasure holding secret converse of love with them—but I know full well all that ye conceal and all that ye reveal. And any of you that do this has strayed from the Straight Path.

## **Remarks:**

Do not take enemies of God and enemies of Muslims as *awliya* (guiding, protecting and helping friends). Wipe out love for them by remembering the atrocities they caused to Muslims. Allah knows what is concealed in the hearts.

If they were to get the better of you, they would behave to you as enemies and stretch forth their hands and their tongues against you for evil, and they desire that ye should reject the Truth.

Of no profit to you will be your relatives and your children on the Day of Judgment—He will judge between you; for God sees well all that ye do.

There is for you an excellent example in Abraham and those with him, when they said to their people, "We are clear of you and of whatever you worship besides God; we have rejected you and there has arisen between us and you enmity and hatred forever, unless you believe in God and Him alone." But not when Abraham said to his father, "I will pray for forgiveness for thee, though I have no power aught on thy behalf from God. Our Lord, in Thee do we trust, and to Thee do we turn in repentance; to Thee is Final Goal. Our Lord! Make us not a trial for the Unbelievers but forgive us our Lord; for Thou are the Exalted in Might, the Wise."

There was indeed in them an excellent example for you to follow; for those whose hope is in God and in the Last Day. But if any turn away, truly God is Free of All Wants, Worthy of All Praise.

It may be that God will grant love between you and those whom ye hold as enemies; for God has power, and God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

## **Section 2 of Chapter 60 [Verse 8-9]: Dealing Kindly and Justly is Not Forbidden to those who Fight Not**

God forbids you not with regard to those who fight you not in the religion, nor drive you out of your homes, that you deal kindly and justly with them. Indeed, God loves those who are just.

God only forbids you with regard to those who fight you in the religion and drive you out of your homes and support in your expulsion that you make them allies. And whoever makes them allies then those are the wrongdoers.

## **Section 3 of Chapter 60 [Verse 10-11]: Women's Asylum**

O ye who believe! When there come to you believing women refugees, examine them; God knows best as to their Faith. If you ascertain that they are Believers, then send them not back to the Unbelievers. They are not lawful for the Unbelievers, nor are lawful for them. But pay the Unbelievers what they have spent, and there will be no blame on you if you marry them on payment of their dower to them. But hold not to the guardianship of unbelieving women; ask for what ye have spent on their dowers, and let it ask for what they have spent. Such is the command of God; He judges between you; and God is Full of Knowledge and Wisdom.

And if any of your wives deserts you to the Unbelievers and ye have an accession, then pay to those whose wives have deserted the equivalent of what they had spent. And fear God, in Whom ye believe.

## **Section 4 of Chapter 60 [Verse 12]: Woman's Oath of Fealty**

O Prophet! When believing women come to thee to take the oath of fealty to thee that they will not associate in worship any other thing whatever with God, that they will not steal, that they will not commit adultery, that they will not kill their children, that they will not utter slander intentionally forging falsehood, and that they will not disobey thee in any just matter, then do thou receive their fealty and pray to God for the forgiveness; for God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

## **Section 5 of Chapter 60 [Verse 13]: Conclusion**

O ye who believe! Turn not to people on whom is the wrath of God; of the hereafter, they are already in despair, just as the Unbelievers are in despair about those in graves.

# **Chapter 61 [Al Saff THE BATTLE ARRAY]**

## **Introduction**

Proclaim Islam over all people. Fight for the Cause of God.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-4]: Brave People

Section 2 [Verse 5-6]: True Prophet, Ahmad

Section 3 [Verse 7-9]: God will complete His Light

Section 4 [Verse 10-14]: Fight for the Cause of God

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 61 [Verse1-4]: Brave People**

Whatever is in the Skies and Lands let it declare the praises and glory of God; for He is the Exalted in Might, the Wise.

O ye who believe! Why say ye that which ye do not? Grievously odious is it in the sight of God that ye say that which ye do not.

Truly, God loves those who fight in His cause in battle array as if they were a solid cemented structure.

### **Section 2 of Chapter 61 [Verse 5-6]: True Prophet, Ahmad**

And remember, Moses said to his people, "O my people, why do ye vex and insult me though ye know that I am the Apostle of God to you!" Then when they went wrong, God let their hearts go wrong; for God guides not those who are rebellious transgressors.

And remember, Jesus, the son of Mary, said, "O Children of Israel! I am the Apostle of God to you confirming the Law before me and giving glad tidings of an apostle to come after me, whose name shall be Ahmad."

But when he came to them with clear signs, they said, "This is evident sorcery!"

### **Section 3 of Chapter 61 [Verse 7-9]: God will complete His Light**

Who does greater wrong than one who invents falsehood against God even as he is being invited to Islam; and God guides not those who do wrong.

Their intention is to extinguish God's Light with their mouths, but God will complete His light, even though the Unbelievers may detest.

It is He Who has sent His Apostle with Guidance and the Religion of Truth that he may proclaim it over all religion, even though the Pagans may detest.

### **Section 4 of Chapter 61 [Verse 10-14]: Fight for the Cause of God**

O ye who believe! Shall I lead you to a bargain that will save you from a grievous penalty? That you believe in God and His Apostle and that you strive in the Cause of God with your property and your persons—that will be best for you, if ye but knew! He will forgive you your sins and admit you to Jannaat, beneath which rivers flow, and to beautiful mansions in Jannaati-Adan; that is indeed the Supreme Achievement.

And another, which ye do love: help from God and a speedy victory. So, give the glad tidings to the Believers.

O ye who believe, be ye helpers of God! As said Jesus, the son of Mary, to the disciples, "Who will be my helpers to God?" Said the disciples, "We are God's helpers!" Then a portion of the Children of Israel believed, and a portion disbelieved. But We gave power to those who believed against their enemies, and they became the ones that prevailed.

# **Chapter 62 [Al Jumu'ah FRIDAY]**

## **Introduction**

The Surah instructs the unlettered people and compares them with lettered ones. It instructs regarding the Friday Prayer.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1]: All declare Praises of God

Section 2 [Verse 2-4]: A Prophet (pbuh) among Unlettered People

Section 3 [Verse 5]: Lettered Donkeys carrying the Loads of Books

Section 4 [Verse 6-8]: Only Friends of God!

Section 5 [Verse 9-11]: Oh! Unlettered People!

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 62 [Verse 1]: All declare Praises of God**

Whatever is in the Skies and Lands does declare the praises and glory of God, the Sovereign, the Holy One, the Exalted in Might, the Wise.

### **Section 2 of Chapter 62 [Verse 2-4]: A Prophet (pbuh) among Unlettered People**

It is He Who has sent among the unlettered an apostle from among themselves to rehearse to them His verses to sanctify them and to instruct them in scripture and wisdom, although

they had been before in manifest error as well as others of them who have not already joined them; and He is exalted in Might, Wise.

Such is the bounty of God, which He bestows on whom He will; and God is the Lord of the Highest Bounty.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 62 [Verse 5]: Lettered donkeys carrying the Loads of Books**

The similitude of those who were charged with the Mosaic Law but who subsequently failed in those is that of a donkey which carries huge tomes. Evil is the similitude of people who falsify the verses of God; and God guides not people who do wrong.

### **Section 4 of Chapter 62 [Verse 6-8]: Only Friends of God!**

Say: "O ye that stand on Judaism! If ye think that ye are friends to God to the exclusion of men, then express your desire for death if ye are truthful!"

But never will they express their desire because of those their hands have sent on before them! And God knows well those that do wrong!

Say: "The death from which ye flee will truly overtake you. Then you will be sent back to the Knower of Things Secret and Open, and He will tell you the things that ye did!"

## **Section 5 of Chapter 62 [Verse 9-11]: Oh! Unlettered People!**

O ye who believe! When the call is proclaimed to prayer on Friday, hasten earnestly to the remembrance of God and leave off business; that is best for you if ye but knew!

And when the prayer is finished, then ye may disperse through the land and seek of the bounty of God; and celebrate the praises of God often that ye may prosper.

But when they see some bargain or some amusement, they disperse headlong to it, and leave thee standing. Say: "The (blessing) from the presence of God is better than any amusement or bargain! And God is the Best to provide."

### **Remarks:**

A trade caravan entered Madinah at the time of Friday Prayer. Hearing its din and drum, everybody except 12 left the Mosque and rushed to the caravan, although Prophet (pbuh) was delivering Sermon at that time.

On this occasion, the Jews are remembered; they would not do it, because they are educated, contemplating, and cultured people.

But the people (Jews) that do not follow the teachings are like donkeys carrying books. Unlettered people (Arabs) that follow the orders are better than them.

So, the unlettered people! Do not leave the mosque until the sermon is finished.

# **Chapter 63 [Al Munafiqun THE HYPOCRITES]**

## **Introduction**

A hypocrite has dual faces; he poses himself to be good to the Believers, but, at the back, he wants to vanquish the Believers by driving them out of the city.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-8]: Hypocrites and their Behavior

Section 2 [Verse 9-11]: Instructions to Believers

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 63 [Verse 1-8]: Hypocrites and their Behavior**

When the Hypocrites come to thee, they say, "We bear witness that thou are indeed the Apostle of God." Yea, God knows that thou are indeed His Apostle, and God bears witness that the Hypocrites are indeed liars.

They have made their oaths a screen, thus they obstruct from the Path of God; truly evil are their deeds. That is because, they believed, then they rejected Faith, so a seal was set on their hearts; therefore, they understand not.

When thou look at them their exteriors please thee; and when they speak, thou listen to their words—they are as pieces of timber propped up. They think that every cry is against them. They are the enemies, so beware of them. The curse of God be on them! How are they deluded!

And when it is said to them, "Come, the Apostle of God will pray for your forgiveness", they turn aside their

heads, and thou would see them turning away their faces in arrogance. It is equal to them whether thou pray for their forgiveness or not. God will not forgive them. Truly, God guides not rebellious transgressors.

They are the ones who say, "Spend nothing on those who are with God's apostle to the end that they may disperse." But to God belong the treasures of the Skies and Lands, but the Hypocrites understand not.

They say, "If we return to Madinah, surely the more honorable will expel there-from the meaner." But honor belongs to God and His apostle, and to the Believers; but the Hypocrites know not.

### **Remarks:**

On the way back from the Battle of Banu al-Mustaliq, the Muslims were resting at a halt near the well of Al-Muraisi when a small incident between two became a matter of big quarrel. Different groups took up sides. Prophet (pbuh) mediated upon hearing it, but some were not fully quenched.

Later Abdullah bin Ubayy (Ibn Salul), a chief of Khazraj Tribe, often pointed out as Hypocrite, told some people: "If we return to Madinah, surely the more honorable will expel there-from the meaner." Prophet (pbuh) heard it and summoned Abdullah bin Ubayy, but he denied saying of such words.

Later Hadrat Umar came to Prophet (pbuh) and said, 'Please allow me to put this hypocrite to the sword. Or, if you do not think it fit to give me the permission, you may tell Muadh bin Jabal, or Abbad bin Bishr, or Sad bin Mu'adh, or Muhammad bin Maslamah from among the Ansar to go and kill him.'

But Prophet (pbuh) said, ‘No; in that case people will say that Muhammad kills his own Companion.’

Prophet (pbuh) ordered the people to set off immediately, although it was a time when Prophet (pbuh) was not accustomed to travel. The forced march continued for 30 hours at a stretch. People became so exhausted that as soon as they touched the ground they fell sleeping.

The measure work well to bring back discipline, comradeship, and fellow feeling among the men.

Ansars were enraged; they advised Abdullah bin Ubayy to go to Prophet (pbuh) and request for the forgiveness, but he denied. It is said in above verses, “*And when it is said to them, "Come, the Apostle of God will pray for your forgiveness", they turn aside their heads, and thou would see them turning away their faces in arrogance.*”

When the caravan was about to enter Madinah, Abullah, the son of Abdullah bin Ubayy, stood before his father with a drawn-out sword, and said: ‘You said that when you would reach Madinah, the honorable ones will drive out the mean ones. Now, you will know who is honorable; you or Allah and His Messenger. By God, you cannot enter Madinah until the Messenger of Allah (pbuh) permits you to enter.’ At this Ibn Ubayy cried out: ‘O people of Khazraj, look, my own son is preventing me from entering Madinah.’ The people conveyed this news to the Prophet (pbuh), and he said, ‘Tell Abdullah to let his father come home.’ Abdullah then allowed his father to enter.

## **Section 2 of Chapter 63 [Verse 9-11]: Instructions to Believers**

O ye who believe! Let not your riches or your children divert you from the remembrance of God. If any act thus, the loss is their own.

And spend something out of the substance, which We have bestowed on you, before death should come to any of you and he should say, "O my Lord! Why did Thou not give me respite for a little while? I should then have given in charity, and I should have been one of the Doers of Good."

But to no soul will God grant respite when the time appointed has come; and God is well acquainted with that you do.

# **Chapter 64** [Al Taghabun THE MUTUAL LOSS & GAIN]

## **Introduction**

The Surah advises to obey Prophet and put complete reliance on Allah. It advises to spend on charity.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-4]: God has all knowledge

Section 2 [Verse 5-6]: God is free of all Needs

Section 3 [Verse 7-10]: Believe in God, Apostle and the Quran

Section 4 [Verse 11-13]: No Calamity but by the Leave of God

Section 5 [Verse 14-18]: Children and Wealth are Trials

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 64 [Verse 1-4]: God has all knowledge**

Whatever is in the Skies and Lands does declare the praises and glory of God. To Him belongs dominion, and to Him belongs praise; and He has power over all things.

It is He Who has created you, and of you are some that are Unbelievers and some that are Believers; and God sees well all that you do.

He has created the Skies and Lands in just proportions, and has given you shape, and made your shapes beautiful; and to Him is the final goal.

He knows what is in the Skies and Lands, and He knows what ye conceal and what ye reveal; yea, God knows well the hearts.

## **Section 2 of Chapter 64 [Verse 5-6]: God is free of all Needs**

Has not the story reached you of those who rejected Faith aforetime? So, they tasted the evil result of their conduct, and they had a grievous Penalty. That was because there came to them apostles with Clear Signs, but they said: "Shall human beings direct us?" So, they rejected and turned away. But God can do without; and God is Free of all Needs, Worthy of All Praise.

## **Section 3 of Chapter 64 [Verse 7-10]: Believe in God, Apostle and the Quran**

The Unbelievers think that they will not be raised up. Say: "Yea, by my Lord, ye shall surely be raised up; then shall ye be told of all that ye did; and that is easy for God."

Believe, therefore, in God and His apostle, and in the light, which we have sent down; and God is well acquainted with all that ye do.

The Day, that He assembles you for a Day of Assembly that will be a Day of mutual loss and gain. And those who believe in God and work righteousness, He will remove from them their ill, and He will admit them to Jannaat, beneath which rivers flow, to dwell therein forever; that will be the supreme achievement. But those who reject Faith and treat Our signs as falsehoods, they will be companions of the fire to dwell therein for aye, and evil is that goal.

## **Section 4 of Chapter 64 [Verse 11-13]: No Calamity but by the Leave of God**

No kind of disaster strikes except by permission of Allah; and whoever believes in Allah, He will guide his heart; and Allah is Knowing of All Things.

So, obey God and obey His apostle. But if ye turn back, the duty of Our apostle is but to proclaim clearly and openly.

God! There is no god but He! And on God therefore let the Believers put their trust.

## **Section 5 of Chapter 64 [Verse 14-18]: Children and Wealth are Trials**

O ye who believe! Truly, among your wives and your children are enemies to yourselves, so beware of them! But if ye forgive and overlook and cover up, verily God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful. Your riches and your children may be but a trial, but in the presence of God is the highest reward.

So, fear God as much as ye can, listen and obey, and spend in charity for the benefit of your own souls. And those saved from the covetousness of their own souls, they are the ones that achieve prosperity.

If you loan to God, a beautiful loan, He will double it to your, and He will grant you forgiveness; for God is Most Ready to Appreciate, Most Forbearing, Knower of what is Open, Exalted in Might, Full of Wisdom.

# **Chapter 65 [Al Talaq DIVORCE]**

## **Introduction**

The Surah gives Rules of Divorce.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-7]: Rules of Divorce

Section 2 [Verse 8-11]: Follow the Rulings, or Punishment to Follow

Section 3 [Verse 12]: Command Station

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 65 [Verse 1-7]: Rules of Divorce**

O Prophet! When you do divorce women, divorce them at their prescribed periods, and count their prescribed periods. And fear God your Lord and turn them not out of their houses, nor shall they leave except in case they are guilty of some open lewdness. Those are limits set by God, and any who transgresses the limits of God does verily wrong his soul; thou know not if perchance God will bring about thereafter some new situation.

Thus, when they fulfill their term appointed, either take them back on equitable terms, or part with them on equitable terms; and take for witness two persons from among you, endued with justice, and establish the evidence before God. Such is the admonition given to him who believes in God and the Last Day. And for those who fear God, He prepares a way out. And He provides for him from

(sources) he never could imagine. And if any one puts his trust in God, sufficient is for him; for God will surely accomplish his purpose, verily for all things has God appointed a due proportion.

Such of your women as have passed the age of monthly courses, for them the prescribed period, if you have any doubts, is three months; and for those who have no courses, for those who carry, their period is until they deliver their burdens; and for those who fear God, He will make their path easy.

That is the Command of God, which He has sent down to you, and if any one fears God, He will remove his ills from him and will enlarge his reward.

Let the women live (in 'iddat) in the same style, as ye live according to your means. Annoy them not so as to restrict them. And if they carry, then spend on them until they deliver their burden; and if they suckle your (offspring), give them their recompense, and take mutual counsel together according to what is just and reasonable. And if you find yourselves in difficulties, let another woman suckle (the child) on the (father's) behalf.

Let the man of means spend according to his means, and the man whose resources are restricted, let him spend according to what God has given him. God puts no burden on any person beyond what He has given him. After a difficulty, God will soon grant relief.

## **Section 2 of Chapter 65 [Verse 8-11]: Follow the Rulings, or Punishment to Follow**

How many populations that insolently opposed the command of their Lord and of His apostles—did We not then call to account to severe account? And We imposed on them an

exemplary punishment, then did they taste the evil result of their conduct, and the end of their conduct was perdition; God has prepared for them a severe punishment.

Therefore, fear God, O ye men of understanding who have believed; for God has indeed sent down to you a Message. An apostle who rehearses to you the verses of God containing clear explanations that he may lead forth those who believe and do righteous deeds from the depths of darkness into light. And those who believe in God and work righteousness, He will admit to Jannaat, beneath which rivers flow, to dwell therein forever. God has indeed granted for them a most excellent provision.

### **Remarks:**

The families are basic units of a society. And the societies make a nation. Therefore, the formation and preservation of families are very important for a people.

Most of the religions do not have rules of divorce. It otherwise discourages some people to marry. And once a person is separated on ground, cannot marry another person. It makes them vulnerable to satan.

Islam gives rules for marriage and divorce, which must be followed strictly, and it is a duty of the social leadership, based in the mosque, to keep watch on this matter. If the rules are not followed, punishment of God is great, as has been said in this Section.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 65 [Verse 12]: Command Station**

God is He Who created Seven Skies and of the lands an equivalent. Through the midst of them descends His command that ye may know that God has power over all things and that God comprehends all things in knowledge.

#### **Remarks:**

There is a special land (astral object) in each sky, through which commands of Allah are descended. So, I call these special lands “Command Stations”.

A Command Station is a well-organized establishment of angels, destined to monitor the living creatures of a Sky according to their fates. Each Command Station has a Chief Angel. There is a Prophet as well, as an observer, most likely.

In the Quran a Command Station is called Lofty Station:

“Also mention in the book the case of Idris: He was a man of truth, a prophet.  
And We raised him to a lofty station.”

[Al Quran 19:56-57]

But I call it Command Station, because the verse under discussion says that it is related to the commands of God: “...*Through the midst of them descends His command...*”

The Command Station is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

In this chapter, the Command Station is mentioned to mean that one may want to divorce, and

Allah may have legalized divorce, but one will not be able to divorce if it is not written in one's fate. Even an unsatisfied husband or wife, with great unwillingness, serves the family like a slave.

Alternatively, if divorce is written in the fate and if it is executed, a wife will not remain unfed; Allah has already allotted her sustenance; it will reach her through the system.

# **Chapter 66 [Al Tahrim PROHIBITION]**

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about a dispute and instructs the Muslims on this issue.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-5]: Dispute

Section 2 [Verse 6-9]: A Call to Believers

Section 3 [Verse 10-12]: Examples of Two

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 66 [Verse 1-5]: Dispute**

O Prophet! Why hold thou to be forbidden that which God has made lawful to thee? Thou seek to please thy consorts, but God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful. God has already ordained for you the dissolution of your oaths, and God is your Protector; and He is Full of Knowledge and Wisdom.

When the Prophet disclosed a matter in confidence to one of his consorts and she then divulged it, and God made it known to him—He confirmed part thereof and repudiated a part.

Then when he told her thereof, she said, "Who told thee this?" He said, "He told me Who knows and is well-acquainted."

If you two turn in repentance to Him, your hearts are indeed so inclined. But if you back up each other against him, truly God is his Protector, and Gabriel, and righteous one

among those who believe, and furthermore the angels will back up.

It may be, if he divorced you, that God will give him in exchange consorts better than you, who submit, who believe, who are devout, who turn to God in repentance, who worship, who travel and fast, previously married or virgins.

### Remarks:

Prophet (pbuh) used to stay for a period in the room of Hazrat Zaynab (R.) and drink honey. Hazrat Aisha (R.) and Hazrat Hafsa (R.) decided that when the Prophet would enter either of their rooms, they would say that they were getting the smell of *Maghafir* from the Prophet's mouth. Prophet (pbuh) ultimately said that he would not drink the honey anymore (or words to that effect). On this issue the verses were revealed: "*O Prophet! Why hold thou to be forbidden that which God has made lawful to thee?*"

Allah gave clearance to divorce them, as the verses say: "*It may be, if he divorced you, that God will give him in exchange consorts better than you...*" But, Prophet (pbuh) did not divorce.

It seems that the petty issue of drinking honey was not only reason to give the clearance of divorce. Moreover, in the following verse, a big echelon is mentioned ready to protect the Prophet (pbuh) against them: "*If you two turn in repentance to Him, your hearts are indeed so inclined. But if you back up each other against him, truly God is his Protector, and Gabriel, and righteous one among those who believe, and furthermore the angels will back up.*"

Later, Hazrat Aisha (R.) opposed Hazrat Ali (R.) and fought against him in the Battle of Camel. Fighting against Caliph and fighting against Prophet (pbuh) is almost same, because a Caliph represents the Prophet (pbuh). And, Hazrat Ali (R.) was like his son, his cousin who he brought up, and his son in law. Prophet (pbuh) used to claim his sons as his descendants. The clash of Hazrat Ali (R.) and Hazrat Aisha (R.) influenced the survival of Caliphate. The Sufianies (descendants of Abu Sufian) ultimately destroyed the Caliphate in Karbala and started kingship. They are now called Sultan Caliphs.

Thus, it seems that Hazrat Aisha (R.) did not quench even after serious warning had been given to her through this Surah:

"God sets forth for an example to the Unbelievers the wife of Noah and the wife of Lut. They were under two of our righteous servants, but they were false to them, and they profited nothing before God on their account but were told: "Enter ye the Fire along with that enters!" [Al Quran 66:10]

To conclude, many of the Sultan Caliphs did a lot for Islam, but the way of Leadership was not perfect. The Highest Islamic Leadership (Caliph) should lead from the Mosque of Madinah or Kufa. How a perfect Islamic Leadership should be is discussed in Section-44 of Chapter-2.

## **Section 2 of Chapter 66 [Verse 6-9]: A Call to Believers**

O ye who believe! Save yourselves and your families from a fire whose fuel is men and stones, over which are angels stern severe, who flinch not the commands they receive from God, but do what they are commanded: "O you Unbelievers, make no excuses this day, you are being but requited for all that you did!"

O you who believe! Turn to God with sincere repentance in the hope that your Lord will remove from you your ills and admit you to Jannaat beneath which Rivers flow. The Day that God will not permit to be humiliated the Prophet and those who believe with him; their light will run forward before them and by their right hands, while they say, "Our Lord! Perfect our light for us and grant us forgiveness; for Thou have power over all things."

O Prophet! Strive hard against the Unbelievers and the Hypocrites and be firm against them. Their abode is hell, an evil refuge.

### **Remarks:**

The Section says what a Believer should do in this context:

The first Paragraph says that a Believer should guide his family to save them from the fire of hell, instead of discussing what Prophet's wives did.

The Second Paragraph says that Allah will not allow them to be dishonored on the Day of Judgment: "*The Day that God will not permit to be humiliated the Prophet and those who believe with him...*". So, they and the Sahabah must not be dishonored.

The third paragraph instructed Prophet (pbuh) to strive hard for the cause of Islam, instead of concentrating on the family issues. A Muslim must support the Prophet (pbuh) or the Highest Islamic Leadership (Caliph) in this respect.

### **Section-3 of Chapter 66 [Verse 10-12]: Examples of Two**

God sets forth for an example to the Unbelievers the wife of Noah and the wife of Lut. They were under two of our righteous servants, but they were false to them, and they profited nothing before God on their account but were told: "Enter ye the Fire along with that enters!"

And God sets forth as an example to those who believe the wife of Pharaoh. Behold she said, "O my Lord! Build for me in nearness to Thee a mansion in the Jannaat, and save me from Pharaoh and his doings, and save me from those that do wrong". And Mary, the daughter of 'Imran, who guarded her chastity, and We breathed into of Our spirit; and she testified to the truth of the words of her Lord and of His Revelations and was one of the devout.

#### **Remarks:**

After the instructions have been given in Section-2, the Believers would not discuss negatively about the wives of Prophet (pbuh), but Unbelievers would talk, so the verses say: "*God sets forth for an example to the Unbelievers...*"

If anybody is false, Allah may punish her even if she may be a wife of a Prophet. So, let it be a matter of Allah to decide. We should not talk negatively if we are not Unbelievers.

But, it does not mean that a person should be a Sunni. A Muslim is only a Muslim; he should not be a Shia or a Sunni. However, anybody can repent for Hazrat Hazrat Ali (R.), Hazrat Fatimah (R.), only surviving child of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh), and her sons, Hasan and Hussain, who were killed, and the Islamic Caliphate was destroyed. Allah has ordered to love them and their descendants:

“...Say, “Not I ask you for it any payment except to love near kin...””

[Al Quran 42:23]

# **Chapter 67** [Al Mulk THE DOMINION]

## **Introduction**

The Surah discusses death and afterlife to warn people.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-2]: The Creator of Death

Section 2 [Verse 3-14]: Hell

Section 3 [Verse 15-23]: Manageable Earth

Section 4 [Verse 24-27]: The Judgment is Near.

Section 5 [Verse 28-30]: Conclusion

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 67 [Verse 1-2]: The Creator of Death**

Blessed be He in Whose hands is dominion and He over all things has power.

He Who created death and life (life after resurrection) that He may try, which of you is best in deed; and He is the Exalted in Might, Oft-Forgiving.

### **Remarks:**

The death looks like the end. But, the above verses say that Allah has created death, and it is as such that one can be re-created for the Judgment.

We know that a man can be re-created with his genome. The genome code of each individual should be there in the Lawh-Mahfuz (Protected Disc),

because the computer (CC) created us virtually in the Master Design, and it keeps record of everything:

“Nor is there aught of the unseen in Sky or Land but is in a clear record.”

[Al Quran 27:75]

Moreover, the DNA Molecules survive in the nature for hundreds of thousands of years.

One's memory also is preserved, as has been said in the following Verse:

“It is He who (makes) you die (*yatawaffakum*) by night and has knowledge of all that you have done by day. By day, does He raise you up again that a term appointed be fulfilled. In the end, unto Him will be your return. Then He will show you the truth of all that you did.”

[Al Quran 6:60]

Above verse reveals that one's day to day brain-data are extracted from one's brain and preserved in one's file, maintained in the Lawh-Mahfuz.

But, the genome and the recorded memories are not enough to resurrect a human. A cell multiplied in a test tube does not form a perfect human body; mother's womb is necessary, where Allah gives shape. On the Day of Judgment, there will be no mother's womb, so a matured soul (nafs) will be needed to resurrect a human.

A human nafs (soul) is a combination of unknown (not yet discovered) Force Fields. It is implanted in a zygote, formed in the mother's womb. The cells multiply, and Allah directs the shaping of growing baby where necessary. The nafs gets designed as a result; it becomes a program of creation. So, a nafs can play its role in the resurrection.

Till death, a nafs remains in the mode of shaping up. A nafs shapes up, at the same time picks up the job of sustaining the body. In earthly life, nafs continue to mature. Earthly pain, sorrow, struggle, injury, disease, danger, fear, etc., develop the nafs. The more it is punished, the tougher it becomes.

A human body is like a mold, and his nafs is like a cast. However, the casts like molten iron, aluminum, etc., quickly cool and become hard, but nafs remains soft throughout one's life. A nafs gets hardened at the time of death when it is taken out from the body.

We have discussed how much temperature is needed to dissolve electro-magnetic force with strong nuclear force; it is  $10^{28}$  degree Kelvin. One may achieve that temperature if one can compact the whole universe into the state of Big Bang. The nafs is also a combination of force fields, but much higher in standard than those of known forces. So, once it is fixed in its design and programs, it goes beyond the scope of change. It can be shaped in the earthly human body only, through the passage of time. However, Allah has power over everything.

The nafs of a dead person is hard. It is designed, programmed, and fixed to help the genome to resurrect a human.

After the death, a human nafs is kept in *Illi-in* or *Sizzin* where it grows bigger and stronger, but its design and programs do not change, because its mold (human body) is dead and decomposed on the earth.

On the Day of Resurrection, all nafses (souls) will be released. Each nafs will be entangled to a Set of DNA Molecules (46) collected from the remains of his earthly body. The nafs and the DNA Molecules will form the body with matter supplied in the surroundings; mother's womb will not be required at that time. It (nafs) will produce a cell with the Set of DNA Molecules. The cell will multiply in the way it developed in the mother's womb. The body will be formed in a high speed.

The resurrection is the real birth of a human being. It will not be possible to annihilate the material body of a resurrected human. The nafs and the DNA Molecules will keep on resurrecting his body forever. The skin of a hell dweller will burn, but it will regenerate spontaneously, as Allah has designed it to do.

A human will be resurrected with a Set of his earthly DNA Molecules (46) so that he cannot deny him to be the same person when the punishment would be proclaimed.

A nafs needs its genome code to resurrect its body. A genome code is a huge program, which cannot be recorded in the nafs. A developed nafs possesses some information to inspire and help the genome to form the body. The nafs possesses the basic emotions of a person as well.

## **The Collection of Nafs during Death**

A nafs (composite soul) gets deeply rooted in a living creature. Moreover, in the earthly body it remains soft. So, its drawing out from the body is a hi-tech job. A huge and sophisticated system is used to bring out the nafs from the body of a dying person. The system is called Maut (Death).

According to the Hadith, once the “Maut” (Death) was displayed to the angels, and it flew through their front. The angels got frightened seeing its huge size and power. Even, the mighty angel of death, Azrail, exclaimed as to how he could control it! Allah made the “Maut” (Death) under control of Azrail.

According to the Hadith, after the salvation of the last human, the “Maut” will be slaughtered in a region between the Hell (Samawaat) and the Jannaat. The region is called Barzakh. Thereafter nobody will die.

The Muslim fails to relate the “Maut” with the salvation of people from the hell, because sinful followers of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) have a different way of salvation. According to the Hadith, soon in the Jannaat, Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) will remember his sinful followers, living in the hell. He will pray to Allah and Allah will allow him to rescue them. His sinful followers will be identifiable due to the signs of “udhu” (ablution). Prophet (pbuh) will bring them out to the Jannaat.

But the situation will be different for the followers of other Prophets. The followers of other

Prophets (mainly Christians) will suffer punishment for a period of time. When Allah will think the punishment is enough, and their nafses are corrected, He will allot them deaths. Subsequently, they will be resurrected in a safe object. At that time, they will not resurrect in devil-human shapes, because their nafses have been corrected through immense fire and punishment of hell. Later, they may be taken into the Jannaat.

"They will say: "Our Lord! Twice hast Thou made us without life, and twice hast Thou given us Life! Now have we recognized our sins: Is there any way out?"

"This is because, when God was invoked as the Only, ye did reject Faith, but when partners were joined to Him (in the form of Trinity), ye believed! The Command is with God, Most High, Most Great!"

– Al Quran 40: (11-12)

Only the great sinners will never die and will remain in the hell forever. It is said in Holy Bible as under:

"The rest of the humanity, all those who had not been killed by these plagues, did not turn away from what they themselves had made. They did not stop worshipping demons, nor the idols of gold, silver, bronze, stones,

and wood, which cannot see, hear, or walk. Nor did they repent of their murders, their magic, their sexual immorality, or their stealing”

– Revelation 9 (20–21), Holy Bible,  
GNB.

The great sinners will remain in the hell (Universe) forever.

Therefore, Allah has created an entity called, Death (Maut), suitable to draw out the nafs (soul) of a creature at the time of death. The entity is under the control of Azrail, the angel of death.

## **Section 2 of Chapter 67 [Verse 3-14]: Hell**

He Who created the Seven Skies one above another. Not thou see in the Creation of Most Gracious any disparity (*tafawutin*). So, return thy vision: can you see any ‘act of Originator’ (*futurin*)? Again, return thy vision a second time—overturned to you the vision, lost, and it is tired.

### **Remarks:**

The universe is fine-tuned. There is no disparity (*tafawutin*) in it. Such a fine-tuned universe cannot evolve at its own. So, there is a God Who has evolved the universe.

We view His acts of origination (*futurin*) as the Big Bang (that much our observation and intelligence can encompass). So, there is a Creator Who has evolved the universe to the state of today where complex creatures like us can live.

And We have adorned the Sky of the Earth with lamps (stars), have made such missiles (asteroids) to drive away the satan, and have prepared for them the penalty of the blazing fire of hell. For those who reject their Lord is the punishment of “Jahannam” (a level of hell), and evil is the destination.

### **Remarks:**

One can explain that the Big Bang could appear out of nothing; it could be an exposure of vacuum energy that exists in the space. But, one cannot logically explain the existence of a fine-tuned universe without a God.

However, there are violent objects and gigantic explosions in the Skies. The verses of this paragraph talk about it. According to the verses, the hell is created in this universe. The hell is supposed to be full of explosions and fire.

During the Night Journey (Miraz), Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) saw the objects of hell in every Sky.

Hadith: “During Miraz (Night Journey) I saw in the Seventh Sky that there was thunder and roaring sound, and a group of people. Their bellies were as big as houses. In those, there were many snakes, which were being seen from the outside. I asked to Gabriel, which kind of people they were? He said, “It is the scene of those

who took interest (riba) by lending money” [Bukhari]

After the Final Judgment, this universe (Samawaat) will be known as the hell. The following Hadith helps us to identify the objects of hell.

Hadith: "After burning for thousands of years, the fire of hell becomes red. Again, after burning for thousands of years, it becomes white. Then again, after burning for thousands of years, it becomes dark black and remains in that state" [Tirmizi]

If an object is heated, initially it becomes red, more heat makes it yellow, more heat makes it white, and even more heat makes it blue: red → yellow → white → blue. But, increasing heat never makes it black.

But the above Hadith is saying that the fire of hell becomes dark black in the final stage: Red → White → Dark Black. What is it?

Actually, the Hadith is pointing out the stages of the Stellar Evolution: Red Giant State → White Dwarf State → Black Hole.

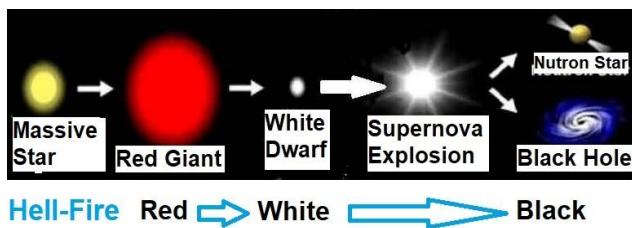


FIGURE 67.1: Stellar Evolution

Every galaxy harbors a super-massive black hole in its center. The black holes work as the pivots of the galaxies. The galaxies are the objects of hell, and the fire produced around a black hole is the fire of hell.

[In Section-27 of Chapter-3, I have discussed the hell deliberately, where I have talked out how a massive star becomes a black hole at the end of its life.]

A galaxy without living creatures would lose the attention of Allah. So, each sizeable galaxy has living creatures, mainly the jinns and their supporting creatures. In addition, the galaxies will have human beings as the vicegerents of God.

Therefore, if one wants to be the owner of a galaxy, one may adopt the path of freedom—care not the orders of Allah passed down through an unlettered Prophet (pbuh). If Allah finds one as a tiny big one, He would make one a real big one. He is the Creator Supreme, Ever Merciful.

“Allah created the Skies and Lands (universe) for just ends, and in order that each soul may find the recompense of what it has earned and none of them be wronged.”

[Al Quran 54: 22]

“We created not the Skies and Lands and all between them (universe) merely in sport. We created them not except for just ends. But most of them

do not understand. Verily, the day of sorting out is the time appointed for all of them." [Al Quran 44: 38–39]

A man from the hell will own a whole galaxy. But, he will be descended into an object of his galaxy according to the verdict of punishment. Based on the degree of violence, each galaxy has seven regions: 1. Haawiyah, 2. Hotamah, 3. Ladha, 4. Jaheem, 5. Sa,eer, 6. Saqqar, 7. Jahannam. The regions are connected by seven doors and pathways of space.

Though a galaxy has seven regions, one human will own a complete galaxy; there will not be a second human in that galaxy.

However, there will be jinns and other universal creatures. A man's aim of life in the hell would be to move into a less punishing object of his galaxy. So, one should learn to make rocket and space ship.

When they are cast therein, they will hear the drawing in of its breath, as it blazes forth; it almost burst with fury. Every time a group is cast therein, its keepers will ask, "Did no Warner come to you?"

They will say, "Yes, indeed a Warner did come to us, but we rejected him and said, "God never sent down any; you are nothing but an egregious delusion!" They will further say, "Had we but listened or used our intelligence, we should not be among the companions of the blazing fire!" They will then confess their sins, but far will be (Jannaat) from the companions of the blazing fire!

### **Remarks:**

The Jannaat is a separate universe beyond this universe (Samawaat).

As for those who fear their Lord unseen, for them is forgiveness and a great reward. And whether you hide your word or publish it, He certainly has knowledge of the secrets of hearts; should He not know—He that created? And He is the One that understands the finest mysteries is well acquainted.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 67 [Verse 15-23]: Manageable Earth**

It is He Who has made the earth manageable for you, so traverse you through its tracts and enjoy of the sustenance, which He furnishes, but unto Him is the Resurrection.

Do you feel secure that He Who is in sky will not cause you to be swallowed up by the earth, and then it should quake?

### **Remarks:**

The Earth sometimes swallows up objects, such as a building, without any warning. These are known as sinkholes.



## 67.2: A Sinkhole

Above sinkhole swallowed a three-storied building and an entire intersection in Guatemala City. It is nearly 100 feet deep and 66 feet wide.

The sinkholes are signs of coming earthquake.

Or do you feel secure that He Who is in the sky will not send against you a violent tornado so that you shall know how was My warning?

### Remarks:

Tornados occur in specific regions of the Earth, but nobody should be sure about it; it may strike anybody at any place.

In 2013, one in the picture killed 23 and injured 500 in Bangladesh.



### 67.3: A Tornado

But indeed, men before them rejected; then how was My rejection?

Do they not observe the birds above them, spreading their wings and folding them in? Nothing holds them except Most Gracious. Truly, it is He that watches over all things. Nay, who is there that can help you—an army besides Most Merciful? In nothing but delusion are the Unbelievers.

#### **Remarks:**

The birds fly by spreading and folding their wings. But they could not fly if gravity were not holding them through their centers of gravity (CG). They would be off balanced and thrown out. The above verse says, “*Nothing holds them except Most Gracious*”. So, the gravity is a force of Allah designed to sustain the objects.

Allah rotates the Earth and the Stars. He sustains the galaxies:

“It is God Who alternates the Night and the Day, verily in these things is

an instructive example for those who have vision!” [Al Quran 24:44]

“He covers the night with the day, seeking it rapidly, and the sun and the moon and the stars controlled by His deed.” [Al Quran 7:54]

Who is there that can sustain trillions and trillions of stars and other objects—an Army? Nobody can; not even an Army of Angels. Allah sustains the universe:

“It is God Who sustains the Skies and the Lands (universe) lest they cease; and if they should fail, there is none—not one—can sustain them thereafter. Verily He is Most Forbearing, Oft-Forgiving. [Al Quran 35:41]

So, the gravity is a force of Allah. A force field and an elementary soul (ruhh) are the same things. So, the gravitational force field is an elementary soul (ruhh) of Allah, which He has extended beyond His body in shape.

The soul (gravitational force) is designed at His will to act in fixed patterns. So, its effects look like natural laws (Laws of Gravity).

Allah in shape looks like a human. He lives in the Arsh where He has a Thorne (Kursi). The soul (nafs) of Allah is a combination of known and unknown force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs) and maybe other things unknown. His nafs permeates His body in shape.

Allah has extended several elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs) of His nafs beyond His body in shape, as hands extending from a body. He sustains the universe (Samawaat) by the right hand of His nafs. He sustains the Arsh by the left hand of His nafs. Each of these hands may comprise 15 to 20 elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs).

Allah in shape in the Arsh, and Allah existing everywhere by the hands of His nafs, is one [He is more deliberately discussed in the Chapter-1].

Or who is there that can provide you with Sustenance if He were to withhold His provision? Nay, they obstinately persist in insolent impiety and flight.

Is then one who walks headlong with his face groveling better guided, or one who walks evenly on a Straight Way?

Say: “It is He Who has created you and made for you the faculties of hearing, seeing, feeling and understanding; little thanks it is you give.”

#### **Section 4 of Chapter 67 [Verse 24-27]: The Judgment is Near**

Say: “It is He Who has created you on the earth, and to Him shall you be gathered together.”

They ask: “When will this promise be, if ye are telling the truth?”

Say: “As to the knowledge of the time, it is with God alone; I am only to warn plainly in public.”

At length, when they see it close at hand, grieved will be the faces of the Unbelievers, and it will be said: “This is, which ye were calling for!”

## **Section 5 of Chapter 67 [Verse 28-30]: Conclusion**

Say: "See you, if God were to destroy me and those with me, or if He bestows His mercy on us—yet who can deliver the Unbelievers from a grievous penalty?"

Say: "He is Most Gracious; we have believed in Him, and on Him have we put our trust. So, soon will you know which it is that is in manifest error."

Say: "See you, if your water were to sink away, who then can supply you with flowing water?"

# **Chapter 68 [Al Qalam THE PEN]**

## **Introduction**

The Surah confirms the correctness of the Quran. It called Prophet (pbuh) to persevere patiently; believers would not be treated like the people in sin.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-33]: Hearken not to those who Deny

Section 2 [Verse 34-43]: People will not be Dealt Equally

Section 3 [Verse 44-52]: Wait with Serenity

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 68 [Verse1-33]: Hearken not to those who Deny**

Nun. By the Pen and what they write; thou are not by the grace of thy Lord mad or possessed. Nay, verily for thee is a reward unfailing, and thou is on an exalted standard of character. Soon will thou see, and they will see, which of you is afflicted with madness.

Verily, it is thy Lord that knows best, which has strayed from His path, and He knows best those who receive guidance. So, hearken not to those who deny. Their desire is that thou should be pliant, so would they be pliant.

Heed not the type of despicable man, ready with oaths. A slanderer going about with calumnies, hindering good, transgressing beyond bounds, deep in sin, violent and moreover base-born, because he possesses wealth and sons.

When to him are rehearsed Our verses, "Tales of the ancients," he cries!

### Remarks:

Above verses are talking about some writers: "*By the Pen, and what they write*". Who are they?

The Pen writes on a Disc Saved (Lawh-Mahfuz). This Pen-Disc System is a divine computer (CC). The computer heads a huge cybernetic system, with which the Empire of Angels is automated. It is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

The writers are Scribe-Angels. They copy the orders from the CC and write it in the Sidratul-Muntaha, holding the central Server, to task and program the angels. The CC is not directly connected to Sidratul-Muntaha for security reasons.

The Scribe-Angels copied the verses of the Quran from the CC and put it in the Sidratul-Muntaha with a view to sent it to Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) by the angels of Gabriel.

“...For it is indeed a Message of instruction. Therefore, let who-so will keep it in remembrance. In books (Lawh-Mahfuz) held in honor, exalted, kept pure and holy by the hands of scribes (Scribe-Angels)”

[Al Quran 80: 11-15]

Soon shall We brand on the snout! Verily, We have tried them as We tried the people of the garden, when they resolved to gather the fruits of it in the morning, but made no

reservation (did not say or think, "If it be God's will"). Then there came on it a visitation from thy Lord, all around, while they were asleep. So, it became by the morning like a dark and desolate spot.

As the morning broke, they called out one to another: "Go you to your tilth in the morning, if you would gather the fruits."

So, they departed conversing in secret low tones: "Let not a single indigent person break in upon you into it this day". And they opened the morning strong in a resolve.

But when they saw it, they said: "We have surely lost our way, indeed we are shut out!"

Said one of them more just: "Did I not say to you, Why not glorify?"

They said: "Glory to our Lord! Verily, we have been doing wrong!"

Then they turned one against another in reproach.

They said: "Alas for us! We have indeed transgressed! It may be that our Lord will give us in exchange a better than this, for we do turn to Him!"

Such is the punishment, but greater is the punishment in the hereafter, if only they knew!

## **Section 2 of Chapter 68 [Verse 34-43]: People will not be Dealt Equally**

Verily, for the Righteous (Muttaqin) is Jannaatin-Adni in the presence of their Lord.

Shall We then treat the people of Faith like the people of Sin? What is the matter with you? How judge you? Or have you a book through which you learn that you shall have through it whatever you choose? Or have you covenants with Us on oath reaching to the Day of Judgment that you shall

have whatever you shall demand? Ask them, which of them will stand surely for that!

Or have they some "Partners"? Then let them produce their "Partners", if they are truthful!

The Day that the Shin shall be laid bare and they shall be summoned to bow in adoration, but they shall not be able, their eyes will be cast down, ignominy will cover them seeing that they had been summoned aforetime to bow in adoration, while they were sound.

### **Remarks:**

On the Day of Judgment, Allah in shape will come down on the Land of Judgment. As the Kursi will be coming down, His Shin will be visible at first. Then everybody is to fall into prostration before Him. But, only the people who prostrated Him in the earthly life will be able to prostrate. Many will fail. They would be physically unable to bow down in the manner of prostration.

A sound nafs is supposed to produce a sound body at the time of resurrection. A nafs with devil-human shape and program will produce a physique looking like a devil—it will not be a perfect human body. His body will suitable to interact with the creatures and the anti-creatures both. He will be about thousand kilometers tall. He will not be able to prostrate. On the Land of Judgment, these people will be marshaled separately.

If a person worships an idol, he gets possessed by a satan jinni. Gradually, his nafs (soul) gets deformed. His nafs gets designed to sustain and interact with a human-body and jinn-body together,

though one is created from matter, and another is created from anti-matter. His nafs gets programmed to resurrect the body in devil-human shape and abilities. At the time of death, his nafs gets fixed in devil-human shape and program. His nafs is strengthened and grown further in the Sijjin, as he will be destined to live an object (hell) of this violent universe.

On the Day of Judgment, he will be resurrected with a giant devil-human body. He will be fit to survive in this violent universe. He will be able to contact and command the jinns.

But, he will not be able to prostrate before God.

After the Judgment, he will be destined to live in a galaxy (object of hell) of this universe (Samawaat) as a forgotten vicegerent of God. He will be in pain due to the very nature of his abode, full of fire and boiling water.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 68 [Verse 44-52]: Wait with Serenity**

Then leave Me alone with such as reject this message; by degrees shall We punish them from directions they perceive not. A respite will I grant them; truly powerful is My plan.

Or is it that thou do ask them for a reward so that they are burdened with a load of debt? Or that the unseen is in their hands so that they can write it down?

So, wait with patience for the command of thy Lord and be not like the companion of the Fish when he cried out in agony. Had not grace from his Lord reached him, he would indeed have been cast off on the naked shore in disgrace. Thus, did his Lord choose him and make him of the company of the Righteous.

And the Unbelievers would almost trip thee up with their eyes, when they hear the message, and they say: “Surely, he is possessed!”

But it is nothing less than a message to all the worlds.

# **Chapter 69** [Al Haqqah THE SURE REALITY]

## **Introduction**

The Surah discusses the Final Judgment, Reward and Punishment. It authenticates the Quran as a book from the Creator of the universes.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-12]: Inevitable Course of Events

Section 2 [Verse 13-18]: The Final Judgment

Section 3 [Verse 19-24]: Jannaat

Section 4 [Verse 25-37]: Hell

Section 5 [Verse 38-52]: Conclusion

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 69 [Verse 1-12]: Inevitable Course of Events**

The inevitable! What is the inevitable? And what will make thee realize what the inevitable is? Thamud and 'Ad, the striking calamity.

So, about the Thamud: they were destroyed by the overpowering!

And, the Ad: they were destroyed by a furious wind, exceedingly violent. He made it rage against them seven nights and eight days in succession so that thou could see the people lying prostrate in it, as if they had been roots of hollow palm-trees tumbled down!

Then see thou any of them left surviving?

And Pharaoh and those before him and the cities overthrown committed habitual sin and disobeyed the apostle of their Lord. So, He punished them with an abundant penalty.

We, when the water overflowed beyond its limits, carried you in the floating (Ark) that We might make it for you a reminder, and a conscious ear would be conscious of it.

## **Section 2 of Chapter 69 [Verse 13-18]: The Final Judgment**

Then, when the First Blast is sounded on the Trumpet and the Earth is thrown off and its mountains and they are crushed to powder at one stroke.

### **Remarks:**

When the first blast will be sounded, humans will die due to tremendous sound. The Earth will be thrown off from its orbit and will fall into the Sun.

Other planets of the Solar System will not have a different fate. They also will be thrown off from their orbits and will fall into the Sun.

“When the planets (*Kawkab*) are scattered. When the oceans are suffered to burst forth.”

[Al Quran 82: 2–3]

With all other stars, the collapsed Solar System will fall into the center of Milky Way galaxy.

“When the stars fall, losing their luster.” [Al Quran 81:2]

On that Day shall the Event come to pass, and the Sky will split, for it will that Day be flimsy.

### **Remarks:**

The universe is organized into Seven Skies. For about five billion years, the universe is contracting from the outermost boundary by rolling up the Skies. Eventually, the universe will squeeze into a point. The matter will disappear. Only the forces (commands) and information (photons) will survive. Then Allah will reprogram the universe to revive.

The universe will start un-rolling from that extremely squeezed state. It will gain mass when the resurrection of the dead will occur. The matter of the Solar System with resurrected living creatures will be flown out to a safe distance away from the reviving universe (Heavy Mass / Thaqal). The solar-matter will form the Land of Judgment.

Thus, the Sky (reviving universe at the state of Thaqal) will split. The splitting will be possible because the Sky (Thaqal) will be weak (flimsy) that day due to its unrolling momentum.

The Thaqal and the Land of Judgment will be in the Eastern Super Space.

And the angels will be on its sides, and eight will that Day bear the Arsh of thy Lord above them.

### Remarks:

The Arsh will be coming down, as the Universe (Samawaat) will be contracting and the Jannaat will be coming close. Finally, eight angels, standing around the edge of the Super Space, will carry the Arsh over the universes.

The Seat of God is called Kursi. The Kursi is located in the Arsh, but it is movable:

"...extends His Kursi into the Skies  
and Lands (Universe)..."

[Al Quran 2: 255]

On the Day of Judgment, the Kursi will descend on the Land of Judgment.

If one looks toward the Kursi standing on the center of the Land of Judgment, the unrolling Samawaat (Thaqlal) will be in the Super Space at his left; the Jannaat will be in the Western Super Space, beyond a veil, at his right; and the Arsh will be over his head.

On that Day, Allah will appear.

That Day shall you be brought to Judgment; not an act of yours that ye hide will be hidden.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 69 [Verse 19-24]: Jannaat**

Then he that will be given his record in his right hand will say: "Ah here! Read ye my record! I did really understand that my account would reach me!" And he will be in a life of bliss, in a Jannaat on the high; the fruits whereof low and near.

Eat you and drink you with full satisfaction because of that you sent before, you in the days that are gone!

### **Section 4 of Chapter 69 [Verse 25-37]: Hell**

And he that will be given his record in his left hand will say: "Ah! Would that my record had not been given to me, and that I had never realized how my account is. Ah! Would that (death) had made an end of me; of no profit to me has been my wealth; my power has perished from me!"

Seize you him, and bind you him, and burn you him in the blazing fire. Further, make him march in a chain, whereof the length is seventy cubits! This was he that would not believe in God, Most High. Nor did he encourage the feeding of the poor. So, no friend has he here this Day. Nor has he any food except the corruption from the washing of wounds, which none do eat but those in sin.

### **Section 5 of Chapter 69 [Verse 38-52]: Conclusion**

So, I do call to witness what you see and what you see not that this is verily the word of an honored apostle; it is not the word of a poet—little it is you believe! Nor is it the word of a soothsayer—little admonition it is you receive.

A Message sent down from the Lord of the universes. And if the Apostle were to invent any sayings in Our name,

We should certainly seize him by his right hand, and We should certainly then cut off the artery of his heart. Nor could any of you withhold him.

### **Remarks:**

In light of the verses of above paragraph, it was wise for the Prophet (pbuh) not to explain any verse. One will find no Hadith in which Prophet (pbuh) explained a verse. So, the Hadiths should not be considered as the explanation of the Quran.

The Quran was revealed in small parts depending on the situations of Prophet's life. So, his biography can be used to explain and understand the Quran. And, the old divine books work as the background of knowledge.

He set the procedure of offering salat as a tradition in the mosque of Madinah. Such tradition does not change. We are to follow the ways of Madinah or Kufa where Hazrat Ali (R.) set the tradition.

But, verily this is a Message for the God-fearing.  
And We certainly know that there are among you those that reject.

But, truly (it) is a cause of sorrow for the Unbelievers.  
But, verily, it is Truth of assured certainty.  
So, glorify the name of thy Lord Most High.

# **Chapter 70** [Al Ma'arij THE WAYS OF ASCENT]

## **Introduction**

The Surah highlights the Day of Judgment and discusses people who will be safe on that Day.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-14]: On the Day of Judgment

Section 2 [Verse 15-35]: Saved Ones

Section 3 [Verse 36-41]: Unbelievers on the Day of Judgment

Section 4 [Verse 42-44]: Conclusion

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 70 [Verse 1-14]: On the Day of Judgment**

A questioner asked about a penalty to befall, to the Unbelievers; not of it any preventer from God, Lord of the Ways of Ascent; the angels and the ruhh ascend unto him in a Day the measure whereof is fifty thousand years. Therefore, do thou hold patience, a patience beautiful.

### **Remarks:**

The universe will collapse. Subsequently, it will revive to the state of Thaqal (Heavy Mass) when the resurrection of the dead will occur.

The evolution of the universe will be halted temporarily at the state of Thaqal for the Judgment and Salvation.

The Land of Judgment will be formed in the Super Space with the matter of the Solar System detached from the Thaqal.

Seven Channels will connect the Land of Judgment with the Thaqal, and a Pair of Channels will connect the Araf with the Land of Judgment (see figure below).

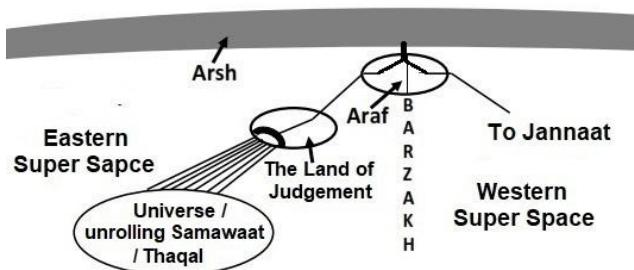


FIGURE 70.1; Ways of Ascent

#### The Seven Channels:

“Again, on the Day of Judgment will ye be raised up. And We have made above you Seven Tracts (Channels through the Super space), and We are never unmindful of creation.”

[Al Quran 23: 16-17]

#### The Pair of Channels:

Hadith: “In the Seventh Sky, I saw river (a Channel through the Super

space) of light, such that the light that was coming from them made the eyes blind. The river (a Channel through the Super space) of darkness was also there that was covered over with ice, and the sound of thunder crashing could be heard. I was busy looking at these rivers when Jibra'il (Gabriel) said to me, "O' Muhammad, be thankful to Allah for the graces and bounties that have been chosen for you." [Bihar al-Anwar, Vol. 18]

In the verse under discussion, the Channels are called Ways of Ascent.

The angels who would die during the First Blow of Trumpet will be resurrected on the Thaqal. They will move to the Land of Judgment through the Ways of Ascent (Seven Channels).

The jinns and the other anti-creatures will be resurrected on the Thaqal. They too will be moved to the Land of Judgment through the same Ways of Ascent.

However, the resurrected humans and other living creatures of baryonic matter will be shifted to the Land of Judgment with the matter of the Solar System which will form the Land of Judgment.

[The Final Judgment is deliberately discuss is Section-6 of Chapter-39]

They see it indeed as a far-off, but We see it near. The Day that the Sky (the Universe at the state of Thaqal) will be like molten brass and the mountains will be like wool (solar

matter flying away with resurrected living creatures to form the Land of Judgment).

And no friend will ask after a friend, though they will be put in sight of each other. The sinner's desire will be: would that he could redeem himself from the Penalty of that Day by his children, his wife, and his brother, his kindred who sheltered him, and all, all that is on earth, so it could save him.

## Section 2 of Chapter 70 [Verse 15-35]: Saved Ones

No! Indeed, it is the flame, plucking out right to the skull, inviting such as turn their backs, and turn away their faces, and collect and hide it!

### Remarks:

The producers of hell-fire are black holes. The escape velocity of a black hole is so high that even light cannot come out. So, an object fallen into a black hole gets hidden forever.

A black hole collects everything from the surrounding space by its immensely powerful gravitational force. Thus, an Accretion Disc is produced. The matter swirls around the black hole and collapses gradually towards the central point. The swirling matter produces devastating flame due to friction.

So, a black hole collects and hides. It produces the flame due to its characters of collecting and hiding. A sinner has the same characters; he collects wealth and hides so that he does not have to expend it in charity. Thus, it produces the flame of sin that

would be enchased on the Day of Judgment. The hell is inviting him: “...inviting such as turn their backs, and turn away their faces, and collect and hide it!”

Truly, man was created very impatient—fretful when evil touches him—and niggardly when good reaches him.

Not so those devoted to Prayer—those who remain steadfast to their prayer.

And those in whose wealth are a recognized right for who asks, and for him who is prevented.

And those who hold to the truth of the Day of Judgment.

And those who fear the displeasure of their Lord; for their Lord's displeasure is the opposite of Peace and Tranquility.

And those who guard their chastity except with their wives and whom their right hands possess, for they are not to be blamed, but those who trespass beyond this are transgressors.

And those who respect their trusts and covenants (Bayah)

And those who stand firm in their testimonies.

And those who guard of their worship.

Such will be the honored ones in the Jannaat, honored.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 70 [Verse 36-41]: Unbelievers on the Day of Judgment**

Now what is the matter with the Unbelievers that they rush madly before thee from the right and from the left in crowds? Does every man of them aspire to enter the Jannaata-Naimin?

No! Indeed, We have created them from that which they know (Double Helix DNA Molecule). So, I swear by the Lord of risings and settings that indeed We are able to replace them with better than them, and We are not to be outdone.

### Remarks:

There are numerous kinds of living creatures on the earth. From the same DNA Double Helix Molecule all living creatures, from amoeba to blue whale and bacterium to maple tree, are produced. Only the codes of their genomes are different.

So, it will be possible to produce giants, suitable to live in the objects of hell (galaxies), as the verses under discussion say: "*No! Indeed, We have created them from that which they know (Double Helix DNA Molecule). So, I swear by the Lord of risings and settings that indeed We are able to replace them with better than them, and We are not to be outdone.*"

An idolater is a ‘mount of satan jinn’. He remains possessed, though he does not feel and know it. His soul (nafs) gets deformed. It learns to sustain and inspire a human-body and jinn-body together. His deformed soul is enriched in the Sijjin. He will be resurrected with a giant devil-human multi-dimensional body, fit for the object of hell (a galaxy).

The people will have the ability to interact with the jinns that are created from anti-matter. Their nafses will be so developed that they will be able to see the jinns with their third eye visions acting together with the visions of their physical eyes. They

will hear the jinn. The jinns will be his allies in the galaxy where he would be the vicegerent of God, but forgotten.

"Such as took their religion to be mere amusement and play, and were deceived by the life of the world." That day shall We forget them as they forgot the meeting of this day of theirs, and as they were wont to reject Our signs." [Al Quran 7:51]

Their physiques will be immensely robust and dynamic. If one's physique is harmed, it will be healed spontaneously. The skin and lost body parts will grow. A person created with a fixed matured soul (nafs) that is programmed to resurrect him from a Set of Double Helix DNA Molecules cannot be destroyed. The nafs will be resurrecting him continuously, forever.

On the Day of Judgment, a pagan will know his likely destiny by seeing his resurrected body. Yet some of them will be rushing madly towards As-Sirat with an aspiration to enter the Jannaat.

#### **Section 4 of Chapter 70 [Verse 42-44]: Conclusion**

So, leave them to plunge in vain talk and play about until they encounter that Day of theirs, which they have been promised. The Day whereon they will issue from their sepulchers in sudden haste as if they were rushing to a goal post, their eyes lowered in dejection, ignominy covering them! Such is the Day, the which they are promised!

# **Chapter 71 [Nuh NOAH]**

## **Introduction**

The Surah describes how the People of Noah rejected and drowned.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-20]: The Call of Noah

Section 2 [Verse 21-24]: People finally rejected the Call of Noah

Section 3 [Verse 25-28]: People of Noah Drowned

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 71 [Verse 1-20]: The Call of Noah**

We sent Noah to his people: Do thou warn thy people before there comes to them a grievous penalty.

He said: O my people! I am to you a Warner, clear and open. That you should worship God, fear Him and obey me. So, He may forgive you your sins and give you respite for a stated term; for when the term given by God is accomplished, it cannot be put forward, if you only knew.

He said: O my Lord! I have called to my people night and day. But my call only increases flight. And every time I have called to them that Thou might forgive them, they have thrust their fingers into their ears, covered themselves up with their garments, grown obstinate, and given them up to arrogance. So, I have called to them aloud. Further, I have spoken to them in public and secretly in private, saying:

Ask forgiveness from your Lord; for He is Oft-Forgiving. He will send rain to you in abundance. Give you increase in wealth and sons and bestow on you gardens and bestow on you rivers.

What is the matter with you that you do not attribute grandeur to God? And indeed, He created you in diverse stages?

See you not how God has created the Seven Skies one above another and made the moon a light in their midst and made the sun as a lamp?

And God has produced you from the earth, growing. And in the end, He will return you into it and raise you forth?

And God has made the earth for you as a carpet that you may go about therein in spacious roads.

### **Section 2 of Chapter 71 [Verse 21-24]: People finally rejected the Call of Noah**

Noah said: O my Lord! They have disobeyed me, but they follow whose wealth and children give them no increase, but only loss. And they have devised a tremendous plot. And they have said: “Abandon not your gods; abandon neither Wadd nor Suwa, neither Yaguth nor Yauq nor Nasr.” They have already misled many, and grant Thou no increase to the wrongdoers but in straying.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 71 [Verse 25-28]: People of Noah Drowned**

Because of their sins, they were drowned and were made to enter the fire, and they found in lieu of God none to help them.

And Noah said:

O my Lord! Leave not of the Unbelievers, a single one on the land! For, if Thou do leave them, they will but mislead Thy devotees, and they will breed none but wicked ungrateful ones.

O my Lord! Forgive me, my parents, all who enter my house in Faith, and believing men and believing women; and to the wrong-doers grant Thou no increase, but in perdition!

### **Remarks:**

Most likely, Noah and his people were from the region of Black Sea and Caspian Sea. They were people with blue eyes (many Jews have blue eyes).

Noah carried every animal in pairs. So, people think that the whole earth was flooded. But, the animals could be from the arctic and sub-arctic region. The animals are specialized to live in polar region. These animals were to be preserved if Europe and Russia were to be flooded—so that the local nature could return.

However, Holy Bible says that the whole earth was flooded. It is also said that present mankind is from the sons of Noah. Holy Bible may be corrupted in this aspect. According to the Quran, there were a few Believers in the boat of Noah.

“At length, behold, there came Our command, and the fountains of the earth gushed forth! We said: "Embark therein, of each kind two, male and female; and your family, except those against whom the word has already

gone forth; and the Believers", but  
only a few believed with him."

[Al Quran 11:40]

Present Europeans with blue eyes may be descendants of these Believers and the sons (Shem, Ham, and Japheth).

Probably, a few descendants from the sons of Noah moved into the Middle East. Out of these, the descendants of Isaac (Jews) maintained blood by marrying within themselves.

No Prophet, except Muhammad (pbuh), was sent for the whole world. Noah was only for his people. Others were not supposed to be punished for their sins. The first line of this Section clearly says, "*Because of their sins, they were drowned.*"

# **Chapter 72 [Al Jinn]**

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about the jinns, including those jinns who are not satans.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-5]: Wonderful Recital

Section 2 [Verse 6-7]: They Think as you Thought

Section 3 [Verse 8-10]: Worry about Humans

Section 4 [Verse 11-15]: Finishing with the Jinns

Section 5 [Verse 16-28]: Preaching of Islam in Makkah

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 72 [Verse 1-5]: Wonderful Recital**

Say: “It has been revealed to me that a company of jinns listened. They said, “We have really heard a wonderful recital! It gives guidance to the right, and we have believed therein. We shall not join any with our Lord. And exalted is the majesty of our Lord; He has taken neither a wife nor a son. And that he (Satan / Iblis) used to speak the foolish among us against God an excessive transgression. But, we do think that no man or jinn should say aught that is untrue against God.”

## **Remarks:**

The jinns are intelligent creatures, and they will face the Final Judgment. The Quran says that they are created from the fire of hole (black hole), which indicates that they are created from anti-matter.

“And the jinn race, We had created before, from the fire of hole.”

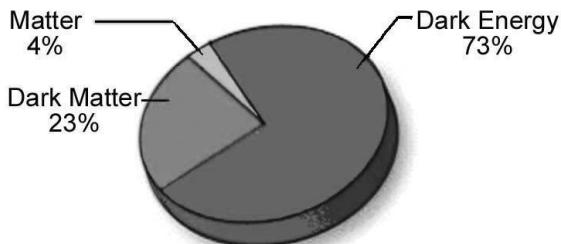
[Al Quran 15:27]

The jinns exist around us, but we cannot see them or feel them. Our instruments cannot detect them. They do not inter-act with our matter. So, they are made from anti-matter. This universe is a two-in-one universe. A parallel anti-universe exists with its anti-creatures.

*“We now know that every particle has an anti-particle, with which it can annihilate (In case of the force carrying particles, the antiparticles are the same as the particles themselves). There could be whole anti-world and anti-people made out of anti-particles. However, if you meet your anti-self, do not shake hands! You would both vanish in a great flash of light”*

— *A Brief History of Time* by Stephen Hawking.

I am not suggesting jinns as our anti-self-counterpart, but if the idea of an anti-self is scientific, then the idea of the jinn is not unscientific. The universe that possesses five times more dark matter than matter should possess creatures made from the dark matter (anti-matter is a kind of dark matter).



Content of Present Universe

FIGURE 72.1

Matter and anti-matter are similar. Anti-matter is created with anti-particles, and matter is created with particles.

The encounter of subatomic particles and antiparticles annihilates both and give rise to the photons. But the particles and anti-particles has protections of force fields, such as an electron is associated to a magnetic field, a proton is associated to a strong nuclear force field, and so on. Moreover, they may obtain some kind of protection when they form atom or anti-atom. Everything is not yet discovered. If Allah has created living creatures with matter and anti-matter, He has created the systems of their safety as well.

Moreover, atoms and anti-atoms are largely empty. If an atom is compared with a football ground, its nucleus will be equivalent to a marble. So, matter is transparent to anti-matter. In every moment a lot of anti-matter is passing through our body, but we do not feel it.

In reality as well, we do not see the collision of matter and anti-matter frequently in the nature.

Irrespective of whether we believe it or not, according to the Quran and Hadith, the jinns exist in this universe.

The jinns are capable to move through the space and reach the stars and planets. Even, there are angels assigned to guard their accesses in different zones of the Skies.

“It is We who have set out fortresses in the Skies and made them fair-seeming to beholders, and We have guarded them from every satans (Jinns) accursed. But any that gains a hearing by stealth is pursued by a flaming fire, bright” [Al Quran 15: 16–18]

## **Section 2 of Chapter 72 [Verse 6-7]: They Think as you Thought**

True, there were persons among mankind who took shelter with persons among the jinns, but they (jinns) increased them in folly. And they (jinns) think as you thought that God would not raise up any one.

### **Remarks:**

What the verses mean by, “*True, there were persons among mankind who took shelter with persons among the Jinns*”?

The angels guard humans:

“For each there are in succession,  
before and behind him; they (angels)  
guard him by command of Allah...”

[Al Quran 13:11]

Therefore, it is not possible for a satan jinn to defeat the angels and mount on a human. But, as the humans are under trial, the satan jinns are allowed to whisper.

However, if a human is an Unbeliever and worship idols, the angels do not stop the jinn. The human is then mounted by a satan jinni. Allah has made them friends to each other. This may be the way of ‘taking shelter among jinns’ because the person is escaping from the shelter of angels.

“A man is like a horse, whose back never remains vacant, either Allah is riding on him, or a satan.” [Hadith]

Hadith tells us that the main Satan (Iblis) has many followers from the jinns. Each of them is called a satan.

"After each human there is a satan,  
who is a bad jinn." [Hadith]

Iblis, the leader of the satans, has his throne in the ocean. At the end of the day, all of his followers (follower jinns/satans) report to him.

It may be mentioned that all jinns are not followers of Iblis; there are many good and pious jinns as well.

## **Causes of Following Iblis**

Why some jinns follow Iblis and provoke humans to do bad deeds?

The jinns are made from anti-matter that belongs to different dimension, but they have ability to watch.

“...Verily, he (Iblis) and his tribe  
(satan jinns) watch you from a position  
where you cannot see them...”

[Al Quran 7:27]

A jinni may not be a perfect inter-dimensional being, but it has a way to intrude into human dimension through a human body. A satan jinn possesses a Pagan.

We know that gravitational force attracts matter and anti-matter equally. A human's nafs (soul) is a combination of unknown Force Fields. A jinni can act on his (human's) nafs. Thus, a jinni can possess a human.

“One day will He gather them all together: "O ye assembly of jinns! Certainly, you have many of the mankind." Their friends among men will say: "Our Lord! Some of us were enjoyed by others, but we reached our term, which Thou did appoint for us." He will say: "The fire be your dwelling-place; you will dwell therein

forever, except as God wills." For thy Lord is full of wisdom and knowledge." [Al Quran 6:128]

A jinni ventures into the human dimension through a human's nafs and body and enjoys the charms of human life. If the human is eating a fruit, the occupying jinni too is enjoying the eating.

"Said: Go thy way; if any of them follow thee, verily hell will be the recompense of you—an ample recompense. And arouse those whom thou can among them with thy voice; make assaults on them with thy cavalry and thy infantry; mutually share with them wealth and children; and make promises to them, but Satan promises them nothing but deceit"

[Al Quran 17: 63-64]

Humans are top creature due to their intelligence. Basically, humans are created for Jannaat. The earth needed a long evolution to receive them. They have different ways to enjoy.

On the other hand, the jinns live in this universe (Samawaat) from their inception. Their bodies have some extra qualities, such as they can fly through space, they live long, etc. But their bodies are not like human body. They are intelligent but not like humans. They do not have different kinds of foods. Probably they absorb energy directly from the nature and may have a few kinds of anti-material food, crude

in nature. They do not have different ways of enjoyment.

Now, look from the viewpoint of a jinni who lives in a dark universe with burning objects scattered far and wide. As soon as the jinni enters a pagan's body, his world is changed. Now he has a blue sky, beautiful land with trees, flowers, fountains, and rivers.

A jinni, possessing a human, enjoys the charms of human life. Gradually, the jinni gets deeply engraved in his nafs and body, and their thoughts change; their thoughts match each other's thoughts, as it has been said in above verses, "*True, there were persons among mankind who took shelter with persons among the jinns, but they (jinns) increased them in folly. And they (jinns) think as you thought that God would not raise up any one.*"

A human soul (nafs) has roles to play in the resurrection. On the Earth, a nafs is like a cast, and a body is like a mold. If a jinni is mounted on a human, the cast (nafs) gets deformed. At the time of death, the nafs gets fixed in devil-human shape and programs. On the Day of Judgment, the person will be resurrected in devil-human shape. He will be identifiable by his marks only:

“Even if the wrongdoers had all that  
there is on earth and as much more  
would they offer it for ransom from the  
pain of the penalty on the Day of  
Judgment! But something will  
confront them from God, which they  
could never have counted upon—and

will become apparent to them satan,  
what they earned, and will surround  
them what they used to mock!”

[Al Quran 39: 47-48]

A witched human performs evil activities with the mounted jinn. A man of high level witchcraft has good knowledge. He knows very well that that the mounted jinni is deforming his nafs. So, he consoles himself by thinking that God will not raise up any one. In reality, they will be raised up in devil-human shape.

Women are particularly vulnerable. A Pagan woman may be witched without knowing. If she hates one and desire one's harm, the mounted jinni may think the same, and harm one in reality. However, a jinni, created with anti-matter, cannot harm a human directly by himself, he harms with the nafs of the mounted person; thus her nafs is further harmed.

However, the woman should not be killed. Such woman should be converted to Islam immediately. As soon as a person becomes Muslim, the guard angels return and drive out the mounted jinni. Then, the jinni is allowed to whisper only.

A Muslim may be thinking it a fairy tale, because in Muslim societies a woman never becomes a witch. But it is common in Pagan societies. And many of them are killed.

A jinni cannot mount on a Believer of one God, but he can whisper. The whisper creates a sensation in his nafs, and the nafs in turn produces a thought in his mind.

“Say: I seek refuge with the Lord and Cherisher of mankind, the King of mankind, the God of mankind, from the mischief of the whisperer who withdraws, who whispers into the chest (mind) of mankind, among jinns and among men.” [Al Quran 114: 1-6]

### **Section 3 of Chapter 72 [Verse 8-10]: Worry about Humans**

And we pried into the secrets of sky, but we found it filled with stern guards and flaming fires. We used indeed to sit there in stations to a hearing, but any who listen now will find a flaming fire watching him in ambush. And we understand not whether ill is intended to those on earth, or whether their Lord intends to guide them to right conduct.

#### **Remarks:**

The jinns, discussed in above verses, predicted two plausible causes of additional security: either a big punishment would come to the Earth, or a Prophet of God would come.

We discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6 that the angels monitor the materialization of fates. They come in the Command Stations of the Skies in the groups of thousand years. They are sheltered in the fortresses (stars). Later, the angels come near the earth by Sakinah in the groups of thousands months. So, it is possible to know the future from the Command Station, Fortresses, or Sakinah. The jinns know the future and inform to foretellers.

Pharaoh came to know about the arrival of Moses, and he killed the new-born male children of Jewish community for a certain period of time. Roman Emperor came to know about the arrival of Jesus Christ and killed many children. But the jinns could not know about the arrival of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh). The locations of the angels were strongly guarded, as the verses say: “*We used indeed to sit there in stations to a hearing, but any who listen now will find a flaming fire watching him in ambush.*”

The whole Quran was descended together into the First Sky. It was preserved in a Server of the Command Station, and related angels were sheltered in a nearby Fortress (star / star-like object). In due time, the verses of the Quran and the angels were sent near the earth with a special Sakinah. From the Sakinah, the Quran was descended to Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) in small parts. The movement of the jinns was restricted in related points of the sky.

If the jinns could see Gabriel or the verse carrying angels, they could easily understand that a Prophet (pbuh) would be coming soon. They would say it to the foretellers, and the foretellers would say it to Persian and Roman Byzantine Emperor who would then jointly kill the Arab babies of predicted period of time.

Even in Holy Bible, which is full of Prophecies, the indication about the time of Prophet Muhammad's (pbuh) birth was not given. Holy Bible only says that he will be one from the desert, and his name will be Ahmad; Holy Bible praises him as well. The Jews of Madinah knew that the Last Prophet

would come to Madinah, but they did not know where and when he will take birth.

The jinns are concerned about the humans of their side, as it is revealed by the word, "*And we understand not whether ill is intended to those on earth, or whether their Lord intends to guide them to right conduct*"

Why they are concerned?

Allah has created humans as His vicegerents. But humans are not vicegerents of God on each other; they are vicegerents on the Lands.

"Behold, thy Lord said to the angels,  
"Indeed, I am going to place in a land  
(*ardi*) a vicegerent." They said, "Wilt  
Thou place therein one who will make  
mischief therein and shed blood?  
While we do celebrate Thy praises and  
glorify Thy holy?" He said, "I know  
what ye know not." [Al Quran 2:30]

The Planet Earth is a land, the Mars is a land, the Jupiter is a land; the lands are scattered all over the universes, the Samawaat and the Jannaat. Allah will put a human in each land, as the above verses says, "*Indeed, I am going to place in a land a vicegerent.*" Most likely, He will place one human in each group of lands, such as a galaxy. There are about 170 billion large galaxies in the visible universe.

Humans are prime users of the lands. To an angel, the lands are not necessary things. And to the jinns, the lands of dark matter may be necessary, not

the lands of baryonic matter. Has Allah created this vast universe for nothing?

He planned to create the humans fifty thousand years before the creation of universe. He has not evolved the universe without a just end.

“We created not the Skies and the Lands and all between them but for just ends. And the Hour is surely coming. So, overlook with gracious forgiveness” [Al Quran 15:85]

So, a human is meant to be a vicegerent of God over a galaxy of this universe (Samawaat), or over a group of peaceful objects in the Jannaat.

No object achieves completeness without a human being. A galaxy is a huge creation, and it has right to get a vicegerent of Allah:

“The Day We will ask hell (Samawaat / this Universe), “Are you filled to the full? It will say, are there any more?”

[Al Quran 50:30]

The jinns, created from the fire of hole (black hole), are suitable for the Samawaat (this universe). The Samawaat is their natural living place. They are expected to remain here forever, even after the Final Judgment. They may find their rewards in the Samawaat, and there may be places of punishment for them.

Human beings are from the Jannaat. They are expected to go back to the Jannaat. But a part of

mankind will be left in the Samawaat as vicegerents of God over the galaxies. They will be in pain due to inherent nature of the Samawaat. The Samawaat is violent by nature.

However, they will develop. One day they will be effective vicegerents of God in their galaxies.

“...I will fill the Hell with jinns and men all together” [Al Quran 11:119]

“...I will fill the Hell with jinns and men all together” [Al Quran 32:13]

Who would not honor a vicegerent of God, though he may be in punishment? He is given a domain, a full galaxy. He is one allowed to call God and ask for a thing he may feel needed. And if God listens to anybody, it is him, because he is His vicegerent over the galaxy. Other creatures cannot call God, they are allowed to praise only.

Therefore, the good, the bad, and the ugly jinns are in a mode to help humans, as seen in the verses under discussion, how much they are concerned: *“We used indeed to sit there in stations to a hearing, but any who listen now will find a flaming fire watching him in ambush. And we understand not whether ill is intended to those on earth, or whether their Lord intends to guide them to right conduct.”*

Finally, there concern does not matter anything, but it matters how much Allah is concerned.

## **Section 4 of Chapter 72 [Verse 11-15]: Finishing with the Jinns**

There are among us some that are righteous, and some the contrary; we follow divergent paths. But we think that we can by no means frustrate God throughout the lands, nor can we frustrate Him by flight.

And as for us, since we have listened to the guidance, we have accepted it; and any who believes in his Lord has no fear either of a short, or of any injustice.

Among us are some that submit their wills (to God), and some that swerve from justice. Now those who submit their wills, they have sought out of right conduct; but those who swerve they are fuel for hell-fire.

## **Section 5 of Chapter 72 [Verse16-28]: Preaching of Islam in Makkah**

If they had remained on the Way, We should certainly have bestowed on them rain in abundance that We might try them by that. But if any turns away from the remembrance of his Lord, He will cause him to undergo a severe penalty.

And the places of worship are for God. So, invoke not any one along with God; yet when the devotee of God stands forth to invoke Him, they just make round him a dense crowd.

Say: I do no more than invoke my Lord, and I join not with Him any.

Say: It is not in my power to cause you harm, or to bring you to right conduct.

Say: No one can deliver me from God, nor should I find refuge except in Him unless I proclaim what I receive from God and His Messages; and any that disobey God and

His Apostle, for them is Hell; they shall dwell therein forever.

At length, when they see that which they are promised, then will they know who it is that is weak in helper and least important in point of numbers.

Say: I know not whether which you are promised is near or whether my Lord will appoint for it a distant term. He knows the Unseen, nor does He make any one acquainted with His mysteries, except an apostle whom He has chosen. And then He makes a band of observer march before him and behind him that He may know that they have brought and delivered the messages of their Lord, and He surrounds that are with them and takes account of every single thing.

# **Chapter 73 [Al Muzzammil THE ENFOLDED ONE]**

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about the Doomsday and instruct to read the Quran.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-13]: Have Patience

Section 2 [Verse 14-19]: The First Blow

Section 3 [Verse 20]: Read ye, therefore, of the Qur'an

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 73 [Verse1-13]: Have Patience**

O thou folded in garments! Stand by night, but not all night: half of it, or a little less, or a little more. And recite the Qur'an in slow, measured rhythmic tones. Soon shall We send down to thee a weighty Message. Truly, the rising by night is most potent for governing, and most suitable for the word.

True, there is for thee by day prolonged occupation with ordinary duties, but keep in remembrance the name of thy Lord and devote thyself to Him whole-heartedly. Lord of the East and the West; there is no god but He; take Him therefore for Disposer of Affairs.

And have patience with what they say; avoid them with gracious avoidance. And leave Me those in possession of the good things of life, who deny the Truth; and bear with them for a little while.

With Us are fetters and a fire, and a food that chokes, and a penalty grievous.

## Section 2 of Chapter 73 [Verse 14-19]: The First Blow

One Day the Earth and the mountains will be in violent commotion. And the mountains will be as a heap of sand poured out and flowing down.

### Remarks:

Sound produces vibration in the matter. One might have noticed that if there is a loud sound, the doors and windows vibrate. Thus, the sound energy changes into mechanical energy and gets absorbed. The absorption is highest at the resonance frequency.

It is possible to destroy by sound. Very high sound can destroy eardrum. Sonic weapon can injure, neutralize, or kill. Sound is used to disperse crowd, and torture prisoners. It is a clean and sophisticated destroyer (green destroyer); it is not like Atom Bomb, Daisy Cutter, Napalm or Barrel Bomb.

It is difficult to produce such sound that could vibrate a mountain to dust. But the Trumpet of Israfil will destroy everything. So, it is a huge creation of Allah.

“Hazrat Abu Hurairah (R.) said: That the Messenger of Allah said that when Allah completed the creation of the Skies and Lands, He created the Trumpet and gave the Trumpet to an Arch Angel, Israfil. He (Israfil) placed the Trumpet in his mouth. From that

time till today he is holding the Trumpet in his mouth with his eyes fixed upon the Arsh. He is waiting for the order from Allah to blow the Trumpet.” [Hadith]

According to Hadith, Israfil was created at first, among the angels. He is so big that if the water of all the oceans were poured on his head, not a single drop would reach his feet.

According to Hadith, when the First blow will be heard, people will be busy in different day-to-day activities. Initially, the sound will be low. Gradually it will increase; at one stage, the eardrums of the people will burst. The sound will continue increasing; the mountains will melt to dust due to the sustained intense vibration: “*And the mountains will be as a heap of sand poured out and flowing down*’.

It is beyond our capacity to comprehend how violent a sound should be to melt the mountains to the dust! And how great the Trumpet should be to produce such sound! Everything will be destroyed. All angels, jinns, and other creatures will die.

The sound will have no effect on the Kursi; it will not reach the Arsh, the Araf, and the Jannaat.

We have sent to you an apostle to be a witness concerning you, even as We sent an apostle to Pharaoh, but Pharaoh disobeyed the apostle—so We seized him with a heavy Punishment.

Then how shall you, if you deny, guard yourselves against a Day that will make children hoary-headed whereon the sky will be cleft asunder? His Promise needs must be

accomplished. Verily, this is an Admonition; therefore, whoso will let him take a path to his Lord!

### Remarks:

Above verses are talking about the Day of Doom:  
*"Then how shall you, if you deny, guard yourselves against a Day that will make children hoary-headed, whereon the sky will be cleft asunder? His Promise needs must be accomplished."*

Some people explain that the children will be hoary headed due to the tension of Judgment. But everybody will be resurrected as a fully matured person; there will be no old, no child in the Land of Judgment.

The children will be hoary headed before the sound of the First Blow will reach the Earth. And when the sound will reach, they will soon die. The matter is complex. It is deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30.

In short, the First (Innermost) Sky will disengage from the rolling collapse order of the universe, and its objects will start falling directly into the center where the Great Attractor is identified. Thus, the Arrows of Time will reverse in the First Sky—the Sun will be rising from the west, people will be remembering the future, within forty years a man of 42 years will be a child of 2 years. Then the Trumpet will be blown.

The blow of Trumpet will spread from the center of the First Sky, and the Great Attractor will be feeble. The Outer Skies will take over the First Sky and the rolling collapse order of the universe will be

re-established. The 2 year old child will grow first, and soon he will return to the age of 82, and when the blow of Trumpet will reach the earth, he will die. The present cycle of the universe will be passing through its last few days.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 73 [Verse 20]: Read you, therefore, of the Qur'an**

Thy Lord does know that thou stand forth nigh two-thirds of the night, or half the night, or a third of the night, and so does a party of those with thee. But God does appoint night and day in due measure; He knows that ye are unable to keep count thereof. So, He has turned to you: read you, therefore, of the Qur'an as much as may be easy for you. He knows that there may be among you in ill-health; others travelling through the land, seeking of God's bounty; yet others fighting in God's Cause—read ye, therefore, as much of the Qur'an as may be easy, and establish regular Prayer, and give regular Charity, and loan to God a Beautiful Loan; and whatever good you send forth for your souls you shall find it in God's Presence, yea, better and greater in Reward. And seek ye the Grace of God; for God is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

# **Chapter 74** [Al Muddaththir THE ONE WRAPPED UP]

## **Introduction**

The Surah is about the acts of the CC (Computer of Creations) over the universes.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-26]: People that Reject Faith

Section 2 [Verse 27-37]: Nineteen over the Hell (Samawaat)

Section 3 [Verse 38-48]: Nineteen in the Jannaat

Section 4 [Verse 49-56]: Conclusion

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 74 [Verse 1-26]: People that Reject Faith**

O thou wrapped up (in a mantle), arise and deliver thy warning! And thy Lord do thou magnify! And purify your clothing and avoid uncleanness. Nor expect in giving any increase, but for thy Lord be patient and constant!

### **Remarks:**

When one goes out to an assembly for preaching Islam or to glorify God, one should wear pure dress without any odd stain or bad smell (using perfume is expected) and without any dirt.

Finally, when the Trumpet is sounded that will be that Day, a day of distress, far from easy for those without Faith.

Leave Me with the one I created alone. To whom I granted resources in abundance, and sons to be by his side. To whom I made (his life) smooth and comfortable, yet is he greedy that I should add. By no means! For, to Our verses, he has been refractory!

Soon will I visit him with a mount of calamities! For he thought and he plotted. And woe to him! How he plotted! Yea, Woe to him; how he plotted!

Then he considered, then he frowned, and he scowled; then he turned back, and was haughty, then said he: "This is nothing but magic derived from of old; this is nothing but the word of a mortal!"

Soon will I cast him into hell-fire!

## **Section 2 of Chapter 74 [Verse 27-37]: Nineteen over the Hell (Samawaat)**

And what will explain to thee what hell-fire is?

Naught doth it permits to endure, and naught doth it leave alone! Darkening and changing the color of man! Over it is Nineteen.

### **Remarks:**

According to above verses, "nineteen" is over the hell-fire. What is this "nineteen" (19)?

In recent times people have found out that the Quran has a relation with nineteen. Many important parameters of the Quran are factors of nineteen.

The Quran came down from the Lawh-Mahfuz (Protected Disc) on which a Pen writes. This "Pen-

Disc-System” is a computer. I call it “Computer of Creations” or “CC” in short. I have talked about the CC deliberately in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

The writings of a computer should show mathematical order. Manmade computers work on 0 (zero) and 1 (one). We call these binary computers. The computers do not round up unless guided by the software.

But, the CC shows the signs of “nineteen”. It seems that CC uses the mathematics of higher order. It does not work on the logic of True/False (0/1) only. It can think and talk. It asks questions. It has emotions. It is a rational computer. It is the computer of Allah who has created human brain, living cell, and the genome code. So, it is a supremely developed computer.

Therefore, “nineteen” may be the symbol of the CC.

Allah personally made the Master Design of creation (a virtual universe) in this computer when He made necessary devices and programs to run the computer (CC) and the Master Design.

The computer (CC) extracted the fates of all living creatures from the Master Design and recorded it in separate files. It was programmed to monitor and execute the fates by angels.

The computer is being fed with the information of all events happening. Thus, the taught computer (Pen) is always updated.

The verse under discussion says that "nineteen" is over the hell-fire. It means that the CC is over the hell-fire.

The CC controls through Sidratul-Muntaha. The Sidratul-Muntaha tasks and programs the angels. Thus, the CC controls the hell-fire by the angels.

Moreover, it is likely that there are nineteen Command Stations commanded by nineteen Arch Angels. Most likely, the Command Stations are distributed as under:

- a. 1 for the angels of Arsh
- b. 1 for Sidratul-Muntaha, Illiyin and Sijjin.
- c. 2 in the Araf (one in the Eastern Araf, and one in the Western Araf).
- d. 8 in the Jannaat (one in each level).
- e. 7 in this Universe (one in each Sky).

**Total = 19**

The angels cannot deviate following orders. However, leading angels may have limited freedom in thoughts and actions, but they follow the orders strictly.

And We have set none but angels as Guardians of the Fire; and We have fixed their number only as a trial for Unbelievers. In order that the People of the Book may arrive at certainty, and the Believers may increase in Faith, and that no doubts may be left for the People of the Book and the Believers. And that those in whose hearts is a disease and the Unbelievers may say: "What symbol does God intend by this?" Thus, does God leave to stray whom He pleases and guide whom He pleases, and none can know the forces of thy Lord, except He; and this is no other than a warning to mankind.

## **Remarks:**

As it is said in above verses that Nineteen is mentioned in the Quran for the People of the Book mainly. In 1960s, the computer technology was scrambling to take off by the People of the Book when an Egyptian named Rashad Khalifa discovered this mathematical pattern in the Quran. The foundation of the code is “Bismillah-hir Rahman-nir Rahim”. In Arabic Alphabets it consists of 19 letters. Its first word “Ism” occurs 19 times in the Quran, the second word “Allah” occurs 2698 times ( $19 \times 142$ ), the third word “Al-Rahman” occurs 57 times ( $19 \times 3$ ), the fourth word “Al-Rahim” occurs 114 times ( $19 \times 6$ ); all are multiples of 19.

This Code is not limited to the first verse only. In many parameters, 19 is related to the Quran. Many are discovered, which make a big list.

Allah provided the Nafsin-Wahidatin (a Soul Single / GUT Force+) from His own body. He divided it into forces to produce energies and matter, and made the computer at first (in light of the Hadith).

Allah programmed the computer (CC) and made the Master Plan of creation. So, the creations too should show the signs of nineteen.

Nay, verily by the moon, and by the night as it retreats, and by the dawn as it shines forth, this is but one of the mighty (portents), a warning to mankind to any of you that chooses to press forward, or to follow behind.

## **Remarks:**

The days are counted as Solar Year or Lunar Year. It has a relation to the “nineteen”.

*“The 19-year time cycle is the standard by which the lunar and solar cycles are brought into harmony. It is in between these precise points in time that the harmony between lunar and solar cycles is approximated by leap years, and other fine-tuning adjustments provided for by the calendar mechanisms. No man-made calendar maintains this balance. It is as if God uses this precise alignment, every 19 years, to continually remind us that His calendar is still dependable and “on time.” An observation of Church history shows that many events and time periods have, in fact, shown undeniable 19-year patterns.”* – The Restored Church of God

When People of the Book understand it, then why they should not understand the Quran as a book from the real Creator.

## **Section 3 of Chapter 74 [Verse 38-48]: Nineteen in the Jannaat**

Every soul will be (held) in pledge for its deeds, except the companions of the Right Hand in Jannaat. They will question each other about the sinners: “What led you into hell-fire?”

They will say: “We were not of those who prayed, nor were we of those who fed the indigent, but we used to talk vanities with vain talkers, and we used to deny the Day of Judgment until there came to us which is certain.”

Then will no intercession of intercessors profit them.

## **Remarks:**

The CC is the Head of a super-giant cybernetic system, covering the universes. It has automated the empires of angels. "Nineteen" represents the whole system including the angels.

The central hub of the cybernetic system is called Sidratul-Muntaha. It is based on a huge Server Computer. It has satellite servers in the Command Stations scattered throughout the universes.

It is possible to connect humans with this cybernetic system. The people of Jannaat will have this facility. For such connection they will not need a personal computer; they will have the Thrones to command views.

One in Jannaat will just want to talk to a person living in the hell (in a galaxy of this universe), and a 3D vision of the person will be zoomed in front of one with the facility of talking. Such discussion is depicted in the verses under discussion and in the following verses too:

“Truly, the Righteous will be in Bliss.  
On Thrones will they command a  
sight: Thou will recognize in their  
faces the beaming brightness of Bliss.”

[Al Quran 83: 22–24]

“But on this Day the Believers will  
laugh at the Unbelievers: On Thrones  
they will command. Will not the  
Unbelievers have been paid back for  
what they did?” [Al Quran 83: 34–36]

The poorest in the Jannaat will have an area ten times bigger than the earth. This man is merely a forgiven sinner. The real great people will have vast domains. Moreover, the Jannaat is a separate universe altogether. It should not be possible to talk to a person living in this universe (Samawaat) from the Jannaat. But the inter-universe conversation will be made possible by the cybernetic system, maybe in the technique of teleportation.

#### **Section-4 of Chapter 74 [Verse 49-56]: Conclusion**

Then what is the matter with them that they turn away from admonition? As if they were affrighted asses fleeing from a lion! Forsooth, each one of them wants to be given scrolls spread out! By no means! They fear not the hereafter.

Nay, this surely is an admonition, let any who will keep it in remembrance!

But none will keep it in remembrance except as God wills; He is the Lord of Righteousness and the Lord of Forgiveness.

# **Chapter 75 [Al Qiyamah THE RESURRECTION]**

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about the Resurrection of the Dead and makes living people aware of the short earthly life.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-4]: The Day of Resurrection

Section 2 [Verse 5-15]: Where is the Refuge?

Section 3 [Verse 16-19]: Revelation of the Verses

Section 4 [Verse 20-35]: Rejecter's Time of Death

Section 5 [Verse 36-40]: Creator can Re-create

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 75 [Verse 1-4]: The Day of Resurrection**

I do call to witness the Resurrection Day and I do call to witness the reproaching soul (nafs). Does man think that We cannot assemble his bones? Nay, We are able to put together in perfect order the very tips of his fingers.

### **Remarks:**

The fingerprint of each individual is unique. In Section-6 of Chapter-39, we have discussed in light of the Quran that Allah will resurrect a person with a Set

of Double Helix DNA Molecules (46) he had on the Earth. So, the fingerprint will be the same.



FIGURE 75.1: The Tip of Finger

## Section 2 of Chapter 75 [Verse 5-15]: Where is the refuge?

But man wishes to do wrong in the time in front of him. He questions: "When is the Day of Resurrection?"

At length, when the sight is dazed and the moon is buried in darkness, and the sun and moon are joined together. That Day will man say: "Where is the refuge?"

By no means! No place of safety! Before thy Lord that Day will be the place of rest.

### Remarks:

The universe will collapse into Singularity (Big Crunch) on the Face of God. It will resurrect and gain mass to produce the Thaql (reviving universe at the state of Heavy Mass).

The sight will be dazed due to Resurrection, when the Sun and the Moon, actually all the matter of the Solar System, will be ejected out from the darkness. The darkness is the super-massive black hole of the Milky Way galaxy, held tightly in the Thaql. The matter of the Solar System will be moved

through the Super Space to the junction point of As-Sirat. The Trumpet will be blowing (Part-2 of the First Blow) at that time. Some humans, who will not lose senses, will feel themselves unsafe in the floating mountains of matter. The matter will join together and form the Land of Judgment.

[The event is deliberately discussed in Section-6 of Chapter-39]

That Day will man be told that he put forward, and all that he put back. Nay, man will be evidence against himself, even though he was to put up his excuses.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 75 [Verse 16-19]: Revelation of the Verses**

Move not thy tongue concerning the (Qur'an) to make haste therewith. It is for Us to collect it and to promulgate it. But when We have promulgated it, follow thou its recital.

Nay more, it is for Us to explain it.

#### **Remarks:**

In the cave of Hera, Gabriel revealed the first five verses, but Prophet (pbuh) could not read. Then Gabriel embraced him with a view to activate the system he incorporated for the revelation of the verses.

When Gabriel operated the Prophet (pbuh) in his childhood, he incorporated the system of inserting the brain data (ruhhs) directly into the Prophet's brain. Gabriel inserted the data-base of the Quran as well. The entry point of the data-base appeared like a

swollen muscle on his backbone just below the neck. The entry point is called Mohr-e-Nobuat.

Long after producing the system, when Gabriel inserted the first five verses, Prophet (pbuh) could not read—the inserted data did not come in his mind. So, Gabriel embraced the Prophet (pbuh) probably to activate the system by energizing and jerking.

Receiving the verses directly into the brain was a tough process for Prophet (pbuh). He used to sweat and look like losing sense. In this condition too, he used to be in the tension of forgetting the verses and used to try memorizing it by uttering the verses simultaneously.

So, it was said to Prophet (pbuh): *Move not thy tongue concerning the (Qur'an) to make haste therewith. It is for Us to collect it and to promulgate it. But when We have promulgated it, follow thou its recital.*

The putting of these verses after the discussion of the Resurrection has a reason. It tells that the data can be fed into a human brain directly.

With the soul (nafs) and a Set of DNA Molecules a man can be recreated with the same finger-print, but he will not be the same man if his memories are not returned into his brain. Thus, the memories of each person are collected and preserved regularly:

“It is He who kills you (*yatawaffakum*)  
by night, and He knows what you  
committed by the day. Then He raises  
you up therein so that a term specified

is fulfilled. In the end, unto Him will be your return. Then He will show you what you used to do.” [Al Quran 6:60]

So, in every night the memory-data of each person are copied from his brain and preserved in his file maintained in the Lawh-Mahfuz.

After the resurrection, the memories will be returned directly into his brain. Then, he will remember all earthly affairs. He will be the same person.

Prophet (pbuh) was discouraged to explain the verses. He used to act on the basis of the verses. The people learned by seeing the situations and practical applications. One will not find a Hadith where Prophet (pbuh) explained a verse. He was asked the meaning of Kalalah (Chapter-4), but he did not answer, because he was restricted to do so.

Moreover, if Prophet (pbuh) explained a verse, it would be fixed, and no further explanation would be allowed, where the Quran unfolds with time; its depth is unimaginable. There are many verses that could not be explained at that time, because the science was not developed.

#### **Section 4 of Chapter 75 [Verse 20-35]: Rejecter's Time of Death**

Nay, but ye love the fleeting life and leave alone the hereafter. Some faces that Day will beam looking towards their Lord, and some faces that Day will be sad and dismal in the thought that some back breaking calamity was about to be inflicted on them.

Yea, when reaches to the collarbone, and there will be a cry, "Who is a magician?" and he will conclude that it was of parting, and one leg will be joined with another; that day the drive will be to thy Lord!

And he gave nothing in charity, nor did he pray, but on the contrary he rejected Truth and turned away; then did he stalk to his family in full conceit!

Woe to thee, yea, woe!

Again, woe to thee, yea, woe!

### **Section 5 of Chapter 75 [Verse 36-40]: Creator can Re-create**

Does man think that he will be left neglected? Was he not a drop of sperm emitted? Then did he become a clinging clot. Then did make and fashion in due proportion.

And of him He made two sexes, male and female.

Has not He the power to give life to the dead?

#### **Remarks:**

Each human cell has 23 pairs (46) of chromosomes. Out of these 23 pairs, one pair is called sex chromosome. In a female, the pair of sex chromosome is comprised of two X chromosomes (XX). A male has one X chromosome and one Y chromosome (XY).

The chromosomes of a sperm are haploid. So, some sperms contain one X chromosome each, and some sperms contain one Y chromosome each.

An ovum only contains the X chromosomes.

When lodged, if a sperm with Y chromosome fertilizes the ovum, the baby becomes a male (XY). If

a sperm with X chromosome fertilizes the egg the baby becomes a female (XX).

The presence of the Y chromosome is decisive for unleashing the developmental program that leads to a baby boy.

Therefore, it is the contribution of male (him) that determines the sex of the offspring. So, the verses under discussion say, “*And of him He made two sexes, male and female.*”

So, this is a book from the real Creator, and He says: *Has not He the power to give life to the dead?*

# **Chapter 76 [Al Insan MAN]**

## **Introduction**

The Surah describes the Jannaat and inspires to take the Path of Lord.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-2]: Formation of Perfect Human Physique

Section 2 [Verse 3-22]: Reward

Section 3 [Verse 23-26]: Obey the Quran and Pray

Section 4 [Verse 27-28]: Fleeting Life leading to Reformed  
Physique suitable for the Hell

Section 5 [Verse 29-31]: Take a Path to the Lord

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 76 [Verse 1-2]: Formation of Perfect Human Physique**

Has come over Man a period of time, not he was a thing mentioned. Verily, We created Man from a minute drop, a mixture, We test him, so We created him hearing and sight.

### **Remarks:**

Above verses talk about an important testing: a minute drop contains sperms. The best sperm fertilizes the ovum and forms a zygote. Then the testing of the zygote is carried out by Allah to ensure that the zygote will form a perfect baby. The verses

indicate that the checking for the hearing and sight is given special care.

When chromosomes of sperm and ovum fuse, a specific genetic code produces which determines gender, eye color, hair color, and so on. If the formation of the code is not correct, He decides to abort the pregnancy.

Miscarriage has many reasons. As many as 50% of all pregnancies end in miscarriage; most often before a woman misses a menstrual period, or even knows that she is pregnant. Imperfect formation of genome code is the major cause of the miscarriage.

## **Section 2 of Chapter 76 [Verse 3-22]: Reward**

Indeed, We guided him the way whether be grateful and whether be ungrateful. For the Rejecters, We have prepared chains, yokes, and a blazing fire. As to the Righteous, they shall drink of a cup mixed with kafur; a fountain where the slaves of God do drink; making it flow in unstinted abundance.

They perform vows and they fear a Day whose evil flies far and wide. And they feed for the love of God the indigent, the orphan, and the captive—we feed you for the sake of God alone; no reward do we desire from you, nor thanks; we only fear a Day of distressful wrath from the side of our Lord. But God will deliver them from the evil of that Day and will shed over them a light of beauty and joy.

And because they were patient and constant, He will reward them with Jannaat and silk; reclining in on raised thrones, they will see there neither the sun, nor excessive cold. And the shades of it will come low over them, and will hang low its cluster of fruits, dangling low.

And among them will be passed round vessels of silver and goblets of crystal, crystal-clear of silver; they will determine the measure thereof. And they will be given to drink there of a cup mixed with Zanjabil; a fountain there, called Salsabil. And will circulate among them perpetual young boys. If thou see them, thou would think them scattered pearls.

And when thou look, then thou will see blessing and a kingdom great.

Upon them will be green garments of fine silk and heavy brocade, and they will be adorned with bracelets of silver, and their Lord will give to them to drink of a wine, pure and holy.

Verily, this is a reward for you, and your endeavor is accepted and recognized.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 76 [Verse 23-26]: Obey the Quran and Pray**

It is We Who have sent down the Qur'an to thee by stages. Therefore, be patient with constancy to the Command of thy Lord and hearken not to the sinner or the ingrate among them.

And celebrate the name of thy Lord morning, and evening, and part of the night prostrate thyself to Him, and glorify Him along night through.

### **Section 4 of Chapter 76 [Verse 27-28]: Fleeting Life leading to Reformed Physique (Suitable for Hell)**

As to these, they love the fleeting life and put away behind them a Day hard.

It is We Who created them and We strengthened their forms, but when We will We can change their likeness (with) a change.

### **Section 5 of Chapter 76 [Verse 29-31]: Take a Path to the Lord**

This is an admonition; whosoever will, let him take a Path to his Lord.

But ye will not, except as God wills; for God is full of Knowledge and Wisdom. He will admit to His Mercy whom He wills.

But the wrongdoers—for them has He prepared a grievous Penalty.

# **Chapter 77** [Al Mursalat THOSE SENT FORTH]

## **Introduction**

The Surah is a compelling call to the Truth.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-6]: Passing Days

Section 2 [Verse 7-13]: The Blow of Trumpet and the Hour of Judgment

Section 3 [Verse 14-50]: Ah woe that Day to the Rejecters of Truth!

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 77 [Verse1-6]: Passing Days**

By that sent forth one after another, and blow violently in tempestuous gusts, and scatter far and wide.

#### **Remarks:**

The Sidratul-Muntaha is sending the angels in the groups of 1000 years. They come down like the tempestuous gusts. They are preserved in the Command Stations and Fortresses of the Skies. Thus, the angels scatter far and wide with the jobs to do.

Then separate them one from another, then spread abroad a Message, whether of justification or of warning.

### **Remarks:**

In a Command Station, the angels and the commands (ruhhs), which come in a group of 1000 years, are separated and put into the groups of 1000 months and sent to the job stations by Sakinahs.

Most likely, the verse is talking about messenger angels that carried the Quran. The angels and the brain data of the verses (ruhhs) were grouped and sent near the Earth by a special Sakinah. From the Sakinah, the groups were sent to Prophet (pbuh) in a sequence.

[The system is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6]

### **Section 2 of Chapter 77 [Verse7-13]: The Blow of Trumpet and the Hour of Judgment**

Assuredly, what ye are promised must come to pass. Then when the stars become dim, when the sky is cleft asunder, when the mountains are scattered as dust!

### **Remarks:**

The fate is determined, and the angels are coming in sequence to monitor the living creatures. One day the last event will appear- the Blow of Trumpet.

- The stars will become dim due to the reversed flow of time in the Innermost (First) Sky.
- Subsequently, the First Sky will be cleft asunder by the Blow of the Trumpet.
- The Blow will melt the mountains to dust.

[The matter is deliberately discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30]

And when the apostles are appointed a time.  
For what Day are these deferred?  
For the Day of sorting out.

### Remarks

Israfil will die while blowing the Trumpet. In the terminal contraction, none can survive in the Universe (Samawaat / Skies).

The Universe will revive and the Resurrection of the Dead will occur. The evolution of the Universe will be halted temporarily for the Judgment and the Salvation.

The Land of Judgment will be formed and organized. Humans will be grouped with their Prophets. And the Prophets will be given the times of Judgment.

There will be no intercessor. If there were any, he would be useless at that crucial time, as he would talk what Allah would like to hear, as we see on the Earth how people talks in front of a powerful person, such as a King or a Minister or a high official that actually have no power.

Absolute judgment of a human is a complex matter. Allah will judge, when talking by any would be nothing but disturbance. Some Prophets will be allowed to talk in cases. They will mainly pray for the forgiveness. They will request for the persons they known (whom they saw while they were living on the Earth).

### **Section 3 of Chapter 77 [Verse 14-50]: Ah woe that Day to the Rejecters of Truth!**

And what will explain to thee what the Day of sorting out is?

Ah woe that Day to the Rejecters of Truth! Did We not destroy the men of old? So, shall We make later follow them. Thus, do We deal with men of sin.

Ah woe that Day to the Rejecters of Truth! Have We not created you from a fluid despicable, the which We placed in a place of rest, firmly fixed for a period determined? For We do determine; for We are the best to determine.

Ah woe that Day to the Rejecters of Truth! Have We not made the earth to draw together the living and the dead, and made therein mountains standing firm, lofty, and provided for you water, sweet?

Ah woe that Day to the Rejecters of Truth! Proceed to that which ye used to reject as false! Proceed to a shadow having three branches, no shade of coolness and is of no use against the fierce Blaze. Indeed, it throws about sparks as Forts, as if there were yellow camels.

Ah woe that Day to the Rejecters of Truth! That will be a Day when they shall not be able to speak, nor will it be open to them to put forth pleas.

Ah woe that Day to the Rejecters of Truth! That will be a Day of sorting out. We shall gather you together and those before. Now if ye have a trick, use it against Me!

Ah woe that Day to the Rejecters of Truth!

As to the Righteous, they shall be amid shades, and springs, and fruits—all they desire. Eat ye and drink ye to your heart's content; for that ye worked. Thus, do We certainly reward the Doers of Good.

Ah woe that Day to the Rejecters of Truth! Eat ye and enjoy yourselves a little while, for that ye are Sinners.

Ah woe that Day to the Rejecters of Truth! And when it is said to them, "Prostrate yourselves!" They do not so.

Ah woe that Day to the Rejecters of Truth!

Then what Message after that will they believe in?

# **Chapter 78 [Al Naba' THE GREAT NEWS]**

## **Introduction**

The Surah logically shows the reality of next life and calls to take the Path of God.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-5]: Point of Dispute

Section 2 [Verse 6-16]: Humans on the Earth

Section 3 [Verse 17-22]: Moving into the Next Destination

Section 4 [Verse 23-30]: Life in Hell

Section 5 [Verse 31-36]: Life in Jannaat

Section 6 [Verse 37-38]: Argument is not required

Section 7 [Verse 39-40]: Conclusion

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 78 [Verse 1-5]: Point of Dispute**

Concerning what are they disputing?

Concerning the Great News, about which they cannot agree.

Verily, they shall soon know! Verily, verily, they shall soon know!

## **Section 2 of Chapter 78 [Verse 6-16]: Humans on the Earth**

Have We not made the land as a wide expanse and the mountains as pegs?

And created you from pairs (Double Helix DNA Molecules), and we made your sleep rest.

And made the night as a covering and made the day as a means of subsistence?

And built over you the Seven Skies, and placed a Light of Splendor?

And do We not send down from the clouds water in abundance that We may produce therewith corn and vegetables and gardens of luxurious growth?

## **Section 3 of Chapter 78 [Verse 17-22]: Moving into the Next Destination**

Verily, the Day of Sorting out is a thing appointed. The Day that the Trumpet shall be sounded and ye shall come forth in crowds.

### **Remarks:**

Humans will be resurrected on the Thaqla (reviving initial universe at the state of Heavy Mass). The resurrected humans and the matter of the Solar System will be ejected and flown to a safe distance away from the Thaqla. The Land of Judgment will be prepared in the Super Space with the ejected matter.

The Trumpet shall be sounded (Second Blow) and humans shall assemble for Judgment.

And the Skies opened, and for them will be gateways.

### Remarks:

The Thaqal (reviving initial universe at the state of Heavy Mass) will be unrolling, thus the Skies will be opening.

Seven Tracts (seven channels through the super space) will link the Skies (Thaqal) with the Land of Judgment.

The tracks will have gateways on the Land of Judgment.

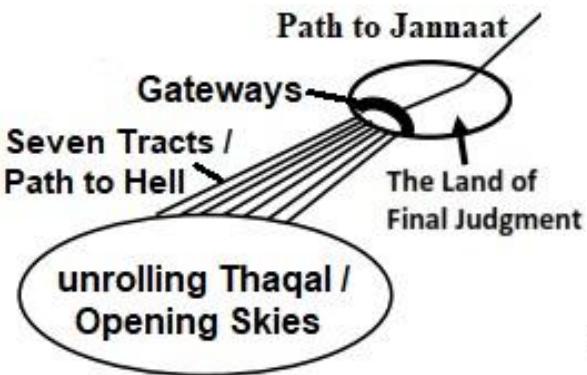


FIGURE 78.1: Gateways, Tracks and Thaqal

The sinners will be compelled to move through these gateways and tracks. Later the tracts will lead the sinners into opening Skies, sustain the objects of hell (galaxies).

And the mountains shall vanish, as if they were a mirage.

**Remarks:**

After the Judgment, the Land of Final Judgment will disintegrate, and the broken pieces will fly back into the opening Skies. The pieces (mountains of matter) will vanish into the opening Skies, as if they were a mirage.

Truly, Hell is as a place of ambush—for the transgressors a place of destination.

**Remarks:**

A human will move through one of the Seven Tracts like a flying superman. Ultimately, he will reach his galaxy by moving through a sub-tract.

As the Skies will be opening, the galaxies will be reviving. A galaxy will catch the human, determined for her, as the verses say: “*Truly, hell is as a place of ambush.*”

Each sinner will reach the galaxy determined for him. He will be dragged by the guiding angel on his face. *Truly, hell is as a place of ambush—for the transgressors a place of destination.*

#### **Section 4 of Chapter 78 [Verse 23-30]: Life in Hell**

They will dwell therein for ages.

Nothing cool shall they taste therein, nor any drink save a boiling fluid and a fluid dark, murky, intensely cold, a

fitting recompense for that they used not to fear any account, but they treated Our signs as false.

And all things have We preserved on record. So, taste ye; for no increase shall We grant you except in punishment.

### **Section 5 of Chapter 78 [Verse 31-36]: Life in Jannaat**

Verily, for the Righteous, there will be in fulfillment of desires, gardens enclosed and grapevines, companions of equal age, and a cup full; no vanity shall they hear therein, nor untruth—recompense from thy Lord, a gift sufficient.

### **Section 6 of Chapter 78 [Verse 37-38]: Argument is not required**

The Lord of the Skies and Lands and all between, Most Gracious; none shall have power to argue with Him. The Day that the ruhhs and the angels will stand forth in ranks, none shall speak except any who is permitted by Most Gracious, and He will say what is right.

#### **Remarks:**

In above verses, “*The Day that the ruhhs and the angels will stand forth in ranks*” does not mean that the Final Judgment will be a spiritual event. These ruhhs that will stand with the angels are not humans or human ruhhs.

A man has many dedicated angels working to support and monitor him. They support and monitor according to his fate. The fate related orders come to the angels as ruhhs (electro-magnetic command signals). When the ruhhs and angels will line up

behind a man, his history will be crystal clear; no talking will be required; so it is said in above verses: "*The Day that the ruhhs and the angels will stand forth in ranks, none shall speak except any who is permitted by Most Gracious, and He will say what is right.*"

However, Allah will allow one under trial to talk, and that is very important; one may be forgiven just on the spot—Allah is answerable to none, the Most Powerful, the Most Merciful, the Great.

### **Section 7 of Chapter 78 [Verse 39-40]: Conclusion**

That Day will be the sure reality. Therefore, who-so will let him take a return to his Lord!

Verily, We have warned you of a penalty near, the Day when man will see which his hands have sent forth, and the Unbeliever will say: "Woe unto me! Would that I were dust!"

# **Chapter 79** [Al Nazi'at THOSE WHO TEAR OUT]

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about the Day of Final Judgment. On that Day, when one will remember one's earthly life standing on the featureless land of the Final Judgment, the whole life will look like an evening, passed in a tourist spot.

### **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-14]: The Rolling Events

Section 2 [Verse 15-26]: What a Proclamation

Section 3 [Verse 27-41]: Complete Course

Section 4 [Verse 42-46]: An Evening Tour

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 79 [Verse 1-14]: The Rolling Events**

By those who tear out with violence, and those who gently draw out. And by those, who glide along. Then press forward as in a race. Then arrange the affair.

#### **Remarks:**

Some angels tear out with violence and some gently draw out from the Sidratul-Muntaha. They are sent down in groups by the space ships (Raf Raf) that glide along the channel to reach the Command Stations. From the Command Station they press forward in a race in turn to their Job Stations.

The earthly affairs are supposed to happen as usually, but the angels monitor and intercept in cases to fulfill the predetermined fates. They arrange the affairs.

One Day everything that can be in commotion will be in violent commotion.

**Remarks:**

In the sequence of events, one day the Trumpet will be blown (the First Blow). It is the Dooms Day.

Follows it the subsequent; hearts that Day will be in agitation; cast down will be eyes.

**Remarks:**

Israfil will resume blowing the Trumpet as soon as he will be resurrected on the Thaqal (reviving Initial Universe at the state of Heavy Mass), because he died while blowing. It is the Second Phase of the First Blow.

The solar matter and the resurrected living creatures will be ejected from the Thaqal. The ejected matter will form the Land of Judgment in the Super Space. The land will be smooth and plain due to the violent blow of the Trumpet.

Due to the violent blow, humans will lose their senses. The data of their memories will be inserted into their brains when they will be flowing with the solar matter in senseless conditions.

The Trumpet will be blown again (Second Blow) when everybody will regain his/her sense with the full memory of his earthly life. They will feel that on the previous day they slept on the Earth, and after a regular night sleep, they are standing on the Land of Judgment—it is because the data of the interim life, in Illiyin or Sijjin, will not be fed into the brains.

The hearts will be in anxiety that Day; cast down will be eyes.

They say: “What! Shall we indeed be returned to former state! What! When we shall have become rotten bones?”  
They say: “It would in that case be a return with loss!”

But verily, it will be but a Single Cry, and behold they awaken.

### **Remarks:**

In above verses, the “Single Cry” may not the sound of Trumpet. The Universe will be contracted to the state that its matter will be annihilated. Only the information (photons) and commands (force fields) will survive around a point of intense gravitational force.

The gravitational force field is an elementary soul (ruhh) of Allah—He holds the birds in the sky, He rotates the Earth to cause the day and night, He moves the planets and the stars; He is the Sustainer.

Thus, the Universe will be a bright spot on His face.

Allah will reprogram the super-compact Universe for the Next Cycle. As soon as the Universe will be released for the next birth, it will be moving

into His right hand; it will enlarge and gain mass (Thaqal), and the Resurrection of the Dead will occur. The Single Cry may be the sound of this revival.

Then, the evolution of the Universe will be halted temporarily for Judgment and Salvation.

## Section 2 of Chapter 79 [Verse 15-26]: What a Proclamation!

Has the story of Moses reached thee?

Behold, thy Lord did call to him in the sacred valley of Tuwa: Go thou to Pharaoh for he has indeed transgressed all bounds. And say to him, "Would thou that thou should be purified? And that I guide thee to thy Lord, so thou should fear Him?"

Then did show him the great sign but rejected it and disobeyed. Further he turned his back striving hard. Then he collected and made a proclamation, saying: "I am your Lord, Most High".

So, God seized him, and exemplary punishment (for) the last and the first. Verily, in this is an instructive warning for whosoever fear.

### Remarks:

Our understanding of the Universe is not much better than the understanding of Pharaoh who thought the God of Moses as a King like him ruling the upper side of the blue sphere (sky). He told his Minister to make a tall building so that he could meet the God of Moses. However, he wisely understood that Moses was lying, as the King of the blue sphere would not

give so much importance to a tutored man from the street.

We really cannot comprehend the vastness of the Universe and have no good knowledge of its origin and evolution. And it is far beyond our capacity to know its Creator, Sustainer and Evolver, Allah, the Most Knowledgeable, the Most High. And this Universe is merely His third universe. He has another two creations, far greater than this Universe, the Jannaat and the Mighty Arsh. He is the Lord of the universes.

How powerful should One be to collapse the Universe into a point, and revive it with the entities reinstalled!

In addition, the verses express the nature of a human. He wants to be a Lord, Most High. He will be the Lord of his galaxy, as a forgotten (thus free) vicegerent of God.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 79 [Verse 27-41]: Complete Course**

What! Are you more difficult to create, or the Sky? He has constructed it. He has raised its thickness, and He has given it order and perfection. Its night does He endow with darkness, and its splendor does He bring out.

#### **Remarks:**

Allah has created and expanded the Universe to the level that its nights have become dark (relate the Olber's Paradox, discussed in Section-1 of Chapter-6).

And the land moreover has He extended; He draws out there from its moisture and its pasture, and the mountains He firmly fixed—for use and convenience to you and your cattle.

### **Remarks:**

He scattered the continents and formed the mountains (relate the Plate Tectonics, discussed in Section-3 of Chapter-13). He has made the land convenient to living creatures.

Therefore, when there comes the great overwhelming calamity—the Day when man shall remember that he strove for.

And hell-fire shall be placed in full view for to see.

Then, for such as had transgressed all bounds and had preferred the life of this world the abode will be hell-fire.

But, as for he who feared standing before his Lord and restrained his soul from vein desires—then indeed Jannaat is the refuge.

### **Section 4 of Chapter 79 [Verse 42-46]: An Evening Tour**

They ask thee about the Hour, when will be its appointed time?

Wherein are thou with the declaration thereof! To your Lord is its finality. Thou are but a Warner for such as fear it.

The Day they see it—as if they had tarried but a single evening or the following morn!

# **Chapter 80** [Abasa THE FROWNED]

## **Introduction**

The Surah uplifts a person who intends to receive the guidance over a person who thinks himself self-sufficient.

### **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-16]: One that deserves Attention

Section 2 [Verse 17-23]: Failing People

Section 3 [Verse 24-32]: Provisions

Section 4 [Verse 33-42]: Decisive Day

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 80 [Verse 1-16]: One that deserves Attention**

Frowned and turned away because there came to him the blind man.

But what could tell thee but that perchance he might grow? Or that he might receive admonition, and the teaching might profit him?

As to one who regards Himself as self-sufficient, to him do thou attend, though it is no blame on thee if he grows not. But as to him who came to thee striving earnestly and with fear, of him was thou unmindful.

By no means! For it is indeed a message of instruction—therefore let who-so will keep it in remembrance—in Books held in honor, exalted, kept pure and holy by the hands of scribes, honorable and pious and just.

## **Remarks:**

Once several Chiefs of Makkah were sitting in Prophet's (pbuh) assembly, and he was trying to convince them to accept Islam, a blind person, Hadrat Ibn Umm Makhtum, approached him. Prophet ignored him and turned his face. Then and there the Surah was revealed.

Prophet (pbuh) immediately called him back and talked to him.

The last paragraph of above verses talks about the Scribe Angels. They are angels of the Arsh related to the CC (Computer of Creations, discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6).

A part of Sidratul-Muntaha is extended in the Arsh. The Scribe Angels copied the verses from Lawh-Mahfuz (Hard Disc of the CC) and wrote it in the part. Gabriel and his angels received the verses from the left branch of Sidratul-Muntaha, which is hanging over the East Araf. They delivered the verses to Prophet (pbuh) in due course of time.

## **Section 2 of Chapter 80 [Verse17-23]: Failing People**

Woe to man! What has made him reject God? From what stuff has He created him?

From a drop He has created him and then molded him in due proportions.

Then does He make His path smooth for him.

Then He causes him to die and puts him in his grave.

Then when it is His will, He will raise him up.

By no means has he fulfilled what God has commanded him!

## Section 3 of Chapter 80 [Verse 24-32]: Provisions

Then let man look at his food: For that We pour forth water in abundance, and We split the land in fragments, and produce therein corn and grapes and nutritious plants, and olives and dates and enclosed Gardens dense with lofty trees, and fruits and fodder for use and convenience to you and your cattle.

### Remarks:

Above verses are not talking about regular rainfall water that is available in the low-lying green plains. It is talking about hilly terrains that produce corn and grapes. It is talking about deserts and steppes as well, which produce olive, date and enclosed gardens (oasis).

So, the verses are talking about the Ground Water that slowly flows through the Permeable Layers of the Earth and helps the growth of trees in hilly terrains, deserts, and steppes.

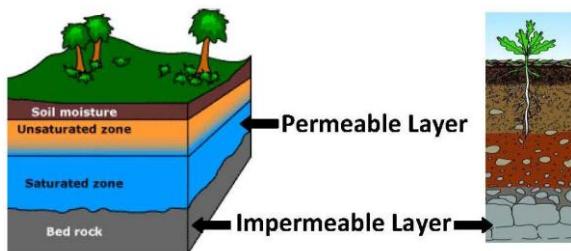


FIGURE 80.1: Ground Water

The rainwater moves into the earth and raises the height of the Ground Water throughout the world. The water flows through the Permeable Layer due to the layered structure of land and the differences in ground pressure.

The Permeable Layer is made of fractured stones, gravels, and sand. The layer is available throughout the world within the depth of 750 meters at the best. Even when the topsoil is dry there may be huge amount of Ground Water in the Permeable Layer. The estimated total volume of the water is a 55-meter thick layer spread out over the entire surface of the Earth.

#### **Section-4 of Chapter 80 [Verse 33-42]: Decisive Day**

At length, when there comes the deafening noise: That Day shall a man flee from his own brother and from his mother and his father, and from his wife and his children. Each one of them that Day will have enough concern to make him indifferent to the others.

Some faces that Day will be beaming, laughing, rejoicing.

And other faces that Day will be dust-stained, blackness will cover them. Such will be the Rejecters of God, the doers of iniquity.

# **Chapter 81** [Al Takwir THE FOLDING UP]

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about the events leading to the Final Judgment. It presents a clear sign to prove the divinity of the Quran.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-6]: The First Blow of the Trumpet

Section 2 [Verse 7-14]: The Final Judgment

Section 3 [Verse 15-18]: A Sign of the Truth

Section 4 [Verse 19-29]: Conclusion

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 81 [Verse 1-6]: The First Blow of the Trumpet**

When the sun is folded up.

When the stars fall losing their luster.

When the mountains vanish.

When the she-camels, ten months young, are left untended.

When the wild beasts are herded together (in the human habitations).

When the oceans boil over with a swell.

## **Remarks:**

We are to consider the following realities to discuss the verses:

- The universe (Samawaat / this universe) was created in the previous cycle from a Part of a Soul Single (Nafsin-Wahidatin / a nafs / a composite force field / GUT Force+). The Part of Nafsin-Wahidatin disintegrated into three force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs) such as the Strong Nuclear Force Field, the Electromagnetic Force Field, and the Weak Nuclear Force Field produced. The force fields produced the smoke of hydrogen and helium mainly. The event is popularly known as the Big Bang. For us, it was Big Bang-1. [It is discussed in Section-4 of Chapter-21]
- When Allah infused (*istawa*) gravitational force into the smoke, the universe contracted and the heavier elements up to silicon produced, which formed many asteroids / lands. [It is discussed in Section-4 of Chapter-21]
- The contracting universe had a Big Bounce and got organized into Seven Skies. The skies are waves of space, one inside another, like the peels of onion. We are in the First (Innermost) Sky. The Seventh Sky is the outermost Sky. [The Skies are discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-2]
- The Big Bang-1 was spinning, so it had an axis. Or, the contracting universe started spinning and developed an axis. The spinning continued during the contraction and the Big Bounce. So, the present seven-sky-universe is spinning, and it has an axis. [It is discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30]

- The rate of spin was reducing, as the present seven-sky-universe was expanding in diameter. But, for about last five billion years, the universe is contracting in diameter, and the rate of spin is increasing from the Seventh (outermost) Sky. [It is discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30]
- The drive of closing has reached the Third Sky. Soon the Second Sky will be affected, and the First (innermost) Sky will disengage from the overall universe. The First Sky will then start closing directly toward the center defying the roll-up-closing-order of the overall universe. Thus, the First Sky will enter an 'Independent Contraction Phase' that will last for about 40 years. [It is discussed in Section-7 of Chapter-30]

In the Independent Contraction Phase of the First (innermost) Sky, followings will happen in light of the Hadith:

- The Sun will rise from the west—as the Cosmological Arrow of Time will reverse in the First Sky due to its independent direct contraction.
- The babies will stop growing in the mother's womb and the people will start growing young—as the Thermodynamic Arrow of Time will reverse.
- Everything, such as the sticks and shoe laces, will be expressing out the secrets (the future is secret). Most likely, it means that the people will be remembering the future instead of

remembering the past—as the Psychological Arrow of Time will reverse.

Within 40 years of the western sunrise, the first blow of Trumpet will reach the earth and people will die. The blow will disintegrate the First (innermost) Sky, and its objects will rejoin the overall closing order of the universe. Israfil will die. Eventually, the universe will close into a point.

It may be mentioned that the Trumpet will be blown when the sun will rise from the west. But, the sound will spread from the center (Great Attractor) of the First Sky, so it will need 40 years to reach the earth when people will die and the First Sky will disintegrate.

Now we may discuss the verses under discussion:

The verses are narrating the effects of the first blow in reversed sequence—the last event is told at first, and then the previous events are told. Otherwise, the verses are narrating the events of the reversed time.

So, I will discuss the verses from the bottom. At first, I will discuss the last verse, “*When the oceans boil over with a swell*”

### **Step 1: “*When the oceans boil over with a swell*”**

The Trumpet will produce many frequencies, as it is designed to destroy everything. It has many mouths to produce the sound.

Initially, the audible sound will not reach the earth, but the electromagnetic waves up to microwave

level will reach. So, the water of the oceans will be heated up and expand. The water will swell on the coastal people. They will see that the water is coming up like tsunami. It is said in this verse: “*When the oceans boil over with a swell*”

We see similar effect in a microwave oven. Our food contains water molecules. Water molecules have north and south poles, so it tries to align with the electromagnetic field. In changing electromagnetic wave, the water molecules rock back and forth rapidly and the molecular frictions produce heat. The pouring frequencies of Trumpet may cause such effect in the oceans of the earth.

It will kill the sea creatures by overheating the water. But humans and other land animals will not die. It is the first visible effect of the blow.

### **Step 2:** “*When the wild beasts are herded together*”

The blow will produce sound in the air. Initially, the sound will remain below the human hearing range, but many other animals will hear. They will be scared and will come into the human habitations, which is said in this verse: “*When the wild beasts are herded together*”.

### **Step 3:** “*When the she-camels, ten months young, are left untended*”

Gradually the sound will increase, and humans will start hearing the sound. They will be scared and know that the Doom Day has come. The mental condition of

a person of that time is expressed in this verse: “*When the she-camels, ten months young, are left unintended*”.

**Step 4:** “*When the mountains vanish;*”

According to the Hadith, initially the intensity of the sound will be low, but it will gradually increase. Eventually, it will be so loud that eardrums of people will burst. All living creatures will die. Increasing sound will set out sustained vibration in everything. Mountains will melt to dust. It is said in this verse: “*When the mountains vanish;*”

The same is said in the following verse as well:

“One day the earth and the mountains  
will be in violent commotion. And the  
mountains will be as a heap of sand  
poured out and flowing down.”

[Al Quran 73:14]

**Step 5:** “*When the stars fall, losing their luster;*”

The stars will fall into the central super-massive black holes of respective galaxies. It is said in this verse: “*When the stars fall, losing their luster;*”

The sound of the first blow will spread from the Great Attractor. The Great Attractor will be weak. Thus, the galaxies of the First (innermost) Sky will be scattered and will re-join the rolling of outer Skies, closing rapidly at that time.

Eventually, all the objects of the Universe will join together.

### **Step 6: "When the sun is folded up;"**

The Skies (Universe) will be squeezed to the extent that matter will disappear; only the forces (commands) and information (photons) will survive as a bright spot on the Face of God. Allah will re-program the Universe and release it to revive. When it will gain mass, the Resurrection of the Dead will occur. The Resurrected living creatures and the matter of the Solar System will be taken out from the reviving Universe (Thaqal / Heavy Mass) to form the Land of Judgment.

Therefore, in this verse, the “folded sun” means, “isolated matter of the solar system”. It will be folded in due time and will be ejected from the reviving universe (in the state of Thaqal at that time) to form the Land of Judgment in the Super Space.

### **Section 2 of Chapter 81 [Verse 7-14]: The Final Judgment**

**When the souls are sorted out.**

**When the female buried alive is questioned: For what crime she was killed?**

**When the scrolls are laid open.**

**When the world on High is unveiled.**

**When the Blazing Fire is kindled to fierce heat.**

**And when the Jannaat is brought near.**

**Each soul shall know what it has put forward.**

### **Remarks:**

In this section too, the verses are put in reversed sequence. The greatest matter is told at first, and then

it has moved back in time to describe the related events.

The section is talking about the Day of Final Judgment when time will not flow in reverse direction. Probably, to maintain the harmony of the overall surah, the verses are put in reverse sequence, in time.

So, we will discuss the verses from the bottom. At first, I will talk about the last verse: “*Each soul shall know what it has put forward.*”

**Step 1:** “*Each soul shall know what it has put forward.*”

A resurrected human will have no memory; he will not know a language. After he will be resurrected, his brain will be fed with the memory data from the Lawh-Mahfuz when he will know everything; mentally he will be the same man as he was on the Earth.

Humans will pray for the Judgment, and the marshaling will begin. A written record of deeds (Amal-Nama) will be given to each person, which is said in the last verse of this section, “*Each soul shall know what it has put forward*”

**Step 2:** “*And when the Jannaat is brought near.*”

In the next, the Jannaat will come near the Land of Judgment. It will be in the western super space, beyond the Barzakh. It is said in this verse: “*And when the Jannaat is brought near.*”

The Barzakh will be thin at that time, like an astronomical veil. Everybody will be happy by seeing the Jannaat, because people by then will not be sure whose religion was correct. Mentally, they will be the same as they were on the Earth.

**Step 3:** “*When the Blazing Fire is kindled to fierce heat.*”

The galaxies are the objects of hell. At that time, the galaxies will be in the compact universe (Thaql), but they will be ignited, and the Thaql will be full of fire. It will be visible in the super space from the Land of Judgment. It is said in this verse: “*When the blazing fire is kindled to fierce heat.*”

**Step 4:** “*When the world on high is unveiled.*”

In the next, the Arsh will come down. The Arsh is the world on the high. It is much bigger than the universes. The Arsh will be visible over the head. It is said in this verse: “*When the world on high is unveiled.*”

The Kursi will come down on the Land of Judgment. If one looks toward the Kursi from the center of the Land of Judgment, the Jannaat will be in the right, the Thaql will be in the left, and the Arsh will be over the head.

**Step 5:** “*When the scrolls are laid open.*”

The Arsh holds CC (Computer of Creations). Its disc (Lawh-Mahfuz) preserves the record of everything.

The CC acts through Sidratul-Muntaha. The tentacles of Sidratul-Muntaha will be extended on the Land of Judgment to support the trials, which is said in the fifth verse from the bottom: “*When the scrolls are laid open.*”

**Step 6:** “*When the female buried alive is questioned: For what crime she was killed?*”

The Balance will be placed, and Allah will appear. The Judgment will begin, as has been said in this verse: “*When the female buried alive is questioned, For what crime she was killed?*”

**Step 7:** “*When the souls are sorted out.*”

People will be sorted out through Judgment; some will be salvaged to the Jannaat, and some will be destined to the hell. It is said in this verse: “*When the souls are sorted out.*”

### **Section 3 of Chapter 81 [Verse15-18]: A Sign of the Truth**

So verily I swear by the receding ships disappear, and the night as it departs, and the dawn as it breathes.

#### **Remarks**

The stars are not haphazardly scattered throughout the space. They are grouped into systems called galaxies.

In the Quran, a galaxy is called “Mawaqin-Nujumi”. Here “Mawaqi” means “Houses” and “Nujumi” means “Stars”. So, “Mawaqin-Nujumi”

means “Houses of Stars”. The galaxies are the houses of the stars. So, “Mawaqin-Nujumi” means Galaxies.



FIGURE 81.1: Galaxy M 81

“But nay, I swear by the Houses of the Stars (Mawaqin-Nujumi). And, indeed it surely a swear, if you know great”

[Al Quran 56: 75–76]

In the Quran, a galaxy is called “sphere” as well:

“It is not permitted to the sun to outstrip the moon, nor can the night outstrip the day. And all are in a ‘sphere of space’ (Milky Way galaxy) they are floating.” [Al Quran 36: 40]

In above verse, *falakin* means a sphere / domain of space. The sun and the moon are floating in this sphere / domain of space. So, it is the Milky Way galaxy.

In the verses under discussion, the galaxies are called ships. These are like space-ships, carrying the stars and other objects. Here ‘receding ships

disappear' points out the galaxies that are receding and disappearing.

There are about 200 billion galaxies in the visible universe. Each galaxy has hundreds of billions of stars, emitting light. Light has no destruction. If the galaxies were not receding, the light of all the stars would come to the earth at some point of time, and our every line of sight would end on the surface of a star. Then the whole sky would appear as bright as the sun. Scientists calculate that if the galaxies were not receding, there would be forty thousand times brighter light than the sun at noon. There would be no night, no sunlit day; always there would be dazzling bright light throughout the space.

But the galaxies are receding. So, they are fading out and disappearing. So, there are dark nights and sunlit days on the earth.

A German Scientist, Heinrich Wilhelm Matthias Olbers, observed it in 1823. He argued that the darkness of the night conflicts the supposition of static, infinite, and eternal universe. None had a satisfactory answer to his argument, so it was termed as "Olber's Paradox". Actually, nobody could imagine that such a vast universe could be expanding!

In 1920s an American Scientist Edwin Hubble discovered that the galaxies were receding. It showed that the universe was expanding.

In light of the Quran, now the universe is contracting in diameter by rolling up from the outermost sky. Though the universe is getting smaller in diameter, the space is expanding due to the rolling skies. Probably, for this reason the expansion of the universe is said in the Quran tactfully:

“And the Sky, We constructed it with  
the hand, and Me for expanders”  
[Al Quran 51:47]

“What! Are ye the more difficult to  
create or the Sky has constructed it?  
On high He has raised its canopy, and  
He has given it order and perfection.  
Its night does He endow with darkness,  
and its splendor does He bring out.”

[Al Quran 79: 27-29]

Probably, by the time the sign of the contracting universe will be visible, the Sun will rise from the west.

#### **Section 4 of Chapter 81 [Verse 19-29]: Conclusion**

Verily this is the word of a most honorable Messenger, endued with power, with rank before the Lord of the Arsh, with authority there, faithful to his trust; and your companion is not one possessed.

And without doubt he (Muhammad) saw him (Gabriel) in the clear horizon. Neither does he a withholder of the unseen. Nor is it the word of Satan, accursed.

Then whither go ye? Verily, this is no less than a Message to the Worlds, to whoever among you wills to go straight.

But ye shall not will, except as God wills, the Cherisher of the Universes.

# **Chapter 82** [Al Infitar THE CLEAVING ASUNDER]

## **Introduction**

The surah talks about the Dooms Day and the Day of Judgment (Deen). It touches upon the purpose of life.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-5]: Dooms Day

Section 2 [Verse 6-9]: Purpose of Life

Section 3 [Verse 10-19]: Day of Deen

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 82 [Verse 1-5]: Dooms Day**

When the Sky is cleft asunder,  
when the planets (*kawkab*) are scattered,  
when the oceans are suffered to burst forth,  
and when the graves are turned upside down,  
Each soul shall know what it has sent forward and kept back.

### **Remarks:**

The First (innermost) Sky will be cleft asunder due to the first blow of Trumpet—the fabric of space will be shattered. The planets rotate around the Sun due to the design of the space-time. If the space gets shattered, they are supposed to be scattered. Thus, the verses say: “*When the Sky is cleft asunder, when the planets (kawkab) are scattered, ...*”

The earth will fall into the sun directly; it will crush into powder at one stroke:

“Then, when the first blast is sounded on the Trumpet and the earth is thrown off and its mountains and they are crushed to powder at one stroke”

[Al Quran 69: 13-14]

Other planets of the solar system will also fall into the sun.

The universe will continue rolling and contracting for a long time. Finally, it will collapse into a point on the Face of God when the matter is annihilated. Thus, the universe will be a point of infinite gravitational force, holding all information (photon) of the past, and the commands (force fields). The point can be viewed as Singularity / Big Crunch.

“All that on it will perish. But will abide the Face of thy Lord, Full of Majesty, Bounty and the Honor.”

[Al Quran 55: 26–27]

“And call not besides God on another god. There is no god but He. Everything will perish except His own face. To Him belongs the command, and to Him will ye be brought back.”

[Al Quran 28:88]

The gravitational force field is an elementary soul (ruhh) of Allah, and He is the light of the Skies and Lands (this universe).

The souls (nafses) of living creatures will be brought from the Barzakh (Illiin and Sijjin), but they will have no power in the point of infinite temperature and density (Singularity / Big Crunch). That is the state when Allah will re-program the universe to revive.

The universe will be initiated again, and it will attain mass. In the Quran, the reviving initial universe in the state of heavy mass is called Thaqal (Thaqal means Heavy Mass). The Resurrection of the Dead will occur in the Thaqal. Humans will grow like the plants grow on the earth, but in a fast speed. The evolution of the universe will be halted temporarily at that state for Judgment and Salvation.

The nafs (soul) gets designed to revive the body in the sequence it (the body) gets designed in the mother's womb. It will need a Set of Double Helix DNA Molecules (23 pairs) to resurrect the human. The genome code is a huge program that cannot be imprinted in the nafs. A Set of DNA Molecules may be collected from the remains of each individual. The DNA Molecules survive in the nature for several hundred thousand years.

A human will be re-created with the DNA Molecules collected from his earthly body so that he cannot deny him to be the same person when punishment is pronounced. Even his figure print will be the same.

The verses under discussion suggests that space-time also has a role to play in the resurrection,

as it says that the graves will be turned upside down:  
*“And when the graves are turned upside down; each soul shall know what it has sent forward and kept back.”*

The “graves turned upside down” may mean reversal of the strip of space-time that encodes the grave. And the grave (or a point on the land) preserves a man’s DNA Molecules or a part of those. So, each soul (nafs) will reach the grave certainly.

When a matured nafs will be attached to a Set of DNA Molecules and necessary support will be provided, a human will grow from the point of grave.

So, the process of resurrection will begin when the universe will be on the Face of God. He will have vision of next universe. He will design and program the extremely squeezed universe to develop each object, even in the distant future.

Present universe (running cycle) too is designed as such:

*“The initial configuration of the universe may have been chosen by God, or it may itself have been determined by the laws of science. In either case, it would seem that everything in the universe would then be determined by evolution according to the laws of science...”*

—*Is Everything Determined* by Stephen Hawking.

Allah is the Master of the Day of Deen. “Deen” means “Law”. He designed and fixed the natural laws and configured the initial universe to evolve as desired.

“Praise be to God, the Cherisher and Sustainer of the universes; Most

Gracious, Most Merciful; Master of  
the Day of Law (Deen).”

[Al Quran 1: 2-4]

Similarly, Allah will configure the next universe on the next Day of Deen:

“And indeed, the wicked surely in hellfire. They will burn it.

The Day of Deeni (Law)! And they are not absent from it.

And, what can make you know what the Day of Deeni (Law) is!

Then, what can make you know what the Day of Deeni (Law) is!

The Day, not will have power a soul for a soul, anything, and the command that Day with Allah”

[Al Quran 82: 14-19]

## Section 2 of Chapter 82 [Verse 6-9]: Purpose of Life

O man, what has seduced thee from thy Lord Most Beneficent? Him Who created thee, then fashioned thee, then balanced thee in whatever form He willed—He mounts you (a human body is designed suitable for the riding of God). No! But you deny the recompense.

### Remarks:

A human is weak. He lives in uncertainty. His body and mind want that Allah should be connected to him,

maybe, by an extended elementary soul (ruhh) of His nafs. But, many are seduced by the satan jinns.

“A man is like a horse, whose back never remains vacant, either Allah is riding on him, or a satan.” [Hadith]

Humans seduced by the satan jinns with earthly toys. So, he forgets Allah. Some of them worship the idols. So, they are possessed by the satan jinns.

But, the Believers are close to Allah. The relation with Allah may be deep. It is indicated in the following verses:

“Allah is the light of the Skies and Lands. The parable of His light is as if there were a niche and within it a lamp. The lamp enclosed in glass; the glass as if it were a brilliant star, lit from a blessed tree, an olive, neither of the east nor of the west, whose oil is well-nigh luminous, though fire scarce touched it. Light upon light! Allah does set forth parables for men, and Allah knows all things.

In houses, which Allah has permitted to be raised to honor for the celebration in them of His name. In them is He glorified in the mornings and in the evenings. They are such men whom neither business nor trade can drive from the remembrance neither of Allah, nor from regular

prayer, nor from the practice of regular charity. Their fear is for the day when hearts and eyes will be transformed”

[Al Quran 24: 35–37]

In above verses, a human body is compared with the glass, and the flame inside the glass is compared with the light of Allah [For elaborate discussion of this verse read Section-6 of Chapter-18].

On the Earth, humans are in the process of development. Here the light of Allah immerses in a nafs very lightly, because a human is not yet fit to bear His full exposure. But, after the resurrection, humans will be fully matured, so, on the Land of Judgment, many will be shining like the Sun.

Though in earthly life, the light of Allah emerges in a nafs very lightly but it is necessary, because it trains and develops the nafs to sustain His light. It makes a man perfect home of God. In above verses such humans are compared with the houses: *“In houses, which Allah has permitted to be raised to honor for the celebration in them of His name. In them is He glorified in the mornings and in the evenings. They are such men whom neither business nor trade can drive from the remembrance neither of Allah, nor from regular prayer, nor from the practice of regular charity. Their fear is for the day when hearts and eyes will be transformed.”* [Al Quran 24:36-37]

The meshing has no limit, as it is expressed in the following Hadith:

“When I love him, I am his hearing with which he hears, his seeing with which he sees, his hand with which he strikes, and his foot with which he walks.” [Hadith-e-Qudsi]

When Allah loves any of His servants, He becomes his hearing, seeing, hand, foot, etc. It is not conceptual hearing, seeing, hand, or foot. The Hadith is clear in this aspect; Allah becomes his hand with which he strikes; Allah becomes his foot with which he walks. And notice that it is a Hadith-e-Qudsi. So, Allah becomes his real hand and foot. But, it does not make him God; instead, he becomes a “Home of God”.

When one becomes a “Mumin” by accepting Islam, one gets connected to Allah through one’s qalb, and one starts feeling divine love and mercy. Though remaining “Mumin” and following day-to-day Islam is enough for a person to achieve Jannah (paradise), but one may try to advance further by demonstrating true love for Allah, and by performing extra prayers according to the Quran.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 82 [Verse 10-19]: Day of Deen**

**But verily over you are keepers, kind and honorable, writing down. They know all that you do.**

#### **Remarks:**

There are two angels with every human who write every action of that human. It is the Amal-Nama

(Record of Deeds) of that person. It will be used as an evidence of the Judgment.

As for the Righteous, they will be in bliss; and the Wicked, they will be in the fire, which they will enter on the Day of Deen (Law), and they will not be able to keep away there-from.

And what will explain to thee what the Day of Deen is?

Again, what will explain to thee what the Day of Deen is?

The Day a soul (nafs) will not have power for a soul (nafs) of anything, and command that Day with Allah.

### **Remarks:**

So, the Day of Deen (Law) ends with the Salvation to the Jannaat, and Downfall to the Hell.

On that Day, the laws and configuration of the new universe (Samawaat) will be set. Thus, the universe will be organized for the next cycle. It will contain the objects of hell (galaxies).

# **Chapter 83** [Al Mutaffifin FRAUD DEALERS]

## **Introduction**

The Surah provides scopes to discuss the Virtual Worlds, the Illiyin and the Sijjin.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-6]: Fraud

Section 2 [Verse 7-9]: Sijjin

Section 3 [Verse 10-17]: Stain has covered over their Qalbs

Section 4 [Verse 18-21]: Illiyin

Section 5 [Verse 22-36]: On Thrones will they Command a Sight

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 83 [Verse 1-6]: Fraud**

Woe to those that deal in fraud! Those who when they have to receive by measure from men exact full measure, but when they have to give by measure or weight to men give less than due. Do they not think that they will be called to account on a Mighty Day, a Day when mankind will stand before the Lord of the universes?

### **Section 2 of Chapter 83 [Verse 7-9]: Sijjin**

Nay! Surely the book of the wicked is in Sijjin.

And what will explain to thee what Sijjin is!

A book inscribed!

## **Remarks:**

The Sijjin and the Illiyin are virtual worlds. The dead people are to live their virtual lives in these worlds till the Day of Resurrection. The Sijjin is for the people heading to the hell, and the Illiyin for the people heading to the Jannaat.

I have discussed the Sijjin in the sequence below:

1. What is Sijjin?
2. What the Sijjin Receives?
3. Sijjin produces Virtual Human
4. Nafs develops in the Sijjin

### **1. What is Sijjin?**

The above verses say that the Sijjin is an inscribed book: “*And what will explain to thee what Sijjin is! A book inscribed!*”

And, by the words, “*And what will explain to thee what Sijjin is!*” the verses highlight that it is not a simple book; there is something to understand in it.

We have discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6 that a pen wrote our fates in a Saved Disc (Lawh-Mahfuz). And, the following verses indicate that a Mother Board is involved with the Pen and the Disc:

“By the book that makes things clear,  
We have made it a Qur'an in Arabic  
that ye may be able to understand. And  
verily, it is in the ‘Mother of the Book’  
in Our presence, high, full of wisdom.”

[Al Quran 43: 2-4]

The ‘Mother of the Book’ can give birth of a book. So, it is a highly developed Mother Board that controls the Pen and the Disc.

The Pen, the Disc, and the Mother Board jointly make a computer. I call it “Computer of Creations” or “CC” in short.

The Quran was written by the CC. However, Allah edited it, as the following verse indicates:

“Allah does blot out (delete) or  
confirm (save) what He pleases: with  
Him is the Mother of the Book.”

[Al Quran 13:39]

The Quran calls a file of the CC a book. So, the File of the Quran, which is saved in the CC, is called a book.

Similarly, the Sijjin is called a book, as the verses say: “*A book inscribed!*” So, the Sijjin may be a file of a computer. But, it seems from its activities that it is a complete hard disc of a computer, linked to the CC. It is a book inscribed, which means that the hard disc is programmed to do some special jobs.

We know from the Hadith that the Sijjin is in the deep Barzakh.

Therefore, the Sijjin is a domain of virtual world inside Barzakh, which is controlled by a computer, linked to the CC. It will be clear subsequently.

## 2. What the Sijjin Receives?

Sijjin receives the followings:

2a. **Nafs (Soul)**: After the death of a person, his soul (nafs) is taken to Allah; and according to His decision, the soul is deposited in Sijjin or Illiyin, as the following verses say:

“Say: "The Angel of Death, put in charge of you, will take your souls; then shall ye be brought back to your Lord."

If only thou could see when the guilty ones will bend low their heads before their Lord, "Our Lord! We have seen, and we have heard. Now then send us back; we will work righteousness; for we do indeed (now) believe.""

[Al Quran 32:11-12]

We know from the Hadith that the Sijjin is the place where the souls (nafses) of the dead who are destined to the hell are kept. The souls will be there till the Day of Resurrection.

2a. **Amal-Nama (Record of Deeds)**: The Sijjin receives and preserves the Amal-Nama (Record of Deeds) of the dead persons.

**2b. Genome Code:** Allah created a virtual universe in the CC to plan the creation where humans were created virtually from the genome codes brought out sequentially from the genome codes of the children Adam and Eve.

"When thy Lord drew forth from the children of Adam—from their back—their descendants, and made them testify concerning themselves (saying): "Am I not your Lord?" They said: "Yea! We do testify!"..."

[Al Quran 7:172]

So, it is likely that the Sijjin receives the genome code of the dead person from the CC to produce the virtual body of the human. The genome code is compatible to the computer of the Sijjin.

**2c. Memory Data:** Every night our memory data are collected from our brains and preserved in the Protected Disc (Lawh-Mahfuz) of the CC, as it is indicated in the following verse:

"It is He who kills you (*yatawaffakum*) by night, and He knows what you committed by the day. Then He raises you up therein so that term specified is fulfilled. In the end, unto Him will be your return. Then He will show you what you used to do." [Al Quran 6:60]

It is likely that the CC sends a copy of the memory data to the Sijjin to produce the human virtually.

### **3. Sijjin produces Virtual Human**

The soul (nafs) of a human is combination of unknown force fields. So, a nafs can act in a suitable computerized system.

The Sijjin energizes a dead person's nafs according to his genome code. Thus, the Sijjin produces a virtual body of the dead person. The virtual body can be projected by holography as well.

The Sijjin projects the virtual human into a holographic world where other dead humans are already living their virtual lives. It supplies his memory from his file.

The Sijjin has necessary software and systems to maintain a person almost like a living human. One can answer questions thinking on one's past life. The virtual people can converse with each other.

### **4. Nafs develops in the Sijjin**

A nafs develops in the mother's womb with the body of a baby. The nafs (soul) being composite force fields gets imprinted with the information of the development. Thus, it gets designed and programmed to develop the body with the help of the genome. At the time of death, the nafs gets fixed.

A nafs is a combination of unknown force fields. Once it gets fixed, it needs extreme heat for modification. For example, a temperature of  $10^{28}$  degree Kelvin is necessary to merge the Strong Nuclear Force Field with the Electromagnetic Force

Field. One may achieve that temperature, if one can compact the whole universe into the state of Big Bang.

The basics of a nafs do not change after death, but it can grow tougher, bigger and stronger. In the Sijjin, the nafs of a Pagan undergoes massive development in terms of size, strength, endurance, and so on.

In the Sijjin, a nafs lives without a material body, so it develops higher sense and inspiration of survival. A nafs is punished as well, by the extreme fire of hell to make some corrections, if needed, so that it becomes perfectly fit to sustain the body in the violence of hell. A little correction of a nafs needs extreme heat.

The Sijjin does not develop a nafs to make the man fit for the Jannaat; it develops to make him fit for the hell. A soul from the Sijjin will resurrect a human in devil-human shape, as a multi-dimensional being, thousand kilometers tall. According to the Hadith he will require a space from Makkah to Madinah to sit; his teeth will be like the Mount of Uhud.

The memories of the virtual life are not added to a man's memory-record; it is not recorded in Amal-Nama as well. So, when a man will be resurrected, he will forget his virtual life and will feel that one day he died on the Earth and in the next day he is resurrected, though millions of years may have been passed in extreme punishments.

Before coming to the Earth too, we had a virtual life in the CC (in the Master Design), when we

acknowledged that Allah was our Lord. But, now we have forgotten it.

The Sijjin is located in the deep Barzakh. The void of Barzakh does not allow a nafs to come out.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 83 [Verse10-17]: Stain has covered over their Qalbs**

Woe that Day to those that deny—those that deny the Day of Judgment, and none can deny it but the transgressor beyond bounds, the sinner! When Our verses are rehearsed to him, he says, "Tales of the ancients!"

By no means! But stain has covered over their qalbs what they used to earn. No! Indeed, from their Lord that Day they will be partitioned.

Further, they will enter the Fire of Hell.

Further, it will be said to them, "This is that ye rejected as false!"

#### **Remarks:**

The *qalb* (mind) is located in the chest. It can be called virtual brain produced by special ruhh, several muscles of the chest, nerves and brain [it is deliberately discussed in Section-10 of Chapter-6].

A qalb can be stained due to *what they used to earn* (mounted satan jinns) as the above verses say.

Therefore, a mounted satan jinn not only deforms the nafs of an idolater, it stain his ruhh as well.

## **Section-4 of Chapter 83 [Verse18-21]: Illiyin**

Nay, verily the Book of the Righteous is in 'Illiin. And what will explain to thee what 'Illiin is?

A Book inscribed, to which bear witness those Nearest.

### **Remarks:**

The Illiyin is an establishment like the Sijjin, but it is for the People determined for Jannaat. Illiyin is located in the High Barzakh. In the Illiyin, a nafs (soul) is developed so that the person becomes suitable for the Jannaat.

In the Sijjin, some nafses are punished for the earthly sins so that they are resurrected as sinless humans. It is called punishment of the grave (Kabr-Azab).

It is possible to punish a man in virtual reality, because human brain cannot differentiate virtual reality and physical reality. To test, one may think that one is sitting on the corner of a high roof top, one will sense fear. Our real-life pains too are virtual pains, because those are sensed from the signals produced by our brains.

I have discussed the Araf (Elevated Land) in Section-9 of Chapter-6. The Araf is located in the highest level of the Barzakh. It is likely that the Illiyin is located just below the Araf. And the Sijjin is located in the deepest level of the Barzakh.

The zooming power of Illiyin can be extended beyond its holographic world, as and when it may be aided by Sidratul-Muntaha. Thus, the nafses living in

the Illiyin can come to the Earth. They visit their relatives at the time of their deaths. Therefore, often in the stance of death a Muslim sees his dead relatives coming to receive him. It does not happen in case of a Pagan. No nafs can come from the holographic world of Sijjin to welcome one heading to Sijjin. Otherwise, the nafses living in Sijjin are tough giants; it is risky to allow them going out.

[In the stance of death, if one says that such and such of his dead relatives have come, he is heading to Illiyin (thus to Jannaat). It is a very good sign that happen in case of almost every Muslim]

### **Section 5 of Chapter 83 [Verse 22-36]: On Thrones will they command a sight**

Truly, the Righteous will be in Bliss; on thrones will they command a sight. Thou will recognize in their faces the beaming brightness of Bliss.

Their thirst will be slaked with pure wine sealed. The seal thereof will be musk. And for this let those aspire who have aspirations.

With it will be a mixture of Tasnim, a spring from whereof drink those Nearest to God.

Those in sin used to laugh at those who believed, and whenever they passed by them used to wink at each other. And when they returned to their own people, they would return jesting. And whenever they saw them, they would say, "Behold! These are the people truly astray!" But they had not been sent as keepers over them!

But on this day the Believers will laugh at the Unbelievers—on thrones they will command; will not the Unbelievers have been paid back for what they did?

## **Remarks:**

In the first paragraph of above verses, “*On thrones will they command a sight*” and in the last paragraph, “*But on this day the Believers will laugh at the Unbelievers—on thrones they will command...*” need discussion.

The verses are talking about the throne on which a man of Jannaat can command a sight: “*On thrones will they command a sight*”. It is not a sight of surrounding area. It is the sight of hell, where Unbelievers will live.

The poorest man in Jannaat will have an area ten times bigger than the Earth. The higher people will have vast domains. The Jannaat is a separate universe altogether, and bigger than this universe.

On the other hand, we know according to the Quran and Hadith that the objects of hell are created in this universe (Samawaat). Therefore, it should not be possible for one in Jannaat to watch one living in the Samawaat without a system.

It seems that people of Jannaat will have something like Internet. For such connection they will not need to operate a personal computer; they will have thrones to command view. One will just want to watch a person in hell, and a 3D view will be opened in front of one. The connection will be so developed that one will be able to see and talk to the person in hell without any time-delay or buffering.

In our understanding, such communication is possible through teleportation technique. But, there is

knowledge beyond the knowledge; there may be some other ways as well.

The connection may be rooted through Sidratul-Muntaha. The Sidratul-Muntaha is the heart of a huge cybernetic system, covering the universes. The system is discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

# **Chapter 84** [Al Inshiqaq THE RENDING ASUNDER]

## **Introduction**

In this Surah, humans are called to the True Path.

A human is to develop in stages. A human rejecting the Quran is actually harming himself. He is developing in a direction that he will not like at the end.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-5]: Resurrection in the Reviving Universe

Section 2 [Verse 6-15]: Handing over of the Record of Deeds

Section 3 [Verse 16-25]: Development in Stages

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 84 [Verse 1-5]: Resurrection in the Reviving Universe**

When the sky is rent asunder and hearkens to its Lord and it must needs.

And when the Land is extended, and casts forth what is within it and becomes empty and hearkens to its Lord and it must needs.

### **Remarks:**

The Universe will be rolled up and squeezed to the state that matter will be annihilated. It will return to the Face of God. However, the information (photons)

and commands (force fields) will survive, as the following verse says.

“And call not besides God on another god. There is no god but He. Everything will perish except His own Face. To Him belongs the Command, and to Him will ye be brought back.”

[Al Quran 28:88]

Allah will redesign and reprogram the super-contracted universe to evolve again.

When the universe will be released, it will enlarge and attain mass—it will attain the state of Thaql (Heavy Mass).

As the matter will be gaining volume, the Resurrection of the Dead will occur.

The Thaql will cast forth the resurrecting creatures and the matter of solar system to produce the Land of Judgment in the Super Space. It will hearken to its Lord, because it will be programmed to do so.

## **Section 2 of Chapter 84 [Verse 6-15]: Handing over of the Record of Deeds**

O thou man! Verily, thou are ever toiling on towards thy Lord, painfully toiling, but thou shall meet Him.

Then he who is given his Record in his right hand, soon will his account be taken by an easy reckoning, and he will turn to his people, rejoicing!

But he who is given his Record behind his back, soon will he cry for perdition, and he will enter a blazing fire.

Truly, did he go about among his people rejoicing! Truly, did he think that he would not have to return! Nay, nay! For his Lord was watchful of him!

### **Section 3 of Chapter 84 [Verse 16-25]: Development in Stages**

So, I do call to witness the ruddy glow of sunset, the night and its homing, and the moon in her fullness; ye shall surely embark from stage to stage.

What then is the matter with them that they believe not? And when the Qur'an is read to them they fall not prostrate. But on the contrary, the Unbelievers reject. But God has full knowledge of what they secrete.

So, announce to them a penalty grievous, except to those who believe and work righteous deeds; for them is a reward that will never fail.

#### **Remarks:**

Allah could create everything together, but He has not done it. He has developed the things through systematic processes. Thereby, everything is firmly set in the nature.

Humans also develop by stages. We do not know the final human, but humans are created to be the vicegerents of God over the galaxies of the Samawaat and over the domains of the Jannaat.

In the process of development, the life on earth is the most important part. For proper development, one has to believe God, believe in the Last day, and work righteous deeds.

The virtual life in Illiyin or Sijjin is the next stage of development. The souls (nafses) will be corrected and improved in the virtual life. The process of correction entails the pain, known as “Punishment of the Grave”.

For a human, the resurrection is the real birth, because after that birth he will never die. After the resurrection as well, his improvement will not end, but it will be very slow. One-day hell will be a home for a hell-dweller.

“If, then, they have patience, the fire will be a home for them! And if they beg to be received into favour—into favour will they not be received.

And We have destined for them intimate companions, who made alluring to them what was before them and behind them, and the sentence among the previous generations of Jinns and men, who have passed away, is proved against them; for they are utterly lost.”

[Al Quran 41: 24-25]

# **Chapter 85 [Al Buruj THE FORTRESS]**

## **Introduction**

The Surah calls the Muslims to remain firm in the Faith. It declares stern punishment to the people who persecute them.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-9]: Fortress

Section 2 [Verse 10-16]: Persecuting Believers

Section 3 [Verse 17-22]: Conclusion

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 85 [Verse 1-9]: Fortress**

By the sky, the Fortresses.

By the Promised Day, and witness, and what is witnessed.

#### **Remarks:**

Angels are descended on the Earth to monitor the events related to living creatures. They do not come directly to the working place; they come through special objects.

“Allah is He Who created Seven Skies  
and the lands an equivalent. Through  
the midst of them descends His  
command that ye may know that Allah

has power over all things, and that  
comprehends all things in knowledge.”  
[Al Quran 65:12]

According to the above verse, the Commands of Allah are descended through seven special lands, positioned in Seven Skies. I call these lands (astral objects) “Command Stations”. There is one Command Station in each Sky.

A Fortress is a star or a star-like object related to a Command Station where the descended angels are accommodated temporarily. There are many Fortresses under each Command Station.

“It is We who have set out Fortresses  
in the Skies and made them fair-  
seeming to beholders, and We have  
guarded them from every satans  
accursed. But any that gains a hearing  
by stealth, is pursued by a flaming fire,  
bright” [Al Quran 15: 16–18]

In the Fortresses, the angels wait for their turn of duty. The forms of angels are different according to their natures of jobs. Thus, by seeing the angels, the near future can be known. The satan jinns try to know the future by seeing and listening to the angels living in the Fortresses.

Angels are created out of light. So, they are harbored in star like objects, where they can remain energetic. The Sirius is one of such stars.

That He is the Lord of Sirius (the  
brightest visible star in the night sky).

And that it is He Who  
destroyed the ancient 'Ad'.

And Thamud, nor gave them a  
lease of perpetual life.

And before them the people of  
Noah, for that they were most unjust  
and most insolent transgressors.

And He destroyed the  
overthrown cities.

[Al Quran 53: 49–53]

Above verses talk about annihilated nations  
after mentioning that Allah is Lord of the Sirius.  
Probably, Sirius is a Fortress harboring the angels of  
destruction.

After performing their missions, the angels  
return to a Retiring Fortresses as witnesses. The  
Prophets and Al Muttaqin too are considered as  
witnesses.

Woe to the makers of the pit! Fire supplied with fuel,  
when they were sitting near it, and they witnessed that they  
were doing against the Believers.

### **Remarks:**

The incident took place in Southern Arabia in and  
around 523 CE. Dhu Nuwas, a Jewish King of  
Yemen, captured Najran, which was inhabited by  
many Christians. He tried to eliminate the Christianity  
by converting them into Judaism. Christians refused

to convert, and a large number of them were burnt in the ditch of fire.

And they ill-treated them for no other reason than that they believed in God, Exalted in Power, Worthy of all Praise! Him, to Whom belongs the dominion of the Skies and Lands! And God is Witness to all things.

### **Section 2 of Chapter 85 [Verse 10-16]: Persecuting Believers**

Those, who persecute the Believers, men and women, and do not turn in repentance will have the penalty of hell; they will have the penalty of the burning fire.

For those who believe and do righteous deeds will be Jannaat, beneath which rivers flow; that is the great salvation.

Truly, strong is the grip of thy Lord. It is He Who creates from the very beginning, and He can restore.

And He is the Oft-Forgiving, Full of Loving-Kindness, Owner of the Glorious Arsh, Doer of all that He intends.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 85 [Verse 17-22]: Conclusion**

Has the story reached thee of the Forces of Pharaoh and the Thamud? And yet the Unbelievers are rejecting! But God does encompass them from behind!

Nay, this is a Glorious Qur'an in Lawh-Mahfuz!

# **Chapter 86** [Al Tariq THE STRIKER]

## **Introduction**

The Surah highlights the potentialities of humans as the vicegerents of God.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-10]: The Striker

Section 2 [Verse 11-17]: Ensuing Reality

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 86 [Verse1-10]: The Striker**

**By the Sky, and the Striker.**

And what will explain to thee what the Striker is?

The Star, the Piercing—that every soul greedily over her is a protector.

#### **Remarks:**

Above verses are talking about the stars that can strike and pierce. So, it is talking about stars that are made of anti-matter.

Think about a planet. Now, throw a tiny Neutron Star on that planet. The Neutron Star will pierce through the planet. The planet may explode.

*“If a black hole would have the mass of a mountain compressed into less than a million millionth of an inch, the size of the nucleus of an*

*atom! If you had one of these black holes on the surface of the Earth, there would be no way to stop it from falling through the floor to the center of the Earth. It would oscillate through the Earth and back, until eventually it settled down at the center."*

— *A Brief History of Time* by S. W Hawking.

Therefore, above verses are talking about black holes and neutron stars.

But, why every soul (every human) should be greedy to be its protector / guardian? What a human would do with a black hole or a neutron star?

Actually, the verses are talking about every person in hell. A human will be owner of a whole galaxy. And he will be the vicegerent of God over that galaxy. So, he would be interested to gain control over the stars of anti-matter. But, how a human could ever have control over a neutron star or a black hole?

Now we are living on a small planet, and we are under trial, so we are not empowered as vicegerents of God. But after the Final Judgment a human will be alone in a galaxy. So, he will be free to do whatever he may want to do. And the jinns, created out of anti-matter, will be his intimate friends / helpers.

A human may have dormant qualities as well, which would develop over time. And one in hell will live forever. Solomon could control jinns, he could understand the animals, he could control wind. And there was a man with Solomon who could bring the Thorne of Bilqis within the twinkling of an eye:

“Said an 'Ifrit of the Jinns: "I will bring it to thee before thou rise from thy

council: indeed I have full strength for the purpose, and may be trusted.

Said one who had knowledge of the book: "I will bring it to thee within the twinkling of an eye!" Then when (Solomon) saw it placed firmly before him, he said: "This is, by the grace of my Lord, to test me whether I am grateful or ungrateful! And if any is grateful, truly his gratitude is for his own soul; but if any is ungrateful, truly my Lord is Free of all Needs, Supreme in Honour!"

[Al Quran 27:39-40]

A human nafs is a combination of unknown force fields, and a neutron star or a black hole is a point of intense force fields. A matured nafs may be able to influence such object. If one has control over such object, one has atom bombs in one's hand—a small piece of anti-matter can explode an asteroid or planet that may be heading to his residing planet in a collision course. It can be used as fuel as well to drive a space ship.

In an endless life, a human would do many things that should be unimaginable for us with our present frame of mind.

However, a human would never be able to gain control over the central super-massive black hole of his galaxy, because it sustains the galaxy. It will be controlled by the CC through the angels (CC is discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6). Moreover, Allah

is Sustainer and Evolver of the inert creations of the universes. Nothing can happen without His will.

“Soon will I cast him into hell-fire!  
And what will explain to thee what  
hell-fire is? Naught doth it permits to  
endure, and naught doth it leaves  
alone! Darkening and changing the  
color of man! Over it are Nineteen.  
And We have set none but angels as  
guardians of the fire”

[Al Quran 74: 26–31]

Now let man but think from what he is created! He is created from a drop emitted, proceeding from between the backbone and the ribs. Surely, is able to bring him back! The Day that the things secret will be tested; will have no power, and no helper.

## **Section-2 of Chapter 86 [Verse11-17]: Ensuing Reality**

By the Sky that returns.  
And by the Land that opens out.

### **Remarks:**

The sky is all-around our spherical earth. So, the returning sky means contracting universe. The universe is rolling around its axis and contracting in diameter from the outer boundary (Seventh Sky). Thus, the skies are returning, as the verses say: “*By the Sky that returns.*”

Finally, all the skies will be rolled up like a scroll for writing. It will contract extremely and will return to the Face of God. It will be a super-bright point on His face.

Allah will re-program and re-initiate the universe. The super-contracted-universe will open and form a super-massive-object (Thaql). It is the land that will open out, as the verses say: "*And by the Land that opens out.*"

The resurrection will occur in the Thaql. The resurrected creatures and the matter of solar system will be ejected by the Thaql to form the Land of Judgment in the Super Space.

The people of the Jannaat will be salvaged.

The People of the Samawaat (this universe) will be pushed back into the Thaql. The Thaql will evolve to form the universe again. Eventually, each human will reach his galaxy.

Thus, the people will know the Strikers in course of time.

Behold this is the Word that distinguishes; it is not a thing for amusement. As for them, they are but plotting a scheme, and I am planning a scheme. Therefore, grant a delay to the Unbelievers; give respite to them gently.

# **Chapter 87** [Al A'la THE MOST HIGH]

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about the importance of accepting the Guidance and call people to glorify Allah.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-5]: Guidance to Humans

Section 2 [Verse 6-13]: Preaching the Guidance

Section 3 [Verse 14-19]: Conclusion

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 87 [Verse1-5]: Guidance to Humans**

Glorify the name of thy Lord, the Most High.

The One Who created, then proportioned.

One Who empowered, then guided.

And One Who brings out the pasture, and makes it dark stubble.

### **Section 2 of Chapter 87 [Verse 6-13]: Preaching the Guidance**

We will make you declare, so thou shall not forget, except as God wills; for He knows what is manifest and what is hidden.

Therefore, give admonition in case the admonition profits. The admonition will be received by those who fear. But it will be avoided by those most unfortunate ones who will burn the Great Fire, in which they will then neither die nor live.

## **Remarks:**

In light of the Quran and Hadith, I have identified the objects of hell as the galaxies of this universe. A human will live in a planet of his galaxy where there will be trees named, Zukkum, where there will be boiling water, where there will be poisonous insects and snakes. Yet it is a life, because the person in hell will be robust and meant to survive.

But, there are objects with Great Fires, such as the black holes with accretion discs, the pulsating stars, and the Quasars. A person fallen into the Great Fire will be in-between life and death—he will neither die nor live.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 87 [Verse 14-19]: Conclusion**

But those will prosper who purify themselves and glorify the name of their Guardian-Lord, and in prayer.

Nay, ye prefer the life of this world, but the Hereafter is better and more enduring. And this is in the books of the earliest, the books of Abraham and Moses.

# **Chapter 88 [Al Ghashiyah THE OVERWHELMING]**

## **Introduction**

The Surah warns people about the hostility of the Samawaat and calls them to accept the Guidance of Allah to return to the original home, Jannaat.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-16]: Samawaat and Jannaat

Section 2 [Verse 17-26]: The Punishment?

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 88 [Verse 1-16]: Samawaat and Jannaat**

Has come to you news, the overwhelming! Faces that Day will be humbled, laboring, weary the while they enter the blazing fire, the while they are given to drink of a boiling hot spring. No food will there be for them but a bitter thorny plant, which will neither nourish nor satisfy hunger.

### **Remarks:**

The verses talk about the objects of hell, located in the Samawaat (this universe). It does not produce good food and drink.

The Samawaat contains five times more dark matter than matter. It is suitable for the jinns and

other universal anti-creatures created out of anti-matter. It is their original home.

Faces that Day will be joyful pleased with their striving—in a Jannaat on the high where they shall hear no vanity. Therein will be a bubbling spring. Therein will be thrones raised on high, goblets placed, and cushions set in rows, and rich carpets spread out.

## **Section 2 of Chapter 88 [Verse 17-26]: The Punishment?**

Do they not look at the camels, how they are made?  
And at the sky, how it is raised high?  
And at the mountains, how they are fixed firm?  
And at the earth, how it is spread out?

### **Remarks:**

The Samawaat originated as a small entity. It has expanded for billions of years to make the nights dark.

The Earth has been made suitable for a creature like us through a long process of evolution. The animals are evolved to support our living. Above verses give the example of camel. It has been specially designed for the people that live in the desert.

But only the Earth has been developed to make it a home of Adam's exile living. Other planets are hostile. For humans, the Samawaat is hostile by nature. Allah would not change its nature, because it is good for the original universal creatures, the jinns and their supporting anti-creatures.

Therefore, do thou give admonition; for thou are one to admonish; thou are not one to manage affairs.

But if any turns away and rejects God, God will punish him with a mighty punishment; for to Us will be their return, then it will be for Us to call them to account.

# **Chapter 89** [Al Fajr THE DAWN]

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about people that are in the clash against each other for power and wealth. It calls simple souls to return.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-5]: Profitable times for Prayer

Section 2 [Verse 6-14]: When People are given More

Section 3 [Verse 15-20]: When People are given Less

Section 4 [Verse 21-26]: Sorrow in the End

Section 5 [Verse 27-30]: Successful are those that are satisfied with God

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 89 [Verse1-5]: Profitable times for Prayer**

By the break of day, by the nights twice five, by the even and odd, and by the night when it passes away—is there in these an adjuration for those who understand?

### **Section 2 of Chapter 89 [Verse 6-14]: When People are given More**

See thou not how thy Lord dealt with the 'Ad of the Iram with lofty pillars, the like of which were not produced in the land,

and with the Thamud who cut out rocks in the valley, and with Pharaoh, lord of stakes?

These transgressed beyond bounds in the lands and heaped therein mischief.

Therefore, did thy Lord pour on them a scourge of diverse chastisements; for thy Lord is on a watch-tower.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 89 [Verse 15-20]: When People are given Less**

Now, as for man, when his Lord tries him giving him honor and gifts then he says, "My Lord has honored me."

But when He tries him restricting his subsistence for him then he says, "My Lord has humiliated me!"

Nay, nay! But ye honor not the orphans! Nor do ye encourage one another to feed the poor!

And ye devour inheritance, all, with greed.

And ye love wealth with inordinate love!

### **Section 4 of Chapter 89 [Verse 21-26]: Sorrow in the End**

Nay! When the Land is pounded to powder and thy Lord comes, and His angels, rank upon rank; and Hell that Day is brought—on that Day will man remember, but how will that remembrance profit him?

#### **Remarks:**

Just after resurrection, Angel Israfil will re-start blowing the Trumpet (Part-2 of the First Blow). All will lose their senses. Due to the extreme sound of the Trumpet, the solar matter, ejected from the Thaqlal, will be pounded to powder. The powdered matter will

join together to form the Land of Judgment, plain and smooth. The Land will look like a Disc floating in the Super Space.

He will say: "Ah! Would that I had sent forth for my Life!" For that Day His chastisement will be such as none can inflict. And His bonds will be such as none can bind.

**Section 5 of Chapter 89 [Verse 27-30]: Successful are those that are satisfied with God**

O nafs (soul) in rest and satisfaction! Come back thou to thy Lord well pleased, and well pleasing unto Him! Enter thou then among My devotees! Yea, enter thou My Jannaat!

# **Chapter 90** [Al Balad THE CITY]

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about the busy people, living in the cities.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-11]: People in Toil and Struggle

Section 2 [Verse 12-20]: The Path Steep

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 90 [Verse 1-11]: People in Toil and Struggle**

I do call to witness this city; and thou are a freeman of this city, and parent, and child. Verily, We have created man into toil and struggle.

Thinks he that none has power over him? He may say: Wealth have I squandered in abundance!

Thinks he that none beholds him? Have We not made for him a pair of eyes, and a tongue, and a pair of lips? And shown him the two highways? But he has made no haste on the path that is steep.

### **Section 2 of Chapter 90 [Verse 12-20]: The Path Steep**

And what will explain to thee the path that is steep?

Freeing the bondman, or the giving of food in a day of privation to the orphan with claims of relationship, or to the indigent in the dust. Then will he be of those who believe,

and enjoin patience, and enjoin deeds of kindness and compassion. Such are the Companions of the Right Hand.

But those who reject Our verses, they are the Companions of the Left Hand. On them will be fire vaulted over.

# **Chapter 91 [Al Shams THE SUN]**

## **Introduction**

It is a Surah about Nafs (Soul).

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-10]: Nafs (Soul)

Section 2 [Verse 11-15]: Thamud were Obliterated

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 91 [Verse 1-10]: Nafs (Soul)**

By the sun and his splendor—by the moon as she follows him.

By the day as it shows up glory—by the night as it conceals it.

By the sky and Who constructed it—and the lands, and by Who spread it.

By the nafs (soul) and Who proportioned it—and He inspired it its wickedness and its righteousness. Truly, he succeeds that purifies it, and he fails that buries it!

### **Remarks:**

The nafs is one of two souls of a human being. It is his basic soul. The nafs is a combination of unknown force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs). The force fields are sources of emotions and influence the body through the mind and brain mainly. For example,

anger may be visible in one's face, but the emotion is rooted in a force field of one's nafs. A man without a nafs would look like an emotion-less robot of artificial intelligence.

Another is a special ruhh (elementary soul / unknown force field) that is directly given by God after a man's birth. It provides the flux of mind (Qalb / virtual brain).

[The nafs and the special ruhh is deliberately discussed Section-10 of Chapter-6]

Allah proportioned a nafs with the force fields in such a way that one has balanced nature. However, one can rise in wickedness or in righteousness.

The verse under discussion is true for the soul of an atom as well:

Three force fields work in an atom: Magnetic Force Field, Strong Nuclear Force Field, and Weak Nuclear Force Field. Each of these designed force fields is a ruhh (elementary soul) and performs specific job(s). These three force fields (ruhhs) in combination form the nafs (soul) of the atom.

The soul (nafs) of the atom gets weakened, if it loses energy—as it loses energy, it loses the outer shells, so the soul is reduced. Similarly, a human soul is energized with the light of Allah. And if the light of Allah reduces, the soul gets weakened.

The soul of an atom is abruptly buried, if its nucleus is hit by anti-particles. Similarly, a human soul (nafs) is abruptly buried, if a jinni, created from anti-matter, mounts on him. The level of burial relates to the degree to which he is possessed.

It may be mentioned that a jinni being created from anti-matter cannot mount on a human directly. It

mounts under the covering protection of his (humans) nafs.

A nafs comprises force fields that can inter-act with anti-matter, as gravitational force field act on both matter and anti-matter.

A jinni can mount on a Pagan only. It cannot mount on a Believer, because the Believers are guarded by the angels. But it can whisper the evil thoughts.

The pulses of brain as well, enlighten a nafs. A brain assesses the situations and sends electric pulses throughout the body to arouse the emotions. In turn, the emotions drive a human by the brain. A brain with correct faith and knowledge will assess the situations correctly, which will produce correct emotions. Ultimately, the human will be in the good path.

### **How to remain clean by driving away the satan jinn?**

A satan jinni mounts on a human to enjoy the charms of human life. So, leave everything that is joyful: good houses, cars, friends, foods, songs, movies, traveling, and everything that gives joy.

Yet a human has color vision eyes, broad spectrum ears, and comfort sensing skin. So, close the eyes and ears, switch off the AC, do not sit on a couch, or lie on a cotton bed.

Yet a human has power of imagination that can put him in the virtual enjoyment. So, stop thinking.

Is it too tough?

Then surrender to Allah completely and follow the Quran strictly.

Is it too tough yet?

Then at least maintain the faith (Iman) on Allah and on the Last Day and do some good deeds.

A satan jinni is not allowed to mount on a Believer. It can whisper only.

[The Jinn is deliberately discussed in Section 3 of Chapter 7]

## **Section 2 of Chapter 91 [Verse 11-15]: Thamud were Obliterated**

The Thamud rejected through their inordinate wrongdoing. Behold, the most wicked man among them was deputed. But the apostle of God said to them: "It is a she-camel of God and having her drink!"

Then they rejected him, and they hamstrung her. So, their Lord on account of their crime obliterated their traces and made them leveled! And not He fears its consequences.

# **Chapter 92 [Al Layl THE NIGHT]**

## **Introduction**

The Surah calls people to spend wealth for self-purification.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-11]: Path of Bliss and Path of Misery

Section 2 [Verse 12-21]: Spend in Charity

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 92 [Verse 1-11]: Path of Bliss and Path of Misery**

By the night as it conceals, by the day as it appears in glory, by the creation of male and female, indeed your efforts surely diverse. So, he who gives and fears and testifies to the best, We will indeed make smooth for him the path to bliss.

But he who is a greedy, miser and thinks himself self-sufficient, and gives the lie to the best, We will indeed make smooth for him the path to misery. Nor will his wealth profit him when he falls headlong.

### **Remarks:**

One will not find a miser among Muslims. They expend amply. They fear and testify, and Allah makes their paths smooth.

## **Section 2 of Chapter 92 [Verse 12-21]: Spend in Charity**

Verily, We take upon Ourselves to guide, and verily unto Us the end and the beginning.

Therefore, I do warn you of a fire blazing fiercely. None shall reach it but those most unfortunate ones who give the lie to Truth and turn their backs.

But those most devoted to God shall be removed far from it, those who spend their wealth for increase in self-purification, and have in their minds no favor from anyone for which a reward is expected in return, but only the desire to seek for the countenance of their Lord Most High. And soon will they attain satisfaction.

# **Chapter 93** [Al Duha THE GLORIOUS MORNING LIGHT]

## **Introduction**

Once in the early days of Islam (in Makkah), the verses were not descending for a longer duration of time, when some were telling that God of Muhammad (pbuh) has forsaken him. So, this Surah was revealed.

It inspires a pious man not to lose hope when he may not be viewing the help of God forthcoming.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-5]: In the pensive days hope for the Future

Section 2 [Verse 6-8]: Remember the good old days and have confidence on God

Section 3 [Verse 9-11]: Proclaim the Grace of God and Spend in Charity

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 93 [Verse 1-5]: In the pensive days hope for the Future**

By the glorious morning light, by the night when it darkens, thy Lord has not forsaken thee, nor is He displeased.

And indeed, the hereafter is better for thee than the present, and soon will thy Lord will provide thee—thou shall be well pleased.

**Section 2 of Chapter 93 [Verse 6-8]: Remember the good old days and have confidence on God**

Did He not find thee an orphan and give thee shelter?  
And He found thee wandering, and He gave thee guidance.  
And He found thee in need, and made thee independent.

**Section 3 of Chapter 93 [Verse 9-11]: Proclaim the Grace of God and Spend in Charity**

Therefore, treat not the orphan with harshness.  
And repulse not the beggar.  
And proclaim the Grace of your Lord!

# **Chapter 94** [Al Sharh THE EXPANSION OF THE BREAST]

## **Introduction**

The Quran is a huge Book. Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) was made mentally and physically fit to receive the verses coming in sequence, and to preach the religion in the face of dangers and difficulties. It was a hard journey.

To him as well, Allah demanded long extra prayers at night and frequent remembrance, because the Earth is not a place of rest.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-4]: Expanded Breast

Section 2 [Verse 5-8]: Still Labor Hard

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 94 [Verse 1-4]: Expanded Breast**

Have We not expanded thee thy breast, and removed from thee thy burden, which weighed down thy back? And raised high the esteem, thou.

### **Section 2 of Chapter 94 [Verse 5-8]: Still Labor Hard**

So, verily, with every difficulty there is relief.

Verily, with every difficulty there is relief.

Therefore, when thou are free, still labor hard and to thy Lord turn thy attention.

## **Remarks:**

There is an old saying: If you want to get a job done, give it to a busy man. In a professional Army, a soldier is never kept idle. The idle life makes him bulky and useless for war. And in the time of need, it may become difficult to disengage him from his enjoying days of free time.

So, the burden of extra prayer was put on Prophet (pbuh) even though he was passing a hard life of struggle and warfare.

This short earthly life is not for rest and joy. A human is physically and mentally fit to undergo extreme hardship throughout his life; it does not condemn him, rather makes him tough. So, take up the jobs of physical hardship at day times and mental hardship (extra prayer) at night times.

Muhammad (pbuh) is the example set on us. A Muslim needs to remain in the footing of struggle throughout his life, even if he is not fighting a war.

# **Chapter 95 [Al Tin THE FIG]**

## **Introduction**

Some people think that why a loving God will judge people?  
The Surah talks about the Judgment.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-4]: Created as the Best

Section 2 [Verse 5-6]: Some due to their deeds have fallen to  
the Low

Section 3 [Verse 7-8]: Judgment of the Wisest Judge

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

### **Section 1 of Chapter 95 [Verse 1-4]: Created as the Best**

By the Fig, and the Olive, and the Mount of Sinai, and this  
City of Security, We have indeed created man in the best of  
molds.

### **Section 2 of Chapter 95 [Verse 5-6]: Some due to their deeds have fallen to the Low**

Then do We abase him the lowest of the low, except such as  
believe and do righteous deeds; for they shall have a reward  
unfailing.

### **Section 3 of Chapter 95 [Verse 7-8]: Judgment of the wisest Judge**

Then what can after this contradict thee as to the judgment?  
Is not God the wisest of judges?

#### **Remarks:**

On the Day of Judgment, nobody will have heartburning for the Judgment of God. The punished people will blame themselves. Allah is the Most Merciful. A person, who would be punished by Him, will truly deserve the punishment.

One is compelled to follow one's fate. But, Allah is the wisest of Judges; He will take the aspect in consideration. It is likely that there are points of tests in the predestinations, on which one will be judged. And, it will be seen whether the person repented or not. If a person repented, his sin would be forgiven.

Whatever is the way, the prime idea is that Allah will not do wrong. He is with the rich, and He is with the poor and neglected. He is the Wisest; He is the Most Merciful; He is answerable to none.

However, the main aim of Judgment is not to punish the defaulters. Allah has created humans to depute them as His vicegerents in the objects of the Jannaat and the Samawaat. The Judgment is to decide who should be posted to the Jannaat (another universe), and who should be posted to the Samawaat (this universe).

In the life before earthly life (in the virtual life of Master Design), we opted to be His vicegerents.

Now on the Earth, we are undergoing the tests. And, through a fare Judgment, some will be destined to the objects (galaxies) of this universe (Samawaat). The universe is violent by nature.

The Samawaat is a great creation. Each of its objects (galaxies) demands a human.

“Assuredly the creation of the Skies and Lands (this universe) is a greater than the creation of men. Yet most men understand not.”

[Al Quran 40:57]

Therefore, the Samawaat will not be neglected for the comfort of men, rather than men destined to the Samawaat will be enhanced to withstand the violence of the Samawaat.

However, they will feel pain and hardship for the hostile natures of their abodes.

# **Chapter 96** [Al Alaq THE LEECH]

## **Introduction**

The Surah includes the leading verses of the Quran in the sequence of revelation. It warns people that forbid praying to God. The Surah instructs not to pay hid to their words.

## **Flowchart**

Section 1 [Verse 1-8]: Taught man that which he knew not

Section 2 [Verse 9-19]: Bring thyself Closer

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

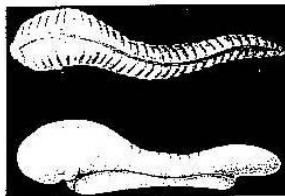
### **Section 1 of Chapter 96 [Verse 1-8]: Taught man that which he knew not**

Read in the name of thy Lord Who created.

Created man out of a leech.

### **Remarks:**

The word "Alaqah" means "Leech". From day 7 to day 24, a human embryo clings to the uterine wall in the same way that a leech clings to the skin. It derives blood from endometrium. It is remarkable how much an embryo of Day 23 / 24 resembles to a leech (Fig below).



**Top: A leech**

**Below: 24 day old human embryo. Note the leech-like appearance of the human embryo at this stage.**

**FIGURE 96.1: Leech and Human Embryo (Alaqah)**

The leech-like formation is visible through microscope only. So, the verse is a sign of the Quran.

**Read! And thy Lord is Most Bountiful; He Who taught the Pen—taught man that which he knew not.**

### **Remarks:**

These are from the first few verses of the Quran. The verses said what was to come down.

Allah taught the Pen—the Pen wrote the Quran—to teach man that which he knew not. It means that the Quran is a computerized pen generated book.

But the Quran is not a fully computer generated book. It is discussed below:

The “Pen” writes on a “Saved Disc” (Lawh-Mahfuz). I call this Pen-Disc System “Computer of Creations”, or “CC” in short. The Empire of Angels is automated by this computer. Allah keeps the accounts everything in this computer (CC). It is a highly developed computer that Allah created and programmed to plan the creation. The computer is deliberately discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6.

Allah made a Master Design to plan the creation. The Master Design was an active virtual universe. After making the computer (CC), Allah started developing the programs (software) and making the Master Design. A time came when the computer became so developed that it could be independent in many aspects. Thus, Allah taught the Pen (that is a part of the CC).

We passed our virtual lives in the Master Design (Virtual Universe). Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) preached Islam in his virtual life as well, when Allah guided him immensely, because He was developing the Master Design at that time, and the Prophet (pbuh) was doing a great job. Later the Pen (CC) extracted the Quran from the virtual sayings of the virtual Muhammad (pbuh) and wrote it in a separate file.

Later, the CC organized and elaborated the Quran according to the guidelines of Allah:

“Alif, Lam, Ra. A book, were  
tightened its verses, further explained  
in detail - from One Who is Wise and  
Well-acquainted” [Al Quran 11:1]

The CC translated the verses in Arabic and made it a recitation. It gave it a poetic form so that it can be an unchanging oral book and can be memorized easily:

“Ha-Mim. By the book that makes  
things clear. We have made it a  
Recitation in Arabic that ye may be

able to understand. And verily, it is in  
the Mother of the Book, in Our  
presence, high, full of wisdom.”

[Al Quran 43:1-4]

Therefore, the CC produced the Quran, but it is not a fully computer generated book. Finally Allah edited, as it is said in the following verse:

“Allah does blot out (delete) or  
confirm (save) what He pleases; with  
Him is the Mother of the Book.”

[Al Quran 13:39]

The verses of the Quran were sent down to Prophet (pbuh) in small packets according to the demands of the situations. But, it got stored in Prophet's (pbuh) brain in the sequence we find it now. Sometimes two or more Surahs came during the same period of time. But, the verses of one Surah did not get mixed with the verses of another Surah.

In the cave of Hera, Gabriel inserted a data-base (*dhikra*) of the Quran into the Prophet's (pbuh) brain. So, the verses got stored in his brain in intended sequence. The alphabets we find in the beginning of some Surahs are the file inscriptions of the data-base. The same inscriptions were added to the Surahs that were coming during the same period of time. So, the verses of one Surah did not get mixed with the verses of another Surah.

.

Nay, but man does transgress all bounds; in that he looks upon himself as self-sufficient—verily, to thy Lord is the return.

## **Section 2 of Chapter 96 [Verse 9-19]: Bring thyself Closer**

Have you seen the one who forbids a servant when he prays?

Have you seen if he is upon guidance or enjoins righteousness? Have you seen if he denies and turns away?

Does he not know that Allah sees? Let him beware! If he desists not, We will drag him by the forelock, a lying sinful forelock!

### **Remarks:**

Only human has a special ruhh (an elementary soul / an unknown force field) that is directly given by God just after his birth. It attaches to the muscle of his chest and produces a virtual brain (qalb / mind) by the help of nerves and brain. The ruhh possesses the emotions of joy and sorrow, which inspire a thought to run. The qalb (mind) receives other emotions from the nafs (main / composite soul).

The other animals do not have the special ruhhs (they have nafses only). So, they do not have qalbs (mind) like humans. They cannot produce long deliberate thoughts like humans. A fox will never think, sitting in the corner of a jungle, to kill the lion and establish democracy.

But, the other animals think, as needed, by their brains. Parts of the brains help them to think where their nafses work with their emotions such as fear, greed, love, etc. Such thinking is produced in a

human as well, by parts of his brain, inside the forehead (forelock), as the verses say: “*If he desists not, We will drag him by the forelock, a lying sinful forelock!*”

The forehead contains the Frontal Lobe of the brain, which is responsible for thinking, speaking, memory, and movement (see figure 96.2). The thinking is influenced by his nafs mainly.

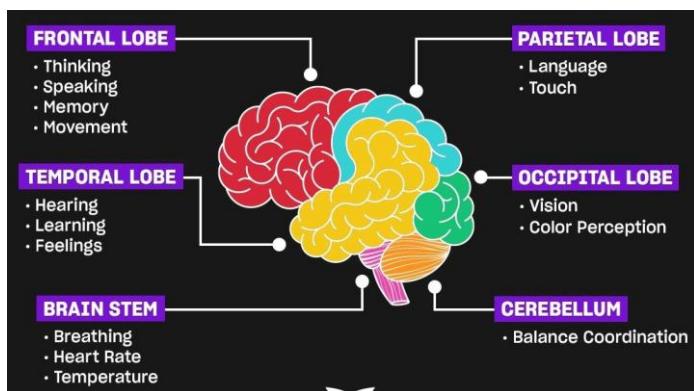


FIGURE 96.1: Frontal Lobe

The nafs spread throughout the body but it has powerful vital points in the brain and below the navel. In the brain, the nafs has vital points in the Pineal Gland, on the forehead between the eyes (third eye), and on the top of the head (see figure 96.3). Thus the nafs is powerful in the brain.

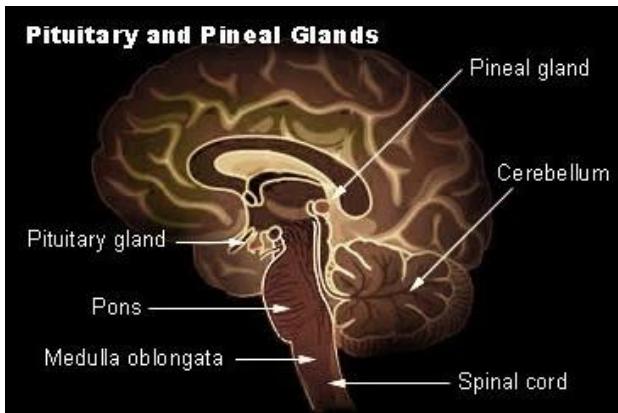


FIGURE 96.3

The nafs does not have the emotions of sorrow and joy; its emotions amount to the urges of survival and reproduction mainly. The nafs driven thinking of Frontal Lobe is normally superseded by the thoughts produced by the qalb. The qalb is based in the chest, which takes information from the brain as according to the drive of ruhh. The qalb of a Believer remain between a two of fingers of God.

But, if the ruhh or qalb is harmed, the thinking produced in the Frontal Lobe may be dominant, and the person may become a selfish liar who denies the reality for the sake of personal benefits, related to the survival and reproduction mainly.

Then let him call to his council. We will call on the angels of punishment!

Nay, heed him not but bow down in adoration and bring thyself the closer!

# **Chapter 97** [Al Qadr THE NIGHT OF POWER]

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about the descent of Al Quran.

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

We have indeed revealed this in the Night of Power

### **Remarks:**

The Quran was written in the Lawh-Mahfuz located in the Arsh billions of light years away from the Earth. How it came down to the Earth?

The Lawh-Mahfuz sent the Quran to its main Server, Sidratul-Muntaha. The Sidratul-Muntaha descended the verses by the angels. Initially they came in the “Command Station” of the First (Innermost) Sky.

“Allah is He Who created Seven Skies and the Lands (Command Stations) an equivalent (seven). Through the midst of them descends His command that ye may know that Allah has power over all things, and that comprehends all things in knowledge.”

[Al Quran 65:12]

I call these Lands, through which the commands of Allah are descended, as “Command Stations”.

The angels and commands (ruhhs) are sent down to the Command Stations in the groups of Thousand Years.

“He rules affairs from the skies to the earth; in the end will go up to Him in a Day—measure a thousand years of your reckoning.” [Al Quran 32: 5]

“...Verily a day in the sight of thy Lord is like a thousand-year of your reckoning.” [Al Quran 22: 47]

And what will explain to thee what the Night of Power is? The Night of Power is better than a thousand months. Therein come down the angels and the ruhh by God's permission for every matter. Peace! This until the rise of morn!

### **Remarks:**

The angels and ruhhs destined to monitor the affairs of 1000 years come down to the Command Stations in the groups of one thousand years and get preserved.

The angels are accommodated in the nearby Fortresses (stars / star like objects) and ruhhs are preserved in the Server Computers of the Command Stations.

Then, the angels and ruhhs are regrouped in the packets of 1000 months (eighty-three years approximately) and moved by “Sakinah” near the job stations.

A Sakinah is a cloud of angels and ruhhs, destined to monitor the affairs of 1000 months.

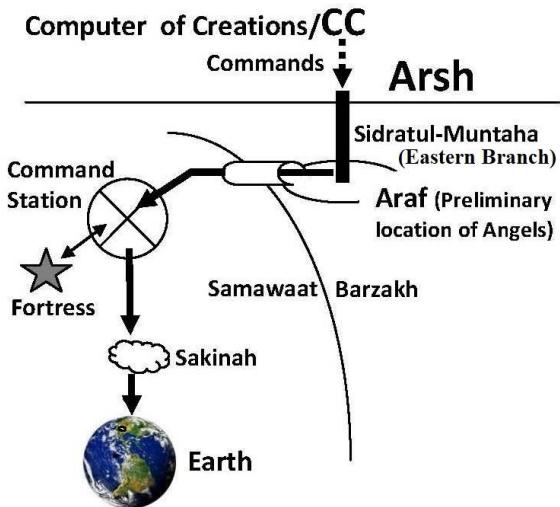


FIGURE 97.1: The Cybernetic System

The Sakinah carrying the complete Quran and related angels came near the earth in a Night of Power.

The verses of the Quran came as ruhhs (brain data / electric pulses) suitable to create memories in Prophet's (pbuh) brain. The angels put the ruhhs into the Prophet's (pbuh) brain directly through a special path. The entry-point of the path appeared as a swollen muscle (Mohr-e-Nobuat) on Prophet's backbone, immediately below his neck.

# **Chapter 98** [Al Bayyinah THE CLEAR EVIDENCE]

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about People of the Book and Polytheists.

### **Tafsir of the Surah**

Those who disbelieved among the People of the Book and among the Polytheists were not to be parted until there should come to them Clear Evidence: An apostle from God rehearsing scriptures, kept pure and holy, wherein are laws right and straight.

Nor did the People of the Book make schisms until after there came to them Clear Evidence and they have been commanded no more than this: To worship God offering Him sincere devotion being true, to establish regular prayer, and to practise regular charity—and that is the Religion right and straight.

Those who reject among the People of the Book and among the Polytheists will be in hell-fire to dwell therein; they are the worst of creatures.

Those, who have faith and do righteous deeds they are the best of creatures. Their reward is with God, Jannaat-u-Adnin, beneath which rivers flow. They will dwell therein forever—God well pleased with them and they with Him.

All this for such as fear their Lord and Cherisher.

# **Chapter 99** [Al Zalzalah THE EARTHQUAKE]

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about an important establishment of the Final Judgment. Billions of humans will be judged. There will be angels and systems to prepare each individual for judgment and to put forward the evidences on demand.

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

**When the shooting Land is shaking, and the Land throws up her burdens, and man cries: What is the matter with her?**

### **Remarks:**

The Universe will be rolled up. It will be contracted to the state that the matter will be annihilated; only its forces (commands) and information (photons) will survive on the Face of God.

Allah will re-program and re-initiate the universe. Soon the reviving universe will be attaining mass (Thaqal) when it will be shooting into His right hand, and the Resurrection of the Dead will occur, as the verses under discussion says: "*When the shooting Land (Thaqal) is shaking, and the Land throws up her burdens, and man cries: What is the matter with her?*"

The matter of the Solar System with the resurrected living creatures will be ejected in the Super Space to form the Land of Judgment.

The expansion of reviving universe will be halted temporarily for Judgment and Salvation. On that Day, the Universe will be in the right hand of Allah in the state of Heavy Mass (Thaqal).

*On that Day will she declare her tidings, for that thy Lord will have given her inspiration.*

### **Remarks:**

The Land of Judgment will be created with all the matter of the Solar System except the matter of the Earth. The Earth will be falling on the Land of Judgment. Allah will make bread with the matter of the Earth. Later, the bread will be eaten by the people of Jannaat:

Hadith: “On the Day of Final Judgment the land of the Earth will be like bread. Mighty Allah will rotate it with His power—the way one rotates one’s bread on the mat of food. It will be food of gesture for the people of Jannaat.” [Bukhari]

But, before making bread, the matter of the Earth will be made to declare her tidings. It will then behave like a readable CD, as the verse under discussion says: *On that Day will she declare her tidings, for that thy Lord will have given her inspiration.*

There will be no way to deny an allegation. Allah in action is Time:

“On the authority of Abu Hurayrah who said that the Messenger of Allah said: Allah says, “Children of Adam inveigh against Time; I am Time; I change the day and night.”

[Hadis-e-Qudsi, Bukhari, Muslim]

When Allah will inspire, the land will express out the tidings. Here ‘inspiring’ means ‘designing’. The Earth will be designed like a readable computer CD with necessary devices to play it. If one plays the point of ‘White House Conference Room of a particular duration’, it will show the 3D video record of that duration.

After the Judgment, the ‘bread like Earth’ will be ‘real bread’ as the above Hadith says: “*It will be food of gesture for the people of Jannaat.*”

**On that Day, will men proceed in companies sorted out to be shown their deeds. Then shall anyone who has done a particle weight of good see it, and anyone who has done a particle weight of evil shall see it.**

### **Remarks:**

The Balance that would be placed on the Land of Judgment would be an electronic device of the highest order. It may be connected to the CC (Computer of Creations, discussed in Section-9 of Chapter-6). The Balance may have many booths, connected with tentacles. Each company of men will have one booth to show their deeds, as the verses say: “*On that Day,*

*will men proceed in companies sorted out to be shown their deeds.”*

When a man will go into a booth, he will be shown his deeds to the minute details with the weights of good deeds and bad deeds. He will be given a print out as well, as the verses say: “*Then shall anyone who has done a particle weight of good see it, and anyone who has done a particle weight of evil shall see it.*”

Then run for one who could help! But none can intercede with Allah except with His permission. In reality, every human will face Him singly.

“And everyone of them will come to Him singly on the Day of Judgment. On those who believe and work deeds of righteousness, will Most Gracious bestow love.” [Al Quran 19:95-96]

None can do such good that he should be salvaged to the Jannaat with the ownership of a planet, ten times bigger than the earth. Mighty Allah will overrule the Records of Deeds and salvage people on the basis described in the verses above: “*On those who believe and work deeds of righteousness, will Most Gracious bestow love.*” [Al Quran 19:95-96]

So, believe on one God and the Last Day, and do some good deeds. Allah is great. He is merciful. He gives us air, water, and food.

# **Chapter 100** [Al 'Adiyat THOSE THAT RUN]

## **Introduction**

The Surah points out the expectation from a Muslim

### **Tafsir of the Surah**

By that run panting, and strike sparks of fire,  
And push home the charge in the morning,  
And raise the dust in clouds the while,  
And penetrate forthwith into the midst en masse.

#### **Remarks:**

*“By that run panting”* is normally translated as, “*by the horse that run panting*”. There is no problem in this understanding. However, there is no word in the verse that means “horse”.

The Verses give the vivid picture of a soldier charging in a conventional “Dawn Attack”. The Dawn Attack is an attack in which enemy is fought in reduced visibility and Reorganization /Pursuit is done at the daylight.

In modern times, the Penetration with the waves of foot soldiers is the most dangerous form of operation, when an advancing military formation under the support of Air, Armor and Artillery wade through series of fortified enemy defenses to capture a vital objective in the depth.

In the process of Penetration, each unavoidable enemy defended locality is captured by

deliberate attack, when the attacking foot soldiers move out from a Forming up Place (FUP) to capture the enemy defensive position on a mission ‘do or die’.

Above verses depicts a charging soldier. His objective may be half a kilometer ahead, but this half a kilometer is under intense enemy surveillance and coordinated fire from fortified trances. Though he has “Fire Support”, but how much it helps him against his opponents sitting in the trances for days! He has helmet and life jacket, but how much it protects from high velocity spinning bullets! In reality, many soldiers leave these loads in the FUP, as they know that the first several waves of attack are not likely to survive, and agility is more important in a running fight.

This way of operation was invented by Germans in 20th Century, and still considered as a basic military tactics.

But is it not surprising that such battle has been depicted in a 1400-year-old Surah! Please read the above verses again, if you have undergone a little higher military training, you will be clear that the verses give the vivid picture of a foot soldier charging in a Dawn Attack.

Truly, man is to his Lord ungrateful, and to that he bears witness.

And violent is he in his love of wealth.

Does he not know, when that which is in the graves is scattered abroad, and that which is in the breasts is made manifest—that their Lord had been well acquainted with them...that Day...!

## **Remarks:**

A dedicated soldier faces bullets for the cause of war. Many sacrificed their lives for the causes of nations and isms. But what we have done for our Creator? How much we have sacrificed? Violent we are in the love of wealth!

On the Day of Judgment, each person will know that his Lord had been well acquainted with him; He gave him a land to live, He gave him food and shelter, He cured him from the diseases, but he was not aware of Him—he was loyal to something else!

# **Chapter 101** [Al Qari'ah THE GREAT CALAMITY]

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about the Journey to Hell.

### **Tafsir of the Surah**

The “Noise and Clamor”

What is the “Noise and Clamor”?

And what will explain to thee what the “Noise and Clamor” is?

A Day whereon men will be like moths scattered about,  
And the mountains will be like carded wool.

#### **Remarks:**

The Surah depicts the end event.

The Land of Judgment will be created with the matter taken out from the Thaqal (reviving universe halted in the state of heavy mass).

After the Judgment, people determined for Jannaat will move into As-Sirat leading to the Jannaat. And the people determined for the hell will be pushed back into the Thaqal, un-rolling violently at that time.

Soon the Land of Judgment too will be grasped by the unrolling Thaqal (that will be reviving as the Skies). Thus, the Land of Judgment will explode into pieces.

The people (sinners) moving to hell on their faces (flying through the space) will look like moths

scattered about, and the broken pieces of exploded Land of Judgment will look like carded wool.

Eventually, each human will be drawn into the object (galaxy), determined.

Then, he whose balance are heavy will be in a life of good pleasure and satisfaction.

### **Remarks:**

The people of Jannaat would have reached their destinations by that time; they will be in the life of good pleasure and satisfaction.

But, he whose balance are light, his mother will be endless hole. And what will explain to thee what this is? A fire blazing fiercely!

### **Remarks**

The unrolling Samawaat will release super compact galaxies. Each galaxy will pull the sinner determined for her.

However, the galaxies will take some time to form the stars and planets. Initially, a sinner will be pulled into the super-massive black hole of the galaxy. Thus, the above verse says: “*But, he whose balance are light, his mother will be endless hole.*”

There is no chance to miss the destination because driving angels will be invested from the point of resurrection:

“And there will come forth every soul;  
with each will be an (angel) to drive  
and an (angel) to bear witness (Amal-  
Nama)” [Al Quran 50:21]

# **Chapter 102** [Al Takathur THE PILING UP]

## **Introduction**

The Surah is a warning to the people who remain busy in money making only.

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

The mutual rivalry for piling up diverts you, until you visit the graves.

But nay, ye soon shall know—again, ye soon shall know!

Nay, were ye to know with certainty of mind?

Ye shall certainly see hell-fire—again, ye shall see it with certainty of sight!

## **Remarks:**

On the Day of Judgment, there will be two entities in the Super Space: one is the Land of Judgment; another is the Thaqal (reviving initial universe, halted in the state of heavy mass).

People on the Land of Judgment will know their situation. They will see the Thaqal, thundering with fierce fire to revive.

Then shall ye be questioned that Day about the joy.

**Remarks:**

On the featureless Land of Judgment, the whole earthly life will be felt like an evening.

We are creatures of a Mighty Arrogant Creator Who unwaveringly fulfills His Plan. He has decided for us Resurrection and an endless life thereafter.

So, it is foolish to remain busy in piling up on the Earth. One cannot carry it in the afterlife, and it is likely to spoil one's children.

# **Chapter 103** [Al 'Asr TIME THROUGH THE AGES]

## **Introduction**

The Surah is a concise message to inform what one should pile up in this short earthly life.

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

By Time, verily Man is in loss,  
Except such as have Faith, and do righteous deeds, and enjoin  
the Truth, and enjoin the Patience.

### **Remarks:**

According to above verses, the four things, without which a man is in loss, are:

1. Faith
2. Righteous Deeds (Salat, Recitation, Zikr, Zakat, Hajj, Charity, and all other good deeds).
3. Enjoining Truth (Jihad, Dawah, Teaching, Charity related to Jihad, etc.).
4. Enjoining Patience (Patience in poverty, illness, danger, and loss; consistency in good deeds; standing beside each other in the time of disasters, and so on).

Then, what is left? The Surah is a repetition of all previous words in short.

# **Chapter 104** [Al Humazah THE SCANDALMONGER]

## **Introduction**

The Surah warns scoundrels and backbiters that are busy in the piling up. It describes the Fire of Hell.

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

Woe to every scoundrel and backbiter who piles up wealth and counts it, thinking that his wealth would make him last forever!

By no means! He will surely be thrown into the Crusher, and what will explain to thee what the Crusher is! The Fire of God, kindled, which mounts up to the hearts; verily, it upon them closed over in columns extended.

### **Remarks:**

What could be the ‘Fire of God’? And what is the Crusher?

Everything belongs to Allah, but if a thing is specially mentioned as belongs to Allah, then the thing has closer relation to Allah. Thus, Fire of Allah is a special Fire.

It is the fire produced by gravitational force. I have discussed that the gravitational force is a force of Allah. It is indicated in the following Verses:

“Do they not see towards the birds,  
controlled in the atmosphere (air) of

the sky (Samah)? None holds them except Allah; most surely there are signs in this for a people who believe”  
[Al Quran 16:79]

“Do they not observe the birds above them, spreading and folding? None can uphold them except (God) Most Gracious: Truly it is He that watches over all things.” [Al Quran 67:19]

In the above verses, Allah has cited the example of flying birds. A bird flies by spreading and folding its wings. But it would be off balanced and thrown out if it was not held by gravity through its center of gravity (CG). The holding of birds by gravity is expressed in above verses as a direct act of Allah.

“He covers the night with the day, seeking it rapidly, and the sun and the moon and the stars controlled by His deed” [Al Quran 7:54]

Therefore, gravitational force is a force of Allah. And a force field in a living entity should be called soul. So, the gravitational force field is an elementary soul (ruhh) of Allah.

Allah is deliberately discussed in Chapter-1. The nafs (main / composite soul) of Allah that permeates His 'body in shape' is a combination of many known and unknown force fields (elementary souls / ruhhs) and maybe other things unknown. He

has extended several of His elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs) beyond his body in shape, as hands extending from a body. He designed the extended elementary souls at His will-power to act in fixed patterns, and infused (*did istawa*) those into the universes to sustain and evolve the creations. The whole universe (Samawaat) is in the right hand of His nafs. The hand may comprise 10 to 15 elementary souls (force fields / ruhhs). The gravitational force is one of these forces. It is a force of Allah. He is the Sustainer of the universes.

#### How gravity produces fire?

The gravitational force exposing through a black hole is so powerful that even light cannot escape from its surface. With immensely powerful gravitational force, a black hole sucks the materials from the surrounding space. As the materials get closer to the singularity, they spin faster and faster. This causes significant friction and thus produces heat. Ultimately, the heat is so extreme that it gives off massive amounts of radiation, such as x-rays, gamma rays, visible lights and radio waves.

Every galaxy harbors a super-massive black hole in its center, where gravitational force turns massive amount of matter into energy. The gravitational force is a force of Allah. So, the verses under discussion is calling the gigantic emissions as the “Fire of God”: *“The Fire of God, kindled, which mount up to the hearts”*

However, a black hole can quickly absorb, without releasing much of energy, when the amount of matter is small. If a small stone is thrown into a black hole, it will just vanish being squeezed to a size

smaller than a dust. But, if the amount of matter is huge, the black hole cannot absorb it immediately.

*“But if the mass of several million stars is compressed around it, there will be a massive pile up of material- gas, dust and even whole stars- sucked in by the intense gravity field but unable to squeeze immediately into the tight ‘throat’ funneling down into the hole”*

— *The Life and Death of Stars* by Geoffrey Bath in *The Encyclopedia of Space Travel and Astronomy* edited by John Man

Inside the collapsing materials, the black hole rotates in a tremendous speed winding its strong magnetic field around itself. Due to rotating magnetic field, the collapsing material cannot fall into the black hole quickly. It spreads a blanket of in-falling material in the plane of rotation, like the ring of the Saturn, but on a vastly greater scale. It is called Accretion Disc, where swirling materials are crushed and the energy is released due to friction. The verses under discussion indicate the Accretion Disc as the Crusher: “*By no means! He will surely to be thrown into the Crusher, and what will explain to thee what the Crusher is!*”

One may live in an object away from the center of the galaxy (object of hell), but the Crusher (Accretion Disc) will not leave one unpunished. It will spread the fire by the columns extended, as shown in the figure below:



FIGURE 104.1: Columns Extended

The burning matter and energies erupt through the contours of magnetic force fields, associated to the black hole. Thus, the verses under discussion say: “*verily, it upon them closed over in columns extended*”.

# **Chapter 105 [Al Fil THE ELEPHANT]**

## **Introduction**

The Surah highlights the protection of Kabah that is central to the Muslim Ummah.

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

See thou not how thy Lord dealt with the Companions of the Elephant?

Did He not make their treacherous plan go astray?

And He sent against them Flights of Birds striking them with stones of baked clay.

Then did He make them like an empty field of stalks and straw has been eaten up.

### **Remarks:**

In the year 570 CE, Abraha with 60,000 soldiers and 13 elephants came from Yemen to destroy the Kabah.

Abraha camped near Makkah. People of Makkah were not capable to face an Army of 60,000 men. They contemplated that Allah would protect His house.

The Quraysh are descendants of Abraham. They knew the name of Allah and knew that Abraham made the Kabah as a Shrine of Allah. They were sincerely protecting Abraham's footprints (it is still there beside Kabah).

Once Abraha called the Chief of Makkah, (Abu Taleb) he did not ask him to spare the Kabah,

but asked for his camels, which were seized by the soldiers of Abraha.

When Abraha talked about Kabah, he (Abu Taleb) said: ‘The house belongs to Allah; He will save His house.’

Allah protected Kabah. It is ever protected. Kabah was destined to be the Spiritual Center of the Ummah of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh).

# **Chapter 106** [Quraysh THE TRIBE OF QURAYSH]

## **Introduction**

The Surah recognizes the right of Quraysh over the Kabah. Thereby, allows them to look after the Kabah forever.

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

For the covenants by the Quraysh—their covenants journeys by winter and summer.

Let them adore the Lord of this House Who provides them with food against hunger and with security against fear.

# **Chapter 107** [Al Ma'un THE NEIGHBOURLY ASSISTANCE]

## **Introduction**

The Surah talks about mutual assistances.

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

See thou one who denies the Judgment?

For that is the one who drives away the orphan and encourages not the feeding of the indigent.

So, woe to the worshippers who are neglectful of their prayers, those who to be seen, and withhold assistance.

## **Remarks**

The Surah demands brotherhood in an Islamic Society. The people should be supportive to each other, and to the outsiders traveling through them.

# **Chapter 108** [Al Kawthar THE KAWTHAR]

## **Introduction**

The Surah highlights the greatness of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh).

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

To thee have We granted the Fount.  
Therefore, to thy Lord turn in prayer and sacrifice.  
For he who hates thee, he will be cut off.

### **Remarks:**

A fountain is granted to Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) for the Day of Judgment. People will be extremely thirsty on that Day. One that hates Prophet (pbuh) will not be allowed to approach the fountain.

# **Chapter 109** [Al Kafirun THE REJECTERS OF FAITH]

## **Introduction**

The Surah teaches Muslims to live with the people of other religions.

### **Tafsir of the Surah**

Say: O ye that reject Faith! I worship not that which ye worship, nor will ye worship that which I worship.

And I will not worship that which ye have been wont to worship, nor will ye worship that which I worship.

To you be your Way, and to me mine.

### **Remarks:**

Islam cannot be mixed with other religion. A Muslim cannot be a half Muslim and half Buddhist.

Muslims are to follow their religion.

At the same time, Muslims are to allow other people to follow their own religions.

# **Chapter 110** [Al Nasr THE HELP]

## **Introduction**

The Surah revealed the approaching death of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh).

It highlights as well that when Islam is established in a land, the people should concentrate more on spiritual development by celebrating the praises of God.

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

When comes the help of God and victory, and thou dost see the people enter God's religion in crowds, celebrate the praises of thy Lord and pray for His Forgiveness; for He is Oft-Returning.

# **Chapter 111 [Al Masad THE PLAITED ROPE]**

## **Introduction**

The Surah declared the punishment of Abu Lahab. The people that oppose peaceful preaching of Islam would follow him.

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

May the hands of Abu Lahab be ruined and ruined is he!  
No profit to him from all his wealth and all his gains!  
Burnt soon will he be in a fire of blazing flame!  
His wife shall carry the wood as fuel!  
A twisted rope of palm-leaf-fiber round her neck!

### **Remarks:**

In Prophet's (pbuh) time, the people of one tribe would not kill a person from another tribe, because of the tradition of revenge killing, and because of the fear of inter-tribe war. Prophet (pbuh) had risk from his own tribe, Banu Hasim; not from the people of other tribes. Abu Talib, Prophet's uncle, was the Chief of Banu Hasim. He was protecting.

But when Abu Talib died, Abu Lahab became the Chief, and the threat on Prophet's life became viable and imminent. He soon migrated to Madinah. Abu Lahab was step brother of Abu Talib and Prophet's Father, Abdullah.

Initially, in Makkah, Prophet (pbuh) was preaching Islam secretly. He started preaching openly

by calling the people of Makkah formally near a hill, when Abu Lahab threw him a stone and spoiled his endeavor with abusive talks. It set about the trend of opposition.

Abu Lahab died after the battle of Badr. He was afflicted with malignant pustule. It was a contentious disease. He was left alone to die. When he died, his body was pushed into a ditch by sticks and was covered with earth. Thus, after the defeat of Badr, the people witnessed how the prophecy was fulfilled.

# **Chapter 112** [Al Ikhlas THE PURITY OF FAITH]

## **Introduction**

This Surah gives viable arguments in favor of one God.

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

Say: He is God, the One and Only;  
God, the Eternal, Absolute.  
He begets not, nor is He begotten.  
And there is none like unto Him.

### **Remarks:**

Allah is One and Only. If Allah has a child, He does not remain one; he becomes two—so, He does not have a child.

He is Eternal.

He did not take birth—He does not give birth.

There is nothing like unto Him.

Everything around us is created. So, people often ask, “Who created God?”

Actually, nothing is created; everything is transformed into its present form. Absolute creation is not possible for Allah as well. He provided a part of His Soul (Nafsin-Wahidatin / a Soul Single / GUT Force+) from His own Body and transformed it into creations.

Absolute annihilation as well is not possible.

# **Chapter 113** [Al Falaq THE DAYBREAK]

## **Introduction**

The Surah teaches prayer for safety.

## **The Surah**

Say: I seek refuge with the Lord of the split,  
From the mischief of created things,  
And from the evil of darkness when it settles,  
And from the evil of the blowers in knots,  
And from the evil of an envier when he envies.

### **Remarks:**

“*The Lord of the split*” is One who has spitted the space into dimensions.

The Universe contains about six times more dark matter than matter. The anti-matter is a kind of dark matter. This Universe is basically a home of the anti-creatures, like jinns. There are many kinds of dangerous anti-creature that are moving through the space. But, they are in different dimension. So, they cannot harm us.

Allah has protected us by splitting the space into dimensions. In spite of that we should seek refuge to Allah to remain ever protected and grateful.

# **Chapter 114** [Al Nas MANKIND]

## **Introduction**

The Surah teaches prayer for safety from the satan jinns.

## **Tafsir of the Surah**

Say: I seek refuge with the Lord and Cherisher of Mankind, the King of Mankind, the God of Mankind from the mischief of the whisperer, who withdraws; who whispers into the hearts of mankind—among jinns and among men.

## **Remarks**

Nothing harms a human more than a satan jinni. If salvation to Jannaat is the primary goal of human life, then protection from satan is a primary requirement. The jinns are discussed in Section-3 of Chapter-7 where I have talked out how they harm.